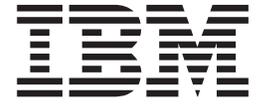


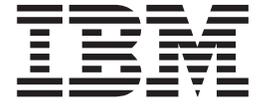
WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server



System Administration Guide

Version 5.3

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server



System Administration Guide

Version 5.3

Note!

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under Appendix L, "Notices," on page 485.

First edition (April 2006)

This edition applies to WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, Version 5 Release 3 and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2006. All rights reserved.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Figures xi

Tables xiii

About this book xv

Who this book is for xv
What you need to know to understand this book. . . xv
Terms used in this book xv
How to use this book. xvi

What's new in WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3 xvii

Part 1. Introduction 1

Chapter 1. Introduction to WebSphere MQ 3

WebSphere MQ and message queuing 3
 Time-independent applications 3
 Message driven processing 3
Messages and queues 3
 What is a message? 3
 What is a queue? 4
WebSphere MQ objects 5
 Object names 5
 Managing objects 6
 Object attributes 6
 WebSphere MQ queues 6
 WebSphere MQ queue managers 9
 Process definitions 10
 Channels 10
 Queue manager clusters 10
 Namelists 10
 Authentication information objects. 11
 System and default objects 11
Clients and servers 11
 WebSphere MQ applications in a client/server environment 11
Extending queue manager facilities 12
 User exits 12
 Installable services 12
Security 13
 Object Authority Manager (OAM) facility 13
 Channel security using SSL 13
Transactional support 13

Chapter 2. An introduction to WebSphere MQ administration 15

Local and remote administration 15
Performing administration tasks using commands 15
 Control commands 16
 WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) commands 16
 PCF commands 16

Administration on WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server 16
 The Pathway control program (PATHCOM) 17
 The process management rules configuration file 17
 The TMF configuration utility (TMFCOM) 18
 The Subsystem Control Facility (SCF). 18
Understanding WebSphere MQ file names 18
 Transforming a queue manager name. 18
 Transforming the name of a WebSphere MQ object 19

Part 2. Administering WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server. 21

Chapter 3. Administering queue managers 23

Using control commands 23
 Using control commands on NonStop OS 23
Creating a queue manager 24
 Guidelines for creating queue managers 24
 Creating a default queue manager. 27
 Making an existing queue manager the default 27
 Backing up configuration files after creating a queue manager 28
 Creating entries in the principal database of a queue manager 28
Starting a queue manager 29
Stopping a queue manager 29
 Quiesced shutdown 29
 Immediate shutdown 29
 Preemptive shutdown 30
Deleting a queue manager 30

Chapter 4. Administering local WebSphere MQ objects 31

Supporting application programs that use the MQI 31
Performing local administration tasks using MQSC commands. 32
 WebSphere MQ object names 32
 Standard input and output 33
 Running MQSC commands interactively. 33
 Running MQSC commands from text files 35
 Resolving problems with MQSC commands 37
Working with queue managers 39
 Displaying queue manager attributes. 39
 Altering queue manager attributes. 40
Working with local queues 40
 Defining a local queue. 40
 Displaying the attributes of a queue 41
 Copying a local queue. 42
 Changing the attributes of a local queue. 42
 Clearing a local queue. 42
 Deleting a local queue. 43
 Browsing queues 43

Working with alias queues	44
Defining an alias queue	45
Using other commands with alias queues	46
Working with model queues.	46
Defining a model queue	46
Using other commands with model queues.	47
Managing objects for triggering.	47
Defining an application queue for triggering	47
Defining an initiation queue.	48
Creating a process definition	48
Displaying the attributes of a process definition	49
Using the Monitoring Panels	49
Using the Queue Manager Menu	50
Using the Queue Menu	51
Using the Channel Menu	54

Chapter 5. Automating administration tasks 59

PCF commands	59
PCF object attributes	60
Escape PCFs	60
Using the MQAI to simplify the use of PCFs	60

Chapter 6. Administering remote WebSphere MQ objects 61

Channels, clusters, and remote queuing	61
Remote administration using queue manager clusters	62
Remote administration from a local queue manager	63
Preparing queue managers for remote administration	63
Preparing channels and transmission queues for remote administration	64
Managing the command server for remote administration	66
Issuing MQSC commands to a remote queue manager	67
Recommendations for issuing commands remotely	68
If you have problems using MQSC commands remotely	68
Creating a local definition of a remote queue	68
Understanding how local definitions of remote queues work	68
An alternative way of putting messages on a remote queue.	70
Using other commands with remote queues	70
Defining a transmission queue	70
Using remote queue definitions as aliases	71
Queue manager aliases	71
Reply-to queue aliases.	71
Data conversion	72
When a queue manager cannot convert messages in built in formats	72
The file ccsid.tbl.	72
Converting messages in user defined formats	73
Changing the queue manager's CCSID	73

Part 3. Managing WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server. 75

Chapter 7. WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server architecture 77

An overview of the queue manager processes	77
The execution controller	79
Queue servers	81
The channel server	82
The remaining server processes that are configured within Pathway	83
Control commands and the Pathway configuration of a queue manager	83
The product code and files	84

Chapter 8. Managing scalability, performance, availability, and data integrity 85

Introduction to scalability and performance.	85
Designing new applications for performance and scalability	85
Designing to minimize or eliminate the use of shared resources.	86
Performance tuning is inherently iterative	86
Message persistence	86
Persistent messages.	87
Nonpersistent messages	87
Queue servers and queue files	88
How persistent messages are stored	88
How nonpersistent messages are stored	89
Queue server CPU distribution	89
Reassigning a WebSphere MQ object to another queue server	89
Cluster transmission queue:	
SYSTEM.CLUSTER.TRANSMIT.QUEUE	90
Moving the files associated with a local queue.	90
Increasing the capacity of a local queue	91
Partitioning a queue file or queue overflow file	92
Message overflow files	92
Browsing persistent messages	93
The Measure counter	93
The queue server options.	94
Putting a local queue into maintenance mode	95
CPU assignment.	95
Fastpath binding application programs	96
Background	97
Reducing MQI overhead	97
Enabling fastpath binding	97
Restrictions when using fastpath binding	97
Data integrity.	98
Availability	99
Persistent and nonpersistent data.	100
Persistent messages	100
Nonpersistent messages	102
Database consistency	102
Internal database consistency	102
External database consistency	103
OpenTMF	104
NonStop Tuxedo	104

Interleaved application transactions	104
WebSphere MQ critical database files	105
Critical processes	105
Queue manager clusters	110
Configuration considerations for availability	111
Configuration considerations for data integrity	111

Part 4. Configuring WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server 113

Chapter 9. Configuring WebSphere MQ 115

Changing configuration information in Pathway	115
The server classes of a queue manager	116
The attributes of server classes	116
Modifying the attributes of server classes	121
Adding new server classes	124
Removing server classes	126
Modifying the PATHWAY attributes of the queue manager's Pathway configuration	126
Changing configuration information in configuration files	130
Editing configuration files	130
The WebSphere MQ configuration file, mqs.ini	131
The default process management rules configuration file, proc.ini	132
The queue manager configuration file, qm.ini	134
The process management rules configuration file, qmproc.ini	134
The contents of a WebSphere MQ configuration file	134
All queue managers	135
Default queue manager	136
Exit properties	136
API exits	137
Queue managers	137
The contents of a queue manager configuration file	137
Installable services	138
Restricted mode	138
Channels	139
TCP	140
Exit path	141

Chapter 10. WebSphere MQ security 143

Authority to administer WebSphere MQ	143
Managing the MQM group	144
Authority to work with WebSphere MQ objects	144
When security checks are made	144
How access control is implemented by WebSphere MQ	145
Identifying the user	146
Alternate user authority	147
Context authority	148
Creating and managing groups	148
Creating a group	148
Adding a user to a group	149
Displaying who is in a group	149
Removing a user from a group	149
Using the OAM to control access to objects	149
Giving access to a WebSphere MQ object	149

Using OAM generic profiles	151
Displaying access settings	153
Changing and preventing access to a WebSphere MQ object	153
Preventing access control checks	153
Channel security	153
Operating on channels, channel initiators, and listeners	155
Transmission queues	155
Channel exit programs	155
Protecting channels with SSL	156
How authorizations work	157
Authorizations for MQI calls	157
Authorizations for MQSC commands in escape PCFs	160
Authorizations for PCF commands	160

Chapter 11. Working with the WebSphere MQ Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) support 163

Introduction to OpenSSL	163
Where the files containing the WebSphere MQ SSL support code are installed	164
The entropy daemon	165
Configuring and running the entropy daemon	165
Stopping the entropy daemon	166
Preparing to use the WebSphere MQ SSL support	166
Verifying that the WebSphere MQ SSL support is installed	166
Verifying that the entropy daemon is running	167
Deciding how to specify the configuration file for the openssl req command	167
Working with keys and digital certificates	167
Generating public and private keys, and a request for a personal certificate	168
Importing digital certificates	170
Preparing the queue manager's SSL files	170
A sample configuration for testing	172
The sample shell scripts and MQSC command files	173
Building and verifying the sample configuration	176
Running one of the queue managers on another system	176

Chapter 12. Transactional support . . 179

Introducing units of work	179
Using TMF for local and global units of work	180
Using global units of work	181
Using local units of work	182
Avoiding long running transactions	182
Syncpoint limits	182
Performing operations on persistent messages outside of syncpoint control	183
Performing operations on nonpersistent messages within a unit of work	183
The number of concurrent active transactions for an application	183
Configuring TMF for WebSphere MQ	184
Monitoring	185
Audit trail size	185

Resource manager configuration	185
Troubleshooting	185

Chapter 13. The WebSphere MQ dead-letter queue handler 187

Invoking the DLQ handler	187
The sample DLQ handler, amqsdlq	188
The DLQ handler rules table	188
Control data	188
Rules (patterns and actions)	189
Rules table conventions	192
How the rules table is processed	194
Ensuring that all DLQ messages are processed	195
An example DLQ handler rules table	195

Chapter 14. Process management . . . 197

Attributes and rules	198
Default process attributes	198
Agent attributes	199
Application rules	201
Channel rules	202
Repository manager	203
Keyword definitions	203
Process management examples	205
Example 1: Configuring attributes for all agents	205
Example 2: Configuring attributes for types of agent	206
Example 3: Using threaded agent attributes	206
Example 4: Using the Repository stanza	207
Example 5: Using channel rules	207
Example 6: Using application rules	208
Example 7: Using environment variables	209

Part 5. Recovery and problem determination 211

Chapter 15. Recovery and restart . . . 213

Fault tolerance and recovery	213
Backing up and restoring WebSphere MQ	214
Backing up WebSphere MQ	214
Restoring WebSphere MQ	214
Recovery and restart of channel server, execution controller, and queue servers	215
Disaster recovery	216
Configuring WebSphere MQ, NonStop RDF, and AutoSYNC to support disaster recovery	216
Restarting operations on the backup system after a disaster	218

Chapter 16. Problem determination 221

Preliminary checks	221
Has WebSphere MQ run successfully before?	221
Are there any error messages?	222
Are there any return codes explaining the problem?	222
Can you reproduce the problem?	222
Have any changes been made since the last successful run?	222
Has the application run successfully before?	222

Problems with commands	224
Does the problem affect specific parts of the network?	224
Does the problem occur at specific times of the day?	224
Is the problem intermittent?	224
Have you applied any service updates?	225
Looking at problems in more detail	225
Have you obtained incorrect output?	225
Have you failed to receive a response from a PCF command?	228
Are some of your queues failing?	229
Does the problem affect only remote queues?	229
Is your application or system running slowly?	230
Application design considerations	230
Effect of message length	230
Effect of message persistence	230
Searching for a particular message	231
Queues that contain messages of different lengths	231
Frequency of syncpoints	231
Use of the MQPUT1 call	231
Number of threads in use	231
Error log files	231
Dead letter queues	232
Configuration files and problem determination	233
Tracing	233
Selecting components to trace	233
A sample trace	233
Trace files	235
First failure support technology (FFST)	235

Part 6. WebSphere MQ control commands 237

Chapter 17. How to use WebSphere MQ control commands 239

Names of WebSphere MQ objects	239
How to read syntax diagrams	240
Example syntax diagram	241
Syntax help	242
Examples	242

Chapter 18. The control commands 243

altmqfls (alter WebSphere MQ object attributes)	244
altmqusr (alter WebSphere MQ user information)	249
crtmqcvx (create code for data conversion exit)	251
crtmqm (create queue manager)	253
dltmqm (delete queue manager)	256
dmpmqaut (dump authority)	257
dspmq (display queue managers)	259
dspmqaut (display authority)	260
dspmqcsv (display command server)	263
dspmqfls (display WebSphere MQ object attributes)	264
dspmqtrc (display formatted trace)	267
dspmqusr (display WebSphere MQ user information)	268
endmqcsv (end command server)	270
endmqlsr (end listener)	271

endmqm (end queue manager)	272
endmqtrc (end trace)	274
runmqchi (run channel initiator)	276
runmqchl (run channel)	277
runmqdlq (run dead letter queue handler).	278
runmqlsr (run listener)	279
runmqsc (run MQSC commands).	281
runmqtrm (start trigger monitor)	284
setmqaut (grant or revoke authority)	285
strmqcsv (start command server)	292
strmqm (start queue manager).	293
strmqtrc (start trace)	294

Part 7. WebSphere MQ installable services and API exits 297

Chapter 19. Installable services and components 303

Why installable services?	303
Functions and components	304
Entry points	305
Return codes	305
Component data	305
Initialization.	306
Primary initialization	306
Secondary initialization	306
Primary termination	306
Secondary termination	306
Configuring services and components	306
Service stanza format.	307
Service component stanza format.	307
Creating your own service component	308
Using multiple service components	308
Omitting entry points when using multiple components	308
Example of entry points used with multiple components	308

Chapter 20. Authorization service. 311

Object authority manager (OAM).	311
Defining the service to the queue manager	311
Refreshing the OAM after changing a user's authorization	311
Migrating from MQSeries	312
Authorization service.	312
Configuring authorization service stanzas	312
Authorization service interface	313

Chapter 21. Name service 315

How the name service works	315
Name service interface	316

Chapter 22. Installable services interface reference information. 319

How the functions are shown	320
Parameters and data types	320
MQZEP – Add component entry point	321
Syntax.	321
Parameters	321

C invocation.	322
MQHCONFIG – Configuration handle	322
C declaration	322
PMQFUNC – Pointer to function.	322
C declaration	322
MQZ_CHECK_AUTHORITY – Check authority	323
Syntax.	323
Parameters	323
C invocation.	327
MQZ_COPY_ALL_AUTHORITY – Copy all authority	328
Syntax.	328
Parameters	328
C invocation.	330
MQZ_DELETE_AUTHORITY – Delete authority	331
Syntax.	331
Parameters	331
C invocation.	332
MQZ_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA – Enumerate authority data	334
Syntax.	334
Parameters	334
C invocation.	336
MQZ_GET_AUTHORITY – Get authority	337
Syntax.	337
Parameters	337
C invocation.	339
MQZ_GET_EXPLICIT_AUTHORITY – Get explicit authority	340
Syntax.	340
Parameters	340
C invocation.	342
MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY – Initialize authorization service.	343
Syntax.	343
Parameters	343
C invocation.	344
MQZ_REFRESH_CACHE – Refresh all authorizations	346
Syntax.	346
Parameters	346
C invocation.	347
MQZ_SET_AUTHORITY – Set authority	348
Syntax.	348
Parameters	348
C invocation.	350
MQZ_TERM_AUTHORITY – Terminate authorization service	351
Syntax.	351
Parameters	351
C invocation.	352
MQZAD – Authority data	353
Fields	353
C declaration	355
MQZED – Entity descriptor	356
Fields	356
C declaration	357
MQZ_DELETE_NAME – Delete name	358
Syntax.	358
Parameters	358
C invocation.	359

MQZ_INIT_NAME – Initialize name service	360
Syntax	360
Parameters	360
C invocation	361
MQZ_INSERT_NAME – Insert name	363
Syntax	363
Parameters	363
C invocation	364
MQZ_LOOKUP_NAME – Lookup name	365
Syntax	365
Parameters	365
C invocation	366
MQZ_TERM_NAME – Terminate name service	368
Syntax	368
Parameters	368
C invocation	369

Chapter 23. API exits 371

Why use API exits	371
How you use API exits	371
How to configure WebSphere MQ for API exits	371
How to write an API exit	372
What happens when an API exit runs?	372
Configuring API exits	373
Attributes for all stanzas	373
Sample stanzas	374
Changing the configuration information	375

Chapter 24. API exit reference information 377

General usage notes	377
MQACH – API exit chain header	379
Fields	379
C declaration	381
MQAXC – API exit context	382
Fields	382
C declaration	385
MQAXP – API exit parameter	386
Fields	386
C declaration	393
MQXEP – Register entry point	394
Syntax	394
Parameters	394
C invocation	396
MQ_BACK_EXIT – Back out changes	397
Syntax	397
Parameters	397
C invocation	397
MQ_CLOSE_EXIT – Close object	398
Syntax	398
Parameters	398
C invocation	398
MQ_CMIT_EXIT – Commit changes	399
Syntax	399
Parameters	399
C invocation	399
MQ_CONNX_EXIT – Connect queue manager (extended)	400
Syntax	400
Parameters	400

Usage notes	400
C invocation	401
MQ_DISC_EXIT – Disconnect queue manager	402
Syntax	402
Parameters	402
C invocation	402
MQ_GET_EXIT – Get message	403
Syntax	403
Parameters	403
Usage notes	403
C invocation	404
MQ_INIT_EXIT – Initialize exit environment	405
Syntax	405
Parameters	405
Usage notes	405
C invocation	405
MQ_INQ_EXIT – Inquire object attributes	406
Syntax	406
Parameters	406
C invocation	406
MQ_OPEN_EXIT – Open object	408
Syntax	408
Parameters	408
C invocation	408
MQ_PUT_EXIT – Put message	409
Syntax	409
Parameters	409
Usage notes	409
C invocation	409
MQ_PUT1_EXIT – Put one message	411
Syntax	411
Parameters	411
C invocation	411
MQ_SET_EXIT – Set object attributes	413
Syntax	413
Parameters	413
C invocation	413
MQ_TERM_EXIT – Terminate exit environment	415
Syntax	415
Parameters	415
Usage notes	415
C invocation	415

Chapter 25. WebSphere MQ constants 417

List of constants	417
MQ_* (Lengths of character string and byte fields)	417
MQACH_* (API exit chain header length)	417
MQACH_* (API exit chain header structure identifier)	417
MQACH_* (API exit chain header version)	418
MQAXC_* (API exit context structure identifier)	418
MQAXC_* (API exit context version)	418
MQAXP_* (API exit parameter structure identifier)	418
MQAXP_* (API exit parameter version)	418
MQCC_* (Completion code)	418
MQFB_* (Feedback)	418
MQOT_* (Object type)	419
MQRC_* (Reason code)	419
MQSID_* (Security identifier)	419

MQXACT_* (API exit caller type)	419
MQXCC_* (Exit response)	420
MQXE_* (API exit environment)	420
MQXF_* (API exit function identifier)	420
MQXPDA_* (API exit problem determination area)	420
MQXR_* (Exit reason)	420
MQXR2_* (Secondary exit response)	421
MQXT_* (Exit identifier)	421
MQXUA_* (Exit user area)	421
MQZAD_* (Authority data structure identifier)	421
MQZAD_* (Authority data version)	421
MQZAET_* (Authority service entity type)	421
MQZAO_* (Authority service authorization type)	421
MQZAS_* (Authority service version)	422
MQZCI_* (Continuation indicator)	422
MQZED_* (Entity descriptor structure identifier)	422
MQZED_* (Entity descriptor version)	422
MQZID_* (Function identifier, all services)	422
MQZID_* (Function identifier, authority service)	423
MQZID_* (Function identifier, name service)	423
MQZID_* (Function identifier, userid service)	423
MQZIO_* (Initialization options)	423
MQZNS_* (Name service version)	423
MQZSE_* (Start-enumeration indicator)	423
MQZTO_* (Termination options)	423
MQZUS_* (Userid service version)	423

Part 8. Appendixes 425

Appendix A. System and default objects 427

Appendix B. Directory structure 429

Appendix C. Instrumentation events and event messages 433

WebSphere MQ instrumentation events	433
Types of event	433
Event notification through event queues	434
Using triggered event queues	434
Enabling instrumentation events	434
Event messages	435
Event Management Service (EMS) events	435
EMS template files supplied with WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server	435
Integrating the WebSphere MQ EMS event templates	436
Defining the PARAM MQEMSEVENTS	437
Using an alternative collector	438
Writing programs to process WebSphere MQ EMS events	438

Appendix D. Stopping and removing queue managers manually 439

Stopping a queue manager manually	439
Removing a queue manager manually	439

Appendix E. Comparing command sets 441

Commands for queue manager administration	441
Commands for command server administration	441
Commands for queue administration	441
Commands for process administration	442
Commands for channel administration	442
Other control commands	443

Appendix F. Environment variables 445

Queue server tuning parameters	446
--	-----

Appendix G. Application programming reference 447

Structure data types	447
MQCNO – Connect Options	448
MQGMO – Get Message Options	448
MQMD – Message Descriptor	449
MQPMO – Put Message Options	449
MQI calls	450
MQCLOSE – Close Object	451
MQDISC – Disconnect queue manager	451
MQINQ – Inquire about object attributes	451
MQOPEN – Open Object	451
MQSET – Set Object Attributes	451
Attributes of WebSphere MQ objects	452
Attributes for all queues	452
Attributes of local and model queues	452
Attributes of queue managers	452
Data conversion	453

Appendix H. Building and running applications 455

Floating point	455
Considerations for creating applications with threads	455
Transactions and the XA interface	455
Triggered applications	455
Locating product files	456
Supported languages and environments	457
Running PIC applications	458
Running non-PIC applications	458
Building C language applications	458
Native PIC application programs and DLLs	458
Native non-PIC application programs (TNS-R only)	459
Building C++ applications	459
Native PIC C++ applications and DLLs	460
Native non-PIC C++ applications and SRLs (TNS-R Only)	460
Building COBOL applications	461
Building non-native applications	461

Appendix I. WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server sample programs . . . 463

OSS sample programs	463
Using the OSS sample programs	464
NonStop OS sample programs	464

TACL macro files for building C sample programs	465
TACL macro files for building C++ sample programs	466
TACL macro files for building COBOL sample programs	467
TACL macro files for building TAL sample programs	469
Appendix J. User exits for Shared Resource Library (SRL) applications	471
User exits in the PIC environment	471
User exits in the non-PIC environment	472
MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT - Loading user exits	472
Parameters	472
MQLXP - MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT parameter structure	472
Fields	472
MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT example	473
Installing a non-PIC exit in the WebSphere MQ native non-PIC libraries	475
Installing an exit in the WebSphere MQ non-native TNS library	476

Appendix K. Setting up communications	479
Supported communications protocols	479
Configuring TCP/IP channels	479
Configuring the calling end of TCP/IP channels	479
Configuring the responding end of TCP/IP channels	480
Specifying the TCP/IP process for TCP/IP channels	481
The TCP/IP keep alive function	482
Configuring SNA LU 6.2 channels	482
Configuring the calling end of SNA LU 6.2 channels	483
Configuring the responding end of SNA LU 6.2 channels	483
Channel initiators	484
Appendix L. Notices	485
Trademarks	486
Index	489
Sending your comments to IBM	505

Figures

1. Queues, messages, and applications	31	20. Setting up channels and queues for remote administration	64
2. Extract from an MQSC command file	36	21. WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server processes	78
3. Extract from an MQSC command report file	37	22. Example of a WebSphere MQ configuration file	132
4. Typical output from a DISPLAY QMGR command	39	23. Example of a default process management rules configuration file	133
5. Typical results from queue browser	44	24. Example queue manager configuration file	134
6. The Monitoring Panels Main Menu	50	25. Sample WebSphere MQ trace	234
7. Queue Manager Menu, panel 1	51	26. FFST report for WebSphere MQ	236
8. Queue Manager Menu, panel 2	51	27. Understanding services, components, and entry points	305
9. Search Criteria panel for queues	52	28. Authorization service stanzas in qm.ini	312
10. Queue Menu	52	29. Name service stanzas in qm.ini	317
11. Display Local Queue, panel 1	53	30. The directory structure for an installation with one queue manager.	430
12. Display Local Queue, panel 2	53	31. Sample MQLOADEXIT	474
13. Monitor Local Queues	54		
14. Search Criteria panel for channels	55		
15. Channel Menu	55		
16. Display Sender Channel, panel 1	56		
17. Display Sender Channel, panel 2	56		
18. Monitor Channels	57		
19. Remote administration using MQSC commands	63		

Tables

1. Categories of control commands	23	29. Fields in MQACH	379
2. Using the queue overflow file compared to using message overflow files	101	30. Fields in MQAXC	382
3. Critical database files	105	31. Fields in MQAXP	386
4. Protection methods used for critical processes	106	32. System and default objects: queues	427
5. Server classes that a queue manager is created with	116	33. System and default objects: channels	428
6. Attributes whose values must not be modified	117	34. System and default objects: namelists	428
7. Attributes whose values can be modified	118	35. System and default objects: processes	428
8. List of possible ISO CCSIDs.	136	36. The files and directories of a queue manager	430
9. Security authorization needed for MQCONN calls.	158	37. Commands for queue manager administration	441
10. Security authorization needed for MQOPEN calls.	158	38. Commands for command server administration	441
11. Security authorization needed for MQPUT1 calls.	158	39. Commands for queue administration	441
12. Security authorization needed for MQCLOSE calls.	159	40. Commands for process administration	442
13. MQSC commands and security authorization needed.	160	41. Commands for channel administration	442
14. PCF commands and security authorization needed.	161	42. Other control commands.	443
15. Default process attributes	198	43. Supported languages and environments for building and running applications	457
16. Process management: agent attributes	199	44. Native PIC: libraries and include files for linking and compiling WebSphere MQ applications	459
17. Process management: application rules	201	45. Native non-PIC applications and SRLs: include files for linking and compiling WebSphere MQ applications	459
18. Process management: channel rules	202	46. Non-PIC libraries for linking and compiling unthreaded and multithreaded WebSphere MQ applications	459
19. Process management: repository manager	203	47. Native PIC: library names for applications and DLLs in OSS and NonStop OS	460
20. Process management: keyword definition summary	203	48. Non-native PIC: library names for applications and DLLs in OSS and NonStop OS	461
21. How to read syntax diagrams	240	49. C and COBOL sample programs for running on OSS.	463
22. The authorities that are applicable to each type of object	261	50. C and COBOL sample programs for running on NonStop OS	464
23. Specifying authorities for different object types	288	51. C++ sample programs for running on NonStop OS	465
24. Installable service components summary	303	52. TAL sample programs for running on NonStop OS	465
25. Example of entry-points for an installable service	308	53. Environment required for user exits	471
26. Installable services functions	319		
27. Fields in MQZAD	353		
28. Fields in MQZED	356		

About this book

IBM® WebSphere® MQ for HP NonStop Server, Version 5 Release 3 is a member of the WebSphere MQ family of products. These products provide application programming services that enable applications, running on the same system or on different systems, to communicate with each other using messages and queues. WebSphere MQ applications can run on a variety of different hardware and software platforms. They use a common application programming interface, called the Message Queue Interface or MQI, so that applications developed for one platform can readily be ported to another.

This book describes how to configure and manage a WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server installation, which includes the queues that applications use to send and receive messages.

For information about how to install WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, see the *WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3 Quick Beginnings*. For information about how to perform administration tasks for distributed queuing, see *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication*.

Who this book is for

This book is primarily for system administrators and system programmers who are responsible for configuring and managing a WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server installation. The book also provides some useful information for application programmers, particularly regarding those aspects of the application programming interface that are specific to the NonStop OS platform. The book might also be useful to those application programmers who need some understanding of WebSphere MQ administration tasks.

What you need to know to understand this book

To use this book, you need a good understanding of NonStop OS and its associated facilities. You do not need to have worked with WebSphere MQ before, but you must at least understand the basic concepts of WebSphere MQ.

Terms used in this book

The variable *var_installation_path* refers to the path to the var directory for an installation of WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server. You select this path in the OSS file system when you install the product.

The variable *opt_installation_path* refers to the path to the opt directory for an installation of WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server. You select this path in the OSS file system when you install the product.

How to use this book

Certain sections of this book refer you to other books for more information. You can download all the WebSphere MQ family books from www.ibm.com/software/integration/wmq/library/. You can access the latest version of the information center for WebSphere MQ at publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/wmqv6/v6r0/index.jsp.

What's new in WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3 provides standard WebSphere MQ Version 5.3 function with enhancements for NonStop OS. At the same time, it retains support for the interfaces and languages that were supported by previous releases.

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3 introduces an architectural change. Many of the product's components have been moved to the HP Open System Services (OSS) operating environment. Internal processes that are not fault-tolerant, administration utilities, and most configuration and error log files now reside in the OSS operating environment. Some components have not been moved however. Processes that are fault-tolerant, and databases that are audited, are examples of components that remain in the NonStop OS operating environment.

OSS is a UNIX[®] operating system. As a result, the way that you configure and administer a queue manager on WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server is similar to the way that you configure and administer a queue manager on other UNIX systems. And, by using OSS, the internal processes of a queue manager can be multithreaded. However, by retaining certain critical components in NonStop OS, the fault-tolerance, data integrity, and availability characteristics of these components can be maintained.

One of the new components in this release is a fault-tolerant execution controller (EC) that is implemented as a process-pair. The new execution controller replaces the EC-Boss and EC components of the previous release, which were not fault-tolerant.

The execution controller uses a process management rules configuration file, `qmproc.ini`, to manage the server processes of the queue manager that are not configured as server classes within Pathway. These server processes are local queue manager agents, message channel agents (MCAs), Object Authority Manager (OAM) servers, and repository managers. In the previous release, repository managers were configured within Pathway.

You can edit the process management rules configuration file to establish a hierarchy of rules for controlling the names of server processes, for specifying the CPUs in which server processes must run, and for setting other process attributes. Because every queue manager has its own process management rules configuration file, each queue manager can have its own set of rules, but you can specify a default set of rules for an installation. You can update the rules for a queue manager while the queue manager is still running. Using a hierarchy of rules, you can establish rules that apply to all processes, rules that apply only to certain classes of processes, and rules that apply only to specific processes. The rules specified at one level in the hierarchy override the rules specified at higher levels.

To enhance channel security, WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3 provides support for the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL). The implementation is based on the OpenSSL toolkit from the OpenSSL Project. The required OpenSSL runtime components are supplied with the product. For more information about the OpenSSL Project, see www.openssl.org.

What's new

Using SSL, the queue managers at each end of a message channel can authenticate each other and, on an MQI channel, the WebSphere MQ client and the queue manager can authenticate each other. You can also use the SSL support to encrypt and decrypt data that is transported over a channel, and to detect any tampering of that data. The SSL support also provides tools for managing keys and digital certificates. The SSL support provided by WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server is fully compatible with, and interoperable with, the SSL support provided on other WebSphere MQ platforms.

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3 also has the following new features:

- Support for API exits, which an application can use to monitor MQI calls, and inspect and change the parameters on MQI calls.
- Performance enhancements to the Object Authority Manager (OAM), and support for OAM generic profiles.
- Support for the DISPLAY QSTATUS command, which you can use to determine the name, process ID, and thread ID of each application that is accessing a queue.
- Improvements to the trace facilities to aid problem determination.
- Support for the CONNAME and QMNAME parameters on the STOP CHANNEL command. A channel is stopped only if the partner connection name and partner queue manager name matches the values specified by these parameters.
- An MQI library with full support for threaded OSS applications.
- Support for sharing connection and object handles among threads belonging to the same process.
- An application can call MQCMIT to commit a local unit of work and MQBACK to back out a local unit of work. An application still controls a global unit of work by interfacing directly with TMF, using the BEGINTRANSACTION, ENDTRANSACTION, and ABORTTRANSACTION calls.
- Support for the local queue attribute *NonPersistentMessageClass*. If the attribute is set to the appropriate value, nonpersistent messages on the queue are not discarded when the queue manager restarts following a quiesced or immediate shutdown.
- WebSphere MQ classes for Java™ and WebSphere MQ classes for Java Message Service (JMS) are supplied as an integral component of the product. You no longer require SupportPac™ MA88 to provide this function.
- WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe is supplied as an integral component of the product. SupportPac MA0C, which used to provide this function, has now been withdrawn.
- Control commands can be issued from an OSS shell command prompt as well as from a TACL command prompt.
- Support for system configurations that use the Remote Database Facility (RDF) and AutoSYNC for disaster recovery. Operations on large persistent messages stored in message overflow files can be replicated to a backup system using RDF.
- Support for the DLL linkage model for applications and exits.
- Support for the IEEE floating point format in addition to the native hardware floating point format.
- Support for creating a Version 5.3 queue manager from an existing Version 5.1 queue manager and its data. Support is still provided for multiple installations of WebSphere MQ on a single system.

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3 is installed from a CD using the HP independent product setup tool, IPSetup, running on Microsoft® Windows®.

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3 runs on the HP NonStop servers and the new HP Integrity NonStop servers that are based on the Intel® Itanium® 2 processor.

Part 1. Introduction

Chapter 1. Introduction to WebSphere MQ	3
WebSphere MQ and message queuing	3
Time-independent applications	3
Message driven processing	3
Messages and queues	3
What is a message?	3
Message lengths	4
How do applications send and receive messages?	4
What is a queue?	4
Predefined queues and dynamic queues	4
Retrieving messages from queues	5
WebSphere MQ objects	5
Object names	5
Managing objects	6
Object attributes	6
WebSphere MQ queues	6
Defining queues	7
Queues used by WebSphere MQ	8
WebSphere MQ queue managers	9
Process definitions	10
Channels	10
Queue manager clusters	10
Namelists	10
Authentication information objects	11
System and default objects	11
Clients and servers	11
WebSphere MQ applications in a client/server environment	11
Extending queue manager facilities	12
User exits	12
Installable services	12
Security	13
Object Authority Manager (OAM) facility	13
Channel security using SSL	13
Transactional support	13
Chapter 2. An introduction to WebSphere MQ administration	15
Local and remote administration	15
Performing administration tasks using commands	15
Control commands	16
WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) commands	16
PCF commands	16
Administration on WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server	16
The Pathway control program (PATHCOM)	17
The process management rules configuration file	17
The TMF configuration utility (TMFCOM)	18
The Subsystem Control Facility (SCF)	18
Understanding WebSphere MQ file names	18
Transforming a queue manager name	18
Transforming the name of a WebSphere MQ object	19

Chapter 1. Introduction to WebSphere MQ

This chapter introduces the WebSphere MQ, Version 5.3 products from an administrator's perspective, and describes the basic concepts of WebSphere MQ and messaging. It contains these sections:

- "WebSphere MQ and message queuing"
- "Messages and queues"
- "WebSphere MQ objects" on page 5
- "Clients and servers" on page 11
- "Extending queue manager facilities" on page 12
- "Security" on page 13
- "Transactional support" on page 13

WebSphere MQ and message queuing

WebSphere MQ allows application programs to use message queuing to participate in message-driven processing. Application programs can communicate across different platforms by using the appropriate message queuing software products. For example, NonStop OS and z/OS[®] applications can communicate through WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server and WebSphere MQ for z/OS respectively. The applications are shielded from the mechanics of the underlying communications.

WebSphere MQ products implement a common application programming interface known as the *Message Queue Interface (MQI)* wherever the applications run. This makes it easier for you to port application programs from one platform to another. The MQI is described in detail in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

Time-independent applications

With message queuing, the exchange of messages between the sending and receiving programs is independent of time. This means that the sending and receiving application programs are decoupled; the sender can continue processing without having to wait for the receiver to acknowledge receipt of the message. The target application does not even have to be running when the message is sent. It can retrieve the message after it has been started.

Message driven processing

When messages arrive on a queue, they can automatically start an application using triggering. If necessary, the application can be stopped when the messages have been processed.

Messages and queues

Messages and queues are the basic components of a message queuing system.

What is a message?

A *message* is a string of bytes that is meaningful to the applications that use it. Messages are used to transfer information from one application program to another (or between different parts of the same application). The applications can be running on the same platform, or on different platforms.

Messages and queues

WebSphere MQ messages have two parts:

- *The application data.* The content and structure of the application data is defined by the application programs that use it.
- *A message descriptor.* The message descriptor identifies the message and contains additional control information, such as the type of message and the priority assigned to the message by the sending application.

The format of the message descriptor is defined by WebSphere MQ. For a complete description of the message descriptor, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

Message lengths

The default maximum message length is 4 MB, although you can increase this to a maximum length of 100 MB (where 1 MB equals 1 048 576 bytes). In practice, the message length might be limited by:

- The maximum message length defined for the receiving queue
- The maximum message length defined for the queue manager
- The maximum message length defined by the queue
- The maximum message length defined by either the sending or receiving application
- The amount of storage available for the message

It might take several messages to send all the information that an application requires.

How do applications send and receive messages?

Application programs send and receive messages using MQI calls.

For example, to put a message onto a queue, an application:

1. Opens the required queue by issuing an MQOPEN call
2. Issues an MQPUT call to put the message onto the queue

Another application can retrieve the message from the same queue by issuing an MQGET call

For more information about MQI calls, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

What is a queue?

A *queue* is a data structure used to store messages.

Each queue is owned by a *queue manager*. The queue manager is responsible for maintaining the queues it owns, and for storing all the messages it receives onto the appropriate queues. The messages might be put on the queue by application programs, or by a queue manager as part of its normal operation.

For information about planning the amount of storage you need for queues, see the *WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3 Quick Beginnings*.

Predefined queues and dynamic queues

Queues can be characterized by the way they are created:

- **Predefined queues** are created by an administrator using the appropriate MQSC or PCF commands. Predefined queues are permanent; they exist independently of the applications that use them and survive WebSphere MQ restarts.

- **Dynamic queues** are created when an application issues an MQOPEN call specifying the name of a model queue. The queue created is based on a template queue definition, which is called a *model queue*. You can create a model queue using the MQSC command DEFINE QMODEL. The attributes of a model queue (for example, the maximum number of messages that can be stored on it) are inherited by any dynamic queue that is created from it.

Model queues have an attribute that specifies whether the dynamic queue is to be permanent or temporary. Permanent queues survive application and queue manager restarts; temporary queues are lost on restart.

Retrieving messages from queues

Suitably authorized applications can retrieve messages from a queue according to the following retrieval algorithms:

- First-in-first-out (FIFO).
- Message priority, as defined in the message descriptor. Messages that have the same priority are retrieved on a FIFO basis.
- A program request for a specific message.

The MQGET call from the application determines the method used.

WebSphere MQ objects

Many of the tasks described in this book involve manipulating *WebSphere MQ objects*. The object types are queue managers, queues, process definitions, channels, and namelists.

The manipulation or administration of objects includes:

- Starting and stopping queue managers.
- Creating objects, particularly queues, for applications.
- Working with channels to create communication paths to queue managers on other (remote) systems. This is described in detail in *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication*.
- Creating clusters of queue managers to simplify the overall administration process, and to balance workload.

Object names

The naming convention adopted for WebSphere MQ objects depends on the object.

Each instance of a queue manager is known by its name. This name must be unique within the network of interconnected queue managers, so that one queue manager can unambiguously identify the target queue manager to which any given message is sent.

For the other types of object, each object has a name associated with it and can be referred to by that name. These names must be unique within one queue manager and object type. For example, you can have a queue and a process with the same name, but you cannot have two queues with the same name.

In WebSphere MQ, names can have a maximum of 48 characters, with the exception of *channels* which have a maximum of 20 characters. For more information about names, see “Names of WebSphere MQ objects” on page 239.

Managing objects

You can create, alter, display, and delete objects using:

- Control commands, which are typed in from a keyboard
- MQSC commands, which can be typed in from a keyboard or read from a file
- Programmable Command Format (PCF) messages, which can be used in an automation program
- WebSphere MQ Administration Interface (MQAI) calls in a program

On WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, you can display and look at the status of objects using the Monitoring Panels facility in Pathway. You cannot, however, create, alter, or delete objects using the Monitoring Panels.

For more information about managing objects, see Chapter 2, “An introduction to WebSphere MQ administration,” on page 15.

Object attributes

The properties of an object are defined by its attributes. Some you can specify, others you can only view. For example, the maximum message length that a queue can accommodate is defined by its *MaxMsgLength* attribute; you can specify this attribute when you create a queue. The *DefinitionType* attribute specifies how the queue was created; you can only display this attribute.

In WebSphere MQ, there are two ways of referring to an attribute:

- Using its PCF name, for example, *MaxMsgLength*.
- Using its MQSC command name, for example, MAXMSGL.

This book mainly describes how to specify attributes using MQSC commands, and so it refers to most attributes using their MQSC command names, rather than their PCF names.

WebSphere MQ queues

There are four types of queue object available in WebSphere MQ.

Local queue object

A local queue object identifies a local queue belonging to the queue manager to which the application is connected. All queues are local queues in the sense that each queue belongs to a queue manager and, for that queue manager, the queue is a local queue.

Remote queue object

A remote queue object identifies a queue belonging to another queue manager. This queue must be defined as a local queue to that queue manager. The information you specify when you define a remote queue object allows the local queue manager to find the remote queue manager, so that any messages destined for the remote queue go to the correct queue manager.

Before applications can send messages to a queue on another queue manager, you must have defined a transmission queue and channels between the queue managers, unless you have grouped one or more queue managers together into a cluster. For more information about clusters, see “Remote administration using queue manager clusters” on page 62.

Alias queue object

An alias queue allows applications to access a queue by referring to it

indirectly in MQI calls. When an alias queue name is used in an MQI call, the name is resolved to the name of either a local or a remote queue at run time. This allows you to change the queues that applications use without changing the application in any way; you merely change the alias queue definition to reflect the name of the new queue to which the alias resolves.

An alias queue is not a queue, but an object that you can use to access another queue.

Model queue object

A model queue defines a set of queue attributes that are used as a template for creating a dynamic queue. Dynamic queues are created by the queue manager when an application issues an MQOPEN call specifying a queue name that is the name of a model queue. The dynamic queue that is created in this way is a local queue whose attributes are taken from the model queue definition. The dynamic queue name can be specified by the application, or the queue manager can generate the name and return it to the application.

Dynamic queues defined in this way can be temporary queues, which do not survive product restarts, or permanent queues, which do.

Defining queues

Queues are defined to WebSphere MQ using:

- The MQSC command DEFINE
- The PCF Create Queue command

The commands specify the type of queue and its attributes. For example, a local queue object has attributes that specify what happens when applications reference that queue in MQI calls. Examples of attributes are:

- Whether applications can retrieve messages from the queue (GET enabled)
- Whether applications can put messages on the queue (PUT enabled)
- Whether access to the queue is exclusive to one application or shared between applications
- The maximum number of messages that can be stored on the queue at the same time (maximum queue depth)
- The maximum length of messages that can be put on the queue

For further details about defining queue objects, see the *WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) Command Reference* or *WebSphere MQ Programmable Command Formats and Administration Interface*.

In addition to the attributes that all WebSphere MQ queues have, WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server queues have several attributes that are specific to this WebSphere MQ implementation and control features that are implemented only on the NonStop OS platform. You can set these attributes using the **altmqfls** control command. Here are some examples of these attributes:

- The symbolic name of the queue server that is managing the queue.
- A threshold message size that determines how persistent messages are stored in the queue. Persistent messages greater than or equal to the specified size are stored in a different way compared to persistent messages less than the specified size.
- Whether nonpersistent messages are checkpointed to the backup process of the queue server.

WebSphere MQ objects other than queues also have attributes that are specific to WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, and you can use **altmqfls** to set these attributes as well. For the definition of the **altmqfls** command, see “altmqfls (alter WebSphere MQ object attributes)” on page 244.

Queues used by WebSphere MQ

WebSphere MQ uses some local queues for specific purposes related to its operation. You must define these queues before WebSphere MQ can use them.

Initiation queues

Initiation queues are queues that are used in triggering. A queue manager puts a trigger message on an initiation queue when a trigger event occurs. A trigger event is a logical combination of conditions that is detected by a queue manager. For example, a trigger event might be generated when the number of messages on a queue reaches a predefined depth. This event causes the queue manager to put a trigger message on a specified initiation queue. This trigger message is retrieved by a *trigger monitor*, a special application that monitors an initiation queue. The trigger monitor then starts the application program that was specified in the trigger message.

If a queue manager is to use triggering, at least one initiation queue must be defined for that queue manager. See “Managing objects for triggering” on page 47 and “runmqtrm (start trigger monitor)” on page 284. For more information about triggering, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

Transmission queues

Transmission queues are queues that temporarily store messages that are destined for a remote queue manager. You must define at least one transmission queue for each remote queue manager to which the local queue manager is to send messages directly. These queues are also used in remote administration; see “Remote administration from a local queue manager” on page 63. For information about the use of transmission queues in distributed queuing, see *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication*.

Each queue manager can have a default transmission queue. When a queue manager that is not part of a cluster puts a message onto a remote queue, the default action, if there is no transmission queue with the same name as the destination queue manager, is to use the default transmission queue.

Cluster transmission queues

Each queue manager within a cluster has a cluster transmission queue called `SYSTEM.CLUSTER.TRANSMIT.QUEUE`. A definition of this queue is created by default when you define a queue manager.

A queue manager that is part of the cluster can send messages on the cluster transmission queue to any other queue manager that is in the same cluster.

During name resolution, the cluster transmission queue takes precedence over the default transmission queue.

When a queue manager is part of a cluster, the default action is to use the `SYSTEM.CLUSTER.TRANSMIT.QUEUE`, except when the destination queue manager is not part of the cluster.

Dead letter queues

A dead letter (undelivered message) queue is a queue that stores messages that cannot be routed to their correct destinations. This occurs when, for

example, the destination queue is full. The supplied dead letter queue is called `SYSTEM.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE`.

For distributed queuing, define a dead letter queue on each queue manager involved.

Command queues

The command queue, `SYSTEM.ADMIN.COMMAND.QUEUE`, is a local queue to which suitably authorized applications can send MQSC commands for processing. These commands are then retrieved by a WebSphere MQ component called the command server. The command server validates the commands, passes the valid ones on for processing by the queue manager, and returns any responses to the appropriate reply-to queue.

A command queue is created automatically for each queue manager when that queue manager is created.

Reply-to queues

When an application sends a request message, the application that receives the message can send back a reply message to the sending application. This message is put on a queue, called a reply-to queue, which is normally a local queue to the sending application. The name of the reply-to queue is specified by the sending application as part of the message descriptor.

Event queues

Instrumentation events can be used to monitor queue managers independently of MQI applications.

When an instrumentation event occurs, the queue manager puts an event message on an event queue. This message can then be read by a monitoring application, which might inform an administrator or initiate some remedial action if the event indicates a problem.

Note: Trigger events are quite different from instrumentation events in that trigger events are not caused by the same conditions, and do not generate event messages.

For more information about instrumentation events, see “WebSphere MQ instrumentation events” on page 433.

WebSphere MQ queue managers

A *queue manager* provides queuing services to applications, and manages the queues that belong to it. It ensures that:

- Object attributes are changed according to the commands received.
- Special events such as trigger events or instrumentation events are generated when the appropriate conditions are met.
- Messages are put on the correct queue, as requested by the application making the `MQPUT` call. The application is informed if this cannot be done, and an appropriate reason code is given.

Each queue belongs to a single queue manager and is said to be a *local queue* to that queue manager. The queue manager to which an application is connected is said to be the *local queue manager* for that application. For the application, the queues that belong to its local queue manager are local queues.

A *remote queue* is a queue that belongs to another queue manager. A *remote queue manager* is any queue manager other than the local queue manager. A remote

WebSphere MQ objects

queue manager can exist on a remote machine across the network, or might exist on the same machine as the local queue manager. WebSphere MQ supports multiple queue managers on the same machine.

A queue manager object can be used in some MQI calls. For example, you can inquire about the attributes of the queue manager object using the MQINQ call.

Process definitions

A process definition object defines an application that starts in response to a trigger event on a WebSphere MQ queue manager. See the “Initiation queues” entry under “Queues used by WebSphere MQ” on page 8 for more information.

The process definition attributes include the application ID, the application type, and data specific to the application.

Channels

Channels are objects that provide a communication path from one queue manager to another. Channels are used in distributed queuing to move messages from one queue manager to another. They shield applications from the underlying communications protocols. The queue managers might exist on the same, or different, platforms. For queue managers to communicate with one another, you must define one channel object at the queue manager that is to send messages, and another, complementary one, at the queue manager that is to receive them.

For information on channels and how to use them, see *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication*.

Queue manager clusters

In a traditional WebSphere MQ network using distributed queuing, every queue manager is independent. If one queue manager needs to send messages to another queue manager, it must define a transmission queue, a channel to the remote queue manager, and a remote queue definition for every queue to which it wants to send messages.

A queue manager cluster is a group of queue managers set up in such a way that the queue managers can communicate directly with one another over a single network, without the need for transmission queue, channel, and remote queue definitions.

For information about clusters, see Chapter 6, “Administering remote WebSphere MQ objects,” on page 61, and *WebSphere MQ Queue Manager Clusters*.

Namelists

A namelist is a WebSphere MQ object that contains a list of other WebSphere MQ objects. Typically, namelists are used by applications such as trigger monitors, where they are used to identify a group of queues. The advantage of using a namelist is that it is maintained independently of applications; it can be updated without stopping any of the applications that use it. Also, if one application fails, the namelist is not affected and other applications can continue using it.

Namelists are also used with queue manager clusters to maintain a list of clusters referred to by more than one WebSphere MQ object.

Authentication information objects

The Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) support provided by WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server does not use authentication information objects. The location of certificate revocation lists (CRLs) is specified in a different way. For information about the SSL support provided by WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, see Chapter 11, “Working with the WebSphere MQ Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) support,” on page 163.

System and default objects

The system and default objects are a set of object definitions that are created automatically whenever a queue manager is created. You can copy and modify any of these object definitions for use in applications at your installation.

Default object names have the stem `SYSTEM.DEFAULT`; for example, the default local queue is `SYSTEM.DEFAULT.LOCAL.QUEUE`, and the default receiver channel is `SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RECEIVER`. You cannot rename these objects; default objects of these names are required.

When you define an object, any attributes that you do not specify explicitly are copied from the appropriate default object. For example, if you define a local queue, those attributes that you do not specify are taken from the default queue `SYSTEM.DEFAULT.LOCAL.QUEUE`.

See Appendix A, “System and default objects,” on page 427 for more information about system and default objects.

Clients and servers

WebSphere MQ supports client/server configurations for its applications.

A WebSphere MQ *client* is a component that allows an application running on a system to issue MQI calls to a queue manager running on another system. The output from the call is sent back to the client, which passes it back to the application.

A WebSphere MQ *server* is a queue manager that provides queuing services to one or more clients. All the WebSphere MQ objects, for example queues, exist only on the queue manager machine (the WebSphere MQ server machine), and not on the client. A WebSphere MQ server can also support local WebSphere MQ applications.

The difference between a WebSphere MQ server and an ordinary queue manager is that a server has a dedicated communications link with each client. For more information about creating channels for clients and servers, and about client support in general, see *WebSphere MQ Clients*.

No WebSphere MQ client is supplied for the NonStop OS platform. This means that an application running on NonStop OS cannot connect to a queue manager that is running on another system. However, a queue manager running on NonStop OS can support WebSphere MQ client applications that are running on other systems.

WebSphere MQ applications in a client/server environment

When linked to a server, client WebSphere MQ applications can issue most MQI calls in the same way as local applications. The client application issues an

Clients and servers

MQCONN call to connect to a specified queue manager. Any additional MQI calls that specify the connection handle returned from the connect request are then processed by this queue manager.

You must link your applications to the appropriate client libraries. See *WebSphere MQ Clients* for further information.

Extending queue manager facilities

The facilities provided by a queue manager can be extended by:

- User exits
- Installable services

User exits

User exits provide a mechanism for you to insert your own code into a queue manager function. The user exits supported include:

Channel exits

These exits change the way that channels operate. Channel exits are described in *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication*.

Data conversion exit

A data conversion exit converts a message in a user defined format from one coded character set to another. Data conversion exits are described in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

Cluster workload exit

You can use a cluster workload exit to determine which queue manager in a cluster to route a message to. Call definition information is given in *WebSphere MQ Queue Manager Clusters*.

API exits

API exits let you write code that changes the behavior of MQI calls, such as MQPUT and MQGET, and then insert that code immediately before or immediately after those calls. The insertion is automatic; the queue manager drives the exit code at the registered points. For more information about API exits, see Chapter 23, "API exits," on page 371 and the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

Installable services

Installable services are more extensive than exits in that they have formalized interfaces (an API) with multiple entry points.

An implementation of an installable service is called a *service component*. As a general rule, you can use the default service components supplied with WebSphere MQ, or you can write your own components to perform the functions that you require.

Currently, the following installable services are provided:

Authorization service

The authorization service allows you to build your own security facility.

The default service component that implements the service is the Object Authority Manager (OAM). By default, the OAM is active, and you do not have to do anything to configure it. You can use the authorization service

interface to create other components to replace or augment the OAM. For more information about the OAM, see Chapter 10, “WebSphere MQ security,” on page 143.

Name service

The name service enables applications to share queues by identifying remote queues as though they were local queues.

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server does not provide a default name service component.

For more information about installable services and service components, see Chapter 19, “Installable services and components,” on page 303.

Security

In WebSphere MQ, there are two ways of providing security:

- The Object Authority Manager (OAM) facility
- Channel security using Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)

Object Authority Manager (OAM) facility

Authorization for using MQI calls, commands, and access to objects is provided by the Object Authority Manager (OAM), which by default is enabled. Access to WebSphere MQ entities is controlled through WebSphere MQ user groups and the OAM. We provide a command line interface to enable administrators to grant or revoke authorizations as required.

For more information about creating authorization service components, see Chapter 10, “WebSphere MQ security,” on page 143.

Channel security using SSL

The Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) protocol provides industry standard channel security, with protection against eavesdropping, tampering, and impersonation.

SSL uses public key and symmetric techniques to provide message privacy and integrity and mutual authentication.

For a comprehensive review of security in WebSphere MQ including detailed information on SSL, see *WebSphere MQ Security*. For an overview of SSL, including pointers to the commands described in this book, see “Protecting channels with SSL” on page 156.

Transactional support

An application program can group a set of updates into a *unit of work*. These updates are usually logically related and must all be successful for data integrity to be preserved. If one update succeeds while another fails, data integrity is lost.

When a unit of work completes successfully, it is said to *commit*. Once committed, all updates made within that unit of work are made permanent and irreversible. However, if the unit of work fails, all updates are instead *backed out*. This process, where units of work are either committed or backed out with integrity, is known as *syncpoint coordination*.

Transactional support

In a *local unit of work*, only the resources of the queue manager are updated. From the point of view of the application, syncpoint coordination for a local unit of work is performed by the queue manager. Internally, however, the queue manager exploits the facilities of the NonStop Transaction Management Facility (TMF) to perform this function.

In a *global unit of work*, resources belonging to other resource managers, such as database managers, are also updated. On NonStop OS, a global unit of work can be coordinated only by TMF, or a transaction manager that is based on TMF, such as NonStop Tuxedo. A WebSphere MQ queue manager can participate in a global unit of work only as a resource manager, not as a transaction manager. An application can use TMF, for example, to coordinate a global unit of work that involves updates to WebSphere MQ resources and updates to Enscribe files, NonStop SQL/MP databases, or NonStop SQL/MX databases.

For more information about transactional support, see Chapter 12, “Transactional support,” on page 179.

Chapter 2. An introduction to WebSphere MQ administration

This chapter introduces WebSphere MQ administration.

Administration tasks include creating, starting, altering, viewing, stopping, and deleting WebSphere MQ objects (queue managers, queues, clusters, processes, namelists, and channels).

The chapter contains the following sections:

- “Local and remote administration”
- “Performing administration tasks using commands”
- “Administration on WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server” on page 16
- “Understanding WebSphere MQ file names” on page 18

Local and remote administration

You administer WebSphere MQ objects locally or remotely.

Local administration means carrying out administration tasks on any queue managers you have defined on your local system. You can access other systems, for example through the TCP/IP terminal emulation program, telnet, and carry out administration there. In WebSphere MQ, you can consider this as local administration because no channels are involved, that is, the communication is managed by the operating system.

WebSphere MQ supports administration from a single point of contact through what is known as *remote administration*. This allows you to issue commands from your local system that are processed on another system. For example, you can issue a remote command to change a queue definition on a remote queue manager. You do not have to log on to that system, although you do need to have the appropriate channels defined. The queue manager and command server on the target system must be running.

Some commands cannot be issued in this way, in particular, creating or starting queue managers and starting command servers. To perform this type of task, you must either log onto the remote system and issue the commands from there or create a process that can issue the commands for you.

Chapter 6, “Administering remote WebSphere MQ objects,” on page 61 describes the subject of remote administration in greater detail.

Performing administration tasks using commands

There are three sets of commands that you can use to administer WebSphere MQ. These sets of commands are described in the following sections:

- “Control commands” on page 16
- “WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) commands” on page 16
- “PCF commands” on page 16

Control commands

Control commands allow you to perform administrative tasks on queue managers. On NonStop OS, you can enter a control command at an OSS shell command prompt or a TAACL command prompt.

For information about how to use control commands, see Chapter 3, “Administering queue managers,” on page 23.

WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) commands

Use MQSC commands to manage queue manager objects, including the queue manager itself, channels, queues, and process definitions.

You issue MQSC commands to a queue manager using the **runmqsc** control command. You can do this interactively, issuing commands from a keyboard, or you can redirect the standard input device (stdin) to run a sequence of commands from an ASCII text file. In both cases, the format of the commands is the same.

You can run the **runmqsc** command in three modes, depending on the flags set on the command:

- *Verification mode*, where the MQSC commands are verified on a local queue manager, but are not actually run
- *Direct mode*, where the MQSC commands are run on a local queue manager
- *Indirect mode*, where the MQSC commands are run on a remote queue manager

Object attributes specified in MQSC commands are shown in this book in uppercase (for example, RQMNAME), although they are not case sensitive. MQSC command attribute names are limited to eight characters.

The *WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) Command Reference* contains a description of each MQSC command and its syntax, but the commands are summarized in Appendix E, “Comparing command sets,” on page 441.

See “Performing local administration tasks using MQSC commands” on page 32 for more information about using MQSC commands in local administration.

PCF commands

WebSphere MQ programmable command format (PCF) commands allow administration tasks to be programmed into an administration program. In this way you can create queues and process definitions, and change queue managers, from a program.

PCF commands cover the same range of functions provided by the MQSC commands. See “PCF commands” on page 59 for more information.

You can use the WebSphere MQ Administration Interface (MQAI) to obtain easier programming access to PCF messages. This is described in greater detail in “Using the MQAI to simplify the use of PCFs” on page 60.

Administration on WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server

On WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, you can perform administration tasks using the following interfaces. These are standard WebSphere MQ administration interfaces that are also available on other WebSphere MQ server platforms.

- Control commands, MQSC commands, and PCF commands, as described in “Performing administration tasks using commands” on page 15
- The WebSphere MQ configuration file and the queue manager configuration file, as described in Chapter 9, “Configuring WebSphere MQ,” on page 115

You can also perform administration tasks using the interfaces described in the following sections. These interfaces are specific to WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server and not available on other WebSphere MQ server platforms.

- “The Pathway control program (PATHCOM)”
- “The process management rules configuration file”
- “The TMF configuration utility (TMFCOM)” on page 18
- “The Subsystem Control Facility (SCF)” on page 18

The Pathway control program (PATHCOM)

Certain server processes of a queue manager are configured as server classes within Pathway. These server processes include the execution controller, the queue servers, the channel server, and the channel initiators.

The control command **crtmqm** automatically creates a default Pathway configuration for a queue manager. This configuration can then be started by the **strmqm** command, ended by the **endmqm** command, and deleted by the **dltmqm** command. However, certain changes to the attributes of the server processes can be made only by using the Pathway control program, PATHCOM. Occasionally, you might also need to create and maintain additional server classes, which can be done only by using PATHCOM.

For more information about using PATHCOM to administer WebSphere MQ, see “Changing configuration information in Pathway” on page 115.

The process management rules configuration file

Every queue manager has an associated process management rules configuration file whose name is `qmproc.ini`. The process management rules configuration file contains a set of rules that are used by the execution controller to manage those server processes of the queue manager that are not configured as server classes within Pathway.

When you create a queue manager, a process management rules configuration file with a default set of rules is created automatically. However, you might want to edit the file subsequently to modify the default rules or to add your own rules. Here are some of the reasons why you might want to edit the file:

- You can allocate meaningful names to the server processes so that they can be identified easily.
- To aid load balancing and performance tuning, you can specify that certain server processes must run in designated CPUs.
- You can specify whether a local queue manager agent runs as a thread or a process.

For information about how to use a process management rules configuration file, see Chapter 14, “Process management,” on page 197.

The TMF configuration utility (TMFCOM)

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server uses TMF to coordinate all units of work. By considering the transaction processing requirements of your WebSphere MQ applications, you can determine the number and size of the circular audit trail files that TMF requires in order to support the applications and operate effectively. You can then use the TMF configuration utility, TMFCOM, to create and maintain these log files. For guidance on how to perform these tasks, see “Configuring TMF for WebSphere MQ” on page 184.

The Subsystem Control Facility (SCF)

Several important subsystems on NonStop OS are administered using the Subsystem Control Facility (SCF). Here are some of the important ones:

- The OSS file sets used by WebSphere MQ (for more information, see the *WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3 Quick Beginnings*)
- The logical and physical disk systems used by WebSphere MQ (for more information, see the *WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3 Quick Beginnings*)
- The communications subsystems TCP/IP and SNAX (for more information, see Appendix K, “Setting up communications,” on page 479)

Understanding WebSphere MQ file names

WebSphere MQ objects and queue managers are represented by files and directories in the OSS file system, and by files and subvolumes in the NonStop OS file system. Because the names of objects and queue managers are not necessarily valid file, directory, or subvolume names, WebSphere MQ transforms the names of objects and queue managers into valid file system names where necessary. This process is referred to as *name transformation*.

Transforming a queue manager name

On NonStop OS, each queue manager has an associated directory in the OSS file system and an associated subvolume in the NonStop OS file system.

The fully qualified path name of a queue manager’s directory in the OSS file system has the following three components:

- A prefix, as specified by the Prefix entry in the QueueManager stanza for the queue manager in the WebSphere MQ configuration file, `mqs.ini`. The WebSphere MQ configuration file is in the directory `var_installation_path/var/mqm`.
- The directory name `qmgrs`.
- The queue manager name transformed into a valid directory name, as specified by the Directory entry in the QueueManager stanza for the queue manager in the WebSphere MQ configuration file.

The name of a queue manager can contain up to 48 characters. However, the OSS file system imposes limitations on the length of a directory name, and on the characters that can be used in the name. As a result, WebSphere MQ transforms a queue manager name to meet the requirements of the file system.

The rules governing the transformation of a queue manager name are as follows:

1. Transform individual characters:
 - `.` becomes `!`
 - `/` becomes `&`

2. If the name is still not valid:
 - a. Truncate it to eight characters
 - b. Append a three character numeric suffix

For example, WebSphere MQ transforms the queue manager name `saturn.queue.manager` to the directory name `saturn!queue!manager`.

The name of the subvolume associated with a queue manager is specified by the `HPNSSGuardianSubvol` entry in the `QueueManager` stanza for the queue manager in the WebSphere MQ configuration file. WebSphere MQ forms the subvolume name by transforming the queue manager name. However, because a subvolume name can contain a maximum of 8 characters, the transformation rules are not the same as those that WebSphere MQ uses to form a directory name in the OSS file system.

To form a subvolume name, WebSphere MQ uses the first eight characters of the queue manager's name. Lowercase letters are folded to uppercase, and any character that is not alphanumeric is replaced by the letter `X`. If the first character is numeric, that character is also replaced by the letter `X`.

For example, WebSphere MQ transforms the queue manager name `saturn.queue.manager` to the subvolume name `SATURNXQ`.

If a transformed name cannot be used because a subvolume with that name already exists, WebSphere MQ uses a name with the format `QMGRnnnn`, where `nnnn` is a numeric suffix starting at 0000. As an alternative to using a transformed name, you can specify the name of the queue manager's subvolume by using the `-ns` parameter on the `crtmqm` command.

Transforming the name of a WebSphere MQ object

WebSphere MQ might also need to transform the names of WebSphere MQ objects. The rules for transforming the name of an object are different to those for transforming a queue manager name because, although there are typically only a few queue managers in an installation, there can be a large number of WebSphere MQ objects for each queue manager. Only queues and namelists are represented in the file system; process definitions and channels are not affected by these considerations.

There is no simple relationship between the name of a WebSphere MQ object and the names of its associated files. You can use the `dspmqls` command to determine the names of the files associated with an object.

Part 2. Administering WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server

Chapter 3. Administering queue managers	23	Defining an initiation queue	48
Using control commands	23	Creating a process definition	48
Using control commands on NonStop OS	23	Displaying the attributes of a process definition	49
Creating a queue manager	24	Using the Monitoring Panels	49
Guidelines for creating queue managers	24	Using the Queue Manager Menu	50
Creating a default queue manager	27	Using the Queue Menu	51
Making an existing queue manager the default	27	Displaying the attributes of a queue	53
Backing up configuration files after creating a queue manager	28	Monitoring local queues	54
Creating entries in the principal database of a queue manager	28	Using the Channel Menu	54
Starting a queue manager	29	Displaying the attributes of a channel	56
Stopping a queue manager	29	Monitoring current channels.	57
Quiesced shutdown	29	Chapter 5. Automating administration tasks	59
Immediate shutdown	29	PCF commands	59
Preemptive shutdown	30	PCF object attributes	60
Deleting a queue manager	30	Escape PCFs	60
		Using the MQAI to simplify the use of PCFs	60
Chapter 4. Administering local WebSphere MQ objects	31	Chapter 6. Administering remote WebSphere MQ objects	61
Supporting application programs that use the MQI	31	Channels, clusters, and remote queuing	61
Performing local administration tasks using MQSC commands.	32	Remote administration using queue manager clusters.	62
WebSphere MQ object names	32	Remote administration from a local queue manager	63
Case sensitivity in MQSC commands.	33	Preparing queue managers for remote administration	63
Standard input and output	33	Preparing channels and transmission queues for remote administration	64
Running MQSC commands interactively.	33	Defining channels and transmission queues	64
Feedback from MQSC commands	34	Starting the channels	65
Using fix command features.	34	Managing the command server for remote administration	66
Ending interactive input of MQSC commands	35	Starting the command server	66
Running MQSC commands from text files	35	Displaying the status of the command server	66
MQSC command files	35	Stopping the command server	67
MQSC command reports	36	Issuing MQSC commands to a remote queue manager	67
Running the supplied MQSC command file	37	Working with queue managers on z/OS.	68
Using runmqsc to verify commands	37	Recommendations for issuing commands remotely	68
Resolving problems with MQSC commands	37	If you have problems using MQSC commands remotely	68
Working with queue managers	39	Creating a local definition of a remote queue	68
Displaying queue manager attributes.	39	Understanding how local definitions of remote queues work	68
Altering queue manager attributes.	40	Example	69
Working with local queues	40	An alternative way of putting messages on a remote queue.	70
Defining a local queue.	40	Using other commands with remote queues	70
Defining a dead letter queue	41	Defining a transmission queue	70
Displaying the attributes of a queue	41	Default transmission queues.	71
Copying a local queue.	42	Using remote queue definitions as aliases	71
Changing the attributes of a local queue.	42	Queue manager aliases	71
Clearing a local queue.	42	Reply-to queue aliases.	71
Deleting a local queue.	43	Data conversion	72
Browsing queues	43		
Working with alias queues	44		
Defining an alias queue	45		
Using other commands with alias queues	46		
Working with model queues.	46		
Defining a model queue	46		
Using other commands with model queues.	47		
Managing objects for triggering.	47		
Defining an application queue for triggering	47		

When a queue manager cannot convert messages	
in built in formats	72
The file ccsid.tbl.	72
Default data conversion	73
Converting messages in user defined formats	73
Changing the queue manager's CCSID	73

Chapter 3. Administering queue managers

This chapter tells you how to administer queue managers using control commands and describes the Monitoring Panels facility of WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server.

It contains the following topics:

- “Using control commands”
- “Creating a queue manager” on page 24
- “Starting a queue manager” on page 29
- “Stopping a queue manager” on page 29
- “Deleting a queue manager” on page 30

Using control commands

You use control commands to perform operations on queue managers, command servers, and channels. Control commands can be divided into three categories, as shown in Table 1.

Table 1. Categories of control commands

Category	Description
Queue manager commands	Queue manager control commands include commands for creating, starting, stopping, and deleting queue managers and command servers.
Channel commands	Channel commands include commands for starting and ending channels and channel initiators.
Utility commands	Utility commands include commands associated with: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Running MQSC commands• Conversion exits• Authority management• Trigger monitors• Displaying the names of files associated with WebSphere MQ objects• Changing the attributes of WebSphere MQ objects that control features implemented only on the NonStop OS platform

For information about administration tasks for channels, see *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication*.

Using control commands on NonStop OS

On NonStop OS, you can enter a control command at an OSS shell command prompt or a TACL command prompt.

At an OSS shell command prompt, the name of the command is case sensitive but, at a TACL command prompt, the name of the command is not case sensitive. At either command prompt, the parameters of the command are case sensitive.

For example, consider the following command:

```
crtmqm -u SYSTEM.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE jupiter.queue.manager
```

Note the following comments:

Using control commands

- At an OSS command prompt, you must enter the name of the command as `crtmqm`, not `CRTMQM`. However, at a TACL command prompt, you can enter `crtmqm`, `CRTMQM`, or even `CRTmqm`.
- The flag `-u` must be lowercase, not uppercase as in `-U`.
- You must enter the name of the dead letter queue as `SYSTEM.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE`.
- The command creates a queue manager called `jupiter.queue.manager`, which is not the same name as `JUPITER.queue.manager`, for example.

For more information about the `crtmqm` command, see “`crtmqm` (create queue manager)” on page 253.

Creating a queue manager

A queue manager manages the resources associated with it, in particular the queues that it owns. It provides queuing services to applications for Message Queue Interface (MQI) calls and commands to create, modify, display, and delete WebSphere MQ objects.

Before you can do anything with messages and queues, you must create and start at least one queue manager and its associated objects. To create a queue manager, use the WebSphere MQ control command `crtmqm` (described in “`crtmqm` (create queue manager)” on page 253). The `crtmqm` command automatically creates the required default objects and system objects (described in “System and default objects” on page 11). Default objects form the basis of any object definitions that you make; system objects are required for queue manager operation. When you have created a queue manager and its objects, use the `strmqm` command to start the queue manager.

Guidelines for creating queue managers

Before you create a queue manager, there are several points you need to consider (especially in a production environment). Work through the following checklist:

Naming conventions

Use uppercase names so that you can communicate with queue managers on all platforms. Remember that names are assigned exactly as you enter them. To avoid the inconvenience of lots of typing, do not use unnecessarily long names.

Specify a unique queue manager name

When you create a queue manager, ensure that no other queue manager has the same name *anywhere* in your network. Queue manager names are not checked when the queue manager is created, and names that are not unique prevent you from creating channels for distributed queuing.

One way of ensuring uniqueness is to prefix each queue manager name with its own unique node name. For example, if a node is called `ACCOUNTS`, you can name your queue manager `ACCOUNTS.SATURN.QUEUE.MANAGER`, where `SATURN` identifies a particular queue manager and `QUEUE.MANAGER` is an extension you can give to all queue managers. Alternatively, you can omit this, but note that `ACCOUNTS.SATURN` and `ACCOUNTS.SATURN.QUEUE.MANAGER` are *different* queue manager names.

If you are using WebSphere MQ for communication with other enterprises, you can also include your own enterprise name as a prefix. This is not done in the examples, because it makes them more difficult to follow.

Note: Queue manager names in control commands are case sensitive. This means that you are allowed to create two queue managers with the names `jupiter.queue.manager` and `JUPITER.queue.manager`. However, it is better to avoid such complications.

Limit the number of queue managers

You can create as many queue managers as resources allow. However, because each queue manager requires its own resources, it is generally better to have one queue manager with 100 queues on a node than to have ten queue managers with ten queues each.

In production systems, many nodes are run with a single queue manager, but larger server machines might run with multiple queue managers.

Specify a default queue manager

You can designate one queue manager in an installation to be the default queue manager, although an installation does not have to have one. The default queue manager is the queue manager to which applications connect if they do not specify a queue manager name in an MQCONN call. It is also the queue manager that processes MQSC commands when you invoke the `runmqsc` command without specifying a queue manager name.

Specifying a queue manager as the default *replaces* any existing default queue manager specified for the installation.

Changing the default queue manager can affect other users or applications. The change has no effect on currently connected applications, because they can use the handle from their original connect call in any further MQI calls. This handle ensures that the calls are directed to the same queue manager. Any applications connecting *after* you have changed the default queue manager connect to the new default queue manager. This might be what you intend, but you should take this into account before you change the default.

Creating a default queue manager is described in “Creating a default queue manager” on page 27.

Specify a dead letter queue

The dead letter queue is a local queue where messages are put if they cannot be routed to their intended destination.

It is important to have a dead letter queue on each queue manager in your network. If you do not define one, errors in application programs might cause channels to be closed, and replies to administration commands might not be received.

For example, if an application tries to put a message on a queue on another queue manager, but gives the wrong queue name, the channel is stopped and the message remains on the transmission queue. Other applications cannot then use this channel for their messages.

The channels are not affected if the queue managers have dead letter queues. The undelivered message is simply put on the dead letter queue at the receiving end, leaving the channel and its transmission queue available.

When you create a queue manager, use the `-u` parameter to specify the name of the dead letter queue. Alternatively, you can use the MQSC command `ALTER QMGR` to specify the name of the dead letter queue for

Creating a queue manager

a queue manager that you have already created. See “Altering queue manager attributes” on page 40 for an example of the ALTER QMGR command.

Specify a default transmission queue

A transmission queue is a local queue on which messages in transit to a remote queue manager are queued before transmission. The default transmission queue is the queue that is used when no transmission queue is explicitly defined. Every queue manager can have a default transmission queue.

When you create a queue manager, use the `-d` parameter to specify the name of the default transmission queue. This does not actually create the queue; you have to do this explicitly later on. See “Working with local queues” on page 40 for more information.

The queue manager’s directory

You can create the queue manager’s directory, `var_installation_path/var/mqm/qmgrs/qmname`, before you use the `crtmqm` command. The directory can be in a separate OSS fileset. If the queue manager’s directory already exists when you run the `crtmqm` command, the command uses the directory for the queue manager data provided the directory is empty and is owned by the user who ran the installation script, `instmqm`. If the directory is not empty, the command creates a new directory. If the directory is not owned by user who ran the installation script, the command fails with a First Failure Support Technology™ (FFST™) message.

The queue manager’s subvolume

The *queue manager’s subvolume* is the subvolume where the NonStop OS files of the queue manager are stored. By default, when you create a queue manager, the queue manager’s subvolume is in the volume specified by the `HPNSSQMDefaultGuardianVol` entry in the `AllQueueManagers` stanza in the WebSphere MQ configuration file, `mqs.ini`. The name of the subvolume is derived from the name of the queue manager, and the fully qualified local name of the subvolume is recorded in the `HPNSSGuardianSubvol` entry in the `QueueManager` stanza for the queue manager in the WebSphere MQ configuration file. You can specify a different volume and subvolume by using the `-ns` parameter on the `crtmqm` command. However, you cannot change the volume or subvolume after you have created the queue manager.

The home terminal of a queue manager

When you create a queue manager, you can use the `-nh` parameter on the `crtmqm` command to specify the home terminal to be used by the server processes of the queue manager. Subsequently, you can change the home terminal for an individual server process. If you don’t specify a home terminal when you create a queue manager, the default home terminal is `$ZHOME`.

For more information about using home terminals, see the description of the `HOMETERM` attribute of a server class in “The attributes of server classes” on page 116 and the *WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3 Quick Beginnings*.

Naming the server processes of a queue manager

When you create a queue manager, NonStop OS allocates names to the server processes of the queue manager. If you require more control over the names of these processes, you can use parameters on the `crtmqm` command to specify the names of certain server processes. Being able to

choose the names of these processes might make it easier for you to identify which queue manager a process belongs to.

Creating a default queue manager

You create a default queue manager using the **crtmqm** command with the **-q** parameter. The following **crtmqm** command:

- Creates a default queue manager called SATURN.QUEUE.MANAGER
- Specifies the names of both a default transmission queue and a dead letter queue
- Creates the system and default objects
- Allows NonStop OS to allocate names to the server processes of the queue manager

```
crtmqm -q -d MY.DEFAULT.XMIT.QUEUE -u SYSTEM.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE SATURN.QUEUE.MANAGER
```

where:

-q Indicates that this queue manager is the default queue manager.

-d MY.DEFAULT.XMIT.QUEUE

Is the name of the default transmission queue to be used by this queue manager.

Note: WebSphere MQ does not create a default transmission queue for you; you have to create it yourself.

-u SYSTEM.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE

Is the name of the dead letter queue that is created automatically as one of the system and default objects.

SATURN.QUEUE.MANAGER

Is the name of this queue manager. This must be the last parameter specified on the **crtmqm** command.

The complete syntax of the **crtmqm** command is shown in “crtmqm (create queue manager)” on page 253. The system and default objects are listed in Appendix A, “System and default objects,” on page 427.

Making an existing queue manager the default

You can make an existing queue manager the default queue manager.

When you create a default queue manager, its name is inserted in the Name attribute of the DefaultQueueManager stanza in the WebSphere MQ configuration file, mqs.ini. The stanza and its contents are automatically created if they do not exist.

- To make an existing queue manager the default, change the queue manager name on the Name attribute to the name of the new default queue manager. You must do this manually, using a text editor.
- If you do not have a default queue manager in the installation, and you want to make an existing queue manager the default, create the DefaultQueueManager stanza with the required name yourself.
- If you accidentally make another queue manager the default and want to revert to the original default queue manager, edit the DefaultQueueManager stanza in mqs.ini, replacing the unwanted default queue manager with the one you want.

Changing the default queue manager

See Chapter 9, “Configuring WebSphere MQ,” on page 115 for information about configuration files.

When you have changed the configuration information, stop the queue manager and restart it. See “Stopping a queue manager” on page 29 for information about how to do this.

Backing up configuration files after creating a queue manager

Certain WebSphere MQ configuration information is stored in configuration files. There are four types of configuration file:

- When you install WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, the following configuration files are created automatically:
 - A WebSphere MQ configuration file, `mqs.ini`, which contains a list of queue managers that is updated each time you create or delete a queue manager.
 - A default process management rules configuration file, `proc.ini`, whose contents are used to form the process management rules configuration file, `qmproc.ini`, of a queue manager when you create the queue manager.

Each installation has its own WebSphere MQ configuration file and default process management rules configuration file.

- When you create a queue manager, the following configuration files are created automatically:
 - A queue manager configuration file, `qm.ini`, which contains configuration information specific to the queue manager.
 - A process management rules configuration file, `qmproc.ini`, which contains a set of rules that are used by the execution controller to manage those server processes of the queue manager that are not configured as server classes within Pathway.

As a general rule, after you create a new queue manager, back up the following configuration files:

- The WebSphere MQ configuration file
- The new queue manager configuration file
- The new process management rules configuration file

If, later on, you create a queue manager that causes a problem, you can reinstate the backups after you have removed the source of the problem.

For more information about configuration files, see “Changing configuration information in configuration files” on page 130.

For information about how to configure WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server for disaster recovery, see Chapter 15, “Recovery and restart,” on page 213.

Creating entries in the principal database of a queue manager

On NonStop OS, every queue manager has a principal database. Each entry in the principal database maps a WebSphere MQ principal to a NonStop OS user ID.

The `crtmqm` command automatically creates an entry in the principal database for the user who ran the installation script, `instmqm`. The principal created is always `mqm`, for compatibility with other WebSphere MQ implementations.

After you have created a queue manager, you can create entries in the principal database for the other users of the queue manager. For more information about the principal database and how to create entries in it, see “Identifying the user” on page 146.

Starting a queue manager

Although you have created a queue manager, it cannot process commands or MQI calls until you start it. You do this using the **strmqm** command as follows:

```
strmqm saturn.queue.manager
```

The **strmqm** command does not return control until the queue manager has started and is ready to accept connect requests.

Stopping a queue manager

Use the **endmqm** command to stop a queue manager. For example, to stop a queue manager called `saturn.queue.manager`, enter:

```
endmqm saturn.queue.manager
```

For a detailed description of the **endmqm** command and its options, see “endmqm (end queue manager)” on page 272.

Quiesced shutdown

By default, the **endmqm** command performs a *quiesced*, or *controlled*, shutdown of the specified queue manager. A quiesced shutdown notifies applications that the queue manager is quiescing and waits until all the applications have disconnected. This might take a while to complete.

For a quiesced shutdown, enter:

```
endmqm saturn.queue.manager
```

Control returns to you only after all the applications have disconnected and the queue manager has ended. The queue manager also performs a quiesced shutdown if you use the `-c` or `-w` parameter on the **endmqm** command.

Problems in shutting down a queue manager are often caused by applications that:

- Do not check MQI return codes properly
- Do not request notification of a quiesce
- Terminate without disconnecting from the queue manager (by issuing an MQDISC call)

If you use the **endmqm** command and the queue manager does not stop, or the shutdown is too slow, you can break out of the command by pressing Ctrl+C from within an OSS shell, or by pressing Break and then entering the STOP command from within TACL. You can then try an immediate shutdown of the queue manager.

Immediate shutdown

In an *immediate* shutdown, any current MQI calls are allowed to complete, but any new calls fail. This type of shutdown does not wait for applications to disconnect from the queue manager.

For an immediate shutdown, enter:

Stopping a queue manager

```
endmqm -i saturn.queue.manager
```

Preemptive shutdown

Attention!

Do not use this method unless all other attempts to stop the queue manager using the **endmqm** command have failed. This method can have unpredictable consequences for connected applications.

If an immediate shutdown does not work, you must resort to a *preemptive* shutdown, specifying the **-p** parameter. For example:

```
endmqm -p saturn.queue.manager
```

If this method still does not work, see “Stopping a queue manager manually” on page 439 for an alternative solution.

Deleting a queue manager

To delete a queue manager, first stop it and then enter the following command:

```
dltmqm saturn.queue.manager
```

Note: Deleting a queue manager is a drastic step, because you also delete all the resources associated with the queue manager, including all its queues and their messages, and all object definitions. When you enter the **dltmqm** command, no prompt is displayed to give you an opportunity to change your mind. When you press Enter, all the associated resources are lost.

If this method of deleting a queue manager does not work, see “Removing a queue manager manually” on page 439 for an alternative method.

For a description of the **dltmqm** command and its options, see “dltmqm (delete queue manager)” on page 256.

Make sure that only trusted administrators have the authority to use this command. For information about security, see Chapter 10, “WebSphere MQ security,” on page 143.

Chapter 4. Administering local WebSphere MQ objects

This chapter tells you how to administer local WebSphere MQ objects to support application programs that use the Message Queue Interface (MQI). In this context, local administration means creating, displaying, changing, copying, and deleting WebSphere MQ objects.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- “Supporting application programs that use the MQI”
- “Performing local administration tasks using MQSC commands” on page 32
- “Working with queue managers” on page 39
- “Working with local queues” on page 40
- “Working with alias queues” on page 44
- “Working with model queues” on page 46
- “Managing objects for triggering” on page 47
- “Using the Monitoring Panels” on page 49

Supporting application programs that use the MQI

WebSphere MQ application programs need certain objects before they can run successfully. For example, Figure 1 shows an application that removes messages from a queue, processes them, and then sends some results to another queue on the same queue manager.

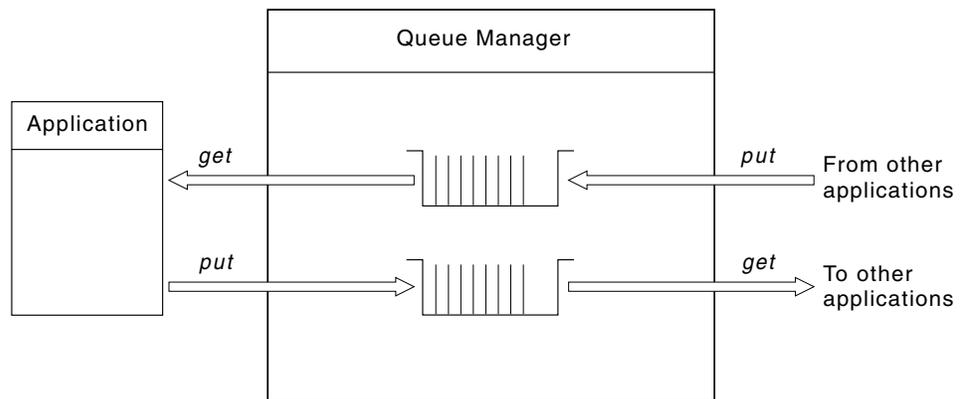


Figure 1. Queues, messages, and applications

Whereas applications can put messages onto local or remote queues (using **MQPUT**), they can only get messages directly from local queues (using **MQGET**).

Before this application can run, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- The queue manager must exist and be running.
- The first application queue, from which the messages are to be removed, must be defined.
- The second queue, on which the application puts the messages, must also be defined.

Application programs

- The application must be able to connect to the queue manager. To do this it must be linked to WebSphere MQ. See the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide* for more information.
- The applications that put the messages on the first queue must also connect to a queue manager. If they are remote, they must also be set up with transmission queues and channels. This part of the system is not shown in Figure 1 on page 31.

Performing local administration tasks using MQSC commands

This section introduces you to MQSC commands and tells you how to use them for some common tasks.

You can use MQSC commands to manage queue manager objects, including the queue manager itself, clusters, channels, queues, namelists, and process definitions. This section deals with queue managers, queues, and process definitions. For information about administering channel objects, see *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication*.

You issue MQSC commands to a queue manager using the **runmqsc** command. (For details of this command, see “runmqsc (run MQSC commands)” on page 281.) You can do this interactively, issuing commands from a keyboard, or you can redirect the standard input device (stdin) to run a sequence of commands from a text file. In both cases, the format of the commands is the same. (For information about running the commands from a text file, see “Running MQSC commands from text files” on page 35.)

You can run the **runmqsc** command in three ways, depending on which parameters you use:

- Verify a command without running it, where the MQSC commands are verified on a local queue manager, but are not actually run.
- Run a command on a local queue manager, where the MQSC commands are run on a local queue manager.
- Run a command on a remote queue manager, where the MQSC commands are run on a remote queue manager.

You can also run the command followed by a question mark to display the syntax.

The names of parameters of MQSC commands are shown in this book in uppercase (for example, RQMNAME), although they are not case sensitive. The name of a parameter is limited to eight characters.

MQSC commands are summarized in Appendix E, “Comparing command sets,” on page 441. The *WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) Command Reference* contains a description of each MQSC command and its syntax.

WebSphere MQ object names

In examples, we use some long names for objects. This is to help you identify the type of object you are dealing with.

When you issue MQSC commands, you need specify only the local name of the queue. In our examples, we use queue names such as ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE. The LOCAL.QUEUE part of the name is simply to illustrate that this queue is a local queue. It is *not* required for the names of local queues in general.

We also use the name `saturn.queue.manager` as a queue manager name. The `queue.manager` part of the name is simply to illustrate that this object is a queue manager. It is *not* required for the names of queue managers in general.

Case sensitivity in MQSC commands

MQSC commands, including their parameters, can be written in uppercase or lowercase. Object names in MQSC commands are folded to uppercase (that is, `ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE` and `orange.local.queue` are not differentiated), unless the names are enclosed within single quotation marks. If quotation marks are not used, the object is processed with a name in uppercase. See the *WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) Command Reference* for more information.

When you enter a `runmqsc` command at an OSS shell command prompt, the name of the command is case sensitive but, at a TACL command prompt, the name of the command is not case sensitive. At either command prompt, the parameters of the command are case sensitive. This rule applies to all control commands. See “Using control commands” on page 23 for more information.

Standard input and output

The *standard input device*, also referred to as `stdin`, is the device from where an application or command takes its input. Typically this is the keyboard, but you can redirect the input to come from another device or a file. The *standard output device*, also referred to as `stdout`, is the device to where an application or command sends its output. Typically this is a display, but you can redirect the output to another device or a file.

When you enter a control command at an OSS shell command prompt, you can use the `<` operator to redirect the input. If this operator is followed by a file name, the command takes its input from the file. Similarly, the `>` operator redirects the output. If this operator is followed by a file name, the command sends its output to the file.

When you enter a control command at a TACL command prompt, you can use the standard `/IN /` directive to specify that the command takes its input from a file. Similarly, you can use the standard `/OUT /` directive to specify that the command sends its output to a file.

Running MQSC commands interactively

To run MQSC commands interactively, enter the following command at an OSS shell command prompt or a TACL command prompt:

```
runmqsc
```

In this command, a queue manager name has not been specified, so the MQSC commands are processed by the default queue manager. If you want to use a different queue manager, specify the queue manager name on the `runmqsc` command. For example, to run MQSC commands on queue manager `jupiter.queue.manager`, enter the command:

```
runmqsc jupiter.queue.manager
```

After this, all the MQSC commands you type in are processed by this queue manager, assuming that it is on the same node and is already running.

Now you can type in any MQSC commands, as required. For example, try this one:

```
DEFINE QLOCAL(ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE)
```

Using MQSC commands for local administration

For commands that have too many parameters to fit on one line, use continuation characters to indicate that a command is continued on the following line:

- A minus sign (-) indicates that the command is to be continued from the start of the following line.
- A plus sign (+) indicates that the command is to be continued from the first nonblank character on the following line.

Command input terminates with the final character of a nonblank line that is not a continuation character. You can also terminate command input explicitly by entering a semicolon (;). (This is especially useful if you accidentally enter a continuation character at the end of the final line of command input.)

Feedback from MQSC commands

When you enter MQSC commands, the queue manager returns operator messages that confirm your actions or tell you about the errors you have made. For example, this message confirms that a queue has been created:

```
AMQ8006: WebSphere MQ queue created.
```

And this message indicates that you have made a syntax error:

```
AMQ8405: Syntax error detected at or near end of command segment below:-
```

```
AMQ8426: Valid MQSC commands are:
```

```
ALTER
CLEAR
DEFINE
DELETE
DISPLAY
END
PING
RESET
REFRESH
RESOLVE
RESUME
START
STOP
SUSPEND
4 : end
```

These messages are sent to the standard output device. If you have not entered the command correctly, refer to the *WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) Command Reference* for the correct syntax.

Using fix command features

On NonStop OS, the `runmqsc` command has fix command features, which you can use to recall and edit previously entered MQSC commands, and run the commands again. For example, using these features, you can perform the following tasks:

- Enter `history` or `h` to display the 10 most recently entered MQSC commands. Alternatively, you can enter `history n` or `h n`, where *n* is an integer, to display the *n* most recently entered MQSC commands.
- Enter `!m`, where *m* is the number of a previously entered MQSC command, to run the command again.
- Enter `fc` to present the last MQSC command entered for editing. Alternatively, you can enter `fc m`, where *m* is the number of a previously entered MQSC

command, to present the command for editing. Or you can enter *fc string* to present for editing the most recently entered MQSC command that begins with the characters in *string*.

To edit an MQSC command, use *d* to delete a character, *i* to insert characters, and *r* to replace characters.

Ending interactive input of MQSC commands

To stop working with MQSC commands, enter the END command or press Ctrl+Y.

Running MQSC commands from text files

Running MQSC commands interactively is suitable for quick tests but, if you have very long commands, or are using a particular sequence of commands repeatedly, you can run MQSC commands from a text file. To do this, first prepare a text file containing the MQSC commands using your usual text editor. A file containing MQSC commands is called an *MQSC command file*. For more information about the contents of an MQSC command file and how to prepare one, see “MQSC command files.”

Then, when you enter the **runmqsc** command, redirect the input to come from the MQSC command file. For information about redirecting input, see “Standard input and output” on page 33.

For example, enter the following command at an OSS shell command prompt to run a sequence of MQSC commands contained in the file `mqscin`:

```
runmqsc < mqscin
```

Alternatively, enter the following command at a TACL command prompt:

```
runmqsc /IN mqscin/
```

In a similar way, you can redirect the output to a file. For example, enter the following command at an OSS shell command prompt to redirect the output to the file `mqscout`:

```
runmqsc < mqscin > mqscout
```

Alternatively, enter the following command at a TACL command prompt:

```
runmqsc /IN mqscin, OUT mqscout/
```

For more information about what the output contains, see “MQSC command reports” on page 36.

The previous examples of **runmqsc** commands do not contain a queue manager name as a parameter. As a result, the MQSC commands are run against the default queue manager. To run the MQSC commands against a queue manager that is not the default queue manager, enter this form of **runmqsc** command at an OSS command prompt:

```
runmqsc saturn.queue.manager < mqscin > mqscout
```

Alternatively, enter this form of **runmqsc** command at a TACL command prompt:

```
runmqsc /IN mqscin, OUT mqscout/ saturn.queue.manager
```

MQSC command files

An MQSC command file contains MQSC commands, which are written as text in a human readable format. Therefore, in an OSS environment, an MQSC command file is an ASCII text file and, in the NonStop OS environment, it is an EDIT file.

Using MQSC commands for local administration

Figure 2 is an extract from an MQSC command file showing an MQSC command (DEFINE QLOCAL) with its parameters. The *WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) Command Reference* contains a description of each MQSC command and its syntax.

```
.  
. .  
. .  
DEFINE QLOCAL(ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE) REPLACE +  
  DESCR(' ') +  
  PUT(ENABLED) +  
  DEFPRTY(0) +  
  DEFPSIST(NO) +  
  GET(ENABLED) +  
  MAXDEPTH(5000) +  
  MAXMSGL(1024) +  
  DEFSOPT(SHARED) +  
  NOHARDENBO +  
  USAGE(NORMAL) +  
  NOTRIGGER;  
. .  
. .
```

Figure 2. Extract from an MQSC command file

For portability among WebSphere MQ environments, limit the line length in MQSC command files to 72 characters. The plus sign (+) indicates that the command is continued on the next line.

MQSC command reports

The `runmqsc` command returns a report, which is sent to stdout. The report contains:

- A header identifying MQSC commands as the source of the report:
Starting WebSphere MQ Commands.
- An optional numbered listing of the MQSC commands issued. By default, the text of the input is echoed to the output. Within this output, each command is prefixed by a sequence number, as shown in Figure 3 on page 37. However, you can use the `-e` parameter on the `runmqsc` command to suppress the output.
- A syntax error message for any commands found to be in error.
- An operator message indicating the outcome of running each command. For example, the operator message for the successful completion of a `DEFINE QLOCAL` command is:
AMQ8006: WebSphere MQ queue created.
- Other messages resulting from general errors when running the script file.
- A brief statistical summary of the report indicating the number of commands read, the number of commands with syntax errors, and the number of commands that could not be processed.

Note: The queue manager attempts to process only those commands that have no syntax errors.

```

Starting WebSphere MQ Commands.
.
.
12:    DEFINE QLOCAL('ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE') REPLACE +
:      DESCR(' ') +
:      PUT(ENABLED) +
:      DEFPRTY(0) +
:      DEFPSIST(NO) +
:      GET(ENABLED) +
:      MAXDEPTH(5000) +
:      MAXMSGL(1024) +
:      DEFSOPT(SHARED) +
:      NOHARDENBO +
:      USAGE(NORMAL) +
:      NOTRIGGER;
AMQ8006: WebSphere MQ queue created.
:
.
.

```

Figure 3. Extract from an MQSC command report file

Running the supplied MQSC command file

The MQSC command file `amqscos0.tst` is supplied with WebSphere MQ and contains the MQSC commands to create the objects used by the sample programs. This file is in the directory `opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/samp`. To run the MQSC commands against the default queue manager, enter the following command at an OSS shell command prompt:

```
runmqsc < amqscos0.tst > amqscos0.out
```

Using runmqsc to verify commands

You can use the `-v` parameter on the `runmqsc` command to verify MQSC commands on a local queue manager without actually running them. For example, to verify the MQSC commands in the file `mqscin` using the default queue manager, enter the following command at an OSS shell command prompt:

```
runmqsc -v < mqscin > mqscout
```

Alternatively, enter the following command at a TACL command prompt:

```
runmqsc /IN mqscin, OUT mqscout/ -v
```

The queue manager verifies each command and returns a report without actually running the MQSC commands. This allows you to check the syntax of the commands in your command file. This is particularly important if you are:

- Running a large number of commands from a command file
- Using an MQSC command file many times over

The returned report is similar to that shown in Figure 3.

Resolving problems with MQSC commands

If you cannot get MQSC commands to run, use the following information to see if any of these common problems apply to you. It is not always obvious what the problem is when you read the error generated.

When you use the `runmqsc` command, remember the following:

Problems with MQSC commands

- If you enter the command at an OSS shell command prompt and redirect the input to come from an MQSC command file, don't forget to include the < operator. If you omit this operator, the queue manager interprets the file name as a queue manager name and issues the following error message:
AMQ8118: WebSphere MQ queue manager does not exist.
- If you enter the command at an OSS shell command prompt and redirect the output to a file, specifying an unqualified file name, the file is put in the current working directory. If you enter the command at a TAACL command prompt, the file is put in the default subvolume instead. Specify a fully qualified file name to send the output to a different directory or subvolume.
- Check that you have created the queue manager that is going to run the commands.

To do this, look in the WebSphere MQ configuration file, `mqs.ini`. This file contains the names of all the queue managers in the installation and identifies the default queue manager, if you have one.

- The queue manager must be running. If it is not, start it (see "Starting a queue manager" on page 29). You get an error message if you try to start a queue manager that is already running.
- Specify the name of a queue manager on the `runmqsc` command if you have not defined a default queue manager, or you receive this error message:

```
AMQ8146: WebSphere MQ queue manager not available.
```

- You cannot specify an MQSC command as a parameter on the `runmqsc` command. For example, the following command is not valid:
`runmqsc DEFINE QLOCAL(FRED)`
- You cannot enter an MQSC command directly at an OSS shell or TAACL command prompt. You must use the `runmqsc` control command.
- You cannot use `runmqsc` to run other control commands. For example, you cannot issue the `strmqm` command to start a queue manager while you are running MQSC commands interactively. If you try to do this, you receive error messages similar to the following:

```
runmqsc
.
.
Starting WebSphere MQ Commands.
```

```
1 : strmqm saturn.queue.manager
AMQ8405: Syntax error detected at or near end of cmd segment below:-s
```

```
AMQ8426: Valid MQSC commands are:
```

```
ALTER
CLEAR
DEFINE
DELETE
DISPLAY
END
PING
REFRESH
RESET
RESOLVE
RESUME
START
STOP
SUSPEND
2 : end
```

Working with queue managers

This section contains examples of some MQSC commands that you can use to display or alter queue manager attributes. See the *WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) Command Reference* for detailed information about these commands.

Displaying queue manager attributes

To display the attributes of the queue manager specified on the `runmqsc` command, use the following MQSC command:

```
DISPLAY QMGR
```

Typical output from this command is shown in Figure 4.

```
0791003, 5724-A39 (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 1993, 2005 All Rights Reserved.
Starting MQSC for queue manager ACCOUNTS.

MQSC >DISPLAY QMGR
  1 : DISPLAY QMGR
AMQ8408: Display Queue Manager details.
  DESCR( )
  DEFXMITQ( )
  CLWLEXIT( )
  REPOS( )
  SSLKEYR(/var/mqm/qmgrs/HHQM1/ssl)
  SSLCRLNL( )
  COMMANDQ(SYSTEM.ADMIN.COMMAND.QUEUE)
  CRDATE(2005-10-06)
  ALTDATE(2005-10-06)
  QMID(HHQM1_2005-10-06_10.18.32)
  MAXHANDS(256)
  AUTHOREV(DISABLED)
  LOCALEV(DISABLED)
  PERFMEV(DISABLED)
  CHAD(DISABLED)
  CLWLEN(100)
  CCSID(819)
  CMDLEVEL(530)
  SYNCPT
  DEADQ( )
  CHADEXIT( )
  CLWLDATA( )
  REPOSNL( )
  SSLCRYP( )
  QMNAME(ACCOUNTS)
  CRTIME(10.18.32)
  ALTTIME(10.18.32)
  TRIGINT(999999999)
  MAXUMSGS(10000)
  INHIBTEV(DISABLED)
  REMOTEEV(DISABLED)
  STRSTPEV(ENABLED)
  CHADEV(DISABLED)
  MAXMSGL(4194304)
  MAXPRTY(9)
  PLATFORM(13)
  DISTL(YES)
```

Figure 4. Typical output from a `DISPLAY QMGR` command

The `ALL` parameter (the default) on the `DISPLAY QMGR` command displays all the queue manager attributes. In particular, the output tells you the default queue manager name (`saturn.queue.manager`), the dead letter queue name (`SYSTEM.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE`), and the command queue name (`SYSTEM.ADMIN.COMMAND.QUEUE`).

You can confirm that these queues exist by entering the following command:

```
DISPLAY QUEUE(SYSTEM.*)
```

This displays a list of queues that match the stem `SYSTEM.*`. The parentheses are required.

Altering queue manager attributes

To alter the attributes of the queue manager specified on the `runmqsc` command, use the MQSC command `ALTER QMGR`, specifying the attributes and values that you want to change. For example, use the following commands to alter the attributes of `jupiter.queue.manager`:

```
runmqsc jupiter.queue.manager
```

```
ALTER QMGR DEADQ(ANOTHERDLQ) INHIBTEV(ENABLED)
```

The `ALTER QMGR` command changes the dead letter queue used and enables inhibit events.

Working with local queues

This section contains examples of some MQSC commands that you can use to manage local, model, and alias queues. See the *WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) Command Reference* for detailed information about these commands.

Defining a local queue

For an application, the local queue manager is the queue manager to which the application is connected. Queues managed by the local queue manager are said to be local to that queue manager.

Use the MQSC command `DEFINE QLOCAL` to create a local queue. You can also use the default defined in the default local queue definition, or you can modify the queue characteristics from those of the default local queue.

Note: The default local queue is named `SYSTEM.LOCAL.DEFAULT.QUEUE` and it was created on system installation.

Using the MQSC command shown below, we define a queue called `ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE`, with the following characteristics:

- It is enabled for gets, disabled for puts, and operates on a first-in-first-out (FIFO) basis.
- It is an *ordinary* queue; it is not an initiation queue or transmission queue, and it does not generate trigger messages.
- The maximum queue depth is 1000 messages; the maximum message length is 2000 bytes.

```
DEFINE QLOCAL(ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE) +  
  DESCR('Queue for messages from other systems') +  
  PUT(DISABLED) +  
  GET(ENABLED) +  
  NOTRIGGER +  
  MSGDLVSQ(FIFO) +  
  MAXDEPTH(1000) +  
  MAXMSGL(2000) +  
  USAGE(NORMAL);
```

Notes:

1. Most of these attributes are the defaults as supplied with the product. We have shown them here for purposes of illustration. You can omit them if you are sure that the defaults are what you want or have not been changed. See also “Displaying the attributes of a queue” on page 41.
2. `USAGE(NORMAL)` indicates that this queue is not a transmission queue.

- If you already have a local queue on the same queue manager with the name `ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE`, this command fails. Use the `REPLACE` attribute if you want to overwrite the existing definition of a queue, but see also “Changing the attributes of a local queue” on page 42.

Defining a dead letter queue

We recommend that each queue manager has a local queue to be used as a dead letter queue so that messages that cannot be delivered to their correct destination can be stored for later retrieval. You must tell the queue manager about the dead letter queue. You do this by using the `-u` parameter on the `crtmqm` command, or by using the `DEADQ` parameter on the `ALTER QMGR` command to specify one later. You must create the dead letter queue before using it.

We supply a sample dead letter queue called `SYSTEM.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE` with the product. This queue is automatically created when you create the queue manager. You can modify this definition if required, and rename it.

A dead letter queue has no special requirements except that:

- It must be a local queue
- Its `MAXMSGL` (maximum message length) attribute must enable the queue to accommodate the largest messages that the queue manager has to handle *plus* the size of the dead letter header (`MQDLH`)

WebSphere MQ provides a dead letter queue handler that allows you to specify how messages found on a dead letter queue are to be processed or removed. For more information, see Chapter 13, “The WebSphere MQ dead-letter queue handler,” on page 187.

Displaying the attributes of a queue

When you define a WebSphere MQ object, it takes any attributes that you do not specify from the default object. For example, when you define a local queue, the queue inherits any attributes that you omit in the definition from the default local queue, which is called `SYSTEM.DEFAULT.LOCAL.QUEUE`. To see exactly what these attributes are, use the following command:

```
DISPLAY QUEUE(SYSTEM.DEFAULT.LOCAL.QUEUE)
```

The syntax of this command is different from that of the corresponding `DEFINE` command. On the `DISPLAY` command you can give just the queue name, whereas on the `DEFINE` command you have to specify the type of the queue, that is, `QLOCAL`, `QALIAS`, `QMODEL`, or `QREMOTE`.

You can selectively display attributes by specifying them individually. For example:

```
DISPLAY QUEUE(ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE) +
    MAXDEPTH +
    MAXMSGL +
    CURDEPTH;
```

This command displays the three specified attributes as follows:

```
AMQ8409: Display Queue details.
    QUEUE(ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE)          MAXDEPTH(5000)
    MAXMSGL(4194304)                   CURDEPTH(0)
    5 : end
```

`CURDEPTH` is the current queue depth, that is, the number of messages on the queue. This is a useful attribute to display, because by monitoring the queue depth you can ensure that the queue does not become full.

Copying a local queue

You can copy a queue using the LIKE attribute on the DEFINE command. For example:

```
DEFINE QLOCAL(MAGENTA.QUEUE) +  
    LIKE(ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE)
```

This command creates a queue with the same attributes as the original queue ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE, rather than those of the system default local queue. Enter the name of the queue to be copied *exactly* as it was entered when you created the queue. If the name contains lower case characters, enclose the name in single quotation marks.

You can also use this form of the DEFINE command to copy a queue, but changing one or more attributes of the original. For example:

```
DEFINE QLOCAL(THIRD.QUEUE) +  
    LIKE(ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE) +  
    MAXMSGL(1024);
```

This command copies the queue ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE to the queue THIRD.QUEUE, but specifies that the maximum message length of the new queue is 1024 bytes, rather than 2000.

Notes:

1. When you use the LIKE attribute on a DEFINE command, you are copying the queue and its attributes only. You are not copying the messages on the queue.
2. If you create a local queue, without specifying LIKE, it is the same as DEFINE LIKE(SYSTEM.DEFAULT.LOCAL.QUEUE).

Changing the attributes of a local queue

You can change the attributes of a local queue in two ways, using either the ALTER QLOCAL command or the DEFINE QLOCAL command with the REPLACE parameter. In “Defining a local queue” on page 40, we defined a queue called ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE. Suppose, for example, you want to increase the maximum message length on this queue to 10 000 bytes:

- Using the ALTER command:

```
ALTER QLOCAL(ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE) MAXMSGL(10000)
```

This command changes a single attribute, that of the maximum message length; all the other attributes remain the same.

- Using the DEFINE command with the REPLACE parameter:

```
DEFINE QLOCAL(ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE) MAXMSGL(10000) REPLACE
```

This command changes not only the maximum message length, but also all the other attributes, which are given their default values. The queue is now put enabled whereas previously it was put inhibited. Put enabled is the default, as specified by the queue SYSTEM.DEFAULT.LOCAL.QUEUE.

If you *decrease* the maximum message length on an existing queue, existing messages are not affected. Any new messages, however, must meet the new criteria.

Clearing a local queue

To delete all the messages from a local queue called MAGENTA.QUEUE, use the following command:

```
CLEAR QLOCAL(MAGENTA.QUEUE)
```

Note: There is no prompt that enables you to change your mind; once you press Enter the messages are lost.

You cannot clear a queue if:

- There are uncommitted messages that have been put on the queue under syncpoint
- An application currently has the queue open

Deleting a local queue

Use the MQSC command DELETE QLOCAL to delete a local queue. A queue cannot be deleted if it has uncommitted messages on it. However, if the queue has one or more committed messages and no uncommitted messages, it can be deleted only if you specify the PURGE option. For example:

```
DELETE QLOCAL(PINK.QUEUE) PURGE
```

Specifying NOPURGE instead of PURGE ensures that the queue is not deleted if it contains any committed messages.

Browsing queues

WebSphere MQ provides a sample queue browser that you can use to look at the contents of the messages on a queue. The browser is supplied in both source and executable formats.

The default file names and paths are:

Source

```
opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/samp/amqsbcg0.c
```

Executable

```
opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/samp/bin/amqsbcg
```

The sample requires two input parameters, the queue name and the queue manager name. For example:

```
amqsbcg TEST_Q saturn.queue.manager
```

Typical results from this command are shown in Figure 5 on page 44.

When an application issues an MQOPEN call to an alias queue, the queue manager resolves the alias to the target queue name. An alias queue cannot resolve to another alias queue.

Alias queues are useful for:

- Giving different applications different levels of access authorities to the target queue.
- Allowing different applications to work with the same queue in different ways. (Perhaps you want to assign different default priorities or different default persistence values.)
- Simplifying maintenance, migration, and workload balancing. (Perhaps you want to change the target queue name without having to change your application, which continues to use the alias.)

For example, assume that an application has been developed to put messages on a queue called MY.ALIAS.QUEUE. It specifies the name of this queue when it calls MQOPEN and, indirectly, if it puts a message on this queue. The application is not aware that the queue is an alias queue. For each MQI call using this alias, the queue manager resolves the real queue name, which could be either a local queue or a remote queue defined at this queue manager.

By changing the value of the TARGQ attribute, you can redirect MQI calls to another queue, possibly on another queue manager. This is useful for maintenance, migration, and load balancing.

Defining an alias queue

The following command creates an alias queue:

```
DEFINE QALIAS(MY.ALIAS.QUEUE) TARGQ(YELLOW.QUEUE)
```

This command redirects MQI calls that specify MY.ALIAS.QUEUE to the queue YELLOW.QUEUE. The command does not create the target queue; the MQI calls fail if the queue YELLOW.QUEUE does not exist at run time.

If you change the alias definition, you can redirect the MQI calls to another queue. For example:

```
ALTER QALIAS(MY.ALIAS.QUEUE) TARGQ(MAGENTA.QUEUE)
```

This command redirects MQI calls to another queue, MAGENTA.QUEUE.

You can also use alias queues to make a single queue (the target queue) appear to have different attributes for different applications. You do this by defining two aliases, one for each application. Suppose there are two applications:

- Application ALPHA can put messages on YELLOW.QUEUE, but is not allowed to get messages from it.
- Application BETA can get messages from YELLOW.QUEUE, but is not allowed to put messages on it.

The following command defines an alias that is put enabled and get disabled for application ALPHA:

```
DEFINE QALIAS(ALPHAS.ALIAS.QUEUE) +  
    TARGQ(YELLOW.QUEUE) +  
    PUT(ENABLED) +  
    GET(DISABLED)
```

Working with alias queues

The following command defines an alias that is put disabled and get enabled for application BETA:

```
DEFINE QALIAS(BETAS.ALIAS.QUEUE) +
    TARGQ(YELLOW.QUEUE) +
    PUT(DISABLED) +
    GET(ENABLED)
```

ALPHA uses the queue name ALPHAS.ALIAS.QUEUE in its MQI calls; BETA uses the queue name BETAS.ALIAS.QUEUE. They both access the same queue, but in different ways.

You can use the LIKE and REPLACE attributes when you define queue aliases, in the same way that you use these attributes with local queues.

Using other commands with alias queues

You can use the appropriate MQSC commands to display or alter the attributes of an alias queue, or to delete the alias queue object. See the following examples.

Use the following command to display the attributes of an alias queue:

```
DISPLAY QUEUE(ALPHAS.ALIAS.QUEUE)
```

Use the following command to alter the base queue name to which an alias resolves. The FORCE parameter forces the change even if the queue is open.

```
ALTER QALIAS(ALPHAS.ALIAS.QUEUE) TARGQ(ORANGE.LOCAL.QUEUE) FORCE
```

Use the following command to delete an alias queue:

```
DELETE QALIAS(ALPHAS.ALIAS.QUEUE)
```

You cannot delete an alias queue if an application currently has the queue open. See the *WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) Command Reference* for more information about this and other alias queue commands.

Working with model queues

A queue manager creates a *dynamic queue* if it receives an MQOPEN call from an application specifying a queue name that has been defined as a model queue. The name of the new dynamic queue is generated by the queue manager when the queue is created. A *model queue* is a template that specifies the attributes of any dynamic queues created from it.

Model queues provide a convenient method for applications to create queues as required.

Defining a model queue

You define a model queue with a set of attributes in the same way that you define a local queue. Model queues and local queues have the same set of attributes, except that on model queues you can specify whether the dynamic queues created are temporary or permanent. Permanent dynamic queues are maintained across queue manager restarts, temporary dynamic queues are not. For example:

```
DEFINE QMODEL(GREEN.MODEL.QUEUE) +
    DESCR('Queue for messages from application X') +
    PUT(DISABLED) +
    GET(ENABLED) +
    NOTRIGGER +
    MSGDLVSQ(FIFO) +
```

```

MAXDEPTH(1000) +
MAXMSGL(2000) +
USAGE(NORMAL) +
DEFTYPE(PERMDYN)

```

This command creates a model queue definition. From the DEFTYPE attribute, you can see that the actual queues created from this template are permanent dynamic queues. Any attributes not specified are automatically copied from the SYSYTEM.DEFAULT.MODEL.QUEUE default queue.

You can use the LIKE and REPLACE parameters when you define model queues, in the same way that you use them with local queues.

Using other commands with model queues

You can use the appropriate MQSC commands to display or alter a model queue's attributes, or to delete the model queue object. See the following examples.

Use the following command to display the attributes of a model queue:

```
DISPLAY QUEUE(GREEN.MODEL.QUEUE)
```

Use the following command to alter a model queue to enable puts on any dynamic queue created from the model queue:

```
ALTER QMODEL(BLUE.MODEL.QUEUE) PUT(ENABLED)
```

Use the following command to delete a model queue:

```
DELETE QMODEL(RED.MODEL.QUEUE)
```

Managing objects for triggering

WebSphere MQ enables you to start an application automatically when certain conditions on a queue are met. For example, you might want to start an application when the number of messages on a queue reaches a specified number. This facility is called *triggering* and is described in detail in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

This section tells you how to set up the required objects to support triggering in WebSphere MQ.

Defining an application queue for triggering

An application queue is a local queue that is used by applications for messaging through the MQI. Triggering requires a number of queue attributes to be defined for the application queue. Triggering itself is enabled when the *TriggerControl* attribute is set to MQTC_ON. The attribute is set to this value by including the TRIGGER parameter in an MQSC command such as DEFINE QLOCAL.

As an example, the following command creates an application queue called MOTOR.INSURANCE.QUEUE which causes a trigger event when there are 100 messages of priority 5 or greater in the queue:

```

DEFINE QLOCAL(MOTOR.INSURANCE.QUEUE) +
PROCESS(MOTOR.INSURANCE.QUOTE.PROCESS) +
MAXMSGL(2000) +
DEFPSIST(YES) +
INITQ(MOTOR.INS.INIT.QUEUE) +

```

Managing objects for triggering

```
TRIGGER +  
TRIGTYPE(DEPTH) +  
TRIGDPTH(100)+  
TRIGMPRI(5)
```

The parameters have the following meanings:

MOTOR.INSURANCE.QUEUE

The name of the application queue being created

PROCESS(MOTOR.INSURANCE.QUOTE.PROCESS)

Identifies the application to be started by a trigger monitor

MAXMSGL(2000)

The maximum permitted length of a message on the queue

DEFPSIST(YES)

Whether the messages on the queue are persistent by default

INITQ(MOTOR.INS.INIT.QUEUE)

The name of the initiation queue in which the queue manager puts trigger messages

TRIGGER

Enables triggering

TRIGTYPE(DEPTH)

Specifies that a trigger event is generated when the number of messages with the required priority, as specified by the TRIGPRI parameter, reaches the value specified by the TRIGDPTH parameter.

TRIGDPTH(100)

The number of messages required to generate a trigger event.

TRIGMPRI(5)

Only messages with the specified priority or higher are counted by the queue manager in deciding whether to generate a trigger event.

Defining an initiation queue

When a trigger event occurs, the queue manager puts a trigger message on the initiation queue specified in the definition of the application queue. Initiation queues have no special settings, but you can use the following definition of the local queue `MOTOR.INS.INIT.QUEUE` for guidance:

```
DEFINE QLOCAL(MOTOR.INS.INIT.QUEUE) +  
  GET(ENABLED) +  
  NOSHARE +  
  NOTRIGGER +  
  MAXMSGL(2000) +  
  MAXDEPTH(1000)
```

Creating a process definition

Use the `DEFINE PROCESS` command to create a process definition. A process definition identifies the application to be used to process messages in the application queue. The application can be either an OSS application or a NonStop OS application. The definition of the application queue names the process to be used, and therefore associates the application queue with the application to be used to process its messages.

The following MQSC command creates a process definition called `MOTOR.INSURANCE.QUOTE.PROCESS`:

```
DEFINE PROCESS(MOTOR.INSURANCE.QUOTE.PROCESS) +
  DESCR('Insurance request message processing') +
  APPLTYPE(UNIX) +
  APPLICID('/u/admin/test/IRMP01') +
  USERDATA('open, close, 235')
```

The parameters have the following meanings:

MOTOR.INSURANCE.QUOTE.PROCESS

The name of the process definition.

DESCR('Insurance request message processing')

A description of the application to which this definition relates. This text is displayed when you use the DISPLAY PROCESS command. This can help you to identify what the process does. If you use spaces in the string, you must enclose the string in single quotation marks.

APPLTYPE(UNIX)

The type of application to be started. For an OSS application, specify APPLTYPE(UNIX). For a NonStop OS application, specify APPLTYPE(NSK).

APPLICID('/u/admin/test/IRMP01')

The fully qualified name of the application executable file. This is the format of the parameter for an OSS application. For a NonStop OS application, the parameter must specify a fully qualified local name with the format *volume_name.subvolume_name.file_name*; for example, APPLICID('\$DATA01.APPL.COMP').

USERDATA('open, close, 235')

User defined data that can be used by the application.

You can also use the MQSC command ALTER PROCESS to alter an existing process definition, and the DELETE PROCESS command to delete a process definition.

Displaying the attributes of a process definition

Use the DISPLAY PROCESS command to display the attributes of a process definition. See the following example:

```
DISPLAY PROCESS(MOTOR.INSURANCE.QUOTE.PROCESS)

24 : DISPLAY PROCESS(MOTOR.INSURANCE.QUOTE.PROCESS)
AMQ8407: Display Process details.
DESCR ('Insurance request message processing')
APPLICID ('/u/admin/test/IRMP01')
USERDATA (open, close, 235)
PROCESS (MOTOR.INSURANCE.QUOTE.PROCESS)
APPLTYPE (UNIX)
```

Using the Monitoring Panels

The Monitoring Panels facility of WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server runs as a Pathway SCOBOL requester under the Terminal Control Process (TCP). It uses a Monitoring Panels server process. Because every queue manager has its own Pathway configuration, each queue manager has its own instance of the Monitoring Panels. Consequently, you can use an instance of the Monitoring Panels to monitor only the queue manager to which it belongs.

Monitoring Panels

By default, no more than 10 users can use an instance of the Monitoring Panels concurrently. To change this limit to 20, for example, enter the following command at the PATHCOM prompt of the queue manager:

```
ALTER TCP MQS-TCP-01, MAXTERMS 20
```

To start the Monitoring Panels, enter `run mqmc` at the PATHCOM prompt of the queue manager. The Main Menu is displayed:

```
IBM WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server Version 5.3

      ** Main Menu **

Enter Choice:  _

1. Queue Manager
2. Queues
3. Channels

F1 - Enter                                F16 - Return

5724-A39 (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 1993, 2005 All Rights Reserved.
```

Figure 6. The Monitoring Panels Main Menu

You can select the following options from the Main Menu:

1. Queue Manager
2. Queues
3. Channels

The following sections describe each of these options.

At any time while you are using the Monitoring Panels, you can return to the Main Menu by pressing `Alt+F6`, or return to the previous panel by pressing the Return function key (F16). To leave the Monitoring Panels, press F16 from the Main Menu.

Using the Queue Manager Menu

To select the Queue Manager option from the Main Menu, type 1 in the **Enter Choice** field and then press the Enter function key (F1). The first panel of the Queue Manager Menu is displayed:

```

IBM WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server Version 5.3

** Queue Manager Menu **

Name           : JOBS
Description    : _____

Command Level  :      530  Trigger Interval : 999999999
Coded Char Set :      819  Platform       : NSK_____
Max Handles    :      256  Max Uncommitted Msg: 10000
Max Message    : 4194304  Max Priority    :      9
Dead Letter Queue Name : DEADQ_____
Command Input Queue Name : SYSTEM.ADMIN.COMMAND.QUEUE_____
Default Xmit Queue Name : _____

Authority Event Enabled : N      Inhibit Event Enabled : N
Local Event Enabled    : N      Remote Event Enabled   : N
Start/Stop Event Enabled : Y      Performance Event Enabled : N

PGDN - Next Page          F16 - Return

```

Figure 7. Queue Manager Menu, panel 1

You can use the Queue Manager Menu to inspect the attributes of the queue manager. To display the second panel, press the Page Down key:

```

IBM WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server Version 5.3

** Queue Manager Menu **

Queue Manager Id      : JOBS_2005-11-08_15.43.12_____
Channel Auto Definition: N  Channel Auto Definition Events Enabled : N
Auto Definition Exit  : _____
Cluster Workload Data : _____
Cluster Workload Exit : _____
Cluster Workload Length:      100      Distribution List Support: Y
Repository Name       : _____
Repository Name List  : _____

PGUP - Return

```

Figure 8. Queue Manager Menu, panel 2

Using the Queue Menu

To select the Queues option from the Main Menu, type 2 in the **Enter Choice** field and then press the Enter function key (F1). The Search Criteria panel for queues is displayed:

Monitoring Panels

```
IBM WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server Version 5.3
** Search Criteria **

Queue Name: _____
Enter a queue name or part of one:

Queue Type: _
choose one or leave blank:      1. Local
                                2. Model
                                3. Remote
                                4. Alias

F1 - Enter                      F16 - Return
```

Figure 9. Search Criteria panel for queues

To select which queues to display on the Queue Menu, type a partial or complete queue name in the **Queue Name** field of the Search Criteria panel. You can also select a queue type to limit your search to queues of just one type. Then press the Enter function key (F1). The Queue Menu is displayed:

```
IBM WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server Version 5.3
** Queue Menu **

Queue Name                                Type
-                                          -
QL.FROM.LAPTOP                            QLOCAL
QR.TO.LAPTOP                              QREMOTE
SYSTEM.ADMIN.CHANNEL.EVENT               QLOCAL
SYSTEM.ADMIN.COMMAND.QUEUE                QLOCAL
SYSTEM.ADMIN.PERFM.EVENT                  QLOCAL
SYSTEM.ADMIN.QMGR.EVENT                   QLOCAL
SYSTEM.AUTH.DATA.QUEUE                    QLOCAL
SYSTEM.CHANNEL.INITQ                      QLOCAL
SYSTEM.CHANNEL.SYNCQ                      QLOCAL
SYSTEM.CICS.INITIATION.QUEUE              QLOCAL
SYSTEM.CLUSTER.COMMAND.QUEUE              QLOCAL
SYSTEM.CLUSTER.REPOSITORY.QUEUE           QLOCAL

F1 - Display
F5 - Monitor                               PGDN    PGUP    F16 - Return
```

Figure 10. Queue Menu

The Queue Menu lists the names of the queues that satisfy the search criteria. If the list is too large to fit on one panel, you can use the Page Down and Page Up keys to scroll through the list.

You can use the Queue Menu to perform the following tasks:

- Display the attributes of a queue that is listed on the menu
- Monitor the local queues

Displaying the attributes of a queue

To display the attributes of a queue that is listed on the Queue Menu, first select the queue by typing any character in the input field opposite the name of the queue, and then press the Display function key (F1). The panel that is displayed depends on the type of queue selected. If you select a local queue, the first Display Local Queue panel is displayed:

```

IBM WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server Version 5.3
**          Display Local Queue **
Queue Name : QL.FROM.LAPTOP
Description: WebSphere MQ Default Local Queue
Default Msg Priority : 0          Put Enabled          : Y
Default Persistence : N          Get Enabled          : Y

Retention Interval   : 999999999   Queue Definition Type : PREDEFINED
Max Queue Depth     :      5000     Priority/FIFO [P/F]   : P
Max Message Length  :  4194304     Share                 : Y
Backout Threshold   :      0       Usage [N/X]           : N
Backout Requeue Name : _____
Init. Queue         : _____
Process Name        : _____
Trigger Type [N/E/F/D]: F          Trigger/NoTrigger     : N
Trigger Depth       :      1       Trigger Priority      : 0
Trig. Data : _____
Q Depth Max Event   : Y            Q Serv. Int. Event [H/O/N]: N
Q Depth High Limit  :      80      Q Depth High Event    : N
Q Depth Low Limit   :      20      Q Depth Low Event     : N
Q Service Interval  : 999999999    Scope                 : QMGR
PGDN - Next Page   : _____    F16 - Return

```

Figure 11. Display Local Queue, panel 1

To display the second panel, press the Page Down key:

```

IBM WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server Version 5.3
**          Display Local Queue **

Cluster Name        : _____
Cluster Name List   : _____

Distribution List    : N            Default Binding [O/N] : 0

PGUP - Return

```

Figure 12. Display Local Queue, panel 2

There are similar panels for displaying the attributes of a model queue, a local definition of a remote queue, and an alias queue.

Monitoring Panels

Monitoring local queues

To monitor the local queues, press the Monitor function key (F5) from the Queue Menu. The Monitor Local Queues panel is displayed:

```
IBM WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server Version 5.3
** Monitor Local Queues **
Queue          OPEN INPUT  OPEN OUTPUT  DEPTH
=====
QL.FROM.LAPTOP
SYSTEM.ADMIN.CHANNEL.EVENT
SYSTEM.ADMIN.COMMAND.QUEUE
SYSTEM.ADMIN.PERFM.EVENT
SYSTEM.ADMIN.QMGR.EVENT
SYSTEM.AUTH.DATA.QUEUE          2           2          37
SYSTEM.CHANNEL.INITQ            1
SYSTEM.CHANNEL.SYNCQ            1           1
SYSTEM.CICS.INITIATION.QUEUE    1
SYSTEM.CLUSTER.COMMAND.QUEUE    1
SYSTEM.CLUSTER.REPOSITORY.QUEUE 1           1           1
SYSTEM.CLUSTER.TRANSMIT.QUEUE   1           1
SYSTEM.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.INITIATION.QUEUE

F12 - Refresh          PGDN          PGUP          F16 - Return
```

Figure 13. Monitor Local Queues

The Monitor Local Queues panel lists the names of all the local queues. If the list is too large to fit on one panel, you can use the Page Down and Page Up keys to scroll through the list.

For each local queue, the panel displays the following information:

- The number of applications that have the queue open for input
- The number of applications that have the queue open for output
- The number of messages in the queue

The MQMQMREFRESHINT attribute of the Pathway server class MQS-MQMSVR00 determines the frequency with which the Monitor Local Queues panel is refreshed. By default, the panel is refreshed every 30 seconds. To change the frequency to every 10 seconds, for example, enter the following command at the PATHCOM prompt of the queue manager:

```
ALTER SERVER MQS-MQMSVR00, PARAM MQMQMREFRESHINT 10
```

Using the Channel Menu

To select the Channels option from the Main Menu, type 3 in the **Enter Choice** field and then press the Enter function key (F1). The Search Criteria panel for channels is displayed:

```

IBM WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server Version 5.3

** Search Criteria **

Channel Name: _____
Enter a channel name or part of one:

Channel Type: _
choose one or leave blank:
1. Sender
2. Server
3. Receiver
4. Requester
5. SvrConn
6. Cluster Sender
7. Cluster Receiver

F1 - Enter                                F16 - Return

```

Figure 14. Search Criteria panel for channels

To select which channels to display on the Channel Menu, type a partial or complete channel name in the **Channel Name** field of the Search Criteria panel. You can also select a channel type to limit your search to channels of just one type. Then press the Enter function key (F1). The Channel Menu is displayed:

```

IBM WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server Version 5.3

** Channel Menu **

Channel Name      TYPE      STATUS
- FROM.LAPTOP     RECEIVER
- SYSTEM.AUTO.RECEIVER  RECEIVER
- SYSTEM.AUTO.SVRCONN  SVRCONN
- SYSTEM.DEF.CLUSRCVR  CLUSRCVR
- SYSTEM.DEF.CLUSSDR   CLUSSDR
- SYSTEM.DEF.RECEIVER  RECEIVER
- SYSTEM.DEF.REQUESTER REQUESTER
- SYSTEM.DEF.SENDER   SENDER
- SYSTEM.DEF.SERVER   SERVER
- SYSTEM.DEF.SVRCONN  SVRCONN
- TO.LAPTOP        SENDER
-

F1 - Display
F5 - Monitor
F12 - Refresh      PGDN      PGUP      F16 - Return

```

Figure 15. Channel Menu

The Channel Menu lists the names of the channels that satisfy the search criteria. If the list is too large to fit on one panel, you can use the Page Down and Page Up keys to scroll through the list.

You can use the Channel Menu to perform the following tasks:

- Display the attributes of a channel that is listed on the menu
- Monitor the current channels

Monitoring Panels

Displaying the attributes of a channel

To display the attributes of a channel that is listed on the Channel Menu, first select the channel by typing any character in the input field opposite the name of the channel, and then press the Display function key (F1). The panel that is displayed depends on the type of channel selected. If you select a sender channel, the first Display Sender Channel panel is displayed:

```
IBM WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server Version 5.3
**          Display Sender Channel **
Channel Name      : SYSTEM.DEF.SENDER__
Description       : _____
Xmit Queue Name  : _____
Data Conversion  : N   NonPersistent Msg Speed [FAST/NORMAL]: FAST__
User Id          : _____ Password : _____
MCA Name         : _____ MCA UserID : _____
Batch Size       : _____ 50 Max Message Size : _____ 4194304
MSN Wrap Count   : _____ 999999999 Disconnect Interval: _____ 6000
Short Retry Count : _____ 10 Short Timer : _____ 60
Long Retry Count  : _____ 999999999 Long Timer : _____ 1200
Heartbeat Interval : _____ 300 Batch Interval : _____ 0
Transport Protocol : 2 (1=Lu6.2/ 2=TCP/IP) TCP/IP Port Number : _____
TCP/IP Address   : _____
TCP/IP/SNA Process : _____
Local LU Name    : _____ Remote LU Name : _____
Local TP Name    : _____ Mode Name : _____
Remote TP Name   : _____

PGDN - Exits                               F16 - Return
```

Figure 16. Display Sender Channel, panel 1

To display the second panel, press the Page Down key:

```
IBM WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server Version 5.3
**          Display Sender Channel **

Scrty Data: _____
Scrty Exit: _____

PGUP - Return
```

Figure 17. Display Sender Channel, panel 2

There are similar panels for displaying the attributes of a server channel, a receiver channel, a requester channel, a server connection channel, a cluster sender channel, and a cluster receiver channel.

Monitoring current channels

To monitor the current channels, press the Monitor function key (F5) from the Channel Menu. The Monitor Channels panel is displayed:

```

IBM WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server Version 5.3
** Monitor Channels **
Channel Name      Status  Curr MSN  Last MSN  MCA Status  Stop
=====
REG2_REG1_SDRC_3000  RUNNING    1000     1000    RUNNING    NO
REG1_REG2_SVRQ_3000  RUNNING     500      500    RUNNING    NO
REG1_REG2_SDRC_3000  RUNNING    1000     1000    RUNNING    NO

F12 - Refresh          PGDN          PGUP          F16 - Return

```

Figure 18. Monitor Channels

The Monitor Channels panel lists the names of all current channels. If the list is too large to fit on one panel, you can use the Page Down and Page Up keys to scroll through the list.

For each channel, the panel displays the following information:

- The state of the channel
- The message sequence number of the last message sent or received
- The message sequence number of the last message in the last committed batch of messages
- Whether an MCA is running
- Whether an administrator has issued a request to stop the channel

The frequency with which the Monitor Channels panel is refreshed is determined by the same mechanism that determines the frequency with which the Monitor Local Queues panel is refreshed. For more details, see “Monitoring local queues” on page 54.

Chapter 5. Automating administration tasks

You might decide that it would be beneficial to your installation to automate some administration and monitoring tasks. You can automate administration tasks for both local and remote queue managers using programmable command format (PCF) commands.

This chapter introduces the PCF commands. It assumes that you have experience of administering WebSphere MQ objects.

PCF commands

The purpose of WebSphere MQ programmable command format (PCF) commands is to allow administration tasks to be programmed into an administration program. In this way you can create queues, process definitions, channels, and namelists, and change queue managers, from a program.

PCF commands cover the same range of functions provided by MQSC commands. You can write a program to issue PCF commands to any queue manager in the network from a single node. In this way, you can both centralize and automate administration tasks.

Each PCF command is a data structure that is embedded in the application data part of a WebSphere MQ message. Each command is sent to the target queue manager using the MQI call MQPUT in the same way as any other message. The command server on the queue manager receiving the message interprets it as a command message and runs the command. To get the replies, the application issues an MQGET call and the reply data is returned in another data structure. The application can then process the reply and act accordingly. For information about how to use the command server, see “Managing the command server for remote administration” on page 66.

Note: Unlike MQSC commands, PCF commands and their replies are not in a text format that you can read.

Briefly, these are some of the things needed to create a PCF command message:

Message descriptor

This is a standard WebSphere MQ message descriptor, in which:

- Message type (*MsgType*) is MQMT_REQUEST.
- Message format (*Format*) is MQFMT_ADMIN.

Application data

Contains the PCF message including the PCF header, in which:

- The PCF message type (*Type*) specifies MQCFT_COMMAND.
- The command identifier specifies the command, for example, *Change Queue* (MQCMD_CHANGE_Q).

For a complete description of the PCF data structures and how to implement them, see *WebSphere MQ Programmable Command Formats and Administration Interface*.

PCF object attributes

Object attributes in PCF are not limited to eight characters as they are for MQSC commands. They are shown in this book in italics. For example, the PCF equivalent of RQMNAME is *RemoteQMgrName*.

Escape PCFs

Escape PCFs are PCF commands that contain MQSC commands within the message text. You can use PCFs to send commands to a remote queue manager. For more information about using escape PCFs, see *WebSphere MQ Programmable Command Formats and Administration Interface*.

Using the MQAI to simplify the use of PCFs

The MQAI is an administration interface to WebSphere MQ. It performs administration tasks on a queue manager through the use of *data bags*. Data bags allow you to handle properties (or parameters) of objects in a way that is easier than using PCFs.

Use the MQAI:

To simplify the use of PCF messages

The MQAI is an easy way to administer WebSphere MQ; you do not have to write your own PCF messages, avoiding the problems associated with complex data structures.

To pass parameters in programs written using MQI calls, the PCF message must contain the command and details of the string or integer data. To do this, you need several statements in your program for every structure, and memory space must be allocated. This task can be long and laborious.

Programs written using the MQAI pass parameters into the appropriate data bag and you need only one statement for each structure. The use of MQAI data bags removes the need for you to handle arrays and allocate storage, and provides some degree of isolation from the details of the PCF.

To handle error conditions more easily

It is difficult to get return codes back from PCF commands, but the MQAI makes it easier for the program to handle error conditions.

After you have created and populated your data bag, you can send an administration command message to the command server of a queue manager, using the `mqExecute` call, which waits for any response messages. The `mqExecute` call handles the exchange with the command server and returns responses in a *response bag*.

For more information about using the MQAI, and PCFs in general, see *WebSphere MQ Programmable Command Formats and Administration Interface*.

Chapter 6. Administering remote WebSphere MQ objects

This chapter tells you how to administer WebSphere MQ objects on a remote queue manager using MQSC commands, and how to use remote queue objects to control the destination of messages and reply messages.

This chapter describes:

- “Channels, clusters, and remote queuing”
- “Remote administration from a local queue manager” on page 63
- “Creating a local definition of a remote queue” on page 68
- “Using remote queue definitions as aliases” on page 71
- “Data conversion” on page 72

Channels, clusters, and remote queuing

A queue manager communicates with another queue manager by sending a message and, if required, receiving back a response. The receiving queue manager could be:

- On the same system
- On another system in the same location (or even on the other side of the world)
- Running on the same platform as the local queue manager
- Running on another platform supported by WebSphere MQ

These messages might originate from:

- User written application programs that transfer data from one node to another
- User written administration applications that use PCF commands or the MQAI
- Queue managers sending:
 - Instrumentation event messages to another queue manager
 - MQSC commands issued from a **runmqsc** command in indirect mode (where the commands are run on another queue manager)

Before a message can be sent to a remote queue manager, the local queue manager needs a mechanism to detect the arrival of messages and transport them consisting of:

- At least one channel
- A transmission queue
- A channel listener
- A channel initiator

A channel is a one-way communication link between two queue managers and can carry messages destined for any number of queues at the remote queue manager.

Each end of the channel has a separate definition. For example, if one end is a sender or a server, the other end must be a receiver or a requester. A simple channel consists of a *sender channel definition* at the local queue manager end and a *receiver channel definition* at the remote queue manager end. The two definitions must have the same name and together constitute a single channel.

Channels, clusters, and remote queuing

If you want the remote queue manager to respond to messages sent by the local queue manager, set up a second channel to send responses back to the local queue manager.

Use the MQSC command `DEFINE CHANNEL` to define channels. In this chapter, the examples relating to channels use the default channel attributes unless otherwise specified.

There is a message channel agent (MCA) at each end of a channel, controlling the sending and receiving of messages. The MCA takes messages from the transmission queue and puts them on the communication link between the queue managers.

A transmission queue is a specialized local queue that temporarily holds messages before the MCA picks them up and sends them to the remote queue manager. You specify the name of the transmission queue on a *remote queue definition*.

You can allow an MCA to transfer messages using multiple threads. This process is known as *pipelining*. Pipelining enables the MCA to transfer messages more efficiently, improving channel performance. See “Channels” on page 139 for details of how to configure a channel to use pipelining.

“Preparing channels and transmission queues for remote administration” on page 64 tells you how to use these definitions to set up remote administration.

For more information about setting up distributed queuing in general, see *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication*.

Remote administration using queue manager clusters

In a WebSphere MQ network using distributed queuing, every queue manager is independent. If one queue manager needs to send messages to another queue manager, it must define a transmission queue, a channel to the remote queue manager, and a remote queue definition for every queue to which it wants to send messages.

A *queue manager cluster* is a group of queue managers set up in such a way that the queue managers can communicate directly with one another over a single network without complex transmission queue, channel, and queue definitions. Clusters can be set up easily, and typically contain queue managers that are logically related in some way and need to share data or applications. Even the smallest cluster reduces system administration overheads.

Establishing a network of queue managers in a cluster involves fewer definitions than establishing a traditional distributed queuing environment. With fewer definitions to make, you can set up or change your network more quickly and easily, and reduce the risk of making an error in your definitions.

To set up a cluster, you need one cluster sender (CLUSDR) and one cluster receiver (CLUSRCVR) definition for each queue manager. You do not need any transmission queue definitions or remote queue definitions. The principles of remote administration are the same when used within a cluster, but the definitions themselves are greatly simplified.

For more information about clusters, their attributes, and how to set them up, refer to *WebSphere MQ Queue Manager Clusters*.

Remote administration from a local queue manager

This section tells you how to administer a remote queue manager from a local queue manager using MQSC and PCF commands.

Preparing the queues and channels is essentially the same for both MQSC and PCF commands. In this book, the examples show MQSC commands, because they are easier to understand. For more information about writing administration programs using PCF commands, see *WebSphere MQ Programmable Command Formats and Administration Interface*.

You send MQSC commands to a remote queue manager either interactively or from a text file containing the commands. The remote queue manager might be on the same machine or, more typically, on a different machine. You can remotely administer queue managers in other WebSphere MQ environments, including UNIX systems, Windows systems, i5/OS, and z/OS.

To implement remote administration, you must create specific objects. Unless you have specialized requirements, you should find that the default values (for example, for maximum message length) are sufficient.

Preparing queue managers for remote administration

Figure 19 shows the configuration of queue managers and channels that you need for remote administration using the `runmqsc` command. `source.queue.manager` is the name of the source queue manager from which you can issue MQSC commands and to which the results of these commands (operator messages) are returned. `target.queue.manager` is the name of the target queue manager, which processes the commands and generates any operator messages.

Note: If you are using `runmqsc` with the `-w` parameter, `source.queue.manager` must be the default queue manager. For further information about creating a queue manager, see “`crtmqm` (create queue manager)” on page 253.

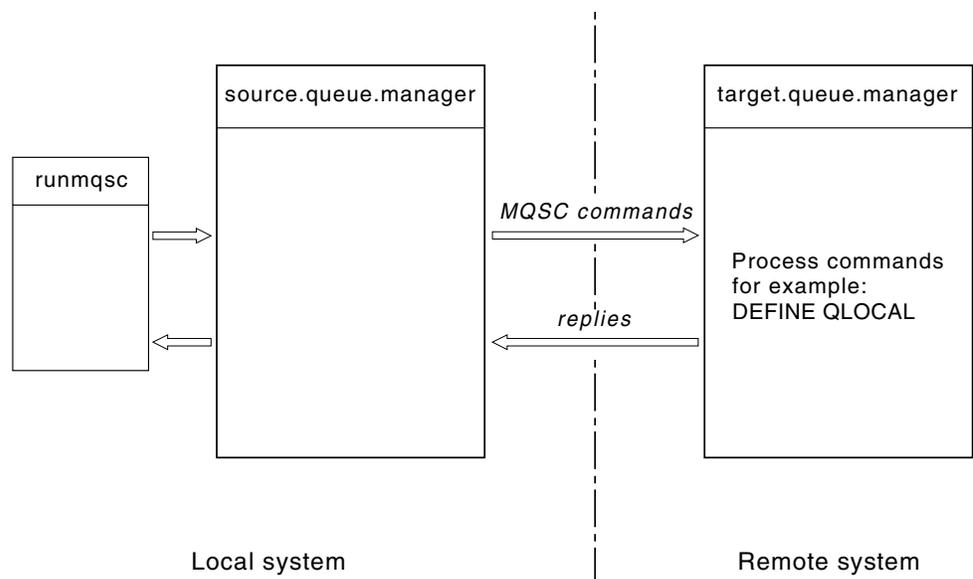


Figure 19. Remote administration using MQSC commands

On both systems, if you have not already done so:

Remote administration

- Create the queue manager and the system and default objects using the **crtmqm** command.
- Start the queue manager using the **strmqm** command.

On the target queue manager:

- The command queue, **SYSTEM.ADMIN.COMMAND.QUEUE**, must be present. This queue is created by default when a queue manager is created.
- Start the command server using the **strmqcsv** command.

You must run these commands locally or over a network facility such as Telnet.

Preparing channels and transmission queues for remote administration

To run MQSC commands remotely, set up two channels, one for each direction, and their associated transmission queues. This example assumes that you are using TCP/IP as the transport type and that you know the TCP/IP address involved.

The channel **source.to.target** is for sending MQSC commands from the source queue manager to the target queue manager. Its sender is at **source.queue.manager** and its receiver is at **target.queue.manager**. The channel **target.to.source** is for returning the output from commands and any operator messages that are generated to the source queue manager. You must also define a transmission queue for each channel. This queue is a local queue that is given the name of the receiving queue manager. The name of the transmission queue must match the name of the remote queue manager in order for remote administration to work, unless you are using a queue manager alias. Figure 20 summarizes this configuration.

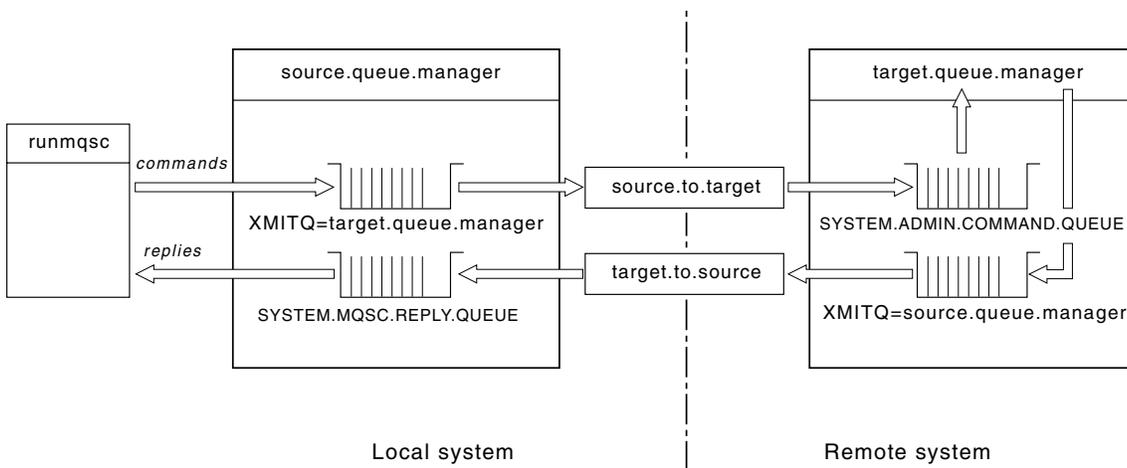


Figure 20. Setting up channels and queues for remote administration

See *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication* for more information about setting up channels.

Defining channels and transmission queues

On the source queue manager, issue the following MQSC commands to create the channels and the transmission queue:

1. Create the sender channel at the source queue manager:

```
DEFINE CHANNEL('source.to.target') +
  CHLTYPE(SDR) +
  CONNAME(RHX5498) +
  XMITQ('target.queue.manager') +
  TRPTYPE(TCP)
```

2. Create the receiver channel at the source queue manager:

```
DEFINE CHANNEL('target.to.source') +
  CHLTYPE(RCVR) +
  TRPTYPE(TCP)
```

3. Create the transmission queue on the source queue manager:

```
DEFINE QLOCAL('target.queue.manager') +
  USAGE(XMITQ)
```

On the target queue manager, issue the following MQSC commands to create the channels and the transmission queue:

1. Create the sender channel on the target queue manager:

```
DEFINE CHANNEL('target.to.source') +
  CHLTYPE(SDR) +
  CONNAME(RHX7721) +
  XMITQ('source.queue.manager') +
  TRPTYPE(TCP)
```

2. Create the receiver channel on the target queue manager:

```
DEFINE CHANNEL('source.to.target') +
  CHLTYPE(RCVR) +
  TRPTYPE(TCP)
```

3. Create the transmission queue on the target queue manager:

```
DEFINE QLOCAL('source.queue.manager') +
  USAGE(XMITQ)
```

Note: The TCP/IP connection names specified for the CONNAME attribute in the sender channel definitions are for illustration only. This is the network name of the machine at the other end of the connection. Use the values appropriate for your network.

Starting the channels

First start a listener at the receiving end of each channel:

- For the source queue manager, enter:
runmq1sr -t TCP -m source.queue.manager
- For the target queue manager, enter:
runmq1sr -t TCP -m target.queue.manager

Then, at the sending end of each channel, start the channel as a background process:

- For the source queue manager, enter the following command at an OSS shell command prompt:
runmqchl -c source.to.target -m source.queue.manager &
Alternatively, enter the following command at a TACL command prompt:
run /NOWAIT/ runmqchl -c source.to.target -m source.queue.manager
- For the target queue manager, enter the following command at an OSS shell command prompt:
runmqchl -c target.to.source -m target.queue.manager &
Alternatively, enter the following command at a TACL command prompt:
run /NOWAIT/ runmqchl -c target.to.source -m target.queue.manager

Remote administration

A TCP/IP listener can also be started as a server process that is configured as a server class within Pathway. You can use the MQSC command `START LISTENER` to start the default TCP/IP listener.

You can use the MQSC command `START CHANNEL` to start a channel instead of using the `runmqchl` control command.

Automatic definition of channels: If WebSphere MQ receives an inbound attach request and cannot find an appropriate receiver or server-connection definition in the channel definition file (CDF), it creates a definition automatically and adds it to the CDF. Automatic definitions are based on two default definitions supplied with WebSphere MQ: `SYSTEM.AUTO.RECEIVER` and `SYSTEM.AUTO.SVRCONN`.

You enable automatic definition of receiver and server-connection definitions by updating the queue manager object using the MQSC command, `ALTER QMGR` (or the PCF command `Change Queue Manager`).

For more information about creating channel definitions automatically, see *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication*. For information about automatically defining channels for clusters, see *WebSphere MQ Queue Manager Clusters*.

Managing the command server for remote administration

Each queue manager can have a command server associated with it. A command server processes any incoming commands from remote queue managers, or PCF commands from applications. It presents the commands to the queue manager for processing and returns a completion code or operator message depending on the origin of the command.

A command server is mandatory for all administration involving PCF commands, the MQAI, and also for remote administration.

Note: For remote administration, ensure that the target queue manager is running. Otherwise, the messages containing commands cannot leave the queue manager from which they are issued. Instead, these messages are queued in the local transmission queue that serves the remote queue manager. Avoid this situation.

There are separate control commands for starting and stopping the command server.

Starting the command server

To start the command server, use the command:

```
strmqcsv saturn.queue.manager
```

where `saturn.queue.manager` is the queue manager for which the command server is being started.

Displaying the status of the command server

For remote administration, ensure that the command server on the target queue manager is running. If it is not running, remote commands cannot be processed. Any messages containing commands are queued in the target queue manager's command queue.

To display the status of the command server for a queue manager called `saturn.queue.manager`, the command is:

```
dspmqcsv saturn.queue.manager
```

You must issue this command on the target machine. If the command server is running, the following message is returned:

```
AMQ8027    WebSphere MQ Command Server Status ...: Running
```

Stopping the command server

To end the command server started by the previous example use the following command:

```
endmqcsv saturn.queue.manager
```

You can stop the command server in two ways:

- For a controlled stop, use the **endmqcsv** command with the **-c** parameter, which is the default.
- For an immediate stop, use the **endmqcsv** command with the **-i** parameter.

Note: Stopping a queue manager also ends the command server associated with it.

Issuing MQSC commands to a remote queue manager

The command server *must* be running on the target queue manager, if it is going to process MQSC commands remotely. (This is not necessary on the source queue manager.)

- On the target queue manager, enter:

```
strmqcsv target.queue.manager
```

- On the source queue manager, you can then run MQSC commands interactively in indirect mode by entering:

```
runmqsc -w 30 target.queue.manager
```

This form of the **runmqsc** command, with the **-w** parameter, runs the MQSC commands in indirect mode, where the commands are put (in a modified form) on the command queue of the target queue manager and run in order.

When you type in an MQSC command, it is redirected to the remote queue manager, in this case, `target.queue.manager`. The timeout is set to 30 seconds; if a reply is not received within 30 seconds, the following message is generated on the local (source) queue manager:

```
AMQ8416: MQSC timed out waiting for a response from the command server.
```

When you stop issuing MQSC commands, the local queue manager displays any timed out responses that have arrived and discards any further responses.

In indirect mode, you can also run an MQSC command file on a remote queue manager. For example, you can enter the following command at an OSS shell command prompt:

```
runmqsc -w 60 target.queue.manager < mqscin > mqscout
```

Alternatively, you can enter the following command at a TACL command prompt:

```
runmqsc /IN mqscin, OUT mqscout/ -w 60 target.queue.manager
```

In these commands, `mqscin` is the file containing the MQSC commands and `mqscout` is the report file.

Working with queue managers on z/OS

You can issue MQSC commands to a z/OS queue manager from a queue manager running on NonStop OS. However, to do this, you must modify the **runmqsc** command and the channel definitions at the sender.

In particular, you add the **-x** flag to the **runmqsc** command on the source node to specify that the target queue manager is running on z/OS:

```
runmqsc -w 30 -x target.queue.manager
```

Recommendations for issuing commands remotely

When you are issuing commands on a remote queue manager:

1. Put the MQSC commands to be run on the remote system in a command file.
2. Verify your MQSC commands locally, by specifying the **-v** flag on the **runmqsc** command.

You cannot use **runmqsc** to verify MQSC commands on another queue manager.

3. Check that the command file runs locally without error.
4. Run the command file against the remote system.

If you have problems using MQSC commands remotely

If you have difficulty in running MQSC commands remotely, make sure that you have:

- Started the command server on the target queue manager.
- Defined a valid transmission queue.
- Defined the two ends of the message channels for both:
 - The channel along which the commands are being sent.
 - The channel along which the replies are to be returned.
- Specified the correct connection name (CONNNAME) in the channel definition.
- Started the listeners before you started the message channels.
- Checked that the disconnect interval has not expired, for example, if a channel started but then shut down after some time. This is especially important if you start the channels manually.
- Sent requests from a source queue manager that do not make sense to the target queue manager (for example, requests that include parameters that are not supported on the remote queue manager).

See also “Resolving problems with MQSC commands” on page 37.

Creating a local definition of a remote queue

A local definition of a remote queue is a definition on a local queue manager that refers to a queue on a remote queue manager.

You do not have to define a remote queue from a local position, but the advantage of doing so is that applications can refer to the remote queue by its locally defined name instead of having to specify a name that is qualified by the name of the queue manager on which the remote queue is located.

Understanding how local definitions of remote queues work

An application connects to a local queue manager and then issues an MQOPEN call. In the open call, the queue name specified is that of a remote queue definition

Local definition of remote queue

on the local queue manager. The remote queue definition supplies the names of the target queue, the target queue manager, and optionally, a transmission queue. To put a message on the remote queue, the application issues an MQPUT call, specifying the handle returned from the MQOPEN call. The queue manager uses the remote queue name and the remote queue manager name in a transmission header at the start of the message. This information is used to route the message to its correct destination in the network.

As administrator, you can control the destination of the message by altering the remote queue definition.

Example

Purpose: An application needs to put a message on a queue owned by a remote queue manager.

How it works: The application connects to a queue manager, for example, saturn.queue.manager. The target queue is owned by another queue manager.

On the MQOPEN call, the application specifies these fields:

Field value	Description
<i>ObjectName</i> CYAN.REMOTE.QUEUE	Specifies the local name of the remote queue object. This defines the target queue and the target queue manager.
<i>ObjectType</i> (Queue)	Identifies this object as a queue.
<i>ObjectQmgrName</i> Blank or saturn.queue.manager	This field is optional. If blank, the name of the local queue manager is assumed. (This is the queue manager on which the remote queue definition exists.)

After this, the application issues an MQPUT call to put a message onto this queue.

On the local queue manager, you can create a local definition of a remote queue using the following MQSC command:

```
DEFINE QREMOTE(CYAN.REMOTE.QUEUE) +  
  DESCR('Queue for auto insurance requests from the branches') +  
  RNAME(AUTOMOBILE.INSURANCE.QUOTE.QUEUE) +  
  RQMNAME(jupiter.queue.manager) +  
  XMITQ(INQUOTE.XMIT.QUEUE)
```

The parameters have the following meanings:

CYAN.REMOTE.QUEUE

The local name of the remote queue object. This is the name that applications connected to this queue manager must specify in the MQOPEN call to open the queue AUTOMOBILE.INSURANCE.QUOTE.QUEUE on the remote queue manager jupiter.queue.manager.

DESCR('Queue for auto insurance requests from the branches')

Additional text that describes the use of the queue.

RNAME(AUTOMOBILE.INSURANCE.QUOTE.QUEUE)

The name of the target queue on the remote queue manager. This is the

Local definition of remote queue

real target queue for messages sent by applications that specify the queue name `CYAN.REMOTE.QUEUE`. The queue `AUTOMOBILE.INSURANCE.QUOTE.QUEUE` must be defined as a local queue on the remote queue manager.

RQMNAME(jupiter.queue.manager)

The name of the remote queue manager that owns the target queue `AUTOMOBILE.INSURANCE.QUOTE.QUEUE`.

XMITQ(INQUOTE.XMIT.QUEUE)

The name of the transmission queue. This is optional; if the name of a transmission queue is not specified, a queue with the same name as the remote queue manager is used.

In either case, the appropriate transmission queue must be defined as a local queue with a *Usage* attribute specifying that it is a transmission queue (`USAGE(XMITQ)` in MQSC commands).

An alternative way of putting messages on a remote queue

Using a local definition of a remote queue is not the only way of putting messages on a remote queue. Applications can specify the full queue name, including the remote queue manager name, as part of the MQOPEN call. In this case, you do not need a local definition of a remote queue. However, this means that applications must either know, or have access to, the name of the remote queue manager at run time.

Using other commands with remote queues

You can use MQSC commands to display or alter the attributes of a remote queue object, or you can delete the remote queue object. For example:

- To display the remote queue's attributes:
`DISPLAY QUEUE(CYAN.REMOTE.QUEUE)`
- To change the remote queue to enable puts. This does not affect the target queue, only applications that specify this remote queue:
`ALTER QREMOTE(CYAN.REMOTE.QUEUE) PUT(ENABLED)`
- To delete this remote queue. This does not affect the target queue, only its local definition:
`DELETE QREMOTE(CYAN.REMOTE.QUEUE)`

Note: When you delete a remote queue, you delete only the local representation of the remote queue. You do not delete the remote queue itself or any messages on it.

Defining a transmission queue

A transmission queue is a local queue that is used when a queue manager forwards messages to a remote queue manager through a message channel.

The channel provides a one way link to the remote queue manager. Messages are queued at the transmission queue until the channel can accept them. When you define a channel, you must specify a transmission queue name at the sending end of the message channel.

The MQSC command attribute `USAGE` defines whether a queue is a transmission queue or a normal queue.

Default transmission queues

When a queue manager sends messages to a remote queue manager, it identifies the transmission queue using the following sequence:

1. The transmission queue named on the XMITQ attribute of the local definition of a remote queue.
2. A transmission queue with the same name as the target queue manager. (This value is the default value on XMITQ of the local definition of a remote queue.)
3. The transmission queue named on the DEFXMITQ attribute of the local queue manager.

For example, the following MQSC command creates a default transmission queue on source.queue.manager for messages going to target.queue.manager:

```
DEFINE QLOCAL('target.queue.manager') +
      DESCR('Default transmission queue for target qm') +
      USAGE(XMITQ)
```

Applications can put messages directly on a transmission queue, or indirectly through a remote queue definition. See also “Creating a local definition of a remote queue” on page 68.

Using remote queue definitions as aliases

In addition to locating a queue on another queue manager, you can also use a local definition of a remote queue for both:

- Queue manager aliases
- Reply-to queue aliases

Both types of alias are resolved through the local definition of a remote queue.

You must set up the appropriate channels for the message to arrive at its destination.

Queue manager aliases

An alias is the process by which the name of the target queue manager, as specified in a message, is modified by a queue manager on the message route. Queue manager aliases are important because you can use them to control the destination of messages within a network of queue managers.

You do this by altering the remote queue definition on the queue manager at the point of control. The sending application is not aware that the queue manager name specified is an alias.

For more information about queue manager aliases, see *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication*.

Reply-to queue aliases

Optionally, an application can specify the name of a reply-to queue when it puts a *request message* on a queue.

If the application that processes the message extracts the name of the reply-to queue, it knows where to send the *reply message*, if required.

A reply-to queue alias is the process by which a reply-to queue, as specified in a request message, is altered by a queue manager on the message route. The sending application is not aware that the specified reply-to queue name is an alias.

Aliases

A reply-to queue alias lets you alter the name of the reply-to queue and optionally its queue manager. This in turn lets you control which route is used for reply messages.

For more information about request messages, reply messages, and reply-to queues, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

For more information about reply-to queue aliases, see *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication*.

Data conversion

Message data in WebSphere MQ defined formats (also known as *built in formats*) can be converted by the queue manager from one coded character set to another, provided that both character sets relate to a single language or a group of similar languages.

For example, conversion between coded character sets with identifiers (CCSIDs) 850 and 500 is supported, because both apply to Western European languages.

For EBCDIC new line (NL) character conversions to ASCII, see “All queue managers” on page 135.

Supported conversions are defined in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

When a queue manager cannot convert messages in built in formats

The queue manager cannot automatically convert messages in built in formats if their CCSIDs represent different national language groups. For example, conversion between CCSID 850 and CCSID 1025 (which is an EBCDIC coded character set for languages using Cyrillic script) is not supported because many of the characters in one coded character set cannot be represented in the other. If you have a network of queue managers working in different national languages, and data conversion among some of the coded character sets is not supported, you can enable a default conversion. Default data conversion is described in “Default data conversion” on page 73.

The file `ccsid.tbl`

The file `ccsid.tbl` is used for the following purposes:

- It records all the supported code sets.
- It specifies any additional code sets. To specify additional code sets, you need to edit `ccsid.tbl` (guidance on how to do this is provided in the file).
- It specifies any default data conversion.

You can update the information recorded in `ccsid.tbl`; you might want to do this if, for example, a future release of your operating system supports additional coded character sets.

The file `ccsid.tbl` is in the directory `var_installation_path/var/mqm/conv/table`.

Default data conversion

If you set up channels between two machines on which data conversion is not normally supported, you must enable default data conversion for the channels to work.

To enable default data conversion, edit the `ccsid.tbl` file to specify a default EBCDIC CCSID and a default ASCII CCSID. Instructions on how to do this are included in the file. You must do this on all machines that will be connected using the channels. Restart the queue manager for the change to take effect.

The default data conversion process is as follows:

- If conversion between the source and target CCSIDs is not supported, but the CCSIDs of the source and target environments are either both EBCDIC or both ASCII, the character data is passed to the target application without conversion.
- If one CCSID represents an ASCII coded character set, and the other represents an EBCDIC coded character set, WebSphere MQ converts the data using the default data conversion CCSIDs defined in `ccsid.tbl`.

Note: Try to restrict the characters being converted to those that have the same code values in the coded character set specified for the message and in the default coded character set. If you use only the set of characters that is valid for WebSphere MQ object names (as defined in “Names of WebSphere MQ objects” on page 239) you will, in general, satisfy this requirement. Exceptions occur with EBCDIC CCSIDs 290, 930, 1279, and 5026 used in Japan, where the lowercase characters have different codes from those used in other EBCDIC CCSIDs.

Converting messages in user defined formats

The queue manager cannot convert messages in user defined formats from one coded character set to another. If you need to convert data in a user defined format, you must supply a data conversion exit for each such format. Do *not* use default CCSIDs to convert character data in user defined formats. For more information about converting data in user defined formats and about writing data conversion exits, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

Changing the queue manager's CCSID

When you have used the CCSID parameter of the ALTER QMGR command to change the CCSID of the queue manager, stop and restart the queue manager to ensure that all running applications, including the command server and channel programs, are stopped and restarted.

This is necessary, because any applications that are running when the queue manager CCSID is changed continue to use the existing CCSID.

Part 3. Managing WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server

Chapter 7. WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop

Server architecture	77
An overview of the queue manager processes	77
The execution controller	79
Queue servers	81
The channel server	82
The remaining server processes that are configured within Pathway	83
Control commands and the Pathway configuration of a queue manager	83
The product code and files	84

Internal database consistency	102
External database consistency	103
OpenTMF	104
NonStop Tuxedo	104
Interleaved application transactions	104
WebSphere MQ critical database files	105
Critical processes	105
Queue manager clusters	110
Configuration considerations for availability	111
Configuration considerations for data integrity	111

Chapter 8. Managing scalability, performance, availability, and data integrity 85

Introduction to scalability and performance.	85
Designing new applications for performance and scalability	85
Designing to minimize or eliminate the use of shared resources.	86
Performance tuning is inherently iterative	86
Message persistence	86
Persistent messages.	87
Nonpersistent messages	87
Nonpersistent messages and channels	87
Queue servers and queue files	88
How persistent messages are stored	88
How nonpersistent messages are stored	89
Queue server CPU distribution	89
Reassigning a WebSphere MQ object to another queue server	89
Cluster transmission queue: SYSTEM.CLUSTER.TRANSMIT.QUEUE	90
Moving the files associated with a local queue.	90
Increasing the capacity of a local queue	91
Partitioning a queue file or queue overflow file	92
Message overflow files	92
Browsing persistent messages	93
The Measure counter	93
The queue server options.	94
Checkpoint nonpersistent messages	94
Lock in memory.	94
Audited message overflow files.	94
Load at startup	94
Putting a local queue into maintenance mode	95
CPU assignment.	95
Fastpath binding application programs	96
Background	97
Reducing MQI overhead	97
Enabling fastpath binding	97
Restrictions when using fastpath binding	97
Data integrity.	98
Availability	99
Persistent and nonpersistent data.	100
Persistent messages	100
Nonpersistent messages	102
Database consistency	102

Chapter 7. WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server architecture

This chapter describes the architecture of WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server. It contains the following sections:

- “An overview of the queue manager processes”
- “The execution controller” on page 79
- “Queue servers” on page 81
- “The channel server” on page 82
- “The remaining server processes that are configured within Pathway” on page 83
- “Control commands and the Pathway configuration of a queue manager” on page 83
- “The product code and files” on page 84

This information can help you to prepare the optimal configuration for WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server in your operating environment.

Chapter 8, “Managing scalability, performance, availability, and data integrity,” on page 85 provides specific configuration guidance in the context of this architectural information.

An overview of the queue manager processes

Figure 21 on page 78 shows the server processes of a queue manager and the interactions between the processes. In the diagram, the Pathway manager process, PATHMON, is shown for completeness because some server processes of a queue manager run within a Pathway environment. PATHMON starts and manages one server process or process-pair for each server class in the Pathway configuration of the queue manager. However, not all the server processes are started when you start the queue manager. PATHMON starts a server process only when it is required.

Queue manager processes

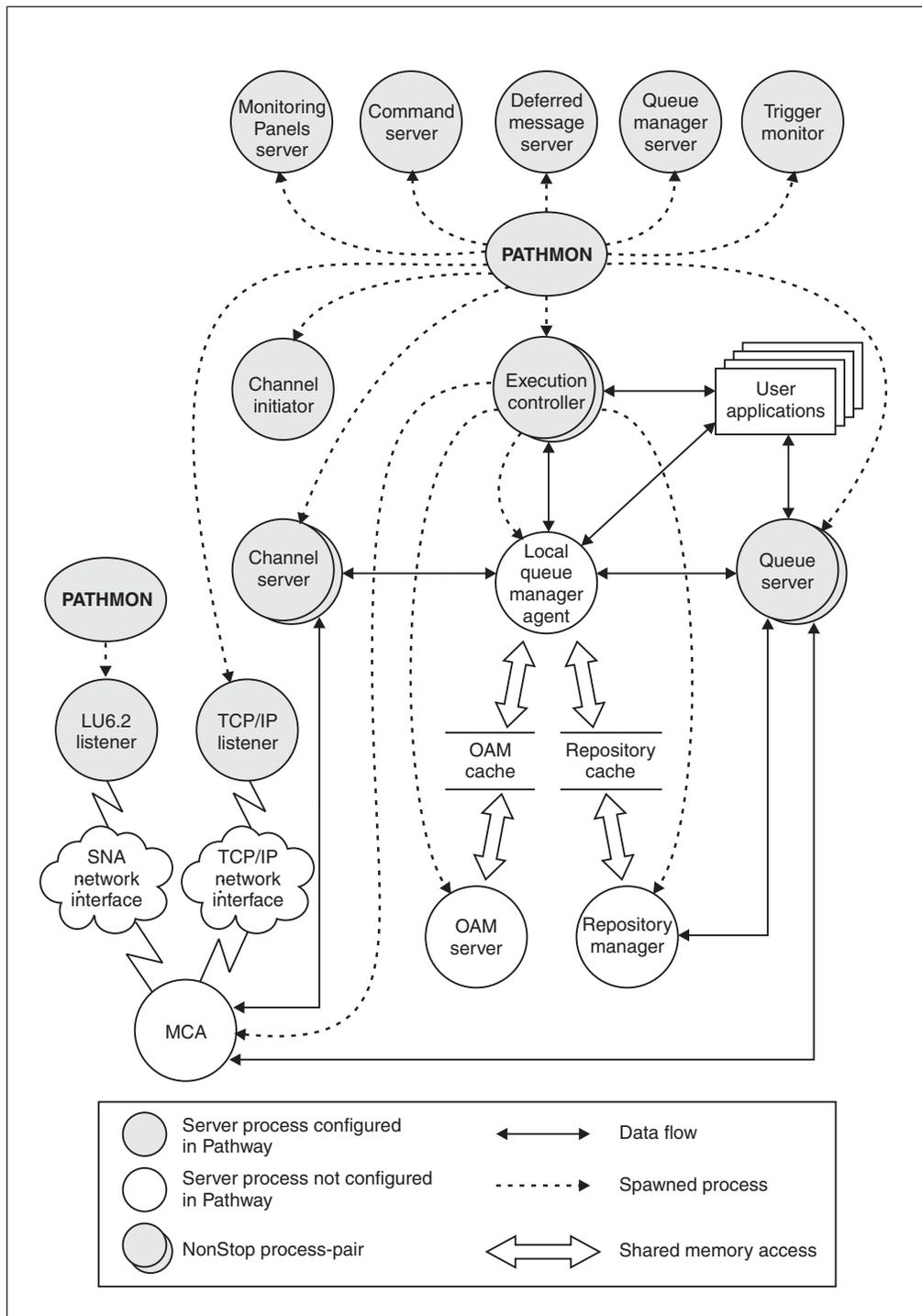


Figure 21. WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server processes

The following server processes are configured as server classes within Pathway. When you create a queue manager, a default Pathway configuration for the queue manager is created automatically. The default configuration contains only one server class for each type of server process, which means that only one server process of each type is started. However, for certain types of server process, as indicated in the following list, you can cause additional server processes to be started by configuring additional server classes.

Execution controller

An execution controller is a fault-tolerant process-pair. A queue manager can have only one execution controller.

Queue server

A queue server is a fault-tolerant process-pair. By default, a queue manager has one queue server, but you can configure more.

Channel server

An channel server is a fault-tolerant process-pair. A queue manager can have only one channel server.

Channel initiator

A channel initiator is an OSS process. By default, a queue manager has one channel initiator, but you can configure more.

Command server

A command server is an OSS process. A queue manager can have only one command server.

Monitoring Panels server

A Monitoring Panels server is an OSS process. By default, a queue manager has one Monitoring Panels server, but you can configure more.

Queue manager server

A queue manager server is an OSS process. A queue manager can have only one queue manager server.

TCP/IP listener

A TCP/IP listener is an OSS process. By default, a queue manager has one TCP/IP listener, but you can configure more.

Trigger monitor

A trigger monitor is an OSS process. By default, a queue manager has one trigger monitor, but you can configure more.

Deferred message server

A deferred message server is an OSS process. A queue manager can have only one deferred message server.

The execution controller, queue servers, and channel server are the most critical components of the queue manager because all the other components depend on them. As a result, these server processes are implemented as fault-tolerant process-pairs and are referred to as the *key server processes*. The remaining server processes provide less critical, though important, function and are not therefore implemented as fault-tolerant process-pairs.

The execution controller

The execution controller coordinates all the work performed by the queue manager. The execution controller receives and responds to requests from applications to connect to the queue manager, and manages the resources required to maintain the connections. The execution controller also receives and responds to requests to start channels, and manages the resources consumed by active channels.

The execution controller manages the local queue manager agents, which are the server processes that process MQI calls on behalf of applications, and message channel agents (MCAs), which are the server processes that implement channels. The execution controller also manages the repository managers, which are the

Execution controller

server processes that manage the queue manager cluster repository, and the Object Authority Manager (OAM) servers, which are the server processes that are responsible for access control to WebSphere MQ objects.

The server processes managed by the execution controller are not configured as server classes in Pathway. The execution controller uses the rules in the process management rules configuration file, `qmproc.ini`, to manage them. The execution controller uses the rules to name a process, to determine the CPU in which a process runs, and to set other attributes of a process. The configuration file contains rules that apply to all processes, to classes of processes, and to specific processes.

When you create a queue manager, the contents of its process management rules configuration file are derived from the default process management rules configuration file for the installation. This configuration file is called `proc.ini` and is in the directory `var_installation_path/var/mqm`. The default process management rules configuration file is created when you install WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, and contains a default set of rules, which you can customize to meet the requirements of all the queue managers created in the installation.

You can change the contents of the process management rules configuration file of a queue manager at any time using a text editor. The execution controller reads and processes the rules only when you restart the queue manager or issue the MQSC command `RESET QMGR TYPE(NSPROC)`, or the equivalent PCF command. If the execution controller detects a problem with the rules, the entire contents of the configuration file are ignored and an operator message is issued to indicate the problem. The execution controller continues by using a set of safe default rules.

If an incorrect entry is encountered in a process management rules configuration file,

For more information about the process management rules configuration file, see Chapter 14, "Process management," on page 197.

A local queue manager agent processes MQI calls on behalf of an application. The primary purpose of a local queue manager agent is to protect the critical resources of the queue manager from an errant or malicious application. The number of local queue manager agents depends on the number of connected applications and the rules specified in the process management rules configuration file. A local queue manager agent can run as a process, or as a thread within a process. The rules in the process management rules configuration file specify which connections must be handled by a local queue manager agent running as a process, and which must be handled by a local queue manager agent running as a thread. The execution controller maintains a pool of local queue manager agents that are ready to receive connection requests from applications.

A message channel agent (MCA) implements one end of a message channel, or the server connection end of an MQI channel. An MCA can run as a process, or as a thread within a process, depending on the rules in the process management rules configuration file, the definition of the channel, or the command used to start the listener. The execution controller maintains a pool of MCAs that are ready to implement channels.

Queue servers

A queue server performs all the messaging operations on the local queues for which it is responsible. Each local queue is assigned to one queue server only. When you create a queue manager, it has only one queue server called the *default queue server*. When you create a local queue, it is assigned to the default queue server. To store very large messages, or a very large number of messages, or to handle a very high throughput of messages, you might need to configure additional queue servers and reassign local queues to the new queue servers. In extreme cases, you might need to dedicate a queue server to a single queue.

A queue server also manages the internal status of WebSphere MQ objects, except channels. As is the case for a local queue, when an object is created, it is assigned to the default queue server, but the object can be reassigned subsequently to another queue server. The queue server needs to manage the status of objects so that any changes in the attributes of an object that affect messaging operations can be detected and acted upon.

A queue server is responsible for the way messages are stored in the local queues that it manages. Persistent messages are stored in files in the NonStop OS file system. Nonpersistent messages are normally stored in the memory of the queue server. However, if the *NonPersistentMessageClass* attribute of a local queue is set to *MQNPM_CLASS_HIGH*, nonpersistent messages are also stored on disk while the queue manager is not running.

The storage for a local queue comprises the following files:

The queue file

This file is an audited, key-sequenced Enscribe file. The queue file contains one record of message data for each persistent message stored in the queue.

The queue overflow file

This file is an audited, key-sequenced Enscribe file. The queue overflow file contains zero or more records of message data for each persistent message stored in the queue.

Zero or more message overflow files

These files are unstructured Enscribe files. Message overflow files contain the message data for very large persistent messages. The message data is stored in a format that is efficient for transferring data in bulk. Message overflow files are unaudited by default, but you can configure them to be audited if you require operations on the messages to be replicated to a backup system using RDF.

Zero or one nonpersistent data storage file

This file is an unaudited, unstructured Enscribe file. A nonpersistent data storage file contains the nonpersistent messages in the queue. The file exists only while the queue manager is not running, and only if the *NonPersistentMessageClass* attribute of the queue is set to *MQNPM_CLASS_HIGH*.

Zero or one queue metadata file

This file is an unaudited, unstructured Enscribe file. The queue metadata file holds information about the relative positions of persistent and nonpersistent messages in a queue whose *NonPersistentMessageClass* attribute is set to *MQNPM_CLASS_HIGH*,

Queue servers

When a local queue is first opened, by either an application or the queue manager, the queue server reads the queue file and, if present, the queue metadata file. The queue server uses the information in these files to build in memory a representation of the messages in the queue. The queue server also reads the nonpersistent data storage file, if present, to load the nonpersistent messages into memory. The queue server then deletes the nonpersistent data storage file and the queue metadata file. Using the representation of the messages in the queue that is stored in its own memory, the queue server can access persistent messages without having to search the indexes of files on disk. The queue server also uses this representation to maintain information about the relative positions of persistent and nonpersistent messages in the queue.

A queue server controls the availability of messages in the queues that it manages. Whether a message is available is determined primarily by whether it is currently involved in a unit of work. The queue server uses TMF to monitor all units of work that involve messages in its queues. If a persistent message is currently part of a unit of work, the queue server does not attempt to access the records on disk containing that message until TMF notifies the queue server that the unit of work has completed. When TMF notifies the queue server that a unit of work has been committed, the queue server can then make available any messages put on its queues during that unit of work. Similarly, when TMF notifies the queue server that a unit of work has been backed out, the queue server can then make available any messages got from its queues during that unit of work. When messages become available, any MQGET calls waiting for the messages can complete. If more than one MQGET call is waiting for the same message, the queue server decides which call receives the message. The queue server also ensures that expired messages are not returned to applications.

A queue server provides fault-tolerant access to its queues and the messages stored in the queues. The representation of queues held in memory, the status information about WebSphere MQ objects, and access to those objects is checkpointed to the backup queue server process. Nonpersistent messages are also checkpointed to the backup queue server process and are stored in the memory of the backup process as well as in the memory of the primary process. If the CPU in which the primary queue server process is running fails, or if the primary queue server process itself fails, the backup process takes over as the primary process and creates a new backup process. The new process-pair then continues to function on behalf of connected applications without interruption. If you need to reduce resource consumption and improve throughput, and provided your applications do not require the additional reliability of fault-tolerance for nonpersistent messages, you can configure a queue to disable the checkpointing of nonpersistent messages. In this case, failure of the primary queue server process causes any nonpersistent messages on that queue to be lost.

The channel server

The channel server manages the channel status information and coordinates the starting and stopping of channels. Channel status information is maintained in memory for quick access and is checkpointed to the backup channel server process to provide fault-tolerance.

The channel server also maintains synchronization data for its end of a message channel. The channel server uses the synchronization data to ensure that, when a batch of messages is sent across the channel, the removal of the messages from the transmission queue at the sending end is not committed until all the messages have been committed on their respective destination queues at the receiving end.

At the sending end of a message channel, the removal of a batch of messages from the transmission queue and updates to the synchronization data are committed or backed out as a unit of work coordinated by TMF. Similarly, at the receiving end of a message channel, putting the messages on their respective destination queues and updates to the synchronization data are committed or backed out as a unit of work coordinated by TMF.

The remaining server processes that are configured within Pathway

Channel initiators, the command server, and trigger monitors perform their standard WebSphere MQ function. These server processes are configured in Pathway to be restarted automatically in the event of a failure. They are not fault-tolerant themselves but, because the key server processes are fault-tolerant, they can recover quickly and reestablish their function. Provided their server classes are configured appropriately, Pathway ensures that, in the event of a failure of the CPU in which one or more of these server processes are running, they are restarted automatically in a different CPU.

The default TCP/IP listener is initially configured in Pathway to listen on the default port, 1414, and to start a responder MCA as a process, not as a thread. You can modify this initial configuration and add additional TCP/IP listeners to the Pathway configuration. TCP/IP listeners are also configured to restart automatically in the event of a failure.

The queue manager server performs some internal processing on behalf of the key server processes. This processing includes generating expiration report messages and coordinating the starting of cluster sender channels. The queue manager server is also configured to restart automatically in the event of a failure.

The Monitoring Panels server supports the monitoring and display function of the Monitoring Panels. PATHMON starts this server when the Monitoring Panels are started.

The deferred message server performs some internal processing to support the publish/subscribe function in WebSphere MQ classes for Java Message Service.

Control commands and the Pathway configuration of a queue manager

In addition to providing the standard function required to administer a queue manager, the control commands **crtmqm**, **strmqm**, **endmqm**, and **dltmqm** have the following relationships with Pathway:

- **crtmqm** creates a default Pathway configuration for the queue manager.
- **strmqm** starts the Pathway runtime environment of the queue manager.
- **endmqm** ends the Pathway runtime environment of the queue manager.
- **dltmqm** deletes the Pathway configuration of the queue manager.

If you need to customize the default Pathway configuration and its server classes, you can still use these control commands provided you follow the guidance in this book. For example, **strmqm** automatically starts any additional queue servers that you configure provided you name them according to the conventions described in this book. Do not add application server classes to the Pathway configuration of the queue manager because it might disrupt starting and shutting down the queue manager when using the control commands.

The product code and files

All the server processes of the queue manager are implemented using the Position Independent Code (PIC) model. This means that a queue manager can support applications, exits, and installable service components that are compiled and linked as dynamic load libraries (DLLs). For compatibility with earlier versions of the product, libraries that are linked with applications are also provided in the Shared Resource Library (SRL) and nonnative (or TNS) code models.

The MQI library provides full support for threaded OSS applications that are written in C, C++, or Java and use the HP T1248 pthreads package. Operations like waiting for a message on an MQGET call can be performed by a multithreaded application without blocking the entire process.

Most of the product files that are not required for technical reasons to be in the NonStop OS file system are stored in the OSS file system. The OSS directory and file structure is similar to that used by WebSphere MQ on other UNIX platforms. Support for multiple installations of WebSphere MQ on a system is implemented by using environment variables to locate the var and opt directories for an installation. For each installation, the files in the NonStop OS file system are stored in three installation-wide subvolumes, and one subvolume for each queue manager that runs in the installation. The three installation-wide subvolumes contain the following files:

- The WebSphere MQ libraries and executable files for the NonStop OS environment
- The NonStop OS sample applications, the files to support EMS events generated by WebSphere MQ, and the file for setting the environment variables that are required by WebSphere MQ applications running in NonStop OS
- C and C++ header files, COBOL copy files, and TAL definition files for NonStop OS applications

Chapter 8. Managing scalability, performance, availability, and data integrity

This chapter discusses techniques for maximizing the performance and scalability of WebSphere MQ applications. It also describes the levels of data integrity and availability that you can expect from WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server and the configuration choices that can influence these levels.

The chapter contains the following sections:

- “Introduction to scalability and performance”
- “Message persistence” on page 86
- “Queue servers and queue files” on page 88
- “CPU assignment” on page 95
- “Fastpath binding application programs” on page 96
- “Data integrity” on page 98
- “Availability” on page 99
- “Persistent and nonpersistent data” on page 100
- “Database consistency” on page 102
- “Critical processes” on page 105
- “Queue manager clusters” on page 110
- “Configuration considerations for availability” on page 111
- “Configuration considerations for data integrity” on page 111

You need to have read Chapter 7, “WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server architecture,” on page 77 to understand and use the information in this chapter.

Introduction to scalability and performance

Tuning for performance and scalability is done to minimize the use of three key resources: CPU, memory, and the disk subsystem. Applications that use less CPU, less memory, and less disk I/O will perform better and scale better. For example, they can be configured to process ever growing workloads by using the using hardware and system software to its fullest.

The first part of this chapter addresses techniques to improve the performance of both applications and WebSphere MQ. The following sections summarize the broad principles for improving application performance.

Designing new applications for performance and scalability

Early in the design phase for new applications, you should consider how WebSphere MQ and other subsystems are used. The business need should determine which WebSphere MQ features are needed or are relevant for each application. Some WebSphere MQ features, such as persistent messages, carry strong integrity and delivery assurances, which require larger amounts of CPU, memory, and disk I/O to provide. If these assurances are not required for a particular application, then configuring WebSphere MQ accordingly can yield significant performance gains. This judgment is best made early in the design phase when the driving business need is being examined.

Designing to minimize or eliminate the use of shared resources

Absorbing growth in message traffic demands that the underlying hardware and system software be used to its fullest. Usually, any resource that is shared becomes a bottleneck, as the load increases. This bottleneck develops either because the degree of sharing has increased (for example, more users sharing the same CPU) or there is simply more of the resource is being consumed (for example, each user is performing more work).

From a performance and scalability perspective, the CPU and the Disk subsystem represent the most often-shared resources, and therefore require most attention.

WebSphere MQ processes can be spread across as many CPUs as you want. On a system with several CPUs, distributing the WebSphere MQ processes across the available CPUs provides better performance than using the default CPU assignment. Similarly, to maximize utilization of the disk subsystem, it is wise to position separate queue files on separate disks volumes, serviced by separate NonStop OS disk processes, if possible.

Memory is a critical shared resource within a CPU, especially when there are many processes running. Each process requires a certain amount of physical memory and, when the available physical memory reaches a critical threshold, the operating system might use paging to relieve the pressure, which can consume large amounts of CPU and disk I/O. Alternatively, the operating system might prevent any more processes from running. In either case, the result might be an undesirable level of performance. You can reduce the number of processes that are needed to service the application workload by using local queue manager agents that run as threads. This in turn reduces the usage of memory within the CPU, leading to an overall improvement in performance.

Performance tuning is inherently iterative

Achieving objectively better performance requires a measure-tune-remeasure cycle. Each tuning cycle should involve the change of only one major variable so that the effect of that variable can be compared against the effect of other variables. It is usually counterproductive to alter more than one setting at the same time, since some changes may improve overall performance more than others, while still others may reduce it. The performance of an application system is usually determined by the single, limiting, bottleneck. Making a tuning change to a system usually causes some other resource to become the bottleneck. The interplay between changes of this nature emphasizes the need to carefully follow the measure-tune-remeasure method when tuning for performance.

For example, a given application may write large numbers of small persistent messages to a queue. It may be useful to test the effects of making all those messages nonpersistent, or writing the same amount of data inside a smaller number of large messages. Both changes improve performance (usually) but without a separate measure-tune-remeasure cycle for each change, it may not be clear which brings the greatest improvement.

Message persistence

Message persistence is a property of a message, not of the queue in which the message is stored. A queue can store both persistent and nonpersistent messages. When an application puts a message on a queue, the application can specify whether the message is persistent or nonpersistent. Alternatively, the application

can specify that the persistence of the message is determined by the value of the *DefPersistence* attribute of the queue. For more information about the *DefPersistence* attribute of a queue, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

Persistent messages

Persistent messages carry the strongest assurances offered by WebSphere MQ regarding delivery and recoverability. Persistent messages are always stored on hardened media, and therefore survive a queue manager restart. TMF audits queue files so that reading or writing persistent messages results in disk activity to both the queue file itself, and the TMF audit files. TMF audit logging is required to maintain transactional integrity for persistent messages, even in the case of a system or hardware failure. The TMF audit logging associated with persistent messages must be considered when assessing the performance of a WebSphere MQ application design.

Nonpersistent messages

Unlike persistent messages, nonpersistent messages are not hardened to disk while the queue manager is running. Instead, they are stored in memory managed by the queue servers. If the *NonPersistentMessageClass* attribute of a local queue is set to *MQNPM_CLASS_HIGH*, nonpersistent messages in the queue are saved to disk when the queue manager shuts down and are recovered when the queue manager restarts. If the *NonPersistentMessageClass* attribute is not set in this way, nonpersistent messages in the queue do not survive a restart of the queue manager.

The primary reason for using nonpersistent messages is to improve performance. Persistent messages carry strong assurances for delivery and recoverability, so reading or writing them require disk activity to the queue files and the TMF audit files. This disk activity reduces the performance of applications that read or write persistent messages and WebSphere MQ channels that move persistent messages to other queue managers.

Depending on a queue server option for the queue, nonpersistent messages in a queue can be checkpointed to the backup queue server. The checkpointing of nonpersistent messages provides a high level of fault-tolerance, though not recoverability in the event of multiple failures or a complete site disaster.

Nonpersistent messages and channels

Message channels use synchronization logging at both the sending and receiving end to assure once and once-only delivery of messages sent over the network. This synchronization logging is additional to any audit logging performed by TMF (on behalf of the queue manager) when channels read and write messages to queues. Message channels can be configured to not perform synchronization logging when sending and receiving nonpersistent messages, by setting the *NPMSPEED* attribute to *FAST*. The *NPMSPEED* channel attribute controls the behavior of both sending and receiving channels that are processing nonpersistent messages. When *NPMSPEED* is set to *NORMAL* for a channel, nonpersistent messages are part of the channel's message batch (as defined by the *BATCHINT* and *BATCHSZ* attributes) and require synchronization logging in the same way as persistent messages. Further, when *NPMSPEED* is set to *NORMAL*, the channel reads and writes nonpersistent messages under syncpoint control, which causes a small amount of TMF audit file activity at the beginning and end of a transaction.

Message persistence

When NPMSPEED is set to FAST, nonpersistent messages are not part of the channel's current batch and are read and written to queues outside of syncpoint control. Using NPMSPEED(FAST) therefore removes two sources of channel disk activity; the logging done by the channel batch synchronization mechanism, and the TMF audit logging that would otherwise be done for reading and writing messages under syncpoint.

NPMSPEED(FAST) is a performance option that trades recoverability of nonpersistent messages after a failure for considerably higher performance; using NPMSPEED(FAST) can cause nonpersistent messages to be lost if the channel or network fails.

The default value for NPMSPEED is FAST.

Queue servers and queue files

Queue servers are WebSphere MQ processes that mediate the reading and writing of messages and the storage of those messages. As such, queue servers represent a key WebSphere MQ component worthy of close attention. Queue server configuration can have a major impact on performance of a busy WebSphere MQ system. Within a queue manager, you can configure as many queue servers as you need to handle the messaging load.

Queue servers have responsibility for the physical storage of messages held in queue. It is useful to examine the storage of persistent and nonpersistent messages separately, because queue servers manage them in fundamentally different ways.

A queue server can manage one or more queues. When created, a queue is managed by the default queue server. Therefore, by default, all queues are managed by the default queue server unless they are assigned to other queue servers.

For each queue managed by a queue server, the following files exist:

- A queue file
- A queue overflow file
- A touch file

Additionally, there might be a message overflow file for each large persistent message in the queue, as defined by the message overflow threshold of the queue. Message overflow files are discussed in "Message overflow files" on page 92.

If the *NonPersistentMessageClass* attribute of a local queue is set to *MQNPM_CLASS_HIGH*, the queue might have up to two additional files. These files are used to store the nonpersistent messages in the queue, and the relative positions of the persistent and nonpersistent messages in the queue, while the queue manager is not running. When the queue manager restarts and the queue is opened, the contents of these files, including the nonpersistent messages, are reloaded into memory and the files are then deleted.

How persistent messages are stored

Persistent messages are always hardened to disk. The way that persistent messages are stored depends mostly on the size of the message:

Message Size	How stored
< 3000 bytes (approximately)	A message is stored as a single record in the queue file.
> 3000 bytes (approximately) and <= message overflow threshold	The first 3000 bytes of a message (approximately) are stored as a single record in the queue file. The remainder of the message is stored as one or more records in the queue overflow file.
> message overflow threshold	The first 3000 bytes of a message (approximately) are stored as a single record in the queue file. The remainder of the message is stored in a message overflow file.

How nonpersistent messages are stored

Nonpersistent messages in a queue are stored in the memory buffers of the queue server while the queue manager is running. For this reason, the queue server performs no disk I/O when reading and writing nonpersistent messages.

Note, however, that the size of a queue server's memory is limited to approximately 1 GB. Within this memory, at any point in time, the queue server must be able to store all the nonpersistent messages in all the queues that the queue server is managing. As part of your configuration planning, therefore, you need to consider whether one queue server is sufficient to manage all your queues. If some of your queues might contain very large nonpersistent messages, or a very large number of nonpersistent messages, you might need to configure additional queue servers to manage these queues.

Queue server CPU distribution

Queue servers are Pathway server classes, and are therefore defined in the queue manager's Pathway. When the queue manager is created, a default queue server is defined in the Pathway with the queue server's primary process running in CPU 0. Since CPU 0 normally contains many high priority system processes, it is usually better not to run a queue server in CPU 0. Instead, identify a number of relatively quiet CPUs and create queue servers in these CPUs.

Another factor to consider when deciding where to run a queue server is the location of the applications that use the queues managed by the queue server. Application processes transfer data directly to and from the queue server. If an application requires a high throughput of messages, running the primary queue server process in the same CPU as the application can improve throughput under certain conditions. This is because data transfer between two processes running in the same CPU is faster than data transfer between two processes running in different CPUs. You might expect to achieve the greatest improvement for an application that performs queuing operations using primarily nonpersistent messages.

Reassigning a WebSphere MQ object to another queue server

A queue server manages the internal status of all the WebSphere MQ objects for which it is responsible. A queue server also performs all the messaging operations on its local queues.

When you create a WebSphere MQ object other than a channel, the default queue server is initially responsible for the object. However, you can use the `--server`

Queue servers and queue files

parameter on the **altmqfls** command to allocate the object to a different queue server. For example, the following command reassigns the local queue TEST.QUEUE to the queue server with the symbolic name app.queue.server:

```
altmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --server app.queue.server TEST.QUEUE
```

You must ensure that the new queue server is configured as a server class within Pathway, and is started, before applications can use the object again. When you use the **altmqfls** command to change responsibility for an object, no check is made at that time to determine whether the new queue server is configured or active.

Note that, in the previous release, a queue server was identified by its process name. This meant that the WebSphere MQ objects managed by the queue server were directly associated with the process name. In this release, a queue server is identified by a symbolic name instead. This means that the WebSphere MQ objects managed by the queue server are directly associated with the symbolic name, not the process name. This arrangement provides greater flexibility. For example, you can now change the process name of a queue server without then having to assign back to the queue server the WebSphere MQ objects for which it was originally responsible.

For more information about the **altmqfls** command and its syntax, see “altmqfls (alter WebSphere MQ object attributes)” on page 244.

You can use the **dspmqfls** command to determine the queue server that is currently responsible for a WebSphere MQ object. For more information about the **dspmqfls** command and its syntax, see “dspmqfls (display WebSphere MQ object attributes)” on page 264.

In a busy WebSphere MQ system it is neither efficient nor scalable for a single queue server to manage all the local queues. The main reason for creating new queue servers and assigning local queues to them is to spread the processing load of the queue servers more evenly across the available CPUs.

Cluster transmission queue: SYSTEM.CLUSTER.TRANSMIT.QUEUE

WebSphere MQ uses a single cluster transmission queue for all clustering operations. If your queue manager is part of a busy cluster, this queue should be assigned to a dedicated queue server, both to maximize performance of clustering operations and to minimize the impact on other applications.

Moving the files associated with a local queue

By default, the queue file, queue overflow file, and touch file of a local queue are stored in the queue manager’s subvolume. There are two reasons why you might consider moving these files to another disk volume:

- To spread the disk I/O load more evenly across disk volumes
- To avoid reaching the limit on the number of files on a disk volume that can be open.

You can use the **--volume** parameter on the **altmqfls** command to move these files to another volume. For example, the following command, entered at an OSS shell command prompt, moves the files associated with the local queue TEST.QUEUE to the volume \$DATA01:

```
altmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --volume \DATA01 TEST.QUEUE
```

The following command, entered at a TACL command prompt, performs the same function:

```
altnmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --volume $DATA01 TEST.QUEUE
```

The queue manager must be running when you move the files, but no application must have the queue open. The files are stored in a subvolume with the same name as that of the queue manager's subvolume.

By default, message overflow files are also stored in the queue manager's subvolume. You cannot move existing message overflow files, but you can cause new message overflow files for a local queue to be created in a different subvolume by using the `--msgofsubvol` parameter on the **altnmqfls** command. For example, the following command, entered at an OSS shell command prompt, causes new message overflow files for the local queue TEST.QUEUE to be created in the subvolume \$DATA01.TESTMOF:

```
altnmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --msgofsubvol \ $DATA01.TESTMOF TEST.QUEUE
```

The following command, entered at a TACL command prompt, performs the same function:

```
altnmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --msgofsubvol $DATA01.TESTMOF TEST.QUEUE
```

For more information about the **altnmqfls** command and its syntax, see "altnmqfls (alter WebSphere MQ object attributes)" on page 244.

Increasing the capacity of a local queue

By default, a local queue can store up to 100 MB of data belonging to persistent messages. If an application attempts to put a persistent message on a queue, and there is not enough space in the queue for the message, the MQPUT or MQPUT1 call fails with reason code MQRC_Q_SPACE_NOT_AVAILABLE.

To increase the capacity of a local queue, first use the **dspmqfls** command to identify the queue file and queue overflow file for the local queue. Then use NonStop OS facilities to determine whether you need to increase the size of the queue file, the queue overflow file, or both. For each file whose size you need to increase, determine the following properties:

- The size of the primary extent
- The size of a secondary extent
- The maximum number of extents

Finally, use the `--qsize` parameter on the **altnmqfls** command to increase any or all of these values.

For example, consider the following **altnmqfls** command, as entered at an OSS shell command prompt:

```
altnmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --qsize \ (100,200,500,200,200,100\ ) TEST.QUEUE
```

This command sets the following properties of the queue file and queue overflow file for the local queue called TEST.QUEUE:

- The size of the primary extent of the queue file is 100 pages.
- The size of the secondary extent of the queue file is 200 pages.
- The maximum number of extents for the queue file is 500.
- The size of the primary extent of the queue overflow file is 200 pages.
- The size of the secondary extent of the queue overflow file is 200 pages.

Queue servers and queue files

- The maximum number of extents for the queue overflow file is 100.

The following command, entered at a TAACL command prompt, performs the same function:

```
altmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --qsize (100,200,500,200,200,100) TEST.QUEUE
```

If you need to increase the size of the queue file or queue overflow file beyond the maximum allowed by NonStop OS, you must partition the file. For more information about partitioning a queue file or queue overflow file, see “Partitioning a queue file or queue overflow file.” If the queue file or queue overflow file are already partitioned, the **altmqfls** command applies any changes in their properties to all the partitions.

For more information about the **altmqfls** command and its syntax, see “altmqfls (alter WebSphere MQ object attributes)” on page 244.

Partitioning a queue file or queue overflow file

File partitioning is a technique that splits a file across more than one disk volume. The file then consists of a primary partition and one or more secondary partitions. Each partition resides on a different volume but has the same file name and subvolume name as each of the other partitions.

Partitioning a queue file or queue overflow file has the following advantages:

- Partitioning spreads the disk I/O load for a single queue across more than one disk volume.
- Partitioning allows the size of a queue file or queue overflow file to be larger than the maximum allowed on a single disk volume.

You can partition an existing queue file or queue overflow file by using the FUP utility.

After you have partitioned a queue file or queue overflow file, the queue server tries to spread new messages evenly across all available partitions.

Note: You cannot use the **altmqfls** command to move a partitioned queue file or queue overflow file.

Message overflow files

A message overflow file is created for each persistent message that is larger than the defined message overflow threshold for the queue. For a very large message, it is more efficient to store most of the message in a message overflow file. For a smaller message, it is more efficient to store the entire message in the queue file and queue overflow file. The crossover point has been empirically determined to be about 200 KB.

The message overflow threshold is set to its default of 200 KB when a queue is created. You can change the threshold by using the **--oflowsz** parameter on the **altmqfls** command, as in the following example:

```
altmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --oflowsz 400000 TEST.QUEUE
```

For more information about the **altmqfls** command and its syntax, see “altmqfls (alter WebSphere MQ object attributes)” on page 244.

Message overflow files are unstructured files that are not normally audited by TMF. However, if you need message overflow files that are audited, see “Audited message overflow files” on page 94.

Browsing persistent messages

A queue server can maintain in memory the first n bytes of the application data of all persistent messages in a local queue. This feature can have a dramatic effect on the performance of applications that are browsing persistent messages in a queue. If the application data in each message that the application browses is smaller than this browse threshold, no disk I/O is needed to browse the messages.

You can use the `--browse` parameter on the `altmqfls` command to set the browse threshold for a local queue. For example, the following command sets the browse threshold for the local queue TEST.QUEUE to 100 bytes:

```
altmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --browse 100 TEST.QUEUE
```

By default, the browse threshold is 0 bytes, which means that no application data is kept in memory. The maximum browse threshold is 25000 bytes.

You can also exploit this feature if the first 100 bytes, say, of the application data in each persistent message is sufficient for an application to determine whether it is interested in the message. When browsing these messages in a local queue with a browse threshold of 100 bytes, the application can supply a buffer with a length of 100 bytes and accept truncated messages. In this way, no disk I/O is needed to browse the messages. When the application finds a message of interest, it can remove the message from the queue.

For more information about the `altmqfls` command and its syntax, see “`altmqfls` (alter WebSphere MQ object attributes)” on page 244.

The Measure counter

If you use the `--meascount` parameter on the `altmqfls` command, the queue server maintains a user defined Measure counter whose value is the current depth of the queue. For example, the following command causes the queue server responsible for the local queue TEST.QUEUE to maintain a Measure counter called TESTCOUNT1:

```
altmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --meascount TESTCOUNT1 TEST.QUEUE
```

The counter is useful when you need to gather data to assess the overall performance of a system. Using the counter, you can correlate put and get activity on a queue with other system activity such as CPU utilization and disk I/O.

The queue server can maintain the Measure counter only if it is included in an active measurement. If it is not included in an active measurement, and messages are put in the queue and removed from the queue, the value of the counter will no longer represent the current depth of the queue. If the counter is subsequently included in an active measurement, you can cause the queue server to reset the Measure counter to the current depth of the queue by using the `--resetmeasure` parameter on the `altmqfls` command, as in the following example:

```
altmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --resetmeasure TEST.QUEUE
```

For more information about the `altmqfls` command and its syntax, see “`altmqfls` (alter WebSphere MQ object attributes)” on page 244.

The queue server options

You can use the `--qsoptions` parameter on the **altmqfls** command to set certain queue server options. For example, one option causes a representation of the messages in a queue to be loaded from disk into cache when the queue manager starts, instead of when the queue is first opened. Another option causes nonpersistent messages in a queue to be checkpointed to the backup queue server. Each of these options (C, L, R, and S) can be used alone, or they can be combined, depending on your requirements for the queue.

Every time you use the **altmqfls** command with the `--qsoptions` parameter, each of the options C, L, R, and S is either set or left not set. For example, using the parameter `--qsoptions S` sets the S option, but leaves the C, L, and R options not set. The `--qsoptions` parameter can be specified once and once only in a command.

For more information about the **altmqfls** command and its syntax, see “**altmqfls** (alter WebSphere MQ object attributes)” on page 244.

Checkpoint nonpersistent messages

You set this option by using the `--qsoptions C` parameter on the **altmqfls** command. The option causes the queue server to checkpoint nonpersistent messages to its backup process. This is the default behavior when a queue has just been created. See the following command, for example:

```
altmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --qsoptions C TEST.QUEUE
```

Using this option results in a higher degree of reliability for nonpersistent messages, at the cost of greater IPC traffic and greater CPU and memory utilization for both the primary and backup queue server processes.

Lock in memory

You set this option by using the `--qsoptions L` parameter on the **altmqfls** command. The option causes the queue server to lock in memory the data structures and chains associated with a queue. The queue’s memory data structures are not unloaded to disk to make room for other queues. The default behavior, when a queue has just been created, is to unload a queue’s data structures to disk when required. See the following command, for example:

```
altmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --qsoptions L TEST.QUEUE
```

Using this option results in faster access to a queue’s memory data structures at the possible expense of other queues.

Audited message overflow files

Message overflow files are unstructured files that are not normally audited by TMF. However, if you use the `--qsoptions R` parameter on the **altmqfls** command, message overflow files for the specified queue are created as audited files so that operations on their contents can be replicated to a backup system using RDF. See the following command, for example:

```
altmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --qsoptions R TEST.QUEUE
```

Audited message overflow files provide a higher degree of recoverability and better support for disaster recovery at the expense of higher levels of TMF audit logging.

Load at startup

You set this option by using the `--qsoptions S` parameter on the **altmqfls** command. The option causes the queue server to read the queue files, and build its

internal message data structures, at queue server startup (typically, at queue manager startup) rather than when the queue is first opened. See the following command, for example:

```
altmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --qsoptions S TEST.QUEUE
```

Using this option results in less CPU and disk I/O activity when a queue is first opened, but causes more queue server activity (CPU and disk I/O) during queue manager start.

Putting a local queue into maintenance mode

You can use the `--maintain` parameter on the `altmqfls` command to put a local queue into maintenance mode. In this mode, no application can open the queue. You can therefore perform certain maintenance operations on the queue, such as changing the queue server responsible for the queue or partitioning the queue file and queue overflow file associated with the queue.

When you put a queue into maintenance mode, all nonpersistent messages in the queue are discarded. You cannot put a queue into maintenance mode while an application still has the queue open.

For example, the following command puts the local queue `TEST.QUEUE` into maintenance mode:

```
altmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --maintain ON TEST.QUEUE
```

The following command takes the same queue out of maintenance mode so that applications can open the queue again:

```
altmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --maintain OFF TEST.QUEUE
```

For more information about the `altmqfls` command and its syntax, see “`altmqfls` (alter WebSphere MQ object attributes)” on page 244.

CPU assignment

When you start a queue manager, WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server creates a number of processes. Some of these processes provide the core messaging operations while others perform functions that indirectly support these operations. Processes that provide the core messaging features of WebSphere MQ are busy when applications are busy making MQI messaging calls (MQGETs and MQPUTs).

The following WebSphere MQ and NonStop OS processes are involved in core messaging operations:

- Local queue manager agents (LQMAs)
- Queue servers
- NonStop OS disk processes

The following WebSphere MQ and NonStop OS processes are involved in distributed queuing operations:

- MCAs
- Queue servers
- Channel server
- NonStop OS disk processes
- NonStop OS TCPIP or SNA processes

The following WebSphere MQ processes are involved in support or administrative operations:

CPU assignment

- Queue manager server
- Repository managers
- Execution controller
- Channel initiators
- Trigger monitors
- TCP/IP listeners

A heavily loaded WebSphere MQ system usually shows high CPU utilizations for the processes in the first two categories shown above (core messaging processes and distributed queuing processes).

Distributing the CPU load of WebSphere MQ therefore usually involves spreading the queue manager's LQMAs, queue servers and MCAs across as many CPUs as possible.

The default configuration for a new queue manager is to run processes in CPU 0 (for NonStop process pairs, the primary processes run in CPU 0 and the backup in CPU 1). This is not adequate for a production environment, and you should be prepared to re-configure the queue manager's Pathway to sensibly spread busy processes across as many CPUs as possible. CPU 0 usually contains many high-priority operating system processes and is therefore a poor choice for running busy WebSphere MQ processes.

You can use the rules in the process management rules configuration file, `qmproc.ini`, to specify the CPUs in which local queue manager agents and MCAs must run. The rules allow you to establish a predictable configuration in order to achieve a stable, tuned environment.

For example, you can specify a rule that assigns the MCA for an particularly busy channel to the CPU that is running the queue server for the queues that the channel uses. For a very active application that requires rapid response times, you can use a rule to ensure that the application is serviced by a local queue manager agent that runs as a process in a lightly loaded CPU. You can also use rules to give local queue manager agent and MCA processes meaningful names, which makes it easier to identify the processes when measuring and tuning your system.

Looking beyond WebSphere MQ processes, the NonStop OS disk processes are an important component of messaging operations (particularly when queue servers are handling persistent messages). Heavy use of distributed queuing over a network necessarily causes the corresponding TCP/IP or SNA processes to consume CPU. You should consider the number and CPU placement of these processes when assessing the overall performance profile on a WebSphere MQ installation.

Fastpath binding application programs

Fastpath binding is a feature of the MQI that is designed to make WebSphere MQ applications run more efficiently. Fastpath binding can be used to reduce the overhead inherent in all MQI verbs issued by WebSphere MQ application programs. Applications that use fastpath binding are referred to as *trusted* applications because of the proximity of the queue manager software and memory to the customer's application software. Errors in trusted applications can damage WebSphere MQ data structures and can compromise queue manager integrity.

Background

When an application program executes an MQCONN verb, WebSphere MQ creates (or reuses) a special process called a Local Queue Manager Agent (LQMA). The LQMA services all subsequent MQI calls made by the application using that connection handle. On WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, the LQMA may be running in the same or a different CPU as the connecting application.

Since the LQMA is a separate process, an application program does not have direct access to the memory or files used by WebSphere MQ. An errant application program cannot therefore damage the LQMA. In this way, WebSphere MQ software and data structures that are critical to its operation are isolated from the customer's application software and data. This isolation comes at a price. The MQCONN verb cannot complete until the new LQMA process is created (or an existing one is reused), but the greater cost results from the fact that information must be passed to the LQMA each time the application issues an MQI verb.

This MQI information is passed to the LQMA using an Interprocess Communications (IPC) mechanism. IPC requests may be intra-CPU (if the LQMA happens to be running in the same CPU as the connecting application) or the more expensive inter-CPU.

Reducing MQI overhead

Application designers can use fastpath binding as a way of removing the application-LQMA IPC overhead associated with each MQI verb (the possible LQMA process creation is also avoided). When fastpath binding is enabled for an application, no separate LQMA process is used. Instead, the components of WebSphere MQ normally contained in the LQMA, are loaded into the user's process (for example, the connecting application's process).

Subsequent MQI calls issued by the application require no IPC activity with the LQMA, since the WebSphere MQ software and data structures (normally stored in the LQMA process) are held locally within the application's process. Note that other IPC activity may still occur when the queue manager needs to communicate with other WebSphere MQ processes such as queue servers. Fastpath binding does not remove all IPC activity, but it does remove an important source of IPC activity.

Enabling fastpath binding

To use fastpath binding, an application connects to the queue manager by calling MQCONN with the MQCNO_FASTPATH_BINDING option. However, fastpath binding is used only if the environment variable MQCONNECTTYPE has a value that is not STANDARD, or has an undefined value. If the value of MQCONNECTTYPE is STANDARD, standard binding is used even though the application has requested fastpath binding.

After an application has connected using fastpath binding, it can issue MQI calls as if it had connected using standard binding. The behavior of MQI calls for fastpath binding is the same as for standard binding. However, for certain restrictions when using fastpath binding, see "Restrictions when using fastpath binding."

Restrictions when using fastpath binding

When using standard binding connections, application software is isolated from internal WebSphere MQ data. This isolation is removed when a trusted application establishes a fastpath binding connection. Errors in trusted applications can therefore damage WebSphere MQ data structures and can compromise queue

Fastpath binding application programs

manager integrity. This must be taken in consideration when assessing whether to use fastpath bindings for a given application.

The following additional considerations apply to trusted applications:

- Trusted applications must explicitly disconnect from the queue manager by calling MQDISC.
- You must stop trusted applications before stopping the queue manager by issuing the **endmqm** command.
- Trusted applications must run under the user ID whose corresponding principal is mqm.

Data integrity

The concept of data integrity can be understood best by considering the following desirable aspects of the storage and management of data, particularly for online transaction processing applications:

- When a record of data is written or read from a record in a database, the data must not be corrupted, duplicated or lost without an error indication during the transfer.
- When data is required to be accessed concurrently by multiple processes, these processes must be presented with the same view of the data and the data must be protected from corruption, duplication or loss.
- When a set of consistent changes are required to data in multiple databases, the changes must either be all made or none made.

For WebSphere MQ, the data integrity requirements for data storage listed above are just as applicable to messaging operations (for example, MQPUT and MQGET) on queues. Note that consistency of multiple database changes must be preserved across *and between* application databases and WebSphere MQ queues.

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server is designed to maintain data integrity for persistent data operations through any single point of failure (hardware or software). In fact, data integrity can be maintained in several cases through multiple points of failure. This does not imply that nonpersistent messages are unreliable; queue server architecture provides features for making nonpersistent messages as reliable as persistent ones, except in the case of a catastrophic system failure. (For more on queue server architecture, see Chapter 7, “WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server architecture,” on page 77.)

With WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, data integrity is provided by a combination of fundamental features of NonStop OS, the NonStop Server hardware, and WebSphere MQ.

There are several ways in which the level of data integrity can be influenced by choices in the configuration of WebSphere MQ:

- Choice of message persistence by the application
- Choice of storage technique for persistent messages
- Choice of nonpersistent message tuning options
- Choice of queue server configuration options
- Configuration of hardware supporting queue files
- Use and configuration of TMF
- Use and configuration of Remote Database Facility (NonStop RDF)

Availability

Availability in general terms is a measure of the time that an application, or service is operational and usable compared to elapsed time. Thus *continuous availability* expresses the ultimate aim of all such systems. Of course, such measurements mean nothing without a corresponding time period associated with the measurement, since it is easy to claim 100% availability over a short period of time.

In a real-world situation over a reasonable operational time span, a system will suffer a number of different types of challenge to its availability:

- Hardware and system software failures
- Failures within the application software itself
- The need to make changes to any aspect of the system for preventative maintenance
- Traffic or transaction load that exceeds design constraints or resource limitations

As for data integrity, with WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, availability is provided by a combination of fundamental features of NonStop OS, the NonStop Server hardware, and WebSphere MQ.

It is important to recognize that (at least in its current form) WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server does not aim to provide a level of continuous availability equivalent to that provided by the NonStop OS system software such as the file system. There are in fact some components of the queue manager that do provide this level of availability, but the queue manager as a whole does not.

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server is intended to provide a level of availability such that on any single point of failure (hardware or software):

- The queue manager connections that suffer interruption or discontinuation of service are limited to those with components that suffer the failure directly (for example, on a CPU failure, connections that fail should only be those that are provided by LQMA processes that were running in that CPU)
- The queue manager remains available for new connection attempts without manual intervention being required from system administrators
- Access to a queue manager object (for example a local queue) must not be prevented from any connection other than those directly affected by the failure.

In addition to these NonStop OS specific features of WebSphere MQ, there are several features that are common to all WebSphere MQ platforms that you can make use of to enhance the availability of WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server. There are several ways in which the level of availability can be influenced by choices in the configuration of WebSphere MQ:

- Choice of application design
- Choice of Pathway configuration options
- Use and configuration of standard WebSphere MQ functions (including clusters)
- Choice of hardware supporting WebSphere MQ
- Choice of nonpersistent message configuration options
- Use and configuration of TMF
- Use and configuration of NonStop RDF

Persistent and nonpersistent data

When used in relation to WebSphere MQ, the term *persistence* implies several qualities to data:

- A change to persistent data survives queue manager restart
- Persistent data is stored in non-volatile media
- Persistent data satisfies the highest requirement for data integrity provided by the particular operating environment
- Persistent data operations trade this higher level of integrity for speed and resource utilization

Most administrative operations are made to persistent data, since the configuration databases of WebSphere MQ must have the highest level of data integrity to minimize the risk that the availability of WebSphere MQ is seriously degraded. The speed or resource utilization of most administrative operations is not of prime concern, since they are performed infrequently.

Examples of persistent administrative operations:

- Change to a queue's attributes
- Change to a channel's attributes
- Creating a new queue, process, namelist or channel

Examples of nonpersistent administrative operations:

- Starting or stopping a channel
- Inquiring about the attributes of a queue manager object

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server provides several choices for the way messages are stored, based on the choice between persistent and nonpersistent made by the application when enqueueing a message, and on queue level configuration choices made by the system administrator.

Persistent messages

Persistent messages are always stored on disk. As system administrator, you can choose between two storage techniques for persistent messages on a queue by queue basis. The choice of which type of storage technique to use is based on message size since the primary purpose for implementing different storage techniques is to improve the performance of messaging operations on very large messages.

All persistent messages have a single record in the audited queue file. This record contains the headers and important control information about the message, plus as much message data as can be accommodated within the maximum record size of 4096 bytes.

The fastest and most efficient mechanism for small and medium size persistent messages under TMF control is to store overflow message data in the queue overflow file in multiple records. All data in these messages is logged in TMF and is therefore fully recoverable from audit trails if necessary.

For large messages (over about 200 KB of data), the most efficient mechanism is to use dedicated message overflow files, which are normally unaudited. The data that is written to a message overflow file does not therefore get written to the TMF audit trail, saving CPU and disk I/O, and can also be transferred in large blocks.

However, you do have the option of using audited message overflow files for a queue so that operations on their contents can be replicated to a backup system using RDF.

Table 2 compares the two storage techniques from the point of view of data integrity.

Table 2. Using the queue overflow file compared to using message overflow files

Aspect of data integrity	Using the queue overflow file	Using message overflow files
Amount of data that is audited by TMF	All message data is audited.	Only the data that will fit in the record in the queue file is audited.
Recoverability of data from audit trail in case of multiple failures resulting in total volume loss	Entire message is recoverable from audit trail.	Only the message header and first part of data is recoverable from audit trail.
Maximum size of message possible	Limited by number of record locks per volume per transaction imposed by Enscribe. For a non-partitioned file, this is approximately 20 MB for a default Enscribe configuration. The practical limit may be smaller than this due to physical memory limitations.	Limited only by available disk space or 100 MB which is the maximum permissible message size for WebSphere MQ.
Compatibility with RDF	Fully compatible.	Compatible only if the <code>--qsoptions R</code> parameter on the <code>altmqfls</code> command is specified for the queue.
Fault-tolerance to disk hardware problems	Fully fault-tolerant to any single point of failure if mirrored disks are employed and since all data is audited, file recovery can be performed in the event of failure of both disks in a mirrored pair, or the only disk if not mirrored.	Fully fault-tolerant to any single point of failure if mirrored disks are employed to hold message overflow files. Message data cannot be recovered in the event of total volume failure unless the <code>--qsoptions R</code> parameter on the <code>altmqfls</code> command is specified for the queue.

In summary, for persistent messages, both storage techniques attain a very high level of data integrity, but there are some limitations for message overflow files because these files are not normally audited by TMF. You can address the limitations in the following ways:

- Avoid the need for message overflow files by using segmentation to split very large messages into smaller physical messages.
- Avoid the need for message overflow files by changing the message overflow threshold for a queue so that it is greater than the size of the largest message that might be put on the queue.
- Use audited message overflow files.

Nonpersistent messages

Nonpersistent messages are normally stored in memory. However, if the *NonPersistentMessageClass* attribute of a local queue is set to `MQNPM_CLASS_HIGH`, nonpersistent messages are also stored on disk while the queue manager is not running. Occasionally the queue server also copies nonpersistent messages to disk files for certain administrative operations while changes are made to configuration online. When applications access nonpersistent messages, the messages are always resident in memory.

The queue server manages the storage of all messages for the queues that it is responsible for and, for each queue, provides a configuration option to control the level of data integrity applied to nonpersistent messages. The configuration parameter controls whether the queue server checkpoints nonpersistent messages to the backup process, so that the nonpersistent messages are as tolerant as persistent messages to the failure of the CPU containing the primary queue server process.

The price paid for the use of nonpersistent message checkpointing is that the queue server consumes more CPU (primary and backup), transfers more data to the backup during checkpointing and consumes more memory in the backup process since it has to store the message again.

If nonpersistent message checkpointing is not enabled for a queue, and the primary queue server process terminates abnormally (due to process or CPU failure), then any nonpersistent messages that were present in the queue before the takeover are discarded since they were only stored in the primary process.

The option of fault-tolerant nonpersistent messages is not available on any other WebSphere MQ platform and, for consistency across the product line, nonpersistent message checkpointing is enabled by default (use `altmqfls` to disable this feature). You should consider carefully whether nonpersistent messages meet your needs for data integrity. If they do, then you should be able to take advantage of their significant resource utilization savings and performance gains.

Database consistency

Database consistency must be preserved both internally by WebSphere MQ, and externally when the syncpoint option is used for messaging operations. Both are vital for data integrity and availability.

Internal database consistency

All critical database files within the queue manager are audited by TMF. The queue manager processes must therefore use transactions to make changes to them. All changes are logged in the TMF audit trail and also (if used) duplicated using RDF to one or more disaster recovery systems. Thus the highest level of data integrity for internal databases can be assured.

The use of TMF to protect internal databases helps ensure that on system failures as well as software failures the integrity of the critical databases is not compromised. This means that restarting (automatically or manually) the processes or services that use these databases is much more likely to be successful, leading to higher availability.

External database consistency

The coordination of changes to and consistency of external databases with WebSphere MQ queues is enabled by the use of TMF within WebSphere MQ and by applications. WebSphere MQ messaging operations can be made under global syncpoint control, which requires the application to have an active current transaction (either inherited from another process or started using TMF BEGINTRANSACTION service). This transaction is inherited by the queue manager and any storage or critical database update that is required is performed using this transaction. TMF ensures that the appropriate audit trail entries are recorded for all disk I/O performed under the transaction in whatever process performs the update.

TMF also maintains a consistent view of the updates that have been made but not yet committed by holding record locks on the affected records in all database files. For example, a row in a SQL table that has been inserted under TMF control cannot be updated or deleted until the transaction commits.

When the queue manager replies to the application process (and returns from the MQI), the application may continue to do more work under this global unit of work by using WebSphere MQ to enqueue or dequeue more messages or performing database updates of its own using Enscribe or NonStop SQL. When the application is ready to make the changes to WebSphere MQ queues and, other databases permanent, the ENDTRANSACTION service of TMF is called, which commits the changes to all databases, system wide at the same time.

If the application determines that an error has occurred during the processing of the global unit of work, and some updates to databases have been performed, then the application should call ABORTTRANSACTION to cause TMF to back out the changes to all databases, system wide at the same time. This could cause, for example, a message to be replaced on a queue after it has been de-queued in a syncpoint MQGET operation as well as the removal of a prior insert into an SQL database table. With careful application design, these errors can be handled to maintain consistency and enhance data integrity and availability for applications.

An application can also perform messaging operations within local units of work. In a local unit of work, WebSphere MQ starts a TMF transaction for the first MQPUT, MQPUT1, or MQGET call that is performed within syncpoint control at a time when there is no current TMF transaction. A local unit of work can be used only for WebSphere MQ messaging operations, not for operations on external databases. A local unit of work is committed using the MQCMIT call, or backed out using the MQBACK call.

If an application calls MQGET with the wait option to start a local unit of work, the queue manager does not begin the TMF transaction for the unit of work until a suitable message is available. This feature ensures that the MQGET call does not cause a long running TMF transaction that might require too many TMF audit trail files to be retained for an indefinite period, and therefore cause system wide problems with transaction processing.

When WebSphere MQ performs a syncpoint MQPUT or MQGET operation, it adjusts the queue depth at the time of the operation on the assumption that the transaction will eventually be committed. Thus the queue depth includes the number of uncommitted messages that are on the queue as well as the committed ones. If the transaction is eventually backed out, either deliberately or due to failure, WebSphere MQ adjusts the queue depth to maintain a fully accurate value.

Database consistency

“OpenTMF” describes the mechanism by which this is possible.

OpenTMF

OpenTMF is the informal name for an internal interface to the TMF product, which WebSphere MQ, with HP’s assistance, has been able to use to determine the outcome of a transaction that the queue manager uses to perform syncpoint messaging operations.

OpenTMF allows WebSphere MQ to register as a participant in any transaction it has inherited from applications. TMF then sends WebSphere MQ a notification at the completion of the transaction to tell it whether the transaction completed successfully or was backed out. This notification from TMF allows WebSphere MQ to:

- Keep accurate queue depth counts under all conditions
- Keep other internal status information relating to local queues accurate
- Control the availability of nonpersistent messages involved in syncpoint operations
- Improve the efficiency and response time of waited MQGET operations

From the system administrator’s point of view, the use of OpenTMF is visible in only one way: WebSphere MQ processes are visible in a list of resource managers that can be produced using the STATUS RESOURCEMANAGER command of the TMFCOM utility. All WebSphere MQ processes that use OpenTMF appear in this list as VOLATILE resource managers named automatically by TMF.

No special administrative actions are required for this use of TMF. WebSphere MQ uses and manages it automatically. You must ensure that the RMOPENPERCPU (maximum number of VOLATILE and RECOVERABLE resource managers per CPU) configuration parameter of TMF is set to a value that is larger than the maximum number of queue servers and status servers that can run in a single CPU across the system. Note that you need to allow for Backup processes since these servers are NonStop process pairs. The default value of 128 is usually adequate for most installations. The *TMF Planning and Configuration Guide* describes the subject of resource managers and heterogeneous transaction processing.

NonStop Tuxedo

WebSphere MQ can coordinate messaging operations for OSS applications using NonStop Tuxedo, since this product is based on TMF and uses the same facilities for heterogeneous transaction processing as does WebSphere MQ.

For information about the NonStop Tuxedo transaction environment and how it interacts with TMF, see the NonStop Tuxedo documentation.

Interleaved application transactions

With WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, applications can take advantage of the unique transaction environment in ways that are not possible on other platforms. In general, on NonStop OS, a process can manage multiple transactions concurrently. An update to an audited database is always performed under the control of the current transaction and the application can switch to any one of the other active transactions before committing any of them. An application can therefore participate in multiple global units of work at the same time.

WebSphere MQ critical database files

The critical database files for a WebSphere MQ queue manager are described in Table 3.

Table 3. Critical database files

Descriptive name	Location/name	Use
Object catalog	Queue manager's subvolume/AMQCAT and AMQCAT1	Holds the attributes of the queue manager object and the attributes of each queue, process, and namelist object.
Channel definitions	OSS queue manager's directory/AMQRFDA.DAT	Holds the definition of each channel of type SENDER, SERVER, RECEIVER, REQUESTER, SVRCONN, CLUSSDR, or CLUSRCVR.
Client channel definitions	OSS queue manager's directory/AMQCLCHL.TAB	Holds the definition of each channel of type CLNTCONN.
OAM database	Queue manager's subvolume/AMQOAM	Holds permissions (access rights) for each object and OAM principal authorized to access the queue manager.
Principal database	Queue manager's subvolume/AMQPDB and AMQPDBA	Holds the name of each authorized OAM principal and the NonStop OS user identifier that the principal corresponds to.
Namelist files	Queue manager's subvolume/Nxxxxxxx	A namelist file holds the list of names in a namelist.
Queue files	Queue manager's subvolume/Qxxxxxxx	A queue file holds the header information, and some of the application data, for every persistent message in a local queue.
Queue overflow files	Queue manager's subvolume/Oxxxxxxx	A queue overflow file holds the application data for all medium to large persistent messages in a local queue.
Message overflow files	Queue manager's subvolume/Mxxxxxxx	A message overflow file holds the application data for a very large persistent message.
Object touch files	Queue manager's subvolume/Txxxxxxx	An object touch file is used to record changes to the attributes of a WebSphere MQ object.

Critical processes

Table 4 on page 106 describes the critical processes of the queue manager, and shows how WebSphere MQ is protected from and can recover from their failure due to software or system failures. In the table below, disaster refers to cases of multiple system failures, or total system loss.

Critical processes

Table 4. Protection methods used for critical processes

Process	Protection methods used	Recovery processing
Queue server	NonStop OS process pair. Maintains accurate status of local queues, other WebSphere MQ object, and messages at all times, except in cases of disaster.	Re-initializes from audited databases after catastrophic failure. No other recovery required. Nonpersistent messages are lost in cases of disaster.
Channel server	NonStop OS process pair. Maintains accurate status of channels at all times, except in cases of disaster.	Re-initializes from audited databases after catastrophic failure. No other recovery required.
Local queue manager agent	<p>Connection is marked as broken for the application (2009).</p> <p>The repository manager garbage collection cleans up registration areas of the cluster cache that are left by failed processes.</p> <p>Execution controller, queue servers, and channel server notice a failure immediately by means of a NonStop OS IPC connection and correct or adjust the status data appropriately.</p> <p>TMF backs out any transaction that was active and used by the process at the time of failure.</p>	None. A local queue manager agent process services one connection if running without threads, and potentially multiple connections if running with threads. The affected connections are dropped if a failure occurs, and new connections must be initiated by the applications.

Table 4. Protection methods used for critical processes (continued)

Process	Protection methods used	Recovery processing
<p>Message channel agent (MCA)</p>	<p>Channel server notices a failure immediately by means of a NonStop OS IPC connection and marks the channel status appropriately.</p> <p>Channel server ensures retry of outbound channels that fail.</p> <p>Adopt MCA feature can be used to allow restart of the failed channel.</p> <p>Channel synchronization data is audited by TMF and is used by WebSphere MQ to preserve the integrity of the channel. If one end of a channel is left in doubt, and the situation cannot be resolved automatically, standard administrative facilities exist for resolving it.</p> <p>All other protection methods are the same as those for the local queue manager agent process.</p>	<p>None. An MCA process services one channel if running without threads, and multiple channels if running with threads. Affected channels stop if a failure occurs and automated facilities of WebSphere MQ can be used to restart the channels.</p> <p>WebSphere MQ features, such as channel heartbeats and queue manager clusters, can also be used to increase the availability of channels.</p>
<p>Channel initiator</p>	<p>Multiple channel initiators can be configured to provide higher availability, where each channel initiator monitors a different channel initiation queue.</p> <p>A channel initiator is normally run as a Pathway server class and configured to restart automatically on failure.</p> <p>You can use standard Pathway configuration options to specify alternative CPUs that can be used in the event of a CPU failure.</p>	<p>None. The default channel server maintains accurate channel status information under all conditions and is responsible for channel retry. A channel initiator uses the triggering facilities of WebSphere MQ to detect when a channel needs to be started.</p>
<p>Command server</p>	<p>Command server performs administrative commands within syncpoint control, so that consistency is maintained.</p> <p>Standard Pathway protection features as described for the channel initiator.</p>	<p>None. Restart causes a new connection to the queue manager.</p>

Critical processes

Table 4. Protection methods used for critical processes (continued)

Process	Protection methods used	Recovery processing
Execution controller	NonStop OS process pair. Maintains accurate status of queue manager processes at all times, except in cases of disaster.	Re-initializes from configuration files. No other recovery is required.
TCP/IP listener	Multiple TCP/IP listener processes can be configured to provide higher availability. Standard Pathway protection features as described for the channel initiator.	None. On restart, a TCP/IP listener attempts to listen on any of the ports configured for the queue manager that are available.
Repository manager	On failure of a repository manager, current or new users of the cluster cache in the same CPU experience no interruption of access to the cache or clustered operations. A repository manager maintains a consistent, hardened version of the cluster cache on the cluster repository queue at all times. Making a change to the cluster cache, and getting the message that caused the change from the cluster command queue, are done within the same unit of work. In this way, the consistency of the information in the cluster cache is maintained even if the repository manager fails during the hardening process. The execution controller restarts a repository manager on failure.	A new repository manager attaches to the cluster cache if the cache is still in memory. Otherwise, the cluster cache is reloaded from disk provided it is present there. If the disk file does not exist, a new cluster cache is created in the CPU and initialized from the cluster repository queue.
Queue manager server	A queue manager server removes an expired message from a queue, and generates the expiration report, within the same unit of work so that a failure of the server process does not cause any inconsistency. Standard Pathway protection features as described for the channel initiator.	A restarted queue manager server re-synchronizes automatically with each queue server when the queue server reports the current set of expired messages in its queues during housekeeping activity.

Table 4. Protection methods used for critical processes (continued)

Process	Protection methods used	Recovery processing
<p>Application (using standard binding)</p>	<p>Failures within a queue manager are detected by a broken connection or unexpected errors from MQI calls. The application must disconnect from the queue manager and reconnect.</p> <p>The queue manager detects the failure of an application process immediately. The queue manager performs an implicit disconnect on behalf of the application, causing all open resources to be closed and released.</p> <p>Any units of work currently in progress are backed out by TMF, and the queue manager makes the appropriate adjustments to its local queues.</p> <p>Application code that contains errors is not able to corrupt queue manager critical databases or shared resources because the only shared memory that is in the address space of the application is read-only and no critical database files are accessed directly.</p>	<p>None. When an application starts again, it reconnects to the queue manager.</p>

Critical processes

Table 4. Protection methods used for critical processes (continued)

Process	Protection methods used	Recovery processing
Application (using fastpath binding)	<p>Failures within a queue manager are detected by unexpected errors from MQI calls. The application must disconnect from the queue manager and reconnect.</p> <p>The queue manager detects the failure of an application process immediately. The queue manager performs an implicit disconnect on behalf of the application, causing all open resources to be closed and released.</p> <p>Any units of work currently in progress are backed out by TME, and the queue manager makes the appropriate adjustments to its local queues.</p> <p>Application code that contains errors is able to corrupt certain critical databases of the queue manager. However, queue structures and messages are safe because only queue servers can access them.</p>	None. When an application starts again, it reconnects to the queue manager.

Queue manager clusters

Queue manager clusters are aimed at reducing the administration requirements of a WebSphere MQ network and also to enhance the overall availability and scalability of WebSphere MQ as a distributed service.

Queue Managers that belong to clusters can MQPUT to queues that are advertised to the cluster as if they are local queues. The WebSphere MQ clustering function deals with the administration and management of all the definitions and channels required to transfer the message to the destination queue.

Clustered queues may be defined on more than one queue manager within a cluster. This creates multiple instances of a queue within the cluster. An application puts to only one instance of a queue as chosen by the Cluster Workload Manager (CWLM), a component of WebSphere MQ. This choice may be made when the queue is opened, or dynamically for every put. The CWLM can determine the best instance of a cluster queue to use based on whether the channel to the instance is running or not, and on certain other factors like network priority and also application consideration via the Cluster Workload Management Exit.

Clusters can therefore provide an WebSphere MQ network-level availability enhancement. WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server is a good choice to act as a full repository for clusters due to the reliability and scalability of its operation.

Configuration considerations for availability

This section summarizes the configuration options enhancing the availability of WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server and its applications on NonStop OS:

- Configure Pathway with alternate CPUs for all server classes to protect against CPU failures.
- Consider the use of clustering for enhanced availability of WebSphere MQ network resources.
- Consider the use of nonpersistent messages with checkpointing enabled to obtain high performance with high availability for suitable message types.
- Ensure that your TMF configuration is sized to cope with the peak predicted demand of WebSphere MQ and its applications.
- Consider using message overflow files to reduce the audit trail requirement for very large messages.
- If a disaster recovery requirement exists, consider the use of RDF for creating and maintaining a backup site for WebSphere MQ.
- Ensure that CPUs run with enough available physical memory to cope with peak demands of WebSphere MQ and its applications. Where appropriate, use local queue manager agents and MCAs that run as threads in order to reduce physical memory requirements.
- Ensure that sufficient swap space is available for the CPUs that hold WebSphere MQ and its applications.

Configuration considerations for data integrity

This section summarizes the configuration options enhancing the data integrity of WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server and its applications on NonStop OS:

- Determine which message or transaction types carried by WebSphere MQ require which level of data integrity as provided by persistent messages and nonpersistent messages.
- Determine whether message overflow files are a suitable storage mechanism for storing any very large messages that you need to use.
- Determine whether nonpersistent messages require checkpointing or whether only some do. The different types of message should be put to different queues to enable different checkpointing options to be specified.
- Ensure that when applications require the highest data integrity that syncpoint operations using persistent messages are employed.
- If a disaster recovery requirement exists, configure and use RDF to create and maintain a duplicate backup of the WebSphere MQ environment. If your applications use very large persistent messages, make sure that the queues containing the messages use audited message overflow files so that operations on the contents of the files can be replicated to a backup system using RDF.

Configuration considerations for data integrity

Part 4. Configuring WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server

Chapter 9. Configuring WebSphere MQ	115
Changing configuration information in Pathway	115
The server classes of a queue manager	116
The attributes of server classes	116
Attributes that must have specific values and must not be modified.	117
Attributes whose values can be modified	118
Modifying the attributes of server classes	121
Changing the attributes of a server class while the queue manager is still running	121
Changing the attributes of a server class when the queue manager is not running	123
Adding new server classes	124
Removing server classes	126
Modifying the PATHWAY attributes of the queue manager's Pathway configuration	126
Changing configuration information in configuration files	130
Editing configuration files	130
When do you need to edit a configuration file?	131
Configuration file priorities.	131
The WebSphere MQ configuration file, mqs.ini	131
The default process management rules configuration file, proc.ini	132
The queue manager configuration file, qm.ini	134
The process management rules configuration file, qmproc.ini	134
The contents of a WebSphere MQ configuration file	134
All queue managers	135
Default queue manager	136
Exit properties	136
API exits	137
Queue managers	137
The contents of a queue manager configuration file	137
Installable services.	138
Service components	138
Restricted mode	138
Channels	139
TCP	140
Exit path	141
API exits	141
Chapter 10. WebSphere MQ security	143
Authority to administer WebSphere MQ	143
Managing the MQM group	144
Authority to work with WebSphere MQ objects	144
When security checks are made	144
How access control is implemented by WebSphere MQ.	145
Identifying the user	146
Principals and groups	146
Alternate user authority	147
Context authority	148
Creating and managing groups	148
Creating a group	148
Adding a user to a group	149
Displaying who is in a group	149
Removing a user from a group	149
Using the OAM to control access to objects	149
Giving access to a WebSphere MQ object	149
Examples of using the command	150
Using the command with a different authorization service	150
Using OAM generic profiles	151
Using wildcard characters	151
Profile priorities	151
Dumping profile settings	152
Displaying access settings	153
Changing and preventing access to a WebSphere MQ object	153
Preventing access control checks	153
Channel security	153
Operating on channels, channel initiators, and listeners	155
Transmission queues	155
Channel exit programs	155
Protecting channels with SSL	156
How authorizations work	157
Authorizations for MQI calls	157
Authorizations for MQSC commands in escape PCFs	160
Authorizations for PCF commands	160
Chapter 11. Working with the WebSphere MQ Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) support	163
Introduction to OpenSSL	163
Where the files containing the WebSphere MQ SSL support code are installed	164
The entropy daemon	165
Configuring and running the entropy daemon	165
Stopping the entropy daemon	166
Preparing to use the WebSphere MQ SSL support	166
Verifying that the WebSphere MQ SSL support is installed	166
Verifying that the entropy daemon is running	167
Deciding how to specify the configuration file for the openssl req command	167
Working with keys and digital certificates	167
Generating public and private keys, and a request for a personal certificate	168
Importing digital certificates	170
Preparing the queue manager's SSL files	170
Creating the queue manager's SSL files.	171
Finding out where the queue manager's SSL files are stored	171
Changing the directory where the queue manager's SSL files are stored	171
When changes to the queue manager's SSL files become effective.	172
A sample configuration for testing	172

The sample shell scripts and MQSC command files	173
Building and verifying the sample configuration	176
Running one of the queue managers on another system	176
Chapter 12. Transactional support	179
Introducing units of work	179
Using TMF for local and global units of work	180
Using global units of work	181
Using local units of work	182
Avoiding long running transactions	182
Syncpoint limits	182
Performing operations on persistent messages outside of syncpoint control	183
Performing operations on nonpersistent messages within a unit of work	183
The number of concurrent active transactions for an application	183
Configuring TMF for WebSphere MQ	184
Monitoring	185
Audit trail size	185
Resource manager configuration	185
Troubleshooting	185
Chapter 13. The WebSphere MQ dead-letter queue handler	187
Invoking the DLQ handler	187
The sample DLQ handler, amqsdlq	188
The DLQ handler rules table	188
Control data.	188
Rules (patterns and actions)	189
The pattern-matching keywords	190
The action keywords	191
Rules table conventions	192
How the rules table is processed	194
Ensuring that all DLQ messages are processed	195
An example DLQ handler rules table	195
Chapter 14. Process management	197
Attributes and rules	198
Default process attributes	198
Agent attributes	199
Application rules	201
Channel rules	202
Repository manager	203
Keyword definitions	203
Process management examples	205
Example 1: Configuring attributes for all agents	205
Example 2: Configuring attributes for types of agent	206
Example 3: Using threaded agent attributes	206
Example 4: Using the Repository stanza	207
Example 5: Using channel rules	207
Example 6: Using application rules	208
Example 7: Using environment variables	209

Chapter 9. Configuring WebSphere MQ

This chapter tells you how to change the behavior of WebSphere MQ or an individual queue manager to suit your installation's needs.

You change WebSphere MQ configuration information by changing the values specified on a set of configuration attributes (or parameters) that govern WebSphere MQ.

On WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, configuration information is stored in configuration files and in the Pathway database of a queue manager.

The chapter contains the following sections:

- "Changing configuration information in Pathway"
- "Changing configuration information in configuration files" on page 130
- "The contents of a WebSphere MQ configuration file" on page 134
- "The contents of a queue manager configuration file" on page 137

Although the default process management rules configuration file and the process management rules configuration file are discussed in this chapter, see Chapter 14, "Process management," on page 197 for a more detailed description of their contents.

Changing configuration information in Pathway

Certain server processes in a queue manager run as instances of server classes under the control of a Pathway environment. Each server class in Pathway has a separate set of configuration information that specifies attributes of the server class, such as a list of the CPUs in which the server process can run, the home terminal to be used by the server process, and the name of the program that runs when the server process starts.

The server classes are created initially with attributes whose values are supplied by the **crtmqm** control command. These values are either default values or, in some cases, values specified by the user. For example, using the **-nh** parameter on the **crtmqm** command, you can specify the home terminal to be used by the queue manager.

You must not change the values of certain attributes because WebSphere MQ requires the specific values set by the **crtmqm** command in order to work properly. However, you can change the values of other attributes according to your requirements.

You might also need to add new server class definitions to Pathway to extend the capabilities of a queue manager, or remove server class definitions from Pathway that you no longer require.

This section contains the following topics:

- "The server classes of a queue manager" on page 116
- "The attributes of server classes" on page 116
- "Modifying the attributes of server classes" on page 121

Configuration information in Pathway

- “Adding new server classes” on page 124
- “Removing server classes” on page 126
- “Modifying the PATHWAY attributes of the queue manager's Pathway configuration” on page 126

The server classes of a queue manager

A server class, as used by WebSphere MQ, is a configuration entry in the Pathway database of a queue manager. The server class specifies attributes for a single server process or, in some cases, a process-pair. A queue manager is created with the server classes listed in Table 5. The names of all of the server classes begin with the characters MQS-. You cannot change the names of these server classes, and you must not delete any of them.

Table 5. Server classes that a queue manager is created with

Server class name	Queue manager server process	OSS server process or NonStop process-pair?
MQS-CHANINIT00	Default channel initiator	OSS server process
MQS-CHANNELSVR	Channel server	NonStop process-pair
MQS-CMDSERV00	Command server	OSS server process
MQS-EC	Execution controller	NonStop process-pair
MQS-MQMSVR00	Default Monitoring panels server	OSS server process
MQS-QMGRSVR00	Queue manager server	OSS server process
MQS-QUEUE00	Default queue server	NonStop process-pair
MQS-TCPLIS00	Default TCP/IP listener	OSS server process
MQS-TRIGMON00	Default trigger monitor	OSS server process
MQS-DEFMSGSVR	Deferred message server	OSS server process

In general, a Pathway server class can be used to represent multiple server processes of the same type, but WebSphere MQ does not use this capability. If you require multiple server processes of the same type to run in parallel, you must create additional server classes, modelling the additional server classes on the default server class that is created when you create the queue manager. Note, however, that only queue servers, channel initiators, TCP/IP listeners, trigger monitors, and Monitoring Panels servers support parallel operation within a queue manager. For more information about queue manager processes, see “An overview of the queue manager processes” on page 77.

A queue server is particularly important because it manages messages, queues, and other WebSphere MQ objects for a queue manager. In order to improve message throughput, and increase the amount of memory available for storing messages, you usually need to configure additional queue servers.

For information about how to configure additional server classes, see “Adding new server classes” on page 124.

The attributes of server classes

For WebSphere MQ to work properly, some attributes of the server classes must have specific values, which must not be modified. You can, however, modify the values of other attributes to meet to your requirements. This section describes both sets of the attributes.

Attributes that are not described in this section are not relevant to the operation of WebSphere MQ. They are given default values when a server class is created initially, but the values are not used.

Attributes that must have specific values and must not be modified

Table 6 lists those attributes of the server classes that must have specific values and must not be modified. If you configure an additional server class that is modelled on one of the default server classes, the corresponding attributes of the new server class must also have the values specified in the table.

Table 6. Attributes whose values must not be modified

Attribute name	Meaning	Value
PROCESSTYPE	Whether the server process is an OSS server process or a NonStop process-pair	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OSS, for an OSS server process GUARDIAN, for a NonStop process-pair
DEBUG	Whether the server process starts under the control of the symbolic debugger	OFF
HIGHPIN	Whether the server process runs in high pin mode	ON
MAXSERVERS	The maximum number of server processes that can run	1
NUMSTATIC	The minimum number of server processes that must run	1
OWNER	The owner of the server class	The user ID of the user who ran the installation script, instmqm.
SECURITY	The permitted level of access to the server class	N
PROGRAM	The name of the program that runs when the server process starts	Depends on the server class
VOLUME	The subvolume for the server process	The queue manager's subvolume

The following attributes are environment variables that are required for all OSS server processes:

ENV MQQUEMGRNAME

The name of the queue manager

ENV MQNSKVARPATH

The fully qualified OSS path name of the var/mqm directory for the installation

ENV MQNSKOPTPATH

The fully qualified OSS path name of the opt/mqm directory for the installation

ENV _RLD_LIB_PATH

The fully qualified OSS path name of the opt/mqm/lib directory for the installation

The following attributes are environment variables that are required for all NonStop process-pairs:

Attributes of the server classes

PARAM MQQUEMGRNAME

The name of the queue manager

PARAM MQNSKVARPATH

The fully qualified OSS path name of the var/mqm directory for the installation

PARAM MQNSKOPTPATH

The fully qualified OSS path name of the opt/mqm directory for the installation

Attributes whose values can be modified

Table 7 lists those attributes of the server classes whose values can be modified according to your requirements.

Table 7. Attributes whose values can be modified

Attribute name	Meaning	Default value
ARGLIST	The command line arguments (for an OSS server process only)	Depends on the type of the server process
AUTORESTART	The maximum number of times that Pathway attempts to restart the server process after a failure	10
CPUS	A list of the CPUs in which the server process can run	(0:1)
HOMETERM	The home terminal of the server process	\$ZHOME
OUT	The standard output device of the server process	\$ZHOME
PRI	The priority of the server process	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 175, for an OSS server process• 176, for a NonStop process-pair
PROCESS	The name of the server process	None

The following attribute is an environment variable that is required for all queue servers:

PARAM WMQ^QS^NAME

The symbolic name of the queue server. The value of this environment variable for the default queue server must be DEFAULTQS, but you can choose the value for any additional queue server.

For information about other environment variables used by WebSphere MQ, see Appendix F, "Environment variables," on page 445.

The following sections describe in more detail the attributes whose values can be modified.

Attributes that can be modified for all server processes: The following attributes apply to all server processes of a queue manager that are configured in Pathway:

AUTORESTART

The maximum number of times that Pathway attempts to restart the server process within a defined period of time. If there is a persistent problem that is causing a server process to fail, this attribute ensures that Pathway does not attempt to restart the server process indefinitely. The default value of the attribute is 10, which is suitable for most configurations.

CPUS A list of CPUs in which the server process can run. If more than one CPU is specified, Pathway can restart the server process in another CPU if the CPU in which the server process was running fails. The default value of the attribute is (0:1), which means that the server process is initially started in CPU 0 but, if CPU 0 becomes unavailable, the server process can be restarted in CPU 1.

In order to balance the processing load, you might want to ensure that, under normal circumstances, certain server processes run in a specific CPUs.

HOMETERM

The home terminal of the server process. Every NonStop OS process has a home terminal. The home terminal must always be available, which means that it must exist and the process must be able to write to it.

The default home terminal is \$ZHOME. \$ZHOME is a write only device, which means that any data sent to it cannot be monitored or logged. Normally, a server process does not write a lot of information to its home terminal, and therefore \$ZHOME is a good choice.

If you want to monitor the home terminal, use a Virtual Hometerm Subsystem (VHS) device. A VHS device is always available on NonStop OS and allows data written to it to be monitored and logged.

There is a limit on the number of processes that can have a home terminal open, but the limit depends on the type of the home terminal. You must therefore plan carefully to ensure that this limit is not exceeded. If necessary, use a VHS device, which has a relatively high limit.

When you create a queue manager, you can specify the home terminal for all the server classes of the queue manager by using the `-nh` parameter on the `crtmqm` command. Subsequently, you can change the home terminal of an individual server class.

In order to capture information about a problem, your IBM Support Center might ask you to modify the HOMETERM attribute so that it specifies an alternative device, such as a VHS device.

OUT The standard output device of the server process. Like the home terminal, the specified device must always be available.

For a newly created queue manager, the value of this attribute is the same as the value of the HOMETERM attribute for each server class of the queue manager. If you don't use the `-nh` parameter on the `crtmqm` command to specify the home terminal for all the server classes of the queue manager, the default value of this attribute is \$ZHOME for each server class. Subsequently, you can change the standard output device of an individual server class.

In order to capture information about a problem, your IBM Support Center might ask you to modify the OUT attribute so that it specifies an alternative device, such as a VHS device.

PRI The priority of the server process. The default value of the attribute is 175 for an OSS server process, or 176 for a NonStop process-pair. You can modify these values provided the priorities of NonStop process-pairs are higher than the priorities of OSS server processes.

You might need to adjust the priorities of some server processes in order to balance the CPU consumption of WebSphere MQ with that of applications

Attributes of the server classes

and other subsystems in your environment. However, to avoid a possible performance degradation, always give queue servers and the channel server the highest priority.

PROCESS

The name of the server process. There is no default value for this attribute. If you do not specify a name for a server process, NonStop OS allocates one when the server process starts.

You can use the `-ne` parameter on `crtmqm` command to specify the name of the execution controller, the `-nq` parameter to specify the name of the default queue server, and the `-nc` parameter to specify the name of the channel server. However, you can change these names subsequently.

You are free to choose the name of any server process in order to help you identify and manage the processes in your system. However, the name you choose must be unique within the system. There is no dependency between the name of a server process and any other configuration data belonging to the queue manager, or the applications that connect to the queue manager.

The ARGLIST attribute of a channel initiator: Initially, the ARGLIST attribute of the default channel initiator has the following format:

```
ARGLIST -q,SYSTEM.CHANNEL.INITQ,-m,queue_manager_name
```

This causes the default channel initiator to monitor the default channel initiation queue, SYSTEM.CHANNEL.INITQ. To change the channel initiation queue monitored by the default channel initiator, replace SYSTEM.CHANNEL.INITQ by the name of a different channel initiation queue.

If you configure additional channel initiators for a queue manager, each one must monitor a different channel initiation queue. You can therefore use the ARGLIST attribute to specify the channel initiation queue for each channel initiator.

Alternatively, if you use the `runmqchi` command to start a channel initiator, you can specify the name of the channel initiation queue as a parameter on the command.

The ARGLIST attribute of a TCP/IP listener: Initially, the ARGLIST attribute of the default TCP/IP listener has the following format:

```
ARGLIST -t,tcp,-m,queue_manager_name
```

This causes the default TCP/IP listener to listen on port 1414, the default port for WebSphere MQ, and to use the default TCP/IP process, \$ZTC0.

You can change the port that the default TCP/IP listener listens on by modifying the format of the ARGLIST attribute so that it specifies a different port number:

```
ARGLIST -t,tcp,-m,queue_manager_name,-p,port_number
```

If you configure additional TCP/IP listeners for a queue manager, each one must listen on a different port. You can therefore use the ARGLIST attribute to specify the port for each TCP/IP listener.

In a similar way, you can change the TCP/IP process that the default TCP/IP listener uses by modifying the format of the ARGLIST attribute so that it specifies a different TCP/IP process:

```
ARGLIST -t,tcp,-m,queue_manager_name,-g,TCP/IP_process_name
```

Alternatively, if you use the **runmqtsr** command to start a listener, you can specify the port number and TCP/IP process name as parameters on the command.

The ARGLIST attribute of a trigger monitor: Initially, the ARGLIST attribute of the default trigger monitor has the following format:

```
ARGLIST -m,queue_manager_name
```

This causes the default trigger monitor to monitor the default initiation queue, SYSTEM.DEFAULT.INITIATION.QUEUE.

You can change the initiation queue monitored by the default trigger monitor by modifying the format of the ARGLIST attribute so that it specifies the name of a different initiation queue:

```
ARGLIST -m,queue_manager_name,-q,initiation_queue_name
```

If you configure additional trigger monitors for a queue manager, each one must monitor a different initiation queue. You can therefore use the ARGLIST attribute to specify the initiation queue for each trigger monitor.

Alternatively, if you use the **runmqtrm** command to start a trigger monitor, you can specify the name of the initiation queue as a parameter on the command.

Modifying the attributes of server classes

You can change the attributes of a server class only when the server process is not running. Normally, after you start a queue manager, only certain server processes of the queue manager are running. Other server processes run only when their function is required.

You can change the attributes of the server classes for the execution controller, channel server, queue servers, deferred message server, and queue manager server only when the queue manager is not running. These server processes must run continuously while the queue manager is running. Other server processes can be stopped while the queue manager is running, but their function becomes unavailable until they are restarted. For example, if a channel initiator is stopped while the queue manager is running, no channels can be started using that channel initiator until the channel initiator is restarted.

Changing the attributes of a server class while the queue manager is still running

To change the attributes of a server class while the queue manager is still running, you must stop the server process. Before you can stop the server process, you must first freeze it by using the PATHCOM command

FREEZE SERVER *server_class_name*. For example, the following command freezes the default channel initiator:

```
=freeze server mqs-chaninit00
$X0DM: SERVER MQS-CHANINIT00, FROZEN
=
```

After you have frozen a server process, you can use the PATHCOM command **STOP SERVER** *server_class_name* to stop the server process. For example, the following command stops the default channel initiator:

```
=stop server mqs-chaninit00
$X0DM: SERVER MQS-CHANINIT00, STOPPED
=
```

Attributes of the server classes

Note that it might take several seconds to stop a server process. If the STOP SERVER command fails to stop a server process, you can stop it by using the OSS kill command or the TACL STOP command. In this example, the name of the channel initiator server process is \$X0DM.

You can verify that a server process has been stopped by using the PATHCOM command STATUS SERVER *server_class_name*. See the following command, for example:

```
=status server mqs-chaninit00

SERVER          #RUNNING  ERROR  INFO
MQS-CHANINIT00      0      1018   40
=
```

This command verifies that no server processes are running for the server class MQS-CHANINIT00, the default channel initiator. Note that the ERROR and INFO fields in the displayed status information indicate that the request to stop the server process timed out. This is normal behavior for WebSphere MQ server processes.

To review the current attributes of a server class, use the PATHCOM command INFO SERVER *server_class_name*. For example, the following command displays the attributes of the server class for the default channel initiator:

```
=info server mqs-chaninit00
SERVER MQS-CHANINIT00
  PROCESSTYPE OSS
  ARGLIST -q,SYSTEM.CHANNEL.INITQ,-m,SAMPLE_QMGR
  AUTORESTART 10
  CPUS (0:1)
  CREATEDELAY 1 MINS
  DEBUG OFF
  DELETEDELAY 10 MINS
  ENV MQQUEMGRNAME=SAMPLE_QMGR
  ENV MQNSKVARPATH=/home/prod_top/var/mqm
  ENV MQNSKOPTPATH=/home/prod_top/opt/mqm
  ENV _RLD_LIB_PATH=/home/prod_top/opt/mqm/lib
  HIGHPIN ON
  HOMETERM \*. $VHS
  LINKDEPTH 255
  MAXSERVERS 1
  NUMSTATIC 1
  OWNER \ZAPHOD.44,255
  PRI 175
  PROGRAM /home/prod_top/opt/mqm/bin/runmqchi
  SECURITY "N"
  TMF ON
  VOLUME \*. $DATA01.SAMPLEQM
=
```

To change an attribute of a server class, use the PATHCOM command ALTER SERVER *server_class_name*, as in the following example:

```
=alter server mqs-chaninit00, arglist -m,SAMPLE_QMGR,-q,TEST.INITQ
=
```

This command changes the ARGLIST attribute of the server class for the default channel initiator so that the default channel initiator now monitors the channel initiation queue TEST.INITQ instead of SYSTEM.CHANNEL.INITQ.

To restart a server process, use the PATHCOM commands THAW SERVER *server_class_name* and START SERVER *server_class_name*, in that order. For example, the following sequence of commands restart the default channel initiator:

```
=thaw server mqs-chaninit00
$X0DM: SERVER MQS-CHANINIT00, THAWED
=start server mqs-chaninit00
$X0DM: SERVER MQS-CHANINIT00, STARTED
=
```

Changing the attributes of a server class when the queue manager is not running

To change the attributes of a server class when the queue manager is not running, use the following procedure.

At a TAACL command prompt, set your default subvolume to the queue manager's subvolume. The queue manager's subvolume is specified by the HPNSSGuardianSubvol entry in the QueueManager stanza for the queue manager in the WebSphere MQ configuration file, mqs.ini. The queue manager's subvolume contains the Pathway database, PATHCTL, of the queue manager. See the following sequence of commands, for example:

```
$SYSTEM SYSTEM 7> volume $DATA01.SAMPLEQM
$DATA01 SAMPLEQM 8> fileinfo PATHCTL
```

```
$DATA01.SAMPLEQM
```

	CODE	EOF	LAST MODIFIED	OWNER	RWEP	PExt	SExt
PATHCTL	310	24576	06OCT2005 12:14	44,8	NCNC	70	70

```
$DATA01 SAMPLEQM 9>
```

These commands set the default subvolume to \$DATA01.SAMPLEQM, and verify that the file PATHCTL is in the default subvolume.

From your default subvolume, start the Pathway manager process, PATHMON, in the background. Use the same process name for PATHMON as when you run the queue manager. This process name is specified by the ProcessName entry in the Pathway stanza in the process management rules configuration file, qmproc.ini. For example, the following command starts PATHMON in the background with the process name \$SWPM:

```
$DATA01 SAMPLEQM 10> PATHMON /name $SWPM, NOWAIT/
```

Using the PATHCOM command START PATHWAY, load the Pathway configuration data for the queue manager from the Pathway database. See the following sequence of commands, for example:

```
$DATA01 SAMPLEQM 12> PATHCOM $SWPM
$X0H5: PATHCOM - T8344D44 - (27SEP04)
(C)1980 Tandem (C)2003 Hewlett Packard Development Company, L.P.
=start pathway cool
PATHWAY CONTROL FILE DATED: 04 OCT 2005, 20:58:26
=status server *
```

SERVER	#RUNNING	ERROR	INFO
MQS-CHANINIT00	0		
MQS-CHANNELSVR	0		
MQS-CMDSERV00	0		
MQS-EC	0		
MQS-MQMSVR00	0		
MQS-QMGRSVR00	0		

Attributes of the server classes

```
MQS-QUEUE00      0
MQS-TCPLIS00     0
MQS-TRIGMON00    0
=
```

These commands start PATHCOM, connecting to the PATHMON process started previously, load the Pathway configuration data for the queue manager, and verify that no server processes of the queue manager are running.

You can now use the ALTER SERVER *server_class_name* command to change the attributes of any server class, and use the INFO SERVER *server_class_name* command to verify the changes. When you have completed all your changes, save the new Pathway configuration data to the Pathway database by using the PATHCOM command SHUTDOWN2. After the configuration data has been saved, PATHMON ends automatically, and you can then exit from PATHCOM. For example, the following sequence of commands saves the new configuration data, stops PATHMON, and exits from PATHCOM:

```
=shutdown2
=exit
$DATA01 SAMPLEQM 13>
```

Start the queue manager for your configuration changes to take effect.

Adding new server classes

You can add new server classes to the Pathway configuration of a queue manager while the queue manager is still running or when it is not running.

If the queue manager is not running, you must first load the Pathway configuration data for the queue manager as described in “Changing the attributes of a server class when the queue manager is not running” on page 123. You can then use the procedure described in this section to add the new server classes. After adding the server classes, you must save the new Pathway configuration data to the Pathway database by using the PATHCOM command SHUTDOWN2.

Use the following procedure to add a new server class to the Pathway configuration of a queue manager that is still running. You can use the procedure to add a new server class only for a server process that is capable of parallel operation within a queue manager; that is, to add a new queue server, channel initiator, TCP/IP listener, trigger monitor, or Monitoring Panels server.

1. Create a working set of attributes for the new server class.

Use the PATHCOM command SET SERVER LIKE *template_server_class_name* to perform this step, using as a template the default server class upon which you want to model the new server class. The command copies the attributes of the default server class into the working set. At this stage, the attributes in the working set do not belong to any server class. See the following sequence of commands, for example:

```
=set server like mqs-queue00
=show server
SERVER
  PROCESSTYPE GUARDIAN
  AUTORESTART 10
  CPUS (0:1)
  CREATEDELAY 1 MINS
  DEBUG OFF
  DELETEDELAY 10 MINS
  HIGHPIN ON
  HOMETERM \*.$VHS1
```

```

LINKDEPTH 255
MAXSERVERS 1
NUMSTATIC 1
OUT \*.$VHS1
OWNER \ZAPHOD.44,8
PARAM MQQUEMGRNAME "SAMPLE_QMGR"
PARAM MQNSKVARPATH "/home/prod_top/var/mqm"
PARAM MQNSKOPTPATH "/home/prod_top/opt/mqm"
PARAM WMQ^QS^NAME "DEFAULTQS"
PRI 176
PROCESS $SWQS
PROGRAM \*.$DATA01.SWPRODE.MQSSVR
SECURITY "N"
TMF ON
VOLUME \*.$DATA01.SAMPLEQM
=

```

These commands create a working set of attributes copied from the server class of the default queue server and, using the PATHCOM command SHOW SERVER, display the current working set of attributes.

2. Customize the working set of attributes.

Use the PATHCOM commands SET SERVER, RESET SERVER, and SHOW SERVER to perform this step.

Normally, you need to change at least one of the attributes in the working set for the new server class. In the case of a queue server, for example, you might need to change several attributes:

- Typically, you might configure a new queue server to run in CPUs that are different to the ones in which the default queue server can run.
- A new queue server requires a different and unique symbolic name.
- If the template server class specifies a process name, you must remove this process name in the working set, or change it to a different and unique process name.

See the following sequence of commands, for example:

```

=set server param WMQ^QS^NAME "NEWQS"
=reset server process $SWQS
=set server process $SWQ2
=show server
SERVER
  PROCESSTYPE GUARDIAN
  AUTORESTART 10
  CPUS (2:3)
  CREATEDELAY 1 MINS
  DEBUG OFF
  DELETEDELAY 10 MINS
  HIGHPIN ON
  HOMETERM \*.$VHS1
  LINKDEPTH 255
  MAXSERVERS 1
  NUMSTATIC 1
  OUT \*.$VHS1
  OWNER \ZAPHOD.44,8
  PARAM MQQUEMGRNAME "SAMPLE_QMGR"
  PARAM MQNSKVARPATH "/home/prod_top/var/mqm"
  PARAM MQNSKOPTPATH "/home/prod_top/opt/mqm"
  PARAM WMQ^QS^NAME "NEWQS"
  PRI 176
  PROCESS $SWQ2
  PROGRAM \*.$DATA01.SWPRODE.MQSSVR

```

Attributes of the server classes

```
SECURITY "N"  
TMF ON  
VOLUME \*. $DATA01.SAMPLEQM  
=
```

These commands change the symbolic name by setting the environment variable `WMQ^QS^NAME`. They also remove the process name `$SWQS`, and then set the process name to `$SWQ2`. The `SHOW SERVER` command displays the current working set of attributes to validate that the intended changes have been made correctly.

3. Add the new server class to the Pathway configuration of the queue manager.

Use the `PATHCOM` command `ADD SERVER` to perform this step. The command creates a new server class from the working set of attributes, adds the server class to the Pathway configuration of the queue manager, and assigns a unique name to the server class.

If you are adding a server class that is not a queue server, the name that you choose for the server class is not important. However, to avoid confusion, you might consider following the naming convention used by the corresponding default server class.

If you are adding a new queue server, the name of the server class must begin with the characters `MQS-QUEUE` in order for the queue server to be started automatically when the queue manager starts. The server class for the default queue server is called `MQS-QUEUE00`. Therefore, if you are adding two new queue servers, you can call their server classes `MQS-QUEUE01` and `MQS-QUEUE02`. See the following sequence of commands, for example:

```
=add server mqs-queue01  
=start server mqs-queue01  
=
```

These commands add a new server class called `MQS-QUEUE01` and start the queue server.

Removing server classes

Use the `PATHCOM` command `DELETE SERVER server_class_name` to remove a server class that you no longer require. You can remove a server class only when the server process is not running.

If the queue manager is not running, you must first load the Pathway configuration data for the queue manager as described in “Changing the attributes of a server class when the queue manager is not running” on page 123. You can then remove the server classes. After removing the server classes, you must save the new Pathway configuration data to the Pathway database by using the `PATHCOM` command `SHUTDOWN2`.

If you remove a server class while the queue manager is still running, the new configuration is saved in the Pathway database when you next stop the queue manager.

You must not remove any of the default server classes.

Modifying the PATHWAY attributes of the queue manager's Pathway configuration

The following list contains the names of the `PATHWAY` attributes of a queue manager's Pathway configuration and some sample values of the attributes:

```

MAXASSIGNS 20
MAXDEFINES 100
MAXEXTERNALTCPS 0
MAXLINKMONS 16
MAXPARAMS 100
MAXPATHCOMS 10
MAXPROGRAMS 100
MAXSERVERCLASSES 100
MAXSERVERPROCESSES 100
MAXSPI 10
MAXSTARTUPS 100
MAXTCPS 100
MAXTELLQUEUE 4
MAXTELLS 32
MAXTERMS 100
MAXTMFRESTARTS 5
NODEINDEPENDENT ON
OWNER \ZAPHOD.44,10
SECURITY "G"

```

You cannot modify these attributes dynamically. You must extract the complete Pathway configuration into a text file, modify the text file, and then recreate the Pathway database, PATHCTL, from the contents of the text file.

To modify the PATHWAY attributes, follow this procedure while the queue manager is running. In the procedure, *PATHMON_process_name* is the name of the PATHMON process of the queue manager. This process name is specified by the ProcessName entry in the Pathway stanza in the process management rules configuration file, qmproc.ini. The examples in the procedure use the process name \$PM53.

1. At a TACL command prompt, set your default subvolume to the queue manager's subvolume.

The queue manager's subvolume is specified by the HPNSSGuardianSubvol entry in the QueueManager stanza for the queue manager in the WebSphere MQ configuration file, mqs.ini. The queue manager's subvolume contains the Pathway database, PATHCTL, of the queue manager.

For example, the following command sets the default subvolume to \$DATA01.MQV53:

```
VOLUME $DATA01.MQV53
```

2. Create an empty text file in your default subvolume.

At the TACL command prompt, enter the following command:

```
EDIT MQCFG
```

MQCFG is the name of the file that you are creating, and a file with this name must not already exist in your default subvolume. You can choose your own name for the file but, if you do, remember to replace each occurrence of MQCFG by the name you choose in the steps that follow.

When the text editor asks you whether you want the file to be created, enter *y*, and then enter *exit* to leave the editor.

3. At the TACL command prompt, enter the following command to start the Pathway control program, PATHCOM, connecting to the PATHMON process of the queue manager:

```
PATHCOM PATHMON_process_name
```

For example:

```
PATHCOM $PM53
```

Attributes of the server classes

4. At the PATHCOM command prompt, enter each of the following commands in turn:

```
INFO /OUT MQCFG/ PATHMON, OBEYFORM
INFO /OUT MQCFG/ PATHWAY, OBEYFORM
INFO /OUT MQCFG/ TCP *, OBEYFORM
INFO /OUT MQCFG/ TERM *, OBEYFORM
INFO /OUT MQCFG/ PROGRAM *, OBEYFORM
INFO /OUT MQCFG/ SERVER *, OBEYFORM
EXIT
```

These commands extract the complete Pathway configuration of the queue manager into the text file MQCFG and then exit from PATHCOM.

5. From the TACL command prompt, edit the text file MQCFG, making any required changes to the PATHWAY attributes. At the same time, you can change any other attributes in the configuration, except those attributes of the queue manager's server classes that must not be modified. For a list of these attributes, see "Attributes that must have specific values and must not be modified" on page 117.

After the last SET PATHWAY statement, insert the following statements:

```
START PATHWAY COLD!
LOG1 home_terminal
```

The home terminal identified in the second statement can be the home terminal any of the server classes of the queue manager. Typically, all the server classes of a queue manager use the same home terminal.

6. At the TACL command prompt, enter the following command to stop the queue manager:

```
endmqm queue_manager_name
```

7. When the queue manager has stopped, rename the Pathway database, PATHCTL, of the queue manager by entering the following command at the TACL command prompt:

```
RENAME PATHCTL PATHO
```

PATHO is the new name of the file, and a file with this name must not already exist in your default subvolume. If you wish, you can choose your own name for the file.

8. At the TACL command prompt, enter the following command to start the PATHMON process of the queue manager in the background:

```
PATHMON /NAME PATHMON_process_name, NOWAIT/
```

For example:

```
PATHMON /NAME $PM53, NOWAIT/
```

9. At the TACL command prompt, enter the following command to create a new Pathway database, PATHCTL, for the queue manager from the contents of the text file MQCFG:

```
PATHCOM /IN MQCFG/ PATHMON_process_name
```

For example:

```
PATHCOM /IN MQCFG/ $PM53
```

10. At the TACL command prompt, enter the following command to start the Pathway control program, PATHCOM, connecting to the PATHMON process of the queue manager:

```
PATHCOM PATHMON_process_name
```

For example:

```
PATHCOM $PM53
```

11. Verify the changes you have made to the Pathway configuration of the queue manager.

At the PATHCOM command prompt, enter the following command to display the PATHWAY attributes of the queue manager's Pathway configuration:

```
INFO PATHWAY
```

If you changed any other attributes of the configuration in step 5, such as the TERM attributes, you can display these attributes as well, as in the following example:

```
INFO TERM *
```

12. At the PATHCOM command prompt, enter the following command to stop the PATHMON process of the queue manager:

```
SHUTDOWN2
```

13. At the PATHCOM command prompt, enter the following command to exit from PATHCOM:

```
EXIT
```

14. At the TACL command prompt, enter the following command to verify that the PATHMON process has ended:

```
STATUS PATHMON_process_name
```

For example:

```
STATUS $PM53
```

If the PATHMON process has ended, the following response is displayed:
(Process does not exist)

If you do not receive this response, wait a short time and enter the command again. If the PATHMON process has still not ended, stop the process by using the STOP command, as in the following example:

```
STOP $PM53
```

15. At the TACL command prompt, enter the following command to start the queue manager again:

```
strmqm queue_manager_name
```

If you ever need to restore the original Pathway configuration of the queue manager, follow this procedure:

1. At a TACL command prompt, set your default subvolume to the queue manager's subvolume, as in the following example:

```
VOLUME $DATA01.MQV53
```

2. At the TACL command prompt, enter the following command to stop the queue manager:

```
endmqm queue_manager_name
```

3. When the queue manager has stopped, rename the Pathway database, PATHCTL, of the queue manager by entering the following command at the TACL command prompt:

```
RENAME PATHCTL PATHN
```

PATHN is the new name of the file, and a file with this name must not already exist in your default subvolume. If you wish, you can choose your own name for the file.

Attributes of the server classes

4. At the TACL command prompt, restore the original Pathway database by renaming the file that was saved in step 7 of the previous procedure, as in the following example:

```
RENAME PATHO PATHCTL
```
5. At the TACL command prompt, enter the following command to start the queue manager again:

```
strmqm queue_manager_name
```

Changing configuration information in configuration files

You can change WebSphere MQ configuration attributes within:

- A WebSphere MQ configuration file, `mqs.ini`, to effect changes for one installation of WebSphere MQ. There is one `mqs.ini` file for each installation of WebSphere MQ on a NonStop OS system.
- A default process management rules configuration file, `proc.ini`, whose contents are used to form the process management rules configuration file, `qmproc.ini`, of a queue manager when you create the queue manager. The default process management rules configuration file contains a set of rules that you can customize to meet the requirements of all the queue managers created in an installation. There is one `proc.ini` file for each installation of WebSphere MQ on a NonStop OS system.
- A queue manager configuration file, `qm.ini`, to effect changes for a specific queue manager. There is one `qm.ini` file for each queue manager in an installation.
- A process management rules configuration file, `qmproc.ini`, which contains a set of rules that are used by the execution controller to manage those server processes of a queue manager that are not configured as server classes within Pathway. There is one `qmproc.ini` file for each queue manager in an installation.

A configuration file, or stanza file, contains one or more stanzas, which are groups of entries that together have a common function or define part of a system, such as channel functions and installable services.

Because the WebSphere MQ configuration file is used to locate the data associated with queue managers, a nonexistent or incorrect configuration file can cause some or all MQSC commands to fail. Also, applications cannot connect to a queue manager that is not defined in the WebSphere MQ configuration file.

Any changes you make to a WebSphere MQ configuration file or a queue manager configuration file do not take effect until you restart the queue manager. Any changes you make to a default process management rules configuration file affect only queue managers that you create in the future. The changes have no effect on existing queue managers. Any changes you make to a process management rules configuration file do not take effect until you restart the queue manager or issue the MQSC command `RESET QMGR TYPE(NSPROC)`, or the equivalent PCF command.

Editing configuration files

Before editing a configuration file, back it up so that you have a copy you can revert to if the need arises.

You can edit configuration files either:

- Automatically, using commands that change the configuration of queue managers on the node
- Manually, using a standard text editor

Configuration information in configuration files

You can edit the default entries in configuration files after installation.

If you create an incorrect entry in a WebSphere MQ configuration file or a queue manager configuration file, the entry is ignored and an operator message is issued to indicate the problem. The effect is the same as omitting the entry completely. If you create an incorrect entry in a default process management rules configuration file, the error is discovered only when you next create a queue manager and start the queue manager. If an incorrect entry is encountered in a process management rules configuration file, the entire contents of the configuration file are ignored and an operator message is issued to indicate the problem. The queue manager continues by using a set of safe default rules.

After you create a new queue manager:

- Back up the WebSphere MQ configuration file
- Back up the new queue manager configuration file
- Back up the new process management rules configuration file

When do you need to edit a configuration file?

You might need to edit a configuration file if, for example:

- You lose a configuration file. (Recover from a backup if you can.)
- You need to change your default queue manager. This could happen if you accidentally delete the existing queue manager.
- You need local queue manager agents to run as processes, instead of threads, for certain applications.
- You are advised to do so by your IBM Support Center.

Configuration file priorities

The attribute values of a configuration file are set according to the following priorities:

- Parameters entered on the command line take precedence over values defined in the configuration files.
- Values defined in the qm.ini files take precedence over values defined in the mqs.ini file.

The WebSphere MQ configuration file, mqs.ini

A WebSphere MQ configuration file, `mqs.ini`, contains information that is relevant to all the queue managers in an installation. It is created automatically during installation.

The WebSphere MQ configuration file for an installation is in the installation's `var/mqm` directory. The file contains:

- The names of the queue managers
- The name of the default queue manager
- The location of the files associated with each of them

Figure 22 on page 132 shows an example of a WebSphere MQ configuration file.

WebSphere MQ configuration file

```
#####  
** Module Name: mqs.ini                                **  
** Type       : WebSphere MQ Configuration File       **  
** Function    : Define WebSphere MQ resources for an installation **  
#####  
AllQueueManagers:  
#####  
** The path to the qmgrs directory, below which queue manager data **  
** is stored                                           **  
#####  
DefaultPrefix=/var/mqm  
HPNSSGuardianSubvol=$DATA01.ZWMQE  
HPNSSQMDefaultGuardianVol=$DATA01  
  
QueueManager:  
Name=saturn.queue.manager  
Prefix=/var/mqm  
HPNSSGuardianSubvol=$DATA01.SATURNXQ  
Directory=saturn!queue!manager  
  
QueueManager:  
Name=pluto.queue.manager  
Prefix=/var/mqm  
HPNSSGuardianSubvol=$DATA01.PLUTOXQU  
Directory=pluto!queue!manager  
  
DefaultQueueManager:  
Name=saturn.queue.manager
```

Figure 22. Example of a WebSphere MQ configuration file

The default process management rules configuration file, proc.ini

When you create a queue manager, the contents of its process management rules configuration file, qmproc.ini, are derived from the default process management rules configuration file for the installation. The default process management rules configuration file is called proc.ini and is in the directory *var_installation_path*/var/mqm. The default process management rules configuration file is created when you install WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, and contains a default set of rules, which you can customize to meet the requirements of all the queue managers created in the installation.

Figure 23 on page 133 shows an example of a default process management rules configuration file.

```

#*****#
#
# WMQ V5.3 for HP NonStop Server
#
# Template process management configuration file
# The contents of this file are copied to create the initial version
# of the qmproc.ini file for each queue manager that is created in
# this installation.
#
#*****#

# All Processes stanza
# -----

AllProcesses:

# Agent type stanzas
# -----

LQMA:
MCA:

# Application rules
# -----

AppRule1-ProcNameMatch:
AppRule2-ProgNameMatch:
AppRule3-ExeNameMatch:
AppRule4-Subvo1Match:
AppRule5-CpuMatch:

# Channel rules
# -----

Ch1Rule1-ChannelNameMatch:
Ch1Rule2-ChannelTypeMatch:

Ch1Rule3-ChannelProtocolMatch:
ChannelProtocolMatch=TCP/IP
TransportName=$ZTC0

Ch1Rule3-ChannelProtocolMatch:
ChannelProtocolMatch=SNA
TransportName=$APC1

# Repository Manager stanza
# -----

RepositoryManager:

# OAM Manager stanza
# -----

OamManager:

```

Figure 23. Example of a default process management rules configuration file

For more information about the default process management rules configuration file, see Chapter 14, “Process management,” on page 197.

The queue manager configuration file, qm.ini

A queue manager configuration file, qm.ini, contains information relevant to a specific queue manager. There is one queue manager configuration file for each queue manager. The qm.ini file is automatically created when the queue manager with which it is associated is created.

A qm.ini file is held in the root of the directory tree occupied by the queue manager. For example, the path and the name for a configuration file for a queue manager called QMNAME is:

```
var_installation_path/var/mqm/qmgrs/QMNAME/qm.ini
```

The queue manager name can be up to 48 characters in length. However, this does not guarantee that the name is valid or unique. Therefore, a directory name is generated based on the queue manager name. This process is known as *name transformation*. For a description, see “Understanding WebSphere MQ file names” on page 18.

Figure 24 shows how groups of attributes might be arranged in a queue manager configuration file.

```
#####  
#* Module Name: qm.ini                                     *#  
#* Type       : WebSphere MQ queue manager configuration file *#  
# Function    : Define the configuration of a single queue manager *#  
#####  
ExitPath:  
    ExitsDefaultPath=/home/prod_top/var/mqm/exits  
  
Service:  
    Name=AuthorizationService  
    EntryPoints=10  
  
ServiceComponent:  
    Service=AuthorizationService  
    Name=MQSeries.UNIX.auth.service  
    Module=/home/prod_top/opt/mqm/bin/amqzfu  
    ComponentDataSize=0  
  
CHANNELS:  
    MaxChannels=20           ; Maximum number of Channels allowed.  
    MaxActiveChannels=100   ; Maximum number of Channels allowed to  
                             ; be active at any time.  
  
TCP:  
    KeepAlive=Yes           ; Switch KeepAlive on
```

Figure 24. Example queue manager configuration file

The process management rules configuration file, qmproc.ini

For a complete description of the process management rules configuration file, including examples, see Chapter 14, “Process management,” on page 197.

The contents of a WebSphere MQ configuration file

You can change the configuration information in a WebSphere MQ configuration file by editing the file. The following sections describe in detail the contents of each of the stanzas in a WebSphere MQ configuration file.

All queue managers

Use the AllQueueManagers stanza in the mqs.ini file to specify the following information about all queue managers.

DefaultPrefix=*directory_name*

The path to the qmgrs directory where the OSS files of each queue manager are stored.

HPNSSGuardianSubvol=*volume_name.subvolume_name*

The fully qualified local name of the subvolume that contains the WebSphere MQ libraries and executable files for the NonStop OS environment.

HPNSSQMDefaultGuardianVol=*volume_name*

The name of the volume where, by default, the NonStop OS files of a queue manager are stored. When you create a queue manager, you can specify a different volume by using the -ns parameter on the **crtmqm** command.

HPNSSSegidRange=*lower_limit-upper_limit*

The range from which WebSphere MQ selects a segment ID when allocating a NonStop OS memory segment.

When an application is connected to a queue manager, certain WebSphere MQ code runs in the application's process. When this code allocates a NonStop OS memory segment, by default, WebSphere MQ selects a segment ID in the range 500-1023. You must therefore ensure that the application code running in the same process does not allocate memory segments with segment IDs in the same range.

You can change the default range of segment IDs by including this entry in the WebSphere MQ configuration file. The new range must contain at least ten segment IDs and be wholly contained within the range 0-1023 permitted by NonStop OS.

ConvEBCDICNewline=**NL_TO_LF|TABLE|ISO**

EBCDIC code pages contain a new line (NL) character that is not supported by ASCII code pages (although some ISO variants of ASCII contain an equivalent).

Use the ConvEBCDICNewline attribute to specify how WebSphere MQ is to convert the EBCDIC NL character into ASCII format.

NL_TO_LF

Convert the EBCDIC NL character (X'15') to the ASCII line feed character, LF (X'0A'), for all EBCDIC to ASCII conversions.

NL_TO_LF is the default.

TABLE

Convert the EBCDIC NL character according to the conversion tables used on your platform for all EBCDIC to ASCII conversions.

The effect of this type of conversion might vary from platform to platform and from language to language; even on the same platform, the behavior might vary if you use different CCSIDs.

ISO

Convert:

- ISO CCSIDs using the TABLE method
- All other CCSIDs using the NL_TO_CF method

Contents of a WebSphere MQ configuration file

Possible ISO CCSIDs are shown in Table 8.

Table 8. List of possible ISO CCSIDs

CCSID	Code Set
819	ISO8859-1
912	ISO8859-2
915	ISO8859-5
1089	ISO8859-6
813	ISO8859-7
916	ISO8859-8
920	ISO8859-9
1051	roman8

If the ASCII CCSID is not an ISO subset, ConvEBCDICNewline defaults to NL_TO_LF.

For more information about data conversion, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

Default queue manager

Use the DefaultQueueManager stanza to specify the default queue manager for the installation.

Name=*default_queue_manager_name*

The default queue manager processes any commands for which a queue manager name is not explicitly specified. The DefaultQueueManager attribute is automatically updated if you create a new default queue manager. If you inadvertently create a new default queue manager and then want to revert to the original, alter the DefaultQueueManager attribute manually.

Exit properties

Use the ExitProperties stanza to specify configuration options used by queue manager exit programs.

CLWLMode=SAFE | FAST

The cluster workload exit, CLWL, allows you to specify which cluster queue in the cluster to open in response to an MQI call (MQOPEN, MQPUT, and so on). The CLWL exit runs either in FAST mode or SAFE mode depending on the value you specify on the CLWLMode attribute. If you omit the CLWLMode attribute, the cluster workload exit runs in SAFE mode.

SAFE

Run the CLWL exit in a separate process from the queue manager. This is the default.

If a problem arises with the user-written CLWL exit when running in SAFE mode, the following happens:

- The CLWL server process (amqzlw0) fails.
- The queue manager restarts the CLWL server process.
- The error is reported to you in the error log. If an MQI call is in progress, you receive notification in the form of a return code.

The integrity of the queue manager is preserved.

Note: Running the CLWL exit in a separate process can affect performance.

FAST

Run the cluster exit inline in the queue manager process.

Specifying this option improves performance by avoiding the overheads associated with running in SAFE mode, but does so at the expense of queue manager integrity. You should only run the CLWL exit in FAST mode if you are convinced that there are **no** problems with your CLWL exit, and you are particularly concerned about performance.

If a problem arises when the CLWL exit is running in FAST mode, the queue manager will fail and you run the risk of the integrity of the queue manager being compromised.

API exits

Use the `ApiExitCommon` and `ApiExitTemplate` stanzas to identify API exit routines for all queue managers in the installation. (To identify API exit routines for individual queue managers, use the `ApiExitLocal` stanza, as described in “API exits” on page 141.)

For a complete description of the attributes for these stanzas, see “Configuring API exits” on page 373.

Queue managers

There is one `QueueManager` stanza for every queue manager. The entries in a `QueueManager` stanza specify where the files of the queue manager are stored.

Name=*queue_manager_name*

The name of the queue manager.

Prefix=*prefix*

The path to the `qmgrs` directory where the OSS files of the queue manager are stored. By default, this path is the same as that specified by the `DefaultPrefix` entry in the `AllQueueManagers` stanza.

HPNSSGuardianSubvol=*volume_name.subvolume_name*

The fully qualified local name of the subvolume where the NonStop OS files of the queue manager are stored. The subvolume component of the name is based on the queue manager name, but it can be a transformed name if a subvolume with the same name as the queue manager already exists, or if the queue manager name is not a valid subvolume name.

Directory=*directory_name*

The name of the directory within the `prefix/qmgrs` directory where the queue manager files are stored. This name is based on the queue manager name, but it can be a transformed name if a directory with the same name as the queue manager already exists, or if the queue manager name is not a valid directory name. For more information about name transformation, see “Understanding WebSphere MQ file names” on page 18.

The contents of a queue manager configuration file

The attributes described here modify the configuration of an individual queue manager. They override any settings in the WebSphere MQ configuration file. You can change the configuration information in a queue manager configuration file by editing the file.

Installable services

Use the Service stanza in the queue manager configuration file to specify information about an installable service. There must be one Service stanza for every service used.

Name=AuthorizationService | NameService

The name of the required service.

AuthorizationService

The Service stanza for the authorization service is generated automatically when the queue manager is created.

NameService

To enable a name service, you must add a Service stanza manually.

EntryPoints=number_of_entries

The number of entry points defined for the service. This includes the initialization and termination entry points.

Service components

For each component of an installable service, you must use a ServiceComponent stanza to specify the name and path of the module containing the code for that component.

The ServiceComponent stanza for the default authorization service component, the Object Authority Manager (OAM), is generated automatically when the queue manager is created. You must add any other ServiceComponent stanzas manually.

Service=service_name

The name of the required service. This must match the value specified by the Name entry in the Service stanza.

Name=component_name

The descriptive name of the service component. This must be unique and contain only characters that are valid for the names of WebSphere MQ objects (for example, queue names). This name occurs in operator messages generated by the service. We recommend that this name begins with a company trademark or similar distinguishing string.

Module=module_name

The name of the module to contain the code for this component. This must be a full path name.

ComponentDataSize=size

The size, in bytes, of the component data area passed to the component on each call. Specify zero if no component data is required.

For more information about installable services and components, see Part 7, "WebSphere MQ installable services and API exits," on page 297.

Restricted mode

The RestrictedMode stanza is generated by the -g option on the **crtmqm** command. Do *not* change this stanza after the queue manager has been created. If you do not use the -g option, the stanza is not generated.

ApplicationGroup

The name of the group with members that are allowed to:

- Run MQI applications
- Change the contents of some queue manager directories

Channels

Use the Channels stanza to specify information about channels.

MaxChannels=100 | *number*

The maximum number of channels allowed. The default is 100.

MaxActiveChannels=MaxChannels_value

The maximum number of channels allowed to be active at any time. The default is the value specified on the MaxChannels attribute.

MaxInitiators=3 | *number*

The maximum number of initiators.

MQBindType=FASTPATH | **STANDARD**

The binding for channels:

FASTPATH

Channels use FASTPATH binding.

STANDARD

Channels use STANDARD binding.

PipeLineLength=1 | *number*

The maximum number of concurrent threads a channel will use. The default is 1. Any value greater than 1 is treated as 2.

When you use pipelining, configure the queue managers at both ends of the channel to have a PipeLineLength greater than 1.

Note: Pipelining is only effective for TCP/IP channels.

AdoptNewMCA=NO | **SVR** | **SDR** | **RCVR** | **CLUSRCVR** | **ALL** | **FASTPATH**

If WebSphere MQ receives a request to start a channel, but finds that an MCA process already exists for the same channel, the existing process must be stopped before the new one can start. The AdoptNewMCA attribute allows you to control the end of an existing process and the startup of a new one for a specified channel type.

If you specify the AdoptNewMCA attribute for a given channel type, but the new channel fails to start because the channel is already running:

1. The new channel tries to stop the previous one by requesting it to end.
2. If the previous channel server does not respond to this request by the time the AdoptNewMCATimeout wait interval expires, the process (or the thread) for the previous channel server is ended.
3. If the previous channel server has not ended after step 2, and after the AdoptNewMCATimeout wait interval expires for a second time, WebSphere MQ ends the channel with a CHANNEL IN USE error.

Specify one or more values, separated by commas or blanks, from the following list:

NO

The AdoptNewMCA feature is not required. This is the default.

SVR

Adopt server channels.

SDR

Adopt sender channels.

RCVR

Adopt receiver channels.

Contents of a queue manager configuration file

CLUSRCVR

Adopt cluster receiver channels.

ALL

Adopt all channel types except FASTPATH channels.

FASTPATH

Adopt the channel if it is a FASTPATH channel. This happens only if the appropriate channel type is also specified, for example, `AdoptNewMCA=RCVR,SVR,FASTPATH`.

Attention!

The `AdoptNewMCA` attribute might behave in an unpredictable fashion with FASTPATH channels. Exercise great caution when enabling the `AdoptNewMCA` attribute for FASTPATH channels.

`AdoptNewMCATimeout=60|1 - 3600`

The amount of time, in seconds, that the new process waits for the old process to end. Specify a value in the range 1 – 3600. The default value is 60.

`AdoptNewMCACheck=QM|ADDRESS|NAME|ALL`

The type of checking required when enabling the `AdoptNewMCA` attribute. If possible, perform all three of the following checks to protect your channels from being shut down, inadvertently or maliciously. At the very least, check that the channel names match.

Specify one or more values, separated by commas or blanks, to tell the listener process to:

QM

Check that the queue manager names match.

ADDRESS

Check the communications address. For example, the TCP/IP address.

NAME

Check that the channel names match.

ALL

Check for matching queue manager names, the communications address, and for matching channel names.

`AdoptNewMCACheck=NAME,ADDRESS` is the default for FAP1, FAP2, and FAP3.

`AdoptNewMCACheck=NAME,ADDRESS,QM` is the default for FAP4 or later.

TCP

Use the TCP stanza to specify information about TCP/IP channels.

`Port=1414|port_number`

The default port number for TCP/IP connections. The *well known* port number for WebSphere MQ is 1414.

`KeepAlive=YES|NO`

Switch the TCP/IP keep alive function on or off. `KeepAlive=YES` causes TCP/IP to check periodically that the other end of the connection is still available. If it is not, the channel is closed.

`ListenerBacklog=5|number`

The maximum number of connection requests that can be waiting to be accepted by a TCP/IP listener. This limit applies if you do not specify a

different limit by using the `-b` parameter on the `runmqtsr` command. If the TCP stanza does not contain this entry, the default limit is 5.

If the number of outstanding connection requests reaches the maximum value, the next connection request to arrive is rejected and the channel fails to start. A message channel then enters the RETRYING state. For a WebSphere MQ client application that is trying to connect to a queue manager over an MQI channel, the MQCONN or MQCONNX call fails with reason code MQRC_Q_MGR_NOT_AVAILABLE. The client application must then try to connect at a later time.

Exit path

Use the ExitPath stanza to specify the path for user exit programs.

ExitDefaultPath=*string*

The ExitDefaultPath attribute specifies the location of channel exits and data conversion exits.

API exits

Use the ApiExitLocal stanza to identify API exit routines for a queue manager. (To identify API exit routines for all queue managers, use the ApiExitCommon and ApiExitTemplate stanzas, as described in “API exits” on page 137.)

For a complete description of the attributes for these stanzas, see “Configuring API exits” on page 373.

Chapter 10. WebSphere MQ security

WebSphere MQ queue managers transfer information that is potentially valuable, so you need to use an authority system to ensure that unauthorized users cannot access your queue managers. Consider the following types of security controls:

Who can administer WebSphere MQ

You can define the set of users who can issue commands to administer WebSphere MQ.

Who can use WebSphere MQ objects

You can define which users (usually applications) can use MQI calls and PCF commands to do the following:

- Who can connect to a queue manager.
- Who can access queues, processes, and namelists, and what type of access they have to those objects.
- Who can access WebSphere MQ messages.
- Who can access the context information associated with a message.

Channel security

You need to ensure that channels used to send messages to remote systems can access the required resources. You also need to ensure that channels can only be manipulated by authorized users.

You can use standard operating facilities to grant access to program libraries, MQI link libraries, and commands. However, the directory containing queues and other queue manager data is private to WebSphere MQ; do not use standard operating system commands to grant or revoke authorizations to MQI resources.

Authority to administer WebSphere MQ

WebSphere MQ administrators have authority to perform the following tasks:

- Use commands (including the commands to grant WebSphere MQ authorities for other users)

To be a WebSphere MQ administrator, you must be a member of a special group called the MQM group. All members of this group have full access to all WebSphere MQ resources. This level of access can be revoked only by removing a user from the MQM group. User IDs that belong to the MQM group must not be available to non-privileged users.

You must create the MQM group before you run the installation script, `instmqm`, and the primary group of the user who runs the installation script must be MQM. However, any user who belongs to the MQM group can be an administrator for the installation; the primary group of the user does not have to be MQM, and the user does not have to be the one who ran the installation script.

You do not need to be a member of the MQM group to do the following:

- Issue commands from an application that issues PCF commands, or MQSC commands within an Escape PCF command, unless the commands manipulate channels, channel initiators, or channel listeners. (These commands are described in “Channel security” on page 153).

Administration authority

- Issue MQI calls from an application (unless you want to use the fastpath bindings on the MQCONN call).
- Use the `crtmqcvx` command to create a fragment of code that performs data conversion on data type structures.
- Use the `dspmqrtrc` command to display WebSphere MQ formatted trace output.

Managing the MQM group

Security administrators add users who need to administer WebSphere MQ to the MQM group. This includes the root user. They might also need to remove users who no longer need this authority. These tasks are described in “Creating and managing groups” on page 148.

Authority to work with WebSphere MQ objects

Queue managers, queues, processes, and namelists are all accessed from applications that use MQI calls or PCF commands. These resources are all protected by WebSphere MQ, and applications need to be given permission to access them. The entity making the request might be a user, an application that issues an MQI call, or an administration program that issues a PCF command. The identifier of the requester is referred to as the *principal*.

Different groups of principals can be granted different types of access authority to the same object. For example, for a specific queue, one group might be allowed to perform both put and get operations; another group might be allowed only to browse the queue (MQGET with the browse option). Similarly, some groups might have put and get authority to a queue, but not be allowed to alter attributes of the queue or delete it.

Some operations are particularly sensitive and should be limited to privileged users. For example:

- Accessing some special queues, such as transmission queues or the command queue SYSTEM.ADMIN.COMMAND.QUEUE
- Running applications that use full MQI context options
- Creating and deleting application queues

The user who creates a WebSphere MQ object is granted full control of that object, as are members of the MQM group.

When security checks are made

The security checks made for a typical application are as follows:

Connecting to the queue manager (MQCONN or MQCONNX calls)

This is the first time that the application is associated with a particular queue manager. The queue manager interrogates the operating environment to discover the user ID associated with the application. WebSphere MQ then verifies that the user ID is authorized to connect to the queue manager and retains the user ID for future checks.

Users do not have to sign on to WebSphere MQ; WebSphere MQ assumes that users have signed on to the underlying operating system and have been authenticated by that.

Opening the object (MQOPEN or MQPUT1 calls)

WebSphere MQ objects are accessed by opening the object and issuing commands against it. All resource checks are performed when the object is

opened, rather than when it is actually accessed. This means that the MQOPEN call must specify the type of access required (for example, whether the user wants only to browse the object or perform an update like putting messages onto a queue).

WebSphere MQ checks the resource that is named in the MQOPEN call. For an alias or remote queue object, the authorization used is that of the object itself, not the queue to which the alias or remote queue resolves. This means that the user does not need permission to access it. Limit the authority to create queues to privileged users. If you do not, users might bypass the normal access control simply by creating an alias. If a remote queue is referred to explicitly with both the queue and queue manager names, the transmission queue associated with the remote queue manager is checked.

The authority to a dynamic queue is based on that of the model queue from which it is derived, but is not necessarily the same. This is described in Note 1 on page 159.

The user ID used by the queue manager for access checks is the user ID obtained from the operating environment of the application connected to the queue manager. A suitably authorized application can issue an MQOPEN call specifying an alternative user ID; access control checks are then made on the alternative user ID. This does not change the user ID associated with the application, only that used for access control checks.

Putting and getting messages (MQPUT or MQGET calls)

No access control checks are performed.

Closing the object (MQCLOSE)

No access control checks are performed, unless the MQCLOSE call results in a dynamic queue being deleted. In this case, there is a check that the user ID is authorized to delete the queue.

How access control is implemented by WebSphere MQ

WebSphere MQ uses the security services provided by NonStop OS and Safeguard. An access control interface called the Authorization Service Interface is part of WebSphere MQ. WebSphere MQ supplies an implementation of an access control manager (conforming to the Authorization Service Interface) known as the *Object Authority Manager (OAM)*. This is automatically installed and enabled for each queue manager you create, unless you specify otherwise (as described in “Preventing access control checks” on page 153). The OAM can be replaced by any user or vendor written component that conforms to the Authorization Service Interface.

The OAM exploits the security features of NonStop OS and Safeguard, using their user IDs and group names. Users can access WebSphere MQ objects only if they have the correct authority. “Using the OAM to control access to objects” on page 149 describes how to grant and revoke this authority.

The OAM maintains an access control list (ACL) for each resource that it controls. Authorization data is stored on a local queue called SYSTEM.AUTH.DATA.QUEUE. WebSphere MQ supplies a command to create and maintain access control lists; do not update this queue in any other way. This is described in “Using the OAM to control access to objects” on page 149.

WebSphere MQ passes the OAM a request containing a principal, a resource name, and an access type. The OAM grants or rejects access based on the ACL that it

Administration authority

maintains. WebSphere MQ follows the decision of the OAM; if the OAM cannot make a decision, WebSphere MQ does not allow access.

Identifying the user

The OAM needs to be able to identify who is requesting access to a particular resource. WebSphere MQ uses the term *principal* to refer to this identifier.

On NonStop OS, every queue manager has a principal database. Each entry in the principal database maps a WebSphere MQ principal to a NonStop OS user ID.

The **crtmqm** command automatically creates an entry in the principal database for the user who ran the installation script, `instmqm`. The principal created is always `mqm`, for compatibility with other WebSphere MQ implementations.

After you have created a queue manager, you can create entries in the principal database for the other users of the queue manager. To create an entry in the principal database, use the **altmqusr** command. For example, to create an entry for the WebSphere MQ principal `mquser` that maps to the NonStop OS user ID `MQM.MQUSER`, enter the following command:

```
altmqusr -m saturn.queue.manager -p mquser -u MQM.MQUSER
```

You can also use the **altmqusr** control command to alter or delete an entry in the principal database.

To display entries in the principal database, use the **dspmqusr** command. For example, to display information about all the principals that have entries in the principal database, enter the following command:

```
dspmqusr -m saturn.queue.manager
```

You can use the **altmqusr** and **dspmqusr** commands at any time, even when the queue manager is not running.

When an application attempts to connect to a queue manager, the queue manager obtains from NonStop OS the user ID under which the application is running. The queue manager then queries the principal database to determine the corresponding principal, and passes this principal to the OAM for all subsequent authority checks on behalf of the application. These authority checks include checking whether the principal has the authority to connect to the queue manager. If the user ID has no entry in the principal database, the queue manager assigns the principal `nobody` to the user ID.

When an application sends a message, the queue manager sets the *UserIdentifier* field in the message descriptor to the principal associated with the application. The principal therefore travels with the message as the means of identifying the user who sent the message.

The *UserIdentifier* field is one of the message context fields in a message descriptor. Normally, the queue manager sets these fields in a message, but an application can set the fields provided it has the authority to do so. For more information about the message context fields, see “Context authority” on page 148.

Principals and groups

Users can belong to groups. You can grant access to a particular resource to groups, rather than to individual users, in order to reduce the amount of administration required. For example, you might create a group consisting of users

who want to run a particular application. Other users can be given access to all the resources they require simply by adding their user ID to the appropriate group and to the principal database. For information about creating a group and managing the group subsequently, see “Creating and managing groups” on page 148.

A user can belong to more than one group (its group set) and has the aggregate of all the authorities granted to each group in its group set. These authorities are cached, so any changes you make to the user’s group membership are not recognized until the queue manager is restarted or you issue the MQSC command REFRESH SECURITY (or the PCF equivalent).

All ACLs are based on groups. When a user is granted access to a particular resource, the user ID’s primary group is included in the ACL, not the corresponding principal, and authority is granted to all members of that group. Because of this, be aware that you could inadvertently change the authority of a principal by changing the authority of another principal in the same group.

All users, including users who have been assigned the principal nobody, are considered to be members of the group called nobody. By default, this group has no authorities. However, you can grant authorities to the group nobody in order to provide access to WebSphere MQ resources to those users who cannot access the resources by any other means. These users comprise those who belong to groups that do not have authority to access the resources, and those who have been assigned the principal nobody.

Alternate user authority

One user can use the authority of another user when accessing a WebSphere MQ object. This is called *alternate user authority*, and you can use it on any WebSphere MQ object. Alternate user authority is useful where a server application receives a request from another application and wants to ensure that the other application has the required authority for the request.

For example, assume that a server application running under user ID PAYSERV retrieves a request message from a queue that was put in the queue by an application running under user ID USER1. When the server application gets the request message, it processes the request and puts the reply into the reply-to queue specified by the request message. Instead of using the principal associated with its own user ID (PAYSERV) to access the reply-to queue, the server application can use the principal associated with user ID USER1. The server application sets this alternative principal in the *AlternateUserId* field of the object descriptor when attempting to open the reply-to queue. The server application succeeds in opening the reply-to only if both the following conditions are met:

- The principal associated with the server application has alternate user authority.
- The alternative principal has the authority to open the reply-to queue for the types of operation requested.

Typically, the server application derives the alternative principal from the contents of the *UserIdentifier* field in the message descriptor of the original request message. For more information about the *UserIdentifier* field, see “Context authority” on page 148.

Context authority

Context is information that applies to a particular message and is contained in the message descriptor, MQMD, which is part of the message. The context information comes in two sections:

Identity section

Who the message came from. It consists of the *UserIdentifier*, *AccountingToken*, and *ApplIdentityData* fields.

Origin section

Where the message came from, and when it was put onto the queue. It consists of the *PutApplType*, *PutApplName*, *PutDate*, *PutTime*, and *ApplOriginData* fields.

Applications can specify the context information when either an MQPUT or MQPUT1 call is made. This data might be generated by the application, passed on from another message, or generated by the queue manager by default. For example, context data can be used by server applications to check the identity of the requester, testing whether the message came from an application running under an authorized user ID.

An application must have authority to specify any of the context options on any MQOPEN or MQPUT1 call.

See the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide* for information about the context options, and the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference* for descriptions of the message descriptor fields relating to context.

Creating and managing groups

This section tells you how to create groups and add users to them. It also describes how to remove a user from a group. Any changes you make to a user's group membership are not recognized until the queue manager is restarted or you issue the MQSC command REFRESH SECURITY (or the PCF equivalent).

On NonStop OS, use the Safeguard command interpreter, SAFECOM, to manage groups and users. For detailed information about how to use SAFECOM commands, see the *Safeguard Administrator's Manual*.

Creating a group

Use the ADD GROUP command to create a user group. You must create a group before you create any user ID that has this group as its primary group. If you are going to use a group as a primary group, the name of the group must be in upper case and have a maximum of 8 characters. If you are not going to use a group as a primary group, the name can be in mixed case and up to 32 characters in length.

You must assign a unique number within the system to each group that you create. You can determine which group numbers are already in use by using the INFO GROUP command. If you are going to use a group as a primary group, its group number must be in the range 1 to 254 (0 and 255 are reserved group numbers). If you are not going to use a group as a primary group, its group number can be any number in the range 1 to 32 767, but excluding 255.

You can grant WebSphere MQ authorities to any valid group. The group does not have to be a primary group.

As an example, the command:

```
ADD GROUP testgrp, NUMBER 762
```

creates a group called testgrp with group number 762. You cannot use this group as a primary group.

Adding a user to a group

Use the ALTER GROUP command to add a user to a group. For example, the command:

```
ALTER GROUP mqbrkrs, MEMBER MQM.MANAGER
```

adds the user ID MQM.MANAGER to a group called mqbrkrs.

You can add Safeguard aliases to a group, as well as user IDs.

Displaying who is in a group

Use the INFO GROUP command to display the members of a group, or use the INFO USER or INFO ALIAS commands to see which groups a user ID or Safeguard alias belongs to. For example, the command:

```
INFO GROUP mqbrkrs, DETAIL
```

displays a list of the members of the group called mqbrkrs.

Removing a user from a group

Use the ALTER GROUP command to remove a user from a group. For example, the command:

```
ALTER GROUP mqbrkrs, MEMBER - MQM.MANAGER
```

removes the user ID MQM.MANAGER from the group called mqbrkrs.

Using the OAM to control access to objects

The OAM provides a command interface for granting and revoking authority to WebSphere MQ objects. You must be suitably authorized to use these commands, as described in “Authority to administer WebSphere MQ” on page 143. Users who are authorized to administer WebSphere MQ have *super user* authority to the queue manager, which means that you do not have to grant them further permission to issue any MQI requests or commands.

Giving access to a WebSphere MQ object

Use the **setmqaut** command to give users, and groups of users, access to WebSphere MQ objects. For a full definition of the command and its syntax, see “setmqaut (grant or revoke authority)” on page 285. The queue manager must be running to use this command. When you have changed access for a principal or a group, the changes are reflected immediately by the OAM.

To grant users authorities to access objects, or revoke authorities previously granted, you need to specify the following information:

- The name of the queue manager that owns the objects you are working with. If you do not specify the name of a queue manager, the default queue manager is assumed.
- A profile, which is either the full name of an object or a generic name that contains wildcard characters. You can use a generic profile to identify more than

Administration authority

one object in a single **setmqaut** command. For a detailed description of generic profiles, and the use of wildcard characters within them, see “Using OAM generic profiles” on page 151.

- The type of the objects. This is required to identify the objects uniquely.
- One or more principals and group names for which you are granting or revoking authorities. Each principal must have an entry in the principal database of the queue manager. You cannot specify the corresponding NonStop OS user IDs.
- A list of authorities. Each item in the list specifies a type of access that is to be granted to the users or revoked from them. Each authority in the list is represented by a keyword, which is prefixed by a plus sign (+) or a minus sign (-). A plus sign is used to grant an authority, and a minus sign to revoke an authority. There must be no blanks between a plus or minus sign and the keyword.

You can specify any number of authorities in a single command. For example, the following list grants authority to put messages in a queue and to browse messages, but revokes the authority to get messages:

```
+browse -get +put
```

Examples of using the command

The following example shows you how to use the **setmqaut** command to grant and revoke authorities for a single object:

```
setmqaut -m saturn.queue.manager -t queue -n RED.LOCAL.QUEUE  
-g groupa +browse -get +put
```

In this example:

- saturn.queue.manager is the queue manager name.
- queue is the object type.
- RED.LOCAL.QUEUE is the name of the object.
- groupa is the name of the group whose authorities are to change.
- +browse -get +put is the authority list for the specified queue:
 - +browse grants authority to browse messages in the queue (that is, to issue MQGET calls with the browse option).
 - -get revokes authority to get messages from the queue.
 - +put grants authority to put messages in the queue.

The following command revokes from principal fvuser, and groups groupa and groupb, the authority to put messages on the queue called MyQueue. The authority is actually revoked from the primary group of the NonStop OS user ID to which the principal fvuser maps. This means that the authority is effectively revoked from all members of that group.

```
setmqaut -m saturn.queue.manager -t queue -n MyQueue -p fvuser  
-g groupa -g groupb -put
```

Using the command with a different authorization service

If you are using your own authorization service instead of the OAM, you can specify the name of this service on the **setmqaut** command to direct the command to this service. You must specify this parameter if you have multiple installable components running at the same time. If you do not, the update is made to the first installable component for the authorization service. By default, this is the supplied OAM.

Using OAM generic profiles

OAM generic profiles enable you to set the authority a user has to many objects at once, rather than having to issue separate `setmqaut` commands against each individual object when it is created. Using generic profiles in the `setmqaut` command enables you to set a generic authority for all objects that fit that profile.

The rest of this section describes the use of generic profiles in more detail:

- “Using wildcard characters”
- “Profile priorities”
- “Dumping profile settings” on page 152

Using wildcard characters

What makes a profile generic is the use of special characters (wildcard characters) in the profile name. For example, the `?` wildcard character matches any single character in a name. So, if you specify `ABC.?EF`, the authorization you give to that profile applies to any objects with the names `ABC.DEF`, `ABC.CEF`, `ABC.BEF`, and so on.

The wildcard characters available are:

- ? Use the question mark (?) instead of any single character. For example, `AB.?D` would apply to the objects `AB.CD`, `AB.ED`, and `AB.FD`.
- * Use the asterisk (*) as:
 - A *qualifier* in a profile name to match any one qualifier in an object name. A qualifier is the part of an object name delimited by a period. For example, in `ABC.DEF.GHI`, the qualifiers are `ABC`, `DEF`, and `GHI`. For example, `ABC.*.JKL` would apply to the objects `ABC.DEF.JKL`, and `ABC.GHI.JKL`. (Note that it would **not** apply to `ABC.JKL`; * used in this context always indicates one qualifier.)
 - A character within a qualifier in a profile name to match zero or more characters within the qualifier in an object name. For example, `ABC.DE*.JKL` would apply to the objects `ABC.DE.JKL`, `ABC.DEF.JKL`, and `ABC.DEGH.JKL`.
- ** Use the double asterisk (**) *once* in a profile name as:
 - The entire profile name to match all object names. For example if you use `-t prcs` to identify processes, then use `**` as the profile name, you change the authorizations for all processes.
 - As either the beginning, middle, or ending qualifier in a profile name to match zero or more qualifiers in an object name. For example, `**.*ABC` identifies all objects with the final qualifier `ABC`.

Note: If you enter a control command containing a profile name at an OSS shell command prompt, any wildcard characters in the profile name are intercepted by the OSS shell and interpreted in a different way. To prevent these characters from being intercepted by the OSS shell, precede each occurrence of these characters by a backslash (`\`), which acts as an escape character, or enclose any profile name containing these characters within single quotes.

Profile priorities

An important point to understand when using generic profiles is the priority that profiles are given when deciding what authorities to apply to an object being created. For example, suppose that you have entered the following commands at an OSS shell command prompt:

Administration authority

```
setmqaut -n 'AB.*' -t q +put -p fred
setmqaut -n 'AB.C*' -t q +get -p fred
```

The following commands, entered at a TAACL command prompt, perform the same function:

```
setmqaut -n AB.* -t q +put -p fred
setmqaut -n AB.C* -t q +get -p fred
```

The first command grants put authority to all queues whose names match the profile AB.*. The second command grants get authority to all queues whose names match the profile AB.C*.

Suppose that you now create a queue called AB.CD. According to the rules for wildcard matching, either **setmqaut** command could apply to that queue. So, does the queue have put or get authority?

To find the answer, you apply the rule that, whenever multiple profiles can apply to an object, *only the most specific applies*. The way that you apply this rule is by comparing the profile names from left to right. Wherever they differ, a non-generic character is more specific than a generic character. So, in the example above, the queue AB.CD has get authority (AB.C* is more specific than AB.*).

When you are comparing generic characters, the order of *specificity* is:

1. ?
2. *
3. **

Dumping profile settings

The **dmpmqaut** command enables you to dump the current authorizations associated with a specified profile.

The following examples show the use of **dmpmqaut** to dump authority records for generic profiles:

1. This example dumps all authority records with a profile that matches queue A.B.C for user group MQIB:

```
dmpmqaut -m SAMPLE_QMGR -n A.B.C -t q -g MQIB
```

The resulting dump looks something like this:

```
profile:    A.B.C
object type: queue
entity:     MQIB
entity type: group
authority:  get browse put inq
```

2. This example dumps all authority records with a profile that matches queue A.B.C:

```
dmpmqaut -m SAMPLE_QMGR -n A.B.C -t q
```

The resulting dump looks something like this:

```
profile:    A.B.C
object type: queue
entity:     MQM
entity type: group
authority:  allmqi dlt chg dsp clr
-----
profile:    A.B.C
```

```
object type: queue
entity:      MQIB
entity type: group
authority:   get browse put inq
```

For detailed information about the command, see “`dmpmqaut (dump authority)`” on page 257.

Displaying access settings

Use the `dspmqaut` command to display the authorities that a specific principal or group has for a particular object. When you change access for a principal or a group using the `setmqaut` command, the changes are reflected immediately by the OAM. The `dspmqaut` command displays authorities as keywords, which are the same keywords that are used to represent authorities on a `setmqaut` command. You can display the authorities for only one principal or group at a time. See “`dspmqaut (display authority)`” on page 260 for a formal specification of this command.

For example, the following command displays the authorities that the group GpAdmin has to a process definition named Annuities on queue manager QueueMan1:

```
dspmqaut -m QueueMan1 -t process -n Annuities -g GpAdmin
```

Changing and preventing access to a WebSphere MQ object

To change the level of access that a user or group has to a WebSphere MQ object, use the `setmqaut` command. To prevent a particular user from accessing an object, where the user is a member of a group that has access, remove the user from the group as described in “Creating and managing groups” on page 148. This change to the membership of the group is not recognized until the queue manager is restarted or you issue the MQSC command REFRESH SECURITY (or the PCF equivalent).

Preventing access control checks

If you decide that you want to prevent access control checks (in a test environment, for example), you can disable the OAM in one of two ways:

- Set the operating system environment variable MQSNOAUT to the value `yes`, before you create a queue manager:

```
export MQSNOAUT=yes
```

This method permanently disables the OAM for the queue manager.

- Edit the queue manager configuration file, `qm.ini`, to remove the `ServiceComponent` stanza for the OAM.

Channel security

Message channel agents (MCAs) are WebSphere MQ applications that use the MQI to access WebSphere MQ resources. The principals associated with MCAs therefore need authority to access these resources.

An MCA must be able to connect to a queue manager and open the dead letter queue. If it is a sending MCA, it must be able to open the transmission queue for the channel. If it is a receiving MCA, it must be able to open destination queues

Administration authority

and set context information in the messages that it puts in those queues. Channel exit programs called by the MCA might also need to access queue manager resources.

If the PUTAUT parameter is set to CTX in the channel definition at the receiving end of a channel, the principal in the *UserIdentifier* field in the message descriptor of each incoming message needs authority to open the destination queue for the message. In addition, the principal associated with the receiving MCA needs alternate user authority to open the destination queue using the authority of a different principal.

On an MQI channel, the principal associated with the server connection MCA needs authority to issue MQI calls on behalf of the client application.

The principal that is used for authority checks depends on whether the MCA is connecting to a queue manager or accessing queue manager resources after it has connected to the queue manager:

The principal for connecting to a queue manager

The principal whose authority is checked when an MCA connects to a queue manager is the one associated with the user ID under which the MCA is running. This user ID is known as the *default user ID* of the MCA, and is user ID of the user who ran the installation script, instmqm.

After the MCA has connected to the queue manager, it accesses certain queue manager resources as part of its initialization processing. The principal associated with the default user ID of the MCA is also used for the authority checks when it opens these resources.

Because the primary group of the user who ran the installation script is MQM, the principal associated with the default user ID automatically has all the authority it needs to connect to the queue manager and access its resources.

The principal for subsequent authority checks

After a sending MCA has connected to a queue manager, the principal whose authority is checked when the MCA accesses queue manager resources subsequently is always the principal associated with the default user ID.

For a receiving or server connection MCA, the principal whose authority is checked when the MCA accesses queue manager resources subsequently might be different to the one that was checked when the MCA connected to the queue manager. Here are some examples of the other principals that might be used depending on how you configure WebSphere MQ:

- The principal specified by the MCAUSER parameter in the channel definition.
- The principal set by a security exit called by the MCA.
- The principal in the *UserIdentifier* field in the message descriptor of each incoming message. This principal needs authority to open the destination queue for the message. This applies only to a receiving MCA for which the PUTAUT parameter is set to CTX in the channel definition at the receiving end of the channel.
- The principal that is received from the client system when a WebSphere MQ client application issues an MQCONN call. This applies only to a server connection MCA.

If you configure WebSphere MQ to use different principals for these authority checks, the simplest solution is to ensure that the corresponding user IDs are members of the MQM group. However, this solution might not be appropriate in all cases. For example, if the PUTAUT parameter is set to CTX in the channel definition at the receiving end of a message channel, you might consider it more secure for the principal in each incoming message to have only sufficient authority to open the destination queue for the message.

If you do not configure WebSphere MQ to use different principals for these authority checks, the principal associated with the default user ID is used instead.

For more information about configuring security on message channels, see *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication*. For more information about configuring security on MQI channels, see *WebSphere MQ Clients*.

Operating on channels, channel initiators, and listeners

Channels, channel initiators, and listeners are not WebSphere MQ objects; access to them is not controlled by the OAM. WebSphere MQ does not allow a user or application to operate on these objects, unless the user ID is a member of the MQM group. To use any of the PCF commands listed below, the user ID associated with the principal that is specified in the *UserIdentifier* field in the message descriptor of the PCF command message must be a member of the MQM group on the system on which the target queue manager runs:

- ChangeChannel
- CopyChannel
- CreateChannel
- DeleteChannel
- PingChannel
- ResetChannel
- StartChannel
- StartChannelInitiator
- StartChannelListener
- StopChannel
- ResolveChannel

The same rule applies to an Escape PCF command message encapsulating an equivalent MQSC command.

Transmission queues

A queue manager automatically puts messages destined for a remote queue manager on a transmission queue. No special authority is required to do this. However, an application requires special authority to put a message directly on a transmission queue. For more information about this special authority, see Table 10 on page 158 and Table 11 on page 158.

Channel exit programs

Channel exit programs are programs that are called at defined places in the processing sequence of an MCA. Users and vendors can write their own channel exit programs. Some are supplied by IBM.

Administration authority

There are several types of channel exit program, but only four have a role in providing channel security:

- Security exit
- Message exit
- Send exit
- Receive exit

For more information about channel exit programs and their role in providing channel security, see *WebSphere MQ Security* and *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication*.

Protecting channels with SSL

The Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) protocol provides channel security, with protection against eavesdropping, tampering, and impersonation. Using the WebSphere MQ support for SSL, you can specify in the channel definition that a channel must use SSL. You can also specify various configuration information, such as the encryption algorithm you want to use.

The WebSphere MQ SSL support includes the following parameter on the ALTER QMGR command:

SSLKEYR

The fully qualified path name of the directory in the OSS file system that contains the following three files:

- The certificate store
- The pass phrase stash file
- The certificate revocation list file (optional)

The default value is *var_installation_path*/var/mqm/qmgrs/*qmname*/ssl, where *qmname* is the name of the queue manager's directory.

The WebSphere MQ SSL support includes the following parameters on the DEFINE CHANNEL or ALTER CHANNEL command:

SSLCIPH

The CipherSpec to be used on the channel, for example NULL_MD5 or RC4_MD5_US. The same CipherSpec must be specified at both ends of the channel.

If you do not specify a CipherSpec at one end or both ends of a channel, the channel does not attempt to use SSL.

SSLCAUTH

Whether the SSL server must authenticate the SSL client, or whether authenticating the SSL client is optional. By default, the SSL server must authenticate the SSL client.

SSLPEER

A pattern with which WebSphere MQ compares the distinguished name in a digital certificate received from the peer queue manager or client at the other end of the channel. If the distinguished name does not match the pattern, the channel does not start. By default, the distinguished name is not checked when the channel starts.

For more information about these parameters, see the *WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) Command Reference*. For information about the equivalent parameters on PCF commands, see *WebSphere MQ Programmable Command Formats and Administration Interface*.

For an overview of channel security using SSL, see *WebSphere MQ Security*.

For detailed information about the SSL support provided by WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, see Chapter 11, “Working with the WebSphere MQ Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) support,” on page 163.

How authorizations work

The authorization specification tables starting on page 158 define precisely how the authorizations work and the restrictions that apply. The tables apply to these situations:

- Applications that issue MQI calls
- Administration programs that issue MQSC commands as escape PCFs
- Administration programs that issue PCF commands

In this section, the information is presented as a set of tables that specify the following:

Action to be performed

MQI option, MQSC command, or PCF command.

Access control object

Queue, process, queue manager, or namelist.

Authorization required

Expressed as an MQZAO_ constant.

In the tables, the constants prefixed by MQZAO_ correspond to the keywords in the authorization list for the **setmqaut** command for the particular entity. For example, MQZAO_BROWSE corresponds to the keyword +browse, MQZAO_SET_ALL_CONTEXT corresponds to the keyword +setall, and so on. These constants are defined in the header file cmqzc.h, supplied with the product.

Authorizations for MQI calls

An application is allowed to issue specific MQI calls and options only if the principal associated with the user ID under which the application is running (or whose authorizations it is able to assume) has been granted the relevant authorization.

Four MQI calls might require authorization checks: MQCONN, MQOPEN, MQPUT1, and MQCLOSE.

For MQOPEN and MQPUT1, the authority check is made on the name of the object being opened, and not on the name, or names, resulting after a name has been resolved. For example, an application might be granted authority to open an alias queue without having authority to open the base queue to which the alias resolves. The rule is that the check is carried out on the first definition encountered during the process of resolving a name that is not a queue manager alias, unless the queue manager alias definition is opened directly; that is, its name appears in the *ObjectName* field of the object descriptor. Authority is always needed for the object being opened. In some cases additional queue independent authority, obtained through an authorization for the queue manager object, is required.

Table 9 on page 158, Table 10 on page 158, Table 11 on page 158, and Table 12 on page 158 summarize the authorizations needed for each call. In the tables *Not applicable* means that authorization checking is not relevant to this operation; *No check* means that no authorization checking is performed.

Authorization specification tables

Note: Namelists are not included in these tables. This is because none of the authorizations apply to these objects, except for MQOO_INQUIRE, for which the same authorizations apply as for the other objects.

The special authorization MQZAO_ALL_MQI includes all the authorizations in the tables that are relevant to the object type, except MQZAO_DELETE and MQZAO_DISPLAY, which are classed as administration authorizations.

Table 9. Security authorization needed for MQCONN calls

Authorization required for:	Queue object (1)	Process object	Queue manager object
MQCONN	Not applicable	Not applicable	MQZAO_CONNECT

Table 10. Security authorization needed for MQOPEN calls

Authorization required for:	Queue object (1)	Process object	Queue manager object
MQOO_INQUIRE	MQZAO_INQUIRE	MQZAO_INQUIRE	MQZAO_INQUIRE
MQOO_BROWSE	MQZAO_BROWSE	Not applicable	No check
MQOO_INPUT_*	MQZAO_INPUT	Not applicable	No check
MQOO_SAVE_ALL_CONTEXT (2)	MQZAO_INPUT	Not applicable	Not applicable
MQOO_OUTPUT (Normal queue) (3)	MQZAO_OUTPUT	Not applicable	Not applicable
MQOO_PASS_IDENTITY_CONTEXT (4)	MQZAO_PASS_IDENTITY_CONTEXT	Not applicable	No check
MQOO_PASS_ALL_CONTEXT (4, 5)	MQZAO_PASS_ALL_CONTEXT	Not applicable	No check
MQOO_SET_IDENTITY_CONTEXT (4, 5)	MQZAO_SET_IDENTITY_CONTEXT	Not applicable	MQZAO_SET_IDENTITY_CONTEXT (6)
MQOO_SET_ALL_CONTEXT (4, 7)	MQZAO_SET_ALL_CONTEXT	Not applicable	MQZAO_SET_ALL_CONTEXT (6)
MQOO_OUTPUT (Transmission queue) (8)	MQZAO_SET_ALL_CONTEXT	Not applicable	MQZAO_SET_ALL_CONTEXT (6)
MQOO_SET	MQZAO_SET	Not applicable	No check
MQOO_ALTERNATE_USER_AUTHORITY	(9)	(9)	MQZAO_ALTERNATE_USER_AUTHORITY (9, 10)

Table 11. Security authorization needed for MQPUT1 calls

Authorization required for:	Queue object (1)	Process object	Queue manager object
MQPMO_PASS_IDENTITY_CONTEXT	MQZAO_PASS_IDENTITY_CONTEXT (11)	Not applicable	No check
MQPMO_PASS_ALL_CONTEXT	MQZAO_PASS_ALL_CONTEXT (11)	Not applicable	No check
MQPMO_SET_IDENTITY_CONTEXT	MQZAO_SET_IDENTITY_CONTEXT (11)	Not applicable	MQZAO_SET_IDENTITY_CONTEXT (6)
MQPMO_SET_ALL_CONTEXT	MQZAO_SET_ALL_CONTEXT (11)	Not applicable	MQZAO_SET_ALL_CONTEXT (6)
(Transmission queue) (8)	MQZAO_SET_ALL_CONTEXT	Not applicable	MQZAO_SET_ALL_CONTEXT (6)
MQPMO_ALTERNATE_USER_AUTHORITY	(12)	Not applicable	MQZAO_ALTERNATE_USER_AUTHORITY (10)

Table 12. Security authorization needed for MQCLOSE calls

Authorization required for:	Queue object (1)	Process object	Queue manager object
-----------------------------	------------------	----------------	----------------------

MQCO_DELETE	MQZAO_DELETE (13)	Not applicable	Not applicable
MQCO_DELETE_PURGE	MQZAO_DELETE (13)	Not applicable	Not applicable

Notes for the tables:

1. If opening a model queue:
 - MQZAO_DISPLAY authority is needed for the model queue, in addition to the authority to open the model queue for the type of access for which you are opening.
 - MQZAO_CREATE authority is not needed to create the dynamic queue.
 - The principal associated with the user ID that is used to open the model queue is automatically granted all the queue specific authorities (equivalent to MQZAO_ALL) for the dynamic queue created.
2. MQOO_INPUT_* must also be specified. This is valid for a local, model, or alias queue.
3. This check is performed for all output cases, except transmission queues (see note 8).
4. MQOO_OUTPUT must also be specified.
5. MQOO_PASS_IDENTITY_CONTEXT is also implied by this option.
6. This authority is required for both the queue manager object and the particular queue.
7. MQOO_PASS_IDENTITY_CONTEXT, MQOO_PASS_ALL_CONTEXT, and MQOO_SET_IDENTITY_CONTEXT are also implied by this option.
8. This check is performed for a local or model queue that has a *Usage* queue attribute of MQUS_TRANSMISSION, and is being opened directly for output. It does not apply if a remote queue is being opened (either by specifying the names of the remote queue manager and remote queue, or by specifying the name of a local definition of the remote queue).
9. At least one of MQOO_INQUIRE (for any object type), or MQOO_BROWSE, MQOO_INPUT_*, MQOO_OUTPUT, or MQOO_SET (for queues) must also be specified. The check carried out is as for the other options specified, using the supplied alternative principal for the specific named object authority, and the current application authority for the MQZAO_ALTERNATE_USER_IDENTIFIER check.
10. This authorization allows any *AlternateUserId* to be specified.
11. An MQZAO_OUTPUT check is also carried out if the queue does not have a *Usage* queue attribute of MQUS_TRANSMISSION.
12. The check carried out is as for the other options specified, using the supplied alternative principal for the specific named queue authority, and the current application authority for the MQZAO_ALTERNATE_USER_IDENTIFIER check.
13. The check is carried out only if both of the following are true:
 - A permanent dynamic queue is being closed and deleted.
 - The queue was not created by the MQOPEN call that returned the object handle being used.

Otherwise, there is no check.

Authorizations for MQSC commands in escape PCFs

Table 13 summarizes the authorizations needed for each MQSC command contained in Escape PCF.

Not applicable means that authorization checking is not relevant to this operation.

The principal associated with the user ID under which the program that submits the command is running must also have the following authorities:

- MQZAO_CONNECT authority to the queue manager
- DISPLAY authority on the queue manager in order to perform PCF commands
- Authority to issue the MQSC command within the text of the Escape PCF command

Table 13. MQSC commands and security authorization needed

Authorization required for:	Queue object	Process object	Queue manager object	Namelist object
ALTER <i>object</i>	MQZAO_CHANGE	MQZAO_CHANGE	MQZAO_CHANGE	MQZAO_CHANGE
CLEAR QLOCAL	MQZAO_CLEAR	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
DEFINE <i>object</i> NOREPLACE (1)	MQZAO_CREATE (2)	MQZAO_CREATE (2)	Not applicable	MQZAO_CREATE (2)
DEFINE <i>object</i> REPLACE (1, 3)	MQZAO_CHANGE	MQZAO_CHANGE	Not applicable	MQZAO_CHANGE
DELETE <i>object</i>	MQZAO_DELETE	MQZAO_DELETE	Not applicable	MQZAO_DELETE
DISPLAY <i>object</i>	MQZAO_DISPLAY	MQZAO_DISPLAY	MQZAO_DISPLAY	MQZAO_DISPLAY

Notes for Table 13:

1. For DEFINE commands, MQZAO_DISPLAY authority is also needed for the LIKE object if one is specified, or on the appropriate SYSTEM.DEFAULT.xxx object if LIKE is omitted.
2. The MQZAO_CREATE authority is not specific to a particular object or object type. Create authority is granted for all objects for a specified queue manager, by specifying an object type of QMGR on the **setmqaut** command.
3. This applies if the object to be replaced already exists. If it does not, the check is as for DEFINE *object* NOREPLACE.

Authorizations for PCF commands

Table 14 on page 161 summarizes the authorizations needed for each PCF command.

No check means that no authorization checking is carried out; *Not applicable* means that authorization checking is not relevant to this operation.

The principal associated with the user ID under which the program that submits the command is running must also have the following authorities:

- MQZAO_CONNECT authority to the queue manager
- DISPLAY authority on the queue manager in order to perform PCF commands

The special authorization MQZAO_ALL_ADMIN includes all the authorizations in Table 14 on page 161 that are relevant to the object type, except MQZAO_CREATE, which is not specific to a particular object or object type

Table 14. PCF commands and security authorization needed

Authorization required for:	Queue object	Process object	Queue manager object	Namelist object
Change <i>object</i>	MQZAO_CHANGE	MQZAO_CHANGE	MQZAO_CHANGE	MQZAO_CHANGE
Clear Queue	MQZAO_CLEAR	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Copy <i>object</i> (without replace) (1)	MQZAO_CREATE (2)	MQZAO_CREATE (2)	Not applicable	MQZAO_CREATE (2)
Copy <i>object</i> (with replace) (1, 4)	MQZAO_CHANGE	MQZAO_CHANGE	Not applicable	MQZAO_CHANGE
Create <i>object</i> (without replace) (3)	MQZAO_CREATE (2)	MQZAO_CREATE (2)	Not applicable	MQZAO_CREATE (2)
Create <i>object</i> (with replace) (3, 4)	MQZAO_CHANGE	MQZAO_CHANGE	Not applicable	MQZAO_CHANGE
Delete <i>object</i>	MQZAO_DELETE	MQZAO_DELETE	Not applicable	MQZAO_DELETE
Inquire <i>object</i>	MQZAO_DISPLAY	MQZAO_DISPLAY	MQZAO_DISPLAY	MQZAO_DISPLAY
Inquire <i>object</i> names	No check	No check	No check	No check
Reset queue statistics	MQZAO_DISPLAY and MQZAO_CHANGE	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

Notes for Table 14:

1. For Copy commands, MQZAO_DISPLAY authority is also needed for the From object.
2. The MQZAO_CREATE authority is not specific to a particular object or object type. Create authority is granted for all objects for a specified queue manager, by specifying an object type of QMGR on the **setmqaut** command.
3. For Create commands, MQZAO_DISPLAY authority is also needed for the appropriate SYSTEM.DEFAULT.* object.
4. This applies if the object to be replaced already exists. If it does not, the check is as for Copy or Create without replace.

Authorization specification tables

Chapter 11. Working with the WebSphere MQ Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) support

This chapter describes the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) support supplied with WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server. The WebSphere MQ SSL support provides the following security services on message and MQI channels:

- Authentication of the SSL server and, optionally, authentication of the SSL client
- Encryption and decryption of the data flowing across a channel
- Integrity checks on the data flowing across a channel

The SSL support supplied with WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server comprises the following components:

- The OpenSSL library and **openssl** command. These are supplied as object code only.
- The entropy daemon, which is the source of random data for OpenSSL.
- Sample shell scripts and MQSC command files that illustrate how to configure SSL channels.

WebSphere MQ supports Version 3.0 of the SSL protocol.

The chapter contains the following sections:

- “Introduction to OpenSSL”
- “Where the files containing the WebSphere MQ SSL support code are installed” on page 164
- “The entropy daemon” on page 165
- “Preparing to use the WebSphere MQ SSL support” on page 166
- “Working with keys and digital certificates” on page 167
- “A sample configuration for testing” on page 172

To understand this chapter, you need a good knowledge of the concepts and terminology associated with SSL, cryptography, and a public key infrastructure (PKI). You also need an overall understanding of how SSL provides security services on WebSphere MQ channels. If you need an introduction to any of these topics, see *WebSphere MQ Security*.

Introduction to OpenSSL

The OpenSSL toolkit is an open source implementation of the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) and Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocols for secure communications over a network. The toolkit has been developed by the OpenSSL Project. For information about the OpenSSL Project, see www.openssl.org.

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server contains modified versions of the OpenSSL library and **openssl** command. The library and command have been ported from the OpenSSL toolkit 0.9.7d and are supplied as object code only. No source code is provided. Only these modified versions of the OpenSSL library and **openssl** command are supported.

Working with the WebSphere MQ SSL support

You can install WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server with or without the SSL support. If you choose to install the SSL support, the OpenSSL library is integrated with the installed WebSphere MQ libraries that use SSL function. If you choose not to install the SSL support, versions of the WebSphere MQ libraries that do not contain the OpenSSL library are installed instead.

Using the OSS command **openssl**, you can create and manage keys and digital certificates using a variety of common data formats, and perform simple certification authority (CA) tasks.

The default format for key and certificate data processed by OpenSSL is the Privacy Enhanced Mail (PEM) format. Data in PEM format is base64 encoded ASCII data. The data can therefore be transferred using text based systems such as e-mail and can be cut and pasted using text editors and Web browsers. PEM is an Internet standard for text based cryptographic exchanges and is specified in Internet RFCs 1421, 1422, 1423, and 1424. WebSphere MQ assumes that a file with extension .pem contains data in PEM format. A file in PEM format can contain multiple certificates and other encoded objects, and can include comments.

The WebSphere MQ SSL support on other platforms might require key and certificate data in files to be encoded using Distinguished Encoding Rules (DER). DER is a set of encoding rules for using the ASN.1 notation in secure communications. Data encoded using DER is binary data, and the format of key and certificate data encoded using DER is also known as PKCS#12 or PFX. A file containing this data commonly has an extension of .p12 or .pfx. The **openssl** command can convert between PEM and PKCS#12 format.

The **openssl** command has many options, but this chapter describes only the options you need in order to use the SSL support in WebSphere MQ. For a detailed specification of the **openssl** command and its options, see www.openssl.org/docs/apps/openssl.html.

OpenSSL requires a source of random data. When using the SSL support supplied with WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, a server process called the entropy daemon provides this source of random data.

Where the files containing the WebSphere MQ SSL support code are installed

When you transfer the files from the delivery medium to NonStop OS during installation, the files containing the WebSphere MQ SSL support code are stored in the directory `/usr/ibm/wmq/GA/opt/mqm/ssl`. Subsequently, when you run the installation script, `instmqm`, these files are copied to the directories from where they are run.

If you choose to install the WebSphere MQ SSL support, the OpenSSL library is integrated with the following TCP/IP communications DLLs, which are installed in the directory `opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/lib`:

amqcctca

Used by an MCA that runs as a process

amqcctca_r

Used by an MCA that runs as a thread within a process

A separate OpenSSL library is not supplied. The following DLLs, which do not contain the OpenSSL library, are also installed in the directory `opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/lib`:

amqcctca_nossl

Used by an MCA that runs as a process

amqcctca_r_nossl

Used by an MCA that runs as a thread within a process

If you choose not to install the WebSphere MQ SSL support, versions of the DLLs `amqcctca` and `amqcctca_r` that do not contain the OpenSSL library are installed in the directory `opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/lib` instead, and the DLLs `amqcctca_nossl` and `amqcctca_r_nossl` are not installed.

The **openssl** command is installed in the directory `opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/bin`, and the sample shell scripts and MQSC command files are installed in the directory `opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/samp/ssl`.

The entropy daemon is installed in the directory `opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/bin`, but you might want to copy it to another directory on your system. For information about how to configure and run the entropy daemon, see “Configuring and running the entropy daemon.”

The entropy daemon

The entropy daemon is the source of random data for OpenSSL. The random data is provided through a socket in the OSS file system called `/etc/egd-pool`. OpenSSL uses the random data as unpredictable starting points for generating symmetric and asymmetric keys. Keys generated in this way are more difficult to break. The entropy daemon is not a component of the OpenSSL toolkit.

Only one entropy daemon can run in a NonStop OS system at any one time. The entropy daemon must run continuously whenever SSL channels are used, or whenever you use the **openssl** command.

Configuring and running the entropy daemon

The entropy daemon logs operator messages to EMS using the OSS syslog emulation facility. After logging a successful startup and initialization, the entropy daemon produces no further logging during normal operation. The entropy daemon requires no operator action apart from monitoring it occasionally to ensure that, if a failure occurs, it is restarted promptly.

Run the entropy daemon as a persistent generic process that is managed by the Kernel subsystem. You can use the persistence manager of the Kernel subsystem to create, configure, and manage daemon processes, including being able to restart a daemon process automatically in case of failure. For detailed information about how to use the Kernel subsystem, see the *SCF Reference Manual for the Kernel Subsystem*.

The executable file for the entropy daemon is in the directory `opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/bin`. The name of the file is `amjqkdm0`. Copy this file to a suitable system-wide OSS directory from where it can be run independently of any WebSphere MQ installation and its SSL support. A typical suitable directory is `/usr/local/bin`.

Working with the WebSphere MQ SSL support

The following sample shell script contains the SCF commands to configure and start the entropy daemon for a NonStop OS system. This script is supplied in the file *opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/samp/ssl/etpdcfg*.

```
CONFIRM ON
ALLOW 10 ERRORS
ABORT PROCESS $ZZKRN.#SSL-ENTROPY-DAEMON
DELETE PROCESS $ZZKRN.#SSL-ENTROPY-DAEMON
ADD PROCESS $ZZKRN.#SSL-ENTROPY-DAEMON, &
    NAME $ETPD1, &
    AUTORESTART 10, &
    PRIMARYCPU 2, &
    STARTMODE MANUAL, &
    USERID MQM.MANAGER, &
    PROGRAM $SYSTEM.SYSTEM.OSH, &
    ASSOCPROC $ETPD2, &
    STARTUPMSG "-ls -name /G/ETPD2 -osstty &
                -p /usr/local/bin/amqjkd0"
START PROCESS $ZZKRN.#SSL-ENTROPY-DAEMON
```

This script causes the entropy daemon to run under the user ID MQM.MANAGER with the process name \$ETPD2. The script also causes the Kernel subsystem to monitor the entropy daemon and its parent osh process, with the process name \$ETPD1, and restart both processes in the event of a failure.

Add this script, or a similar script, to your system startup scripts so that it runs after OSS has started. In this way, the entropy demon restarts automatically whenever NonStop OS restarts.

Because the entropy daemon is a critical resource for the WebSphere MQ SSL support, restrict access to the daemon by allowing only certain specified users to configure, run, and manage the daemon.

Stopping the entropy daemon

Use the SCF command ABORT PROCESS to stop the entropy daemon. For example, the following command stops the entropy daemon and parent osh process that are started by the sample shell script described in “Configuring and running the entropy daemon” on page 165:

```
ABORT PROCESS $ZZKRN.#SSL-ENTROPY-DAEMON
```

Preparing to use the WebSphere MQ SSL support

Before starting to configure and use the WebSphere MQ SSL support, perform the following tasks:

1. Verify that the WebSphere MQ SSL support is installed.
2. Verify that the entropy daemon is running on your system.
3. Decide how to specify the configuration file for the **openssl** command.

The following sections tell you how to perform these tasks.

Verifying that the WebSphere MQ SSL support is installed

You can verify that the WebSphere MQ SSL support is installed in either of the following ways:

- Inspect the response file for your installation and make sure that the InstallComponent entry in the Install stanza specifies SSL or ALL.
- Make sure that your installation contains the following files:

```
opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/lib/amqcctca_nossl
```

```
opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/lib/amqcctca_r_nossl
opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/bin/openssl
opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/bin/amqjkd0
```

Verifying that the entropy daemon is running

You can verify that the entropy daemon is running in any of the following ways:

- If you have configured the entropy daemon to be managed by the Kernel subsystem, use the SCF command `STATUS PROCESS $ZZKRN.#entropy_daemon_name` to determine whether the entropy daemon and its parent osh process are running.
- If you know the process name that you assigned to the entropy daemon, use the TACL command `STATUS process_name`.
- If you did not configure the entropy daemon with a fixed process name, use the OSS command `ps` to look for a process whose executable file is called `amqjkd0`, as in the following example:

```
ps -A | grep amqjkd0
```

If the entropy daemon is not running, use the information in “Configuring and running the entropy daemon” on page 165 to start the entropy daemon.

Deciding how to specify the configuration file for the `openssl req` command

The `openssl` command is the only component of OpenSSL that you need to consider when establishing the environment of an OSS shell. It is particularly important to understand this if other implementations of OpenSSL might be present on your system.

The `openssl req` command uses a configuration file. You can specify the name and location of the configuration file in either of the following ways, in order of precedence:

1. By using the command line option `-conf file_name`
2. By setting the environment variable `OPENSSL_CONF` to the fully qualified name of the configuration file

If you use neither of these two ways, the `openssl req` command looks for a configuration file with the name `/usr/local/ssl/lib/openssl.cnf`.

The sample shell scripts supplied with WebSphere MQ use the first way of specifying the name and location of the configuration file so that there is no ambiguity about where the configuration information comes from.

Working with keys and digital certificates

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server uses only a subset of the function provided by the OpenSSL toolkit, and this section describes only that subset. For a complete description of all the function provided by the OpenSSL toolkit, see www.openssl.org.

Typically, the following keys and digital certificates are required by a queue manager:

- The queue manager’s private key
- The queue manager’s personal certificate

Working with the WebSphere MQ SSL support

- All the CA certificates that are needed to validate the personal certificates received by the queue manager. For each personal certificate that a queue manager receives, the queue manager needs all the CA certificates in the certificate chain that begins at the personal certificate.

The private key and digital certificates for a queue manager are held in the queue manager's certificate store. For WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, the key and certificate data must be in Privacy Enhanced Mail (PEM) format.

You can use the **openssl req** command to generate keys and certificate requests in PEM format. Alternatively, you can use the facilities provided on other platforms to generate keys and certificate requests in either PEM or PKCS#12 format. If you receive key and certificates in PKCS#12 format, you can use the **openssl pkcs12** command to import them, converting them to PEM format. Conversely, you can also use the **openssl pkcs12** command to export keys and certificates in PEM format, converting them to PKCS#12 format for use on other platforms.

The following tasks are the basic tasks you need to perform in order to manage keys and digital certificates for the WebSphere MQ SSL support:

- Use the **openssl req** command to generate the public and private keys for a queue manager, and a request for a personal certificate. The request is then sent to a CA. For information about how to perform this task, see "Generating public and private keys, and a request for a personal certificate."
- Use the **openssl pkcs12** command to import a digital certificate in PKCS#12 format, converting it to PEM format. For information about how to perform this task, see "Importing digital certificates" on page 170.
- Prepare the queue manager's SSL files. For information about how to perform this task, see "Preparing the queue manager's SSL files" on page 170.

The **openssl** command also contains function that you can use for testing, or for supporting SSL channels that are internal to your organization. You can use the **openssl** command to generate a self-signed personal certificate, which is useful only for testing purposes. To support SSL channels that are internal to your organization, you can use the **openssl** command to provide the basic CA functions for setting up and using a Public Key Infrastructure (PKI). These are some of the tasks that you can perform using the **openssl** command:

- Generate a CA certificate, including a root CA certificate
- Generate a personal certificate
- Export a digital certificate, converting it to PKCS#12 format
- Generate a certificate revocation list (CRL)

This is not an exhaustive list of all the tasks that you might need to perform. The sample shell scripts in the directory *opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/samp/ssl* perform some of these tasks.

Generating public and private keys, and a request for a personal certificate

To generate the public and private keys for a queue manager, and a request for a personal certificate, use the **openssl req** command with the following options:

- **-newkey** *key_specifier*
- **-out** *certificate_request_file_name*
- **-keyout** *private_key_file_name*

The `-newkey` option causes the `openssl req` command to generate new public and private keys, and a certificate request. The option also specifies the type of keys required. The command stores the certificate request in the file specified by the `-out` option and the encrypted private key in the file specified by the `-keyout` option. By default, the contents of both files are in PEM format. Never distribute the file containing the private key. Set its file permissions so that unauthorized users cannot access it.

Typically, you might also need to specify the following information on the `openssl req` command:

- The name of the configuration file to be used by the `openssl req` command. This overrides any configuration file specified by the `OPENSSL_CONF` environment variable, or the default configuration file. Use the `-config` option to specify the name of the configuration file.

For information about the contents of a configuration file, see www.openssl.org/docs/apps/config.html. See also the configuration file format section of the specification of the `openssl req` command at www.openssl.org/docs/apps/req.html#CONFIGURATION_FILE_FORMAT. The directory `opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/samp/ssl` contains some sample configuration files.

- The message digest algorithm to be used for signing the certificate request. This overrides any message digest algorithm specified in the configuration file. You can specify one of the following options: `-md5`, `-sha1`, `-md2`, or `-mdc2`.
- You can use the configuration file to supply certain information for the certificate request, such as the distinguished name of the queue manager. If you do not specify this information in a configuration file, use the `-new` option and the `openssl req` command prompts you to enter the required information.

The `openssl req` command prompts you twice to enter a pass phrase, which the command uses to encrypt the new private key. Choose a pass phrase that is difficult to guess and keep the pass phrase secret. You can specify a pass phrase by using the `-passin` option instead, but doing it this way might compromise the security of the private key because the pass phrase is displayed on the screen.

Here is an example of an `openssl req` command:

```
openssl req -newkey rsa:512 -sha1 -keyout ALICE_key.pem \  
-out ALICE_req.pem -config openssl_ALICReq.cnf
```

This command generates a 512 bit RSA private key and stores the encrypted private key in the file `ALICE_key.pem`. The command also creates a certificate request in the file `ALICE_req.pem`, and signs the request using the SHA1 message digest algorithm. The configuration file `openssl_ALICReq.cnf` supplies certain information for the certificate request, such as the distinguished name of the queue manager.

To obtain a personal certificate, you can send a certificate request generated by the `openssl req` command to a CA. Alternatively, for testing purposes, or to support SSL channels that are internal to your organization, you can use the `openssl ca` or `openssl x509` command to generate a personal certificate without sending the request to a CA.

When you use the `openssl req` command, you might receive the following error message, or a message similar to it:

```
unable to load 'random state'
```

Working with the WebSphere MQ SSL support

This message means that the entropy daemon is not running on your system.

For a complete description of the **openssl req** command and its options, see www.openssl.org/docs/apps/req.html .

Importing digital certificates

If you receive a digital certificate in PKCS#12 format, you must convert it to PEM format before the WebSphere MQ SSL support can use it.

To create a digital certificate in PEM format from a digital certificate in PKCS#12 format, use the **openssl pkcs12** command. Typically, you enter the command with the following options:

- `-in PKCS#12_file_name`
- `-out PEM_file_name`

The `-in` option specifies the name of the input file containing a digital certificate in PKCS#12 format. The `-out` option specifies the name of the output file containing the digital certificate in PEM format.

Here is an example of an **openssl pkcs12** command:

```
openssl pkcs12 -in BOB.p12 -out BOB.pem
```

This command parses a file called BOB.p12 containing a digital certificate in PKCS#12 format, and creates a file called BOB.pem containing the digital certificate in PEM format.

For a complete description of the **openssl pks12** command and its options, see www.openssl.org/docs/apps/pkcs12.html .

Preparing the queue manager's SSL files

The WebSphere MQ SSL support uses a set of files called the *queue manager's SSL files*. These files are in a directory specified by the *SSLKeyRepository* attribute of the queue manager object. The default value of the attribute is *var_installation_path/var/mqm/qmgrs/qmname/ssl*, where *qmname* is the name of the queue manager's directory.

The queue manager's SSL files are the following files. The names of the files are case sensitive.

cert.pem

The certificate store. This file contains the queue manager's personal certificate, the encrypted private key of the queue manager, and all the CA certificates that are needed to validate the personal certificates received by the queue manager. The certificates and the encrypted private key are in PEM format. The pass phrase for the encrypted private key is stored in the pass phrase stash file.

Stash.sth

The pass phrase stash file. This file contains the encrypted pass phrase for the private key of the queue manager. The private key itself is stored in the certificate store.

crl.pem

The certificate revocation list file. This file contains the CRLs that the queue manager uses to validate digital certificates. The CRLs are in PEM format.

To use SSL channels, the certificate store and pass phrase stash files must be present in the specified directory, but the certificate revocation list file is optional. If no certificate revocation list file is present, the queue manager does not check whether a digital certificate has been revoked, although the queue manager still performs other checks to validate the certificate.

Set the file permissions of the queue manager's SSL files so that only members of the MQM group can read the files and write to them.

Creating the queue manager's SSL files

To create a certificate store, concatenate the following files, in the specified order. The contents of all the files must be in PEM format.

1. The file containing the queue manager's personal certificate.
2. The file containing the encrypted private key of the queue manager.
3. The files containing all the CA certificates that are needed to validate the personal certificates received by the queue manager. For each personal certificate that a queue manager receives, the queue manager needs all the CA certificates in the certificate chain that begins at the personal certificate.

To create a pass phrase stash file, use the **openssl pkcs12** command to export the certificate store. For example, the following command creates the pass phrase stash file, *Stash.sth*, for the private key in the certificate store called *ALICE.pem*:

```
openssl pkcs12 -export -in ALICE.pem \  
               -inkey ALICE_key.pem -out ALICE.p12 \  
               -passin pass:alicekey -passout pass:alicekey
```

The command also converts the contents of the certificate store to PKCS#12 format, and creates a new file called *ALICE.p12* containing the results of the conversion. But this is not the primary purpose of the command.

After you have created the pass phrase stash file, copy it to another directory so that any subsequent export operations do not overwrite it.

If you want the queue manager to check whether digital certificates have been revoked, create a certificate revocation list file by concatenating files containing CRLs. The contents of all the files must be in PEM format.

Install the queue manager's SSL files by copying the certificate store, pass phrase stash file, and the certificate revocation list file to the directory specified by the *SSLKeyRepository* attribute of the queue manager object.

Finding out where the queue manager's SSL files are stored

To find out where the queue manager's SSL files are stored, issue the MQSC command `DISPLAY QMGR SSLKEYR` to display the value of the *SSLKeyRepository* attribute of the queue manager object.

Changing the directory where the queue manager's SSL files are stored

To change the directory where the queue manager's SSL files are stored, use the following procedure:

1. Copy the existing SSL files from the old directory to the new directory, or recreate them in the new directory.
2. Use the MQSC command `ALTER QMGR` with the `SSLKEYR` parameter to change the value of the *SSLKeyRepository* attribute of the queue manager

Working with the WebSphere MQ SSL support

object. For example, the following command specifies that the queue manager's SSL files are now stored in the directory `/home/mqm/ssl`:

```
ALTER QMGR SSLKEYR('/home/mqm/ssl')
```

When changes to the queue manager's SSL files become effective

An MCA that runs as a process reads the contents of the queue manager's SSL files when the MCA is used to implement an SSL channel for the first time. The MCA does not attempt to read this information again subsequently even if the MCA is returned to the pool and reused.

For an MCA process that contains multiple threads, where each thread is an individual MCA, the MCA process reads the contents of the queue manager's SSL files when the first of its MCAs is used to implement an SSL channel. The MCA process does not attempt to read this information again subsequently even if more of its MCAs are used to implement SSL channels, or an MCA is returned to the pool and reused.

If you change the directory where the queue manager's SSL files are stored, or if you change the contents of the queue manager's SSL files, MCA processes that have already read the value of the *SSLKeyRepository* attribute of the queue manager object and the contents of the queue manager's SSL files do not notice these changes. For the changes to become effective immediately, restart the queue manager, and start all the channels again. Alternatively, use the following procedure:

1. In the process management rules configuration file, `qmproc.ini`, set the maximum reuse count for MCA processes to 1.

For MCAs that run as processes, the MCA stanza must contain the following entry:

```
MaxAgentUse=1
```

For MCA processes with threads, the MCA stanza must contain the following entry:

```
MaxThreadedAgentUse=1
```

For more information about the contents of a process management rules configuration file, see Chapter 14, "Process management," on page 197.

2. Issue the MQSC command `RESET QMGR TYPE(NSPROC)`, so that the changes to the process management rules configuration file take effect.
3. Stop all the channels and start them again.

A sample configuration for testing

The sample configuration described in this section is an example of how to use the SSL support supplied with WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server. The configuration does not use personal and CA certificates that are issued and signed by a real CA and is therefore not suitable for use in production. However, the steps in the procedure to build the sample configuration are essentially the same as those needed to build a production configuration.

The sample configuration consists of two queue managers, ALICE and BOB, which belong to an organization called BIGCO and run on the same system. The queue managers are configured so that they can exchange messages over SSL channels.

This section first describes the sample shell scripts and MQSC command files that are used by the procedure to build and verify the sample configuration, and then describes the procedure itself. The section concludes by providing some guidance on how to adapt the sample configuration so that one of the queue managers runs on a different system.

The sample shell scripts and MQSC command files

The procedure to build and verify the sample configuration uses the sample shell scripts and MQSC command files in the directory *opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/samp/ssl*.

The procedure uses the following shell scripts to prepare the keys and digital certificates required by queue managers ALICE and BOB:

create_root_cert.sh

This shell script requests and creates a root CA certificate. The flow of control within the script has the following steps:

1. The **openssl req** command is used to generate the public and private keys for the root CA, and a request for a root CA certificate. Because the integrity of the root CA certificate is fundamental to all certificates in the chain, 2048 bit RSA keys are generated for the root CA. The **-passout** option on the command supplies a pass phrase, which the command uses to encrypt the root CA's private key.
2. The **openssl x509** command is used to process the certificate request and create a root CA certificate. The **-signkey** option on the command supplies the root CA's private key, which is used to sign the certificate. The certificate that is created is therefore self-signed. The **-passin** option on the command supplies the pass phrase for the root CA's private key, which the command uses to decrypt the private key.
3. The root CA certificate and the encrypted private key of the root CA are concatenated to form a single file.
4. The **openssl x509** command is used to validate the contents of the file created in the previous step.

create_bigco_cert.sh

This shell script requests and creates a CA certificate for the BIGCO CA. The CA certificate is signed by the root CA. The flow of control within the script has the following steps:

1. The **openssl req** command is used to generate the public and private keys for the BIGCO CA, and a request for a CA certificate. 1024 bit RSA keys are generated for the BIGCO CA. The **-passout** option on the command supplies a pass phrase, which the command uses to encrypt the BIGCO CA's private key.
2. The **openssl x509** command is used to process the certificate request and create a CA certificate. The **-CAkey** option on the command supplies the root CA's private key, which is used to sign the certificate. The **-passin** option on the command supplies the pass phrase for the root CA's private key, which the command uses to decrypt the private key.
3. The CA certificate of the BIGCO CA, the encrypted private key of the BIGCO CA, and the root CA certificate are concatenated to form a single file.
4. The **openssl x509** command is used to validate the contents of the file created in the previous step.

`create_ALICE_cert.sh` and `create_BOB_cert.sh`

The shell script `create_ALICE_cert.sh` requests and creates a personal certificate for ALICE. The shell script `create_BOB_cert.sh` performs the same function for BOB. Both personal certificates are signed by the BIGCO CA, and the basic logic of each script is the same. The flow of control within each script has the following steps:

1. The **`openssl req`** command is used to generate the public and private keys for the queue manager, and a request for a personal certificate. 512 bit RSA keys are generated for the queue manager. The `-passout` option on the command supplies a pass phrase, which the command uses to encrypt the private key of the queue manager.
2. The **`openssl x509`** command is used to process the certificate request and create a personal certificate. The `-CAkey` option on the command supplies the BIGCO CA's private key, which is used to sign the certificate. The `-passin` option on the command supplies the pass phrase for the BIGCO CA's private key, which the command uses to decrypt the private key.
3. The personal certificate of the queue manager, the encrypted private key of the queue manager, the CA certificate of the BIGCO CA, and the root CA certificate are concatenated to form a single file. For ALICE, this file is called `ALICE.pem` and is the certificate store for ALICE. For BOB, the file is called `BOB.pem`.
4. The **`openssl x509`** command is used to validate the contents of the file created in the previous step.

`exportcerts.sh`

This shell script creates the pass phrase stash files for ALICE and BOB. The flow of control within the script has the following steps:

1. The **`openssl pkcs12`** command is used to export the file `BOB.pem`, which is created by the shell script `create_BOB_cert.sh`. The command creates a pass phrase stash file for BOB called `Stash.sth`.
The command also converts the contents of `BOB.pem` to PKCS#12 format and stores the converted data in a file called `BOB.p12`. But this is not the primary purpose of the command.
The `-passin` option on the command supplies the pass phrase for the BOB's private key, which the command uses to decrypt the private key stored in PEM format in `BOB.pem`. The `-passout` option on the command supplies a second pass phrase for BOB's private key, which the command uses to encrypt the private key stored in PKCS#12 format in `BOB.p12`. Although the two pass phrases can be different, the command uses two pass phrases that are the same.
2. The pass phrase stash file for BOB is renamed `BOB_Stash.sth`.
3. The **`openssl pkcs12`** command is used to export the file `ALICE.pem`, which is created by the shell script `create_ALICE_cert.sh`. The command creates a pass phrase stash file for ALICE called `Stash.sth`.
The command also converts the contents of `ALICE.pem` to PKCS#12 format and stores the converted data in a file called `ALICE.p12`. But this is not the primary purpose of the command.
The `-passin` option on the command supplies the pass phrase for the ALICE's private key, which the command uses to decrypt the private key stored in PEM format in `ALICE.pem`. The `-passout` option on the command supplies a second pass phrase for ALICE's private key, which the command uses to encrypt the private key stored in PKCS#12 format

in ALICE.p12. Although the two pass phrases can be different, the command uses two pass phrases that are the same.

4. The pass phrase stash file for ALICE is renamed ALICE_Stash.sth.

createcerts.sh

This shell script calls the following shell scripts in the stated sequence:

1. create_root_cert.sh
2. create_bigco_cert.sh
3. create_ALICE_cert.sh
4. create_BOB_cert.sh

The procedure uses the following shell scripts and MQSC command files to configure queue manager ALICE, including the two channels that ALICE needs in order to exchange messages with queue manager BOB:

ALICE.sh

This shell script creates and starts queue manager ALICE, and starts a TCP/IP listener for ALICE. You might need to modify the parameters of the **runmqclsr** command for your network. The script also uses the **runmqsc** command to run the MQSC commands in the MQSC command file ALICE.mqsc.

ALICE.mqsc

This MQSC command file contains the MQSC commands to create the queues and channels that ALICE needs in order to exchange messages with BOB. The MQSC commands do not configure the channels for using SSL.

ALICE_secure.sh

This shell script uses the **runmqsc** command to run the MQSC commands in the MQSC command file ALICE_secure.mqsc.

ALICE_secure.mqsc

This MQSC command file contains the MQSC commands to convert the channels to SSL channels. The channel ALICE.TO.BOB uses the RC4_SHA_US CipherSpec, which means that it uses the RC4 encryption algorithm and the SHA message digest algorithm. The channel BOB.TO.ALICE uses the NULL_MD5 CipherSpec, which means that it uses the MD5 message digest algorithm but does not encrypt messages that flow across the channel. By default, client authentication is required on the channel BOB.TO.ALICE.

A similar set of sample shell scripts and MQSC command files are provided for configuring queue manager BOB.

The procedure also uses the following shell scripts:

installcerts.sh

This shell script copies ALICE's certificate store and pass phrase stash file to the default directory for ALICE's SSL files. ALICE's certificate store is created by the shell script create_ALICE_cert.sh, and ALICE's pass phrase stash file is created by the shell script exportcerts.sh.

The script also performs the equivalent function for BOB's certificate store and pass phrase stash file.

setup.sh

This shell script calls the following shell scripts in the stated sequence:

1. ALICE.sh
2. BOB.sh
3. createcerts.sh

4. exportcerts.sh
5. installcerts.sh

Building and verifying the sample configuration

Use the following procedure to build and verify the sample configuration:

1. Examine the sample shell scripts and MQSC command files and modify them if necessary for your network.
In particular, check the ports numbers specified by DEFINE CHANNEL commands in ALICE.mqsc and BOB.mqsc, and by the **runmqslr** commands in ALICE.sh and BOB.sh. Make sure that these port numbers are not already in use on your system.
2. Run the shell script setup.sh. In summary, the script fully configures queue managers ALICE and BOB by performing the following function:
 - a. Creates and starts ALICE, and starts a listener for ALICE.
 - b. Creates the queues and channels that ALICE needs in order to exchange messages with BOB. At this stage, the channels are not configured for using SSL.
 - c. Creates and starts BOB, and starts a listener for BOB.
 - d. Creates the queues and channels that BOB needs in order to exchange messages with ALICE. At this stage, the channels are not configured for using SSL.
 - e. Creates and installs the certificate stores and pass phrase stash files for ALICE and BOB.
3. Start the channels between ALICE and BOB using the control command **runmqchl** or the MQSC command START CHANNEL.
4. Verify that ALICE and BOB can exchange messages by using sample applications such as amqspout and amqsget. Look in the MQSC command files ALICE.mqsc and BOB.mqsc to find out which queues to use in order to send and receive messages.
5. Stop the channels between ALICE and BOB, or wait for each channel to end automatically when its disconnect interval elapses.
6. Run the shell scripts ALICE_secure.sh and BOB_secure.sh to convert the channels to SSL channels.
7. Start the channels between ALICE and BOB again, and verify that ALICE and BOB can exchange messages.

Running one of the queue managers on another system

If you want to run one of the queue managers on a different NonStop OS system, you can modify the sample shell scripts and MQSC command files so that ALICE is created and configured on one system and BOB on the other.

If you want to run one of the queue managers, BOB say, on a different platform, using a different WebSphere MQ product, you can still use the sample shell scripts to prepare the key and certificate data for BOB on the NonStop OS system. The script create_BOB_cert.sh creates a file called BOB.pem, which contains the key and certificate data in PEM format. The script exportcerts.sh then converts the contents of BOB.pem to PKCS#12 format and stores the converted data in a file called BOB.p12.

If the key repository on the system on which BOB runs requires key and certificate data in PEM format, you can transfer the file BOB.pem to that system. If the key repository requires key and certificate data in PKCS#12 format, you can transfer

the file BOB.p12 instead. You can then install the key and certificate data in BOB.pem or BOB.p12 using the appropriate procedure in *WebSphere MQ Security*. If you transfer BOB.p12 to a Windows system, you might need to rename it BOB.pfx.

You might be able to use modified versions of the shell scripts BOB.sh and BOB_secure.sh, and the MQSC command files BOB.mqsc and BOB_secure.mqsc, to create and start BOB, start a listener for BOB, and create the queues and channels that BOB needs to exchange messages with ALICE. However, if BOB runs on a system that is not a UNIX system, you must rewrite the shell scripts BOB.sh and BOB_secure.sh in a script language that can be used on that system.

Chapter 12. Transactional support

This chapter introduces transactional support. The work required to enable your applications to use WebSphere MQ in conjunction with a database product spans the areas of application programming and system administration. Use the information here together in conjunction with the information in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

The chapter contains the following sections:

- “Introducing units of work”
- “Using TMF for local and global units of work” on page 180
- “Configuring TMF for WebSphere MQ” on page 184

Introducing units of work

This section introduces the concepts and terminology associated with units of work. If you are already familiar with units of work, you can omit this section.

A *resource manager* is a computer subsystem that owns and manages resources that can be accessed and updated by applications. A WebSphere MQ queue manager is an example of a resource manager, and the resources of the queue manager are its queues.

When an application updates the resources of one or more resource managers, there might be a business requirement to ensure that certain updates all complete successfully as a group, or none of them complete. The reason for this kind of requirement is that the business data would be left in an inconsistent state if some of the updates completed successfully, but others did not.

Updates to resources that are managed in this way are said to occur within a *unit of work*, or a *transaction*. During a unit of work, an application issues requests to resource managers to update their resources. The unit of work ends when the application issues a request to *commit* all the updates. Until the updates are committed, none of them become visible to other applications that are accessing the same resources. Alternatively, if the application decides that it cannot complete the unit of work for any reason, it can issue a request to *back out* all the updates it has requested up to that point. In this case, none of the updates ever become visible to other applications.

The point in time when all the updates within a unit of work are either committed or backed out is called a *syncpoint*. An update within a unit of work is said to occur *within syncpoint control*. If an application requests an update that is *outside of syncpoint control*, the resource manager commits the update immediately, even if there is a unit of work in progress, and the update cannot be backed out subsequently.

The computer subsystem that manages units of work is called a *transaction manager*, or a *syncpoint coordinator*. A transaction manager is responsible for ensuring that all updates to resources within a unit of work complete successfully, or none of them complete. It is to a transaction manager that an application issues a request to commit or back out a unit of work.

Units of work

WebSphere MQ distinguishes between a *local unit of work* and a *global unit of work*:

Local unit of work

In a local unit of work, an application updates only the resources of the WebSphere MQ queue manager to which it is connected.

Global unit of work

In a global unit of work, an application can update WebSphere MQ resources and the resources of other resource managers, such as the tables of a relational database.

Using TMF for local and global units of work

The Transaction Management Facility (TMF) is the native transaction manager on NonStop OS and is integrated with the file system and the relational database managers, SQL/MP and SQL/MX. WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server uses TMF in the following ways:

- To coordinate local units of work.

An application updates WebSphere MQ resources within a local unit of work by issuing MQPUT, MQPUT1, and MQGET calls within syncpoint control. The application can then commit the local unit of work by calling MQCOMMIT, or back it out by calling MQBACK. Each connection to a queue manager can have only one local unit of work in progress at a time.

As far as the application is concerned, the queue manager to which it is connected acts as the transaction manager. Internally, however, the queue manager exploits the facilities of TMF to perform this role. The use of TMF for this purpose is transparent to the application, and the application does not use TMF API calls.

- To coordinate global units of work.

TMF acts as the transaction manager, and an application must use the API provided by TMF to start, commit, and back out global units of work.

An application starts a global unit of work by calling BEGINTRANSACTION, and then updates WebSphere MQ resources within the global unit of work by issuing MQPUT, MQPUT1, and MQGET calls within syncpoint control. The application can then commit the global unit of work by calling ENDTRANSACTION, or back it out by calling ABORTTRANSACTION.

Because an application can participate in multiple global units of work at the same time, the application must also ensure that each MQPUT, MQPUT1, or MQGET call is performed within the correct unit of work. A global unit of work is not associated with a specific connection to a queue manager.

Within a global unit of work, as well as updating WebSphere MQ resources, an application can update Enscribe files, SQL/MP databases, or SQL/MX databases.

- To ensure the integrity of critical internal databases such as the object catalog. The use of TMF for this purpose is transparent to applications.
- To ensure the integrity of a persistent message that is put on a queue, or removed from a queue, outside of syncpoint control. WebSphere MQ uses a TMF transaction to update the files containing the message data for the persistent message. The use of TMF for this purpose is transparent to the application.

Note that, if an application calls MQPUT or MQPUT1 without either of the options MQPMO_SYNCPOINT or MQPMO_NO_SYNCPOINT, or calls MQGET without any of the options MQGMO_SYNCPOINT, MQGMO_SYNCPOINT_IF_PERSISTENT, or MQGMO_NO_SYNCPOINT, the call is

within syncpoint control by default. This means that an application must call MQPUT or MQPUT1 with the MQPMO_NO_SYNCPOINT option, or call MQGET with the MQGMO_NO_SYNCPOINT option, for the call to be processed outside of syncpoint control.

The following sections describe in more detail how applications use TMF:

- “Using global units of work”
- “Using local units of work” on page 182
- “Avoiding long running transactions” on page 182
- “Syncpoint limits” on page 182
- “Performing operations on persistent messages outside of syncpoint control” on page 183
- “Performing operations on nonpersistent messages within a unit of work” on page 183
- “The number of concurrent active transactions for an application” on page 183

Using global units of work

A global unit of work is implemented as a TMF transaction. An application starts a global unit of work by calling BEGINTRANSACTION, and either commits the unit of work by calling ENDTRANSACTION or backs out the unit of work by calling ABORTTRANSACTION. An application can use other TMF API calls as well.

A server application can inherit a TMF transaction from a client application. The server application can perform work within the transaction before replying and passing the transaction back to the client application for further processing. Both the client and the server application can therefore participate in the same global unit of work that involves updates to WebSphere MQ queues and updates to files and databases. The ability to pass a TMF transaction between applications means that several WebSphere MQ applications can perform messaging operations within the same global unit of work.

An application can manage and control multiple active TMF transactions at the same time. The transactions can be started by the application itself, or inherited from other applications, or both. This means that an application can participate in multiple global units of work at the same time.

The maximum number of concurrent active TMF transactions per process is 1000, which is an architectural limit. If an application is managing multiple TMF transactions, only one transaction can be *current* at any point in time. Alternatively, none of the transactions can be current. The application can use TMF API calls such as RESUMETRANSACTION, ACTIVATERECEIVETRANSID, and TMF_SET_TX_ID to move the state of being current from one transaction to another, or to designate that no transaction is current. The application uses this level of control to determine whether a messaging operation is performed within a local unit of work, a global unit of work, or outside of syncpoint control:

- If an application calls MQPUT, MQPUT1, or MQGET within syncpoint control when no TMF transaction is current, WebSphere MQ processes the call within a local unit of work. For more information about using local units of work, see “Using local units of work” on page 182.
- If an application calls MQPUT, MQPUT1, or MQGET within syncpoint control when the application has a current TMF transaction, WebSphere MQ processes the call within the global unit of work implemented by the current TMF transaction.

Using TMF

- If an application calls MQPUT, MQPUT1, or MQGET outside of syncpoint control, WebSphere MQ processes the call outside of syncpoint control, irrespective of whether the application has a current TMF transaction at the time of the call.

WebSphere MQ never changes the state of an application's TMF transaction during an MQI call, except when a software or hardware failure occurs during processing and WebSphere MQ or the operating system determines that the transaction must be backed out to preserve data integrity. Every MQI call restores the transaction state of the application just before returning control to the application.

Using local units of work

If an application calls MQPUT, MQPUT1, or MQGET within syncpoint control when the application has no current TMF transaction, WebSphere MQ processes the call within a local unit of work. If no local unit of work is in progress at the time of the call, WebSphere MQ starts one. An application commits a local unit of work by calling MQCMIT, or backs out a local unit of work by calling MQBACK. Each connection to a queue manager can have a maximum of one local unit of work in progress at any one time. However, an application can participate in a local unit of work and one or more global units of work concurrently, if required.

Avoiding long running transactions

Avoid designing applications in which TMF transactions remain active for more than a few tens of seconds. Long running transactions can cause the circular audit trail of TMF to fill up. Because TMF is a critical system wide resource, TMF protects itself by backing out application transactions that are active for too long.

Suppose that the processing within an application is driven by getting messages from a queue, and that the application gets a message from the queue and processes the message within a unit of work. Typically, an application calls MQGET with the wait option and within syncpoint control to get a message from the queue. In this case, WebSphere MQ does not start a TMF transaction for a local unit of work until a message is actually retrieved from the queue.

If the application is using a global unit of work instead, the specified wait interval on the MQGET call must be short in order to avoid a long running transaction. This means that the application might have to issue the MQGET call more than once before it retrieves a message. Alternatively, the application can call MQGET with the set signal option, instead of the wait option. If no suitable message is available at the time of the call, control returns to the application without waiting for a message to arrive. When the application receives notification that a suitable message has arrived, the application can start a global unit of work and reissue the MQGET call to retrieve the message.

Syncpoint limits

The file system can limit the amount of persistent message data that can be put or got within a single transaction by limiting the number of record locks on the physical files that hold persistent message data.

The file system default lock limit per transaction is 5000 locks per disk volume. You can change this using SCF. For example, the following command changes the limit to 10000 locks per transaction per disk volume:

```
ALTER DISK $DISK01, MAXLOCKSPERTCP 10000
```

For messages that are stored in queue overflow files (because their size is below the threshold size for the use of message overflow files) the number and size of messages is limited.

We advise you to set the message overflow threshold size to no more than 200 KB. At this message size, the default record lock limit can accommodate about 100 messages within a single transaction, which is more than adequate for most applications. In addition, the performance benefits of using message overflow files become significant at this message size.

Also note that the use of TMF audit trail is greatly reduced when message overflow files are used instead of queue overflow files, provided the message overflow files are not audited. If you choose to use audited message overflow files, there is no reduction in TMF audit trail usage.

For more information about the differences and benefits of message and queue overflow files, see “Message overflow files” on page 92.

Performing operations on persistent messages outside of syncpoint control

Persistent messages require TMF transactions to be started internally by the queue server in order to update the Enscribe files that hold message data. There is a limit imposed by the NonStop OS file system of 1000 concurrent transactions started by any one process. Therefore, a single queue server can support no more than 1000 concurrent MQPUT, MQPUT1, and MQGET calls that involve persistent messages and are issued outside of syncpoint control.

If this situation occurs, the MQPUT or MQGET call fails with reason code MQRC_SYNCPOINT_LIMIT_REACHED. Reassign queues to alternate queue servers in order to spread the load across multiple processes, or change applications to use different queues hosted by different queue servers.

Performing operations on nonpersistent messages within a unit of work

Because nonpersistent messages are stored in memory managed by a queue server, and not in audited files on disk, they require no audit trail space. WebSphere MQ uses an internal interface of TMF to control the availability of nonpersistent messages that are enqueued or dequeued within a unit of work. Any mixture of persistent and nonpersistent messages can be included within a unit of work. WebSphere MQ ensures that, at the time the TMF transaction completes, operations on the nonpersistent messages are committed or backed out at the same time that operations on the persistent messages are committed or backed out.

The number of concurrent active transactions for an application

The maximum number of concurrent active transactions that a process can use is determined by the depth of the TMF transaction file, or T-file, for the process. The maximum possible depth of a T-file is 1000.

Each active transaction for a process occupies an entry in the T-file. When all the entries in the T-file are occupied, no further transactions can be worked on until a transaction completes and frees up an entry in the T-file. In this situation, attempts to start or use a new transaction fail with the file system error code 83. A

WebSphere MQ operation also fails in this situation if it requires a new transaction. The reason code returned is MQRC_SYNCPOINT_NOT_AVAILABLE. It is important to know, therefore, the maximum number of concurrent active transactions required by your application. This number must include the transactions that are started by WebSphere MQ for an application process, as well as the transactions started or inherited by the application code itself.

WebSphere MQ starts a new transaction for an application when it starts a local unit of work. For an application that uses standard binding, this is the only time that WebSphere MQ starts a transaction for an application.

For an application that uses fastpath binding, there are some additional situations when WebSphere MQ starts a transaction for an application:

- The application opens a model queue to create a dynamic queue.
- The application closes a dynamic queue and the dynamic queue is deleted at the same time.
- The application calls MQSET to modify the attributes of a queue.

If your application might perform any of these operations while other transactions are active, you must take them into account when calculating the maximum number of concurrent active transactions required by the application.

For a NonStop OS application, or an OSS application that is not threaded, the T-file is not open initially, and the application process can have only one active TMF transaction at a time. This situation might be sufficient for many applications, such as an application that uses standard binding and needs to participate in only one unit of work, local or global, at a time.

If your application needs more than one concurrent active TMF transaction, the application must call FILE_OPEN_ to open the T-file with a depth that equals or exceeds the maximum number of concurrent active transactions required by the application. The FILE_OPEN_ call must specify the process name \$TMP as a parameter, and the application must call FILE_OPEN_ before performing any work involving TMF transactions.

For a threaded OSS application, the pthread library opens the T-file with a default depth of 100. If necessary, an application can then use the pthread library function spt_setTMFConcurrentTransactions() to adjust the depth.

Configuring TMF for WebSphere MQ

Your NonStop OS system needs to be configured with TMF auditing enabled for all volumes that are to contain queue managers or queues. Use the TMFCOM command **status datavols** to determine the status of auditing on any volume on your system. (Note that you might have to be SUPER.SUPER to use TMFCOM.) In addition, the TMF audit trails configured for the data volumes that support queue managers must be large enough to allow for the peak rate and size of message traffic expected on all queue managers that use these volumes.

TMF cancels long running transactions automatically, but the default TMF AutoAbort timeout setting is 7200 seconds, or 2 hours. You might want to consider whether this is the most appropriate setting for the transaction processing requirements of your applications, and adjust the setting if it is not. You might also want to adjust the size of a TMF audit trail used by WebSphere MQ. An audit trail used by WebSphere MQ does not need to be configured for dumping to tape.

Monitoring

Use the TMFCOM interface to monitor the status of TMF, with WebSphere MQ running. Use the status tmf and status datavols commands to investigate the general status of TMF, and the status of individual data volumes.

The System event log (EMS) should also be monitored for critical TMF events that indicate potential future problems within TMF that could affect WebSphere MQ or the applications that use it. TMF is a critical resource for WebSphere MQ and must operate continuously for WebSphere MQ to function properly.

Audit trail size

Approximate TMF audit trail sizings can be calculated using the following guidelines:

- Audit trail space is required for persistent message operations (put and destructive get) only.
- The audit trail space should be approximately the total message data size plus 1500 bytes.
- Provided message overflow files are not audited, messaging operations involving messages that are above the message overflow threshold require only 4 KB of audit trail per put or get, irrespective of their size.

Resource manager configuration

The internal interface of TMF needs to be configured appropriately for the volume of transactions that are expected to be processed using WebSphere MQ. The WebSphere MQ queue servers take the role of resource manager as far as the TMF subsystem is concerned, and there are various thresholds and limits in the TMF subsystem that apply to resource managers. The required configuration depends on the number of queue servers you use, the distribution of queue servers across the CPUs and how many concurrent syncpoint operations are in progress at any one time. The ALTER BEGINTRANS command of TMFCOM is used to change the values, as described below:

RMOPENPERCPU

Should be at least twice the maximum number of queue servers that will run in any CPU. The default value of 128 is usually sufficient.

BRANCHESPERRM

Should be at least the maximum number of concurrent syncpoint operations that can be handled by any single queue server. The default value of 128 is usually sufficient, but if not then this parameter may be increased to the maximum value of 1024, or Queues may be assigned to other queue servers to reduce the maximum number of concurrent syncpoint operations handled by a queue server.

For new values of these parameters to take effect, the TMF subsystem must be stopped and restarted.

Troubleshooting

EMS events or FFST reports indicating that BEGINTRANSACTION commands have been disabled by TMF usually mean that the audit trail is filled. This can occur because the audit trail is too small, or because a badly behaved application has held a long-running transaction and TMF has not terminated it in time.

In this instance:

Configuring TMF

- Increase the size of the audit trail, or
- Identify the cause of the long-running transaction and correct it, or
- Re-configure TMF to terminate long-running transactions after a shorter period.

EMS events and FFST reports indicating that TMF is not running indicate a configuration problem with TMF that must be corrected before running the queue manager again. In general, the WebSphere MQ queue manager requires TMF to be running correctly to operate in any capacity. Although messages are not lost or corrupted, the queue manager is not able to operate without TMF.

Chapter 13. The WebSphere MQ dead-letter queue handler

A *dead-letter queue* (DLQ), sometimes referred to as an *undelivered-message queue*, is a holding queue for messages that cannot be delivered to their destination queues. Every queue manager in a network should have an associated DLQ.

Messages can be put on the DLQ by queue managers, message channel agents (MCAs), and applications. All messages on the DLQ must be prefixed with a *dead-letter header* structure, MQDLH.

Messages put on the DLQ by a queue manager or a message channel agent always have an MQDLH; applications putting messages on the DLQ must supply an MQDLH. The *Reason* field of the MQDLH structure contains a reason code that identifies why the message is on the DLQ.

All WebSphere MQ environments need a routine to process messages on the DLQ regularly. WebSphere MQ supplies a default routine, called the *dead-letter queue handler* (the DLQ handler), which you invoke using the **runmqdlq** command.

Instructions for processing messages on the DLQ are supplied to the DLQ handler by means of a user-written *rules table*. That is, the DLQ handler matches messages on the DLQ against entries in the rules table. When a DLQ message matches an entry in the rules table, the DLQ handler performs the action associated with that entry.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- “Invoking the DLQ handler”
- “The DLQ handler rules table” on page 188
- “How the rules table is processed” on page 194
- “An example DLQ handler rules table” on page 195

Invoking the DLQ handler

Invoke the DLQ handler using the **runmqdlq** command. You can name the DLQ you want to process and the queue manager you want to use in two ways:

- As parameters to **runmqdlq** from the command prompt. For example:

```
runmqdlq ABC1.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE ABC1.QUEUE.MANAGER <rule.ru1
```

- In the rules table. For example:

```
INPUTQ(ABC1.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE) INPUTQM(ABC1.QUEUE.MANAGER)
```

The above examples apply to the DLQ called ABC1.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE, owned by the queue manager ABC1.QUEUE.MANAGER.

If you do not specify the DLQ or the queue manager as shown above, the default queue manager for the installation is used along with the DLQ belonging to that default queue manager.

The **runmqdlq** command takes its input from `stdin`: you associate the rules table with **runmqdlq** by redirecting `stdin` from the rules table.

To run the DLQ handler you must be authorized to access both the DLQ itself and any message queues to which messages on the DLQ are forwarded. For the DLQ

DLQ handler

handler to put messages on queues with the authority of the user ID in the message context, you must also be authorized to assume the identity of other users.

For more information about the **runmqdlq** command, see “runmqdlq (run dead letter queue handler)” on page 278.

The sample DLQ handler, amqsdlq

In addition to the DLQ handler invoked using the **runmqdlq** command, WebSphere MQ provides the source of a sample DLQ handler, **amqsdlq**. The function of **amqsdlq** is similar to that provided by **runmqdlq**. You can customize **amqsdlq** to provide a DLQ handler that meets your requirements. For example, you might decide that you want a DLQ handler that can process messages without dead-letter headers. (Both the default DLQ handler and the sample, **amqsdlq**, process only those messages on the DLQ that begin with a dead-letter header, MQDLH. Messages that do not begin with an MQDLH are identified as being in error, and remain on the DLQ indefinitely.)

The source of **amqsdlq** is supplied in the directory:

```
opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/samp/dlq
```

and the compiled version is supplied in the directory:

```
opt_installation_path/opt/mqm/samp/bin
```

The DLQ handler rules table

The DLQ handler rules table defines how the DLQ handler processes messages that arrive on the DLQ. There are two types of entry in a rules table:

- The first entry in the table, which is optional, contains *control data*.
- All other entries in the table are *rules* for the DLQ handler to follow. Each rule consists of a *pattern* (a set of message characteristics) that a message is matched against, and an *action* to be taken when a message on the DLQ matches the specified pattern. There must be at least one rule in a rules table.

Each entry in the rules table comprises one or more keywords.

Control data

This section describes the keywords that you can include in a control-data entry in a DLQ handler rules table. Note the following:

- The default value for a keyword, if any, is underlined.
- The vertical line (|) separates alternatives, only one of which can be specified.
- All keywords are optional.

INPUTQ (*QueueName*|'_')

The name of the DLQ you want to process:

1. Any INPUTQ value you supply as a parameter to the **runmqdlq** command overrides any INPUTQ value in the rules table.
2. If you do not specify an INPUTQ value as a parameter to the **runmqdlq** command, but you **do** specify a value in the rules table, the INPUTQ value in the rules table is used.

3. If no DLQ is specified or you specify INPUTQ(' ') in the rules table, the name of the DLQ belonging to the queue manager whose name is supplied as a parameter to the **runmqdlq** command is used.
4. If you do not specify an INPUTQ value as a parameter to the **runmqdlq** command or as a value in the rules table, the DLQ belonging to the queue manager named on the INPUTQM keyword in the rules table is used.

INPUTQM (*QueueManagerName* | ' ')

The name of the queue manager that owns the DLQ named on the INPUTQ keyword:

1. Any INPUTQM value you supply as a parameter to the **runmqdlq** command overrides any INPUTQM value in the rules table.
2. If you do not specify an INPUTQM value as a parameter to the **runmqdlq** command, the INPUTQM value in the rules table is used.
3. If no queue manager is specified or you specify INPUTQM(' ') in the rules table, the default queue manager for the installation is used.

RETRYINT (*Interval* | 60)

The interval, in seconds, at which the DLQ handler reprocesses messages on the DLQ that could not be processed at the first attempt, and for which repeated attempts have been requested. By default, the retry interval is 60 seconds.

WAIT (YES | NO | *nnn*)

Whether the DLQ handler should wait for further messages to arrive on the DLQ when it detects that there are no further messages that it can process.

YES The DLQ handler waits indefinitely.

NO The DLQ handler ends when it detects that the DLQ is either empty or contains no messages that it can process.

nnn The DLQ handler waits for *nnn* seconds for new work to arrive before ending, after it detects that the queue is either empty or contains no messages that it can process.

Specify WAIT (YES) for busy DLQs, and WAIT (NO) or WAIT (*nnn*) for DLQs that have a low level of activity. If the DLQ handler is allowed to terminate, invoke it again using triggering. For more information about triggering, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

An alternative to including control data in the rules table is to supply the names of the DLQ and its queue manager as input parameters to the **runmqdlq** command. If you specify a value both in the rules table and as input to the **runmqdlq** command, the value specified on the **runmqdlq** command takes precedence.

If you include a control-data entry in the rules table, it must be the **first** entry in the table.

Rules (patterns and actions)

Here is an example rule from a DLQ handler rules table:

```
PERSIST(MQPER_PERSISTENT) REASON (MQRC_PUT_INHIBITED) +
ACTION (RETRY) RETRY (3)
```

This rule instructs the DLQ handler to make three attempts to deliver to its destination queue any persistent message that was put on the DLQ because MQPUT and MQPUT1 were inhibited.

All keywords that you can use on a rule are described in the rest of this section. Note the following:

- The default value for a keyword, if any, is underlined. For most keywords, the default value is * (asterisk), which matches any value.
- The vertical line (|) separates alternatives, only one of which can be specified.
- All keywords except ACTION are optional.

This section begins with a description of the pattern-matching keywords (those against which messages on the DLQ are matched), and then describes the action keywords (those that determine how the DLQ handler is to process a matching message).

The pattern-matching keywords

The pattern-matching keywords, which you use to specify values against which messages on the DLQ are matched, are described below. All pattern-matching keywords are optional.

APPLIDAT (*ApplIdentityData* | *)

The *ApplIdentityData* value specified in the message descriptor, MQMD, of the message on the DLQ.

APPLNAME (*PutApplName* | *)

The name of the application that issued the MQPUT or MQPUT1 call, as specified in the *PutApplName* field of the message descriptor MQMD of the message on the DLQ.

APPLTYPE (*PutApplType* | *)

The *PutApplType* value, specified in the message descriptor MQMD, of the message on the DLQ.

DESTQ (*QueueName* | *)

The name of the message queue for which the message is destined.

DESTQM (*QueueManagerName* | *)

The name of the queue manager of the message queue for which the message is destined.

FEEDBACK (*Feedback* | *)

When the *MsgType* value is MQFB_REPORT, *Feedback* describes the nature of the report.

You can use symbolic names. For example, you can use the symbolic name MQFB_COA to identify those messages on the DLQ that need confirmation of their arrival on their destination queues.

FORMAT (*Format* | *)

The name that the sender of the message uses to describe the format of the message data.

MSGTYPE (*MsgType* | *)

The message type of the message on the DLQ.

You can use symbolic names. For example, you can use the symbolic name MQMT_REQUEST to identify those messages on the DLQ that need replies.

PERSIST (*Persistence* | *)

The persistence value of the message. (The persistence of a message determines whether it survives restarts of the queue manager.)

You can use symbolic names. For example, you can use the symbolic name MQPER_PERSISTENT to identify messages on the DLQ that are persistent.

REASON (*ReasonCode* | *)

The reason code that describes why the message was put to the DLQ.

You can use symbolic names. For example, you can use the symbolic name MQRC_Q_FULL to identify those messages placed on the DLQ because their destination queues were full.

REPLYQ (*QueueName* | *)

The name of the reply-to queue specified in the message descriptor, MQMD, of the message on the DLQ.

REPLYQM (*QueueManagerName* | *)

The name of the queue manager of the reply-to queue, as specified in the message descriptor MQMD, of the message on the DLQ.

USERID (*UserIdentifier* | *)

The user ID of the user who originated the message on the DLQ, as specified in the message descriptor, MQMD.

The action keywords

The action keywords, used to describe how a matching message is to be processed, are described below.

ACTION (DISCARD | IGNORE | RETRY | FWD)

The action to be taken for any message on the DLQ that matches the pattern defined in this rule.

DISCARD

Delete the message from the DLQ.

IGNORE

Leave the message on the DLQ.

RETRY

If the first attempt to put the message on its destination queue fails, try again. The RETRY keyword sets the number of tries made to implement an action. The RETRYINT keyword of the control data controls the interval between attempts.

FWD Forward the message to the queue named on the FWDQ keyword.

You must specify the ACTION keyword.

FWDQ (*QueueName* | &DESTQ | &REPLYQ)

The name of the message queue to which to forward the message when ACTION (FWD) is requested.

QueueName

The name of a message queue. FWDQ(' ') is not valid.

&DESTQ

Take the queue name from the *DestQName* field in the MQDLH structure.

&REPLYQ

Take the queue name from the *ReplyToQ* field in the message descriptor, MQMD.

To avoid error messages when a rule specifying FWDQ (&REPLYQ) matches a message with a blank *ReplyToQ* field, specify REPLYQ (?*) in the message pattern.

FWDQM (*QueueManagerName* | &DESTQM | &REPLYQM | ' ')

The queue manager of the queue to which to forward a message.

DLQ handler

QueueManagerName

The name of the queue manager of the queue to which to forward a message when ACTION (FWD) is requested.

&DESTQM

Take the queue manager name from the *DestQMGrName* field in the MQDLH structure.

&REPLYQM

Take the queue manager name from the *ReplyToQMGr* field in the message descriptor, MQMD.

' ' FWDQM(' '), which is the default value, identifies the local queue manager.

HEADER (YES | NO)

Whether the MQDLH should remain on a message for which ACTION (FWD) is requested. By default, the MQDLH remains on the message. The HEADER keyword is not valid for actions other than FWD.

PUTAUT (DEF | CTX)

The authority with which messages should be put by the DLQ handler:

DEF Put messages with the authority of the DLQ handler itself.

CTX Put the messages with the authority of the principal in the message context. If you specify PUTAUT (CTX), you must be authorized to assume the identity of other users.

RETRY (*RetryCount* | 1)

The number of times, in the range 1–999 999 999, to try an action (at the interval specified on the RETRYINT keyword of the control data). The count of attempts made by the DLQ handler to implement any particular rule is specific to the current instance of the DLQ handler; the count does not persist across restarts. If the DLQ handler is restarted, the count of attempts made to apply a rule is reset to zero.

Rules table conventions

The rules table must adhere to the following conventions regarding its syntax, structure, and contents:

- A rules table must contain at least one rule.
- Keywords can occur in any order.
- A keyword can be included only once in any rule.
- Keywords are not case-sensitive.
- A keyword and its parameter value must be separated from other keywords by at least one blank or comma.
- There can be any number of blanks at the beginning or end of a rule, and between keywords, punctuation, and values.
- Each rule must begin on a new line.
- For reasons of portability, the significant length of a line must not be greater than 72 characters.
- Use the plus sign (+) as the last nonblank character on a line to indicate that the rule continues from the first nonblank character in the next line. Use the minus sign (–) as the last nonblank character on a line to indicate that the rule continues from the start of the next line. Continuation characters can occur within keywords and parameters.

For example:

```
APPLNAME('ABC+
D')
```

results in 'ABCD', and

```
APPLNAME('ABC-
D')
```

results in 'ABC D'.

- Comment lines that begin with an asterisk (*) can occur anywhere in the rules table.
- Blank lines are ignored.
- Each entry in the DLQ handler rules table comprises one or more keywords and their associated parameters. The parameters must follow these syntax rules:
 - Each parameter value must include at least one significant character. The delimiting quotation marks in quoted values are not considered significant. For example, these parameters are valid:

```
FORMAT('ABC')           3 significant characters
FORMAT(ABC)              3 significant characters
FORMAT('A')              1 significant character
FORMAT(A)                 1 significant character
FORMAT(' ')              1 significant character
```

These parameters are invalid because they contain no significant characters:

```
FORMAT(' ')
FORMAT( )
FORMAT()
FORMAT
```

- Wildcard characters are supported. You can use the question mark (?) instead of any single character, except a trailing blank. You can use the asterisk (*) instead of zero or more adjacent characters. The asterisk (*) and the question mark (?) are *always* interpreted as wildcard characters in parameter values.
- Wildcard characters cannot be included in the parameters of these keywords: ACTION, HEADER, RETRY, FWDQ, FWDQM, and PUTAUT.
- Trailing blanks in parameter values, and in the corresponding fields in the message on the DLQ, are not significant when performing wildcard matches. However, leading and embedded blanks within strings in quotation marks are significant to wildcard matches.
- Numeric parameters cannot include the question mark (?) wildcard character. You can use the asterisk (*) instead of an entire numeric parameter, but not as part of a numeric parameter. For example, these are valid numeric parameters:

```
MSGTYPE(2)               Only reply messages are eligible
MSGTYPE(*)               Any message type is eligible
MSGTYPE('*')             Any message type is eligible
```

However, MSGTYPE('2*') is not valid, because it includes an asterisk (*) as part of a numeric parameter.

- Numeric parameters must be in the range 0–999 999 999. If the parameter value is in this range, it is accepted, even if it is not currently valid in the field to which the keyword relates. You can use symbolic names for numeric parameters.

DLQ handler

- If a string value is shorter than the field in the MQDLH or MQMD to which the keyword relates, the value is padded with blanks to the length of the field. If the value, excluding asterisks, is longer than the field, an error is diagnosed. For example, these are all valid string values for an 8 character field:

'ABCDEFGH'	8 characters
'A*C*E*G*I'	5 characters excluding asterisks
'*A*C*E*G*I*K*M*O*'	8 characters excluding asterisks

- Enclose strings that contain blanks, lowercase characters, or special characters other than period (.), forward slash (/), underscore (_), and percent sign (%) in single quotation marks. Lowercase characters not enclosed in quotation marks are folded to uppercase. If the string includes a quotation, use two single quotation marks to denote both the beginning and the end of the quotation. When the length of the string is calculated, each occurrence of double quotation marks is counted as a single character.

How the rules table is processed

The DLQ handler searches the rules table for a rule whose pattern matches a message on the DLQ. The search begins with the first rule in the table, and continues sequentially through the table. When the DLQ handler finds a rule with a matching pattern, it takes the action from that rule. The DLQ handler increments the retry count for a rule by 1 whenever it applies that rule. If the first try fails, the DLQ handler tries again until the number of tries matches the number specified on the RETRY keyword. If all attempts fail, the DLQ handler searches for the next matching rule in the table.

This process is repeated for subsequent matching rules until an action is successful. When each matching rule has been attempted the number of times specified on its RETRY keyword, and all attempts have failed, ACTION (IGNORE) is assumed. ACTION (IGNORE) is also assumed if no matching rule is found.

Notes:

1. Matching rule patterns are sought only for messages on the DLQ that begin with an MQDLH. Messages that do not begin with an MQDLH are reported periodically as being in error, and remain on the DLQ indefinitely.
2. All pattern keywords can be allowed to default, such that a rule can consist of an action only. However, action-only rules are applied to all messages on the queue that have MQDLHs and that have not already been processed in accordance with other rules in the table.
3. The rules table is validated when the DLQ handler starts, and errors are flagged at that time. (Error messages issued by the DLQ handler are described in *WebSphere MQ Messages*.) You can make changes to the rules table at any time, but those changes do not come into effect until the DLQ handler restarts.
4. The DLQ handler does not alter the content of messages, the MQDLH, or the message descriptor. The DLQ handler always puts messages to other queues with the message option MQPMO_PASS_ALL_CONTEXT.
5. Consecutive syntax errors in the rules table might not be recognized because the rules table is designed to eliminate the generation of repetitive errors during validation.
6. The DLQ handler opens the DLQ with the MQOO_INPUT_AS_Q_DEF option.

- Multiple instances of the DLQ handler can run concurrently against the same queue, using the same rules table. However, it is more usual for there to be a one-to-one relationship between a DLQ and a DLQ handler.

Ensuring that all DLQ messages are processed

The DLQ handler keeps a record of all messages on the DLQ that have been seen but not removed. If you use the DLQ handler as a filter to extract a small subset of the messages from the DLQ, the DLQ handler still has to keep a record of those messages on the DLQ that it did not process. Also, the DLQ handler cannot guarantee that new messages arriving on the DLQ are seen, even if the DLQ is defined as first-in-first-out (FIFO). If the queue is not empty, the DLQ is periodically rescanned to check all messages.

For these reasons, try to ensure that the DLQ contains as few messages as possible; if messages that cannot be discarded or forwarded to other queues (for whatever reason) are allowed to accumulate on the queue, the workload of the DLQ handler increases and the DLQ itself can fill up.

You can take specific measures to enable the DLQ handler to empty the DLQ. For example, try not to use ACTION (IGNORE), which simply leaves messages on the DLQ. ACTION (IGNORE) is assumed for messages that are not explicitly addressed by other rules in the table. Instead, for those messages that you would otherwise ignore, use an action that moves the messages to another queue. For example:

```
ACTION (FWD) FWDQ (IGNORED.DEAD.QUEUE) HEADER (YES)
```

Similarly, make the final rule in the table a catchall to process messages that have not been addressed by earlier rules in the table. For example, the final rule in the table could be something like this:

```
ACTION (FWD) FWDQ (REALLY.DEAD.QUEUE) HEADER (YES)
```

This forwards messages that fall through to the final rule in the table to the queue REALLY.DEAD.QUEUE, where they can be processed manually. If you do not have such a rule, messages are likely to remain on the DLQ indefinitely.

An example DLQ handler rules table

The following example rules table contains a single control-data entry and several rules:

```
*****
*           An example rules table for the runmqdlq command           *
*****
* Control data entry
* -----
* If no queue manager name is supplied as an explicit parameter to
* runmqdlq, use the default queue manager for the machine.
* If no queue name is supplied as an explicit parameter to runmqdlq,
* use the DLQ defined for the local queue manager.
*
inputqm(' ') inputq(' ')

* Rules
* -----
* We include rules with ACTION (RETRY) first to try to
* deliver the message to the intended destination.
* If a message is placed on the DLQ because its destination
* queue is full, attempt to forward the message to its
* destination queue. Make 5 attempts at approximately
```

DLQ handler

* 60-second intervals (the default value for RETRYINT).

```
REASON(MQRC_Q_FULL) ACTION(RETRY) RETRY(5)
```

* If a message is placed on the DLQ because of a put inhibited
* condition, attempt to forward the message to its
* destination queue. Make 5 attempts at approximately
* 60-second intervals (the default value for RETRYINT).

```
REASON(MQRC_PUT_INHIBITED) ACTION(RETRY) RETRY(5)
```

* The AAAA corporation are always sending messages with incorrect
* addresses. When we find a request from the AAAA corporation,
* we return it to the DLQ (DEADQ) of the reply-to queue manager
* (&REPLYQM).
* The AAAA DLQ handler attempts to redirect the message.

```
MSGTYPE(MQMT_REQUEST) REPLYQM(AAAA.*) +  
ACTION(FWD) FWDQ(DEADQ) FWDQM(&REPLYQM)
```

* The BBBB corporation never do things by half measures. If
* the queue manager BBBB.1 is unavailable, try to
* send the message to BBBB.2

```
DESTQM(bbbb.1) +  
action(fwd) fwdq(&DESTQ) fwdqm(bbbb.2) header(no)
```

* The CCCC corporation considers itself very security
* conscious, and believes that none of its messages
* will ever end up on one of our DLQs.
* Whenever we see a message from a CCCC queue manager on our
* DLQ, we send it to a special destination in the CCCC organization
* where the problem is investigated.

```
REPLYQM(CCCC.*) +  
ACTION(FWD) FWDQ(ALARM) FWDQM(CCCC.SYSTEM)
```

* Messages that are not persistent run the risk of being
* lost when a queue manager terminates. If an application
* is sending nonpersistent messages, it should be able
* to cope with the message being lost, so we can afford to
* discard the message. PERSIST(MQPER_NOT_PERSISTENT) ACTION(DISCARD)
* For performance and efficiency reasons, we like to keep
* the number of messages on the DLQ small.
* If we receive a message that has not been processed by
* an earlier rule in the table, we assume that it
* requires manual intervention to resolve the problem.
* Some problems are best solved at the node where the
* problem was detected, and others are best solved where
* the message originated. We don't have the message origin,
* but we can use the REPLYQM to identify a node that has
* some interest in this message.
* Attempt to put the message onto a manual intervention
* queue at the appropriate node. If this fails,
* put the message on the manual intervention queue at
* this node.

```
REPLYQM('?*') +  
ACTION(FWD) FWDQ(DEADQ.MANUAL.INTERVENTION) FWDQM(&REPLYQM)
```

```
ACTION(FWD) FWDQ(DEADQ.MANUAL.INTERVENTION)
```

Chapter 14. Process management

Queue manager processes are created and managed in two ways:

- Processes that are created and managed automatically by the execution controller
- Processes that are Pathway server classes

This chapter is concerned with the first method and describes the configuration and management features of the execution controller. It is important to understand how the execution controller performs this function so that you can configure the queue manager in a way that supports your business. This is a powerful tool that can be used to balance workload throughout the system. For example, you can control execution controller managed processes, priorities, names, and CPU usage. Process-naming capabilities allow you to quickly identify process types. For example, you can name all message channel agents (MCAs) so that the first four characters are always \$MCA.

The execution controller directly manages the following processes:

- Local queue manager agent (LQMA) processes that service local application connections
- Message channel agent (MCA) processes that service channels
- Repository manager (REPMAN) processes that manage the cluster repository information for the queue manager

The execution controller uses the process management rules configuration file, `qmproc.ini`, to provide the configuration options and rules for its process management functions. An initial version of the file is created by the `crtmqm` command when you create the queue manager. You can customize the file to provide installation-specific conventions; for example, for process naming, CPU usage, and priorities. The contents of the initial `qmproc.ini` file derive from an installation-wide template called `proc.ini`. You can customize this template to provide system-specific process management defaults to be used by all queue managers created in the installation.

The execution controller reads and processes the configuration file at the following times:

- At startup
- Whenever it receives a command to reread the configuration file (because the information has been updated while the queue manager is running).

The execution controller always validates the contents of the file before acting on it. If an error or conflict is found, the execution controller issues an appropriate error message and takes action based on the current queue manager state as follows:

1. If the queue manager detects a validation failure during startup, the queue manager continues startup using a default set of values.
2. If a validation failure is detected while the queue manager is running (because the MQSC command `RESET QMGR TYPE(NSPROC)` or equivalent PCF command has been issued), the execution controller logs the appropriate error messages. The execution controller does not implement the attributes and rules defined in the updated file.

Process management

The new rules do not affect processes that already exist when the file is modified. However, take care not to delete rules that affect running channels or applications. In this situation, stop or end the application or channel before you delete the rule that initiated the process.

Any process started by the execution controller that is not assigned a name by one of the rules is given a name by the operating system.

Any process started by the execution controller that is not assigned to run in a specific CPU is run in a CPU chosen by the operating system.

Attributes and rules

This section describes the categories of information that you can describe in the `qmproc.ini` configuration file. The actual keywords and stanza names are detailed in “Keyword definitions” on page 203.

Default process attributes

These provide default attribute values for all execution controller managed processes. These attribute values are used unless overridden by an agent-specific attribute or rule.

Table 15. Default process attributes

Attribute	Description
CPU list	<p>A list of one or more CPUs in which the execution controller can start agent processes. The execution controller does not create agents in CPUs that are not on this list, unless other process management rules override the list, or all the CPUs in the list are unavailable.</p> <p>The default is all configured CPUs.</p>
Environment variables	<p>Up to 10 environment variables that the execution controller passes to processes when the processes are created.</p> <p>The installation root environment variable is passed by default.</p>
Executables path	<p>An OSS path string to be used for processes started by the execution controller.</p> <p>The default is the OSS executables directory that was originally installed.</p>
Fail if CPU unavailable	<p>If a rule results in an attempt to create a process in a CPU that is not available or not configured, this Boolean controls whether the execution controller either rejects the connection or channel startup, or chooses a different CPU instead. In both cases, the execution controller logs a message indicating the problem.</p> <p>The default is No.</p>
Fail if process name unavailable	<p>If a rule results in an attempt to create a process with a process name that is either unavailable (because it is already in use) or invalid, this Boolean controls whether the execution controller either rejects the connection or channel startup, or chooses a different process name instead. In both cases, the execution controller logs a message indicating the problem.</p> <p>The default is No.</p>

Table 15. Default process attributes (continued)

Attribute	Description
Priority	A default execution priority for processes created by the execution controller. The default is 165.
Threaded agents	Whether agents are threaded or unthreaded. The default is threaded.

Agent attributes

These provide values for LQMA and MCA processes, known collectively as agent processes.

You can specify these attributes separately for each of the two types of agent process. The attributes specified for a type of agent apply to all processes of that type of agent, unless overridden by rules from the application or channel categories. The attributes specified in this category override any that apply from the AllProcesses stanza.

Table 16. Process management: agent attributes

Attribute	Description
Agent CPU list	A list of one or more CPUs in which the execution controller can create specific types of agent processes, overriding the default for all agents. The execution controller does not create this type of agent in CPUs that are not on this list, unless other process management rules override the list, or all the CPUs in the list are unavailable.
Agent environment variables	Up to 10 environment variables that the execution controller passes to agent processes of a specific type when the processes are created. These environment variables completely replace any environment variables configured for all processes.
Agent executable name	The executable file name that the execution controller uses for agent processes of a specific type. This name overrides the built-in default.
Agent executables path	An OSS path string used by the execution controller for agent processes of a specific type.
Agent priority	The execution priority used by the execution controller for agent processes of a specific type.
Agent process name root	Specifies a template for the beginning of a process name that the execution controller uses for all agent processes of a specific type. The template is of the form \$ANxxx or \$ANNxx, where A is an alphabetic character, N is a alphanumeric character and x represents a character chosen by the execution controller. The execution controller always uses the maximum number of characters in a process name (\$ plus five characters) unless overridden by a more specific application or channel rule.
Maximum number of idle unthreaded agents	The execution controller limits the maximum number of unthreaded agents of a specific type to this number. The default value is 10.

Agent attributes

Table 16. Process management: agent attributes (continued)

Attribute	Description
Maximum number of threaded agents	<p>The execution controller limits the number of threaded agents of a specific type that are not idle. When an agent completes its work, if the idle pool maximum is exceeded the agent does not return to the pool, but exits.</p> <p>The default value is 10.</p>
Maximum number of threads for each threaded agent	<p>The execution controller does not create more than this number of threads in a threaded agent of a specific type.</p> <p>The default value is 50.</p>
Maximum number of unthreaded agents	<p>The execution controller limits the number of unthreaded agents of a specific type that are not idle. When an agent completes its work, if the idle pool maximum is exceeded, the agent does not return to the pool, but ends.</p> <p>The default value is 20.</p>
Maximum reuse count for threaded agents	<p>The execution controller reuses threaded agents of a specific type up to this maximum before replacing the threaded agent with a new process.</p> <p>The default value is 10.</p>
Maximum reuse count for unthreaded agents	<p>The execution controller reuses unthreaded agents of a specific type up to this maximum before replacing the unthreaded agent with a new process.</p> <p>The default value is 10.</p>
Minimum number of idle unthreaded agents	<p>The execution controller attempts to maintain this minimum number of idle unthreaded agents of a specific type.</p> <p>The default value is 1. A value of zero has a special meaning to the execution controller; it means that the execution controller should not maintain an unthreaded agent process pool, so agents are started dynamically when needed and stopped when finished.</p>
Minimum number of threaded agents	<p>The execution controller maintains at least this number of threaded agent processes of a specific type running.</p> <p>The default value is 1. A value of zero has a special meaning to the execution controller; it means that the execution controller should not maintain a threaded agent process pool, so agents are started dynamically when needed and stopped when finished.</p>
Minimum number of threads for each threaded agent	<p>The execution controller attempts to distribute work for threaded agents of a specific type with this minimum number of threads for each process.</p> <p>The default value is 2.</p>
Preferred number of threaded agents	<p>The execution controller attempts to assign work to threaded agents to maintain this number of agents. This value is exceeded only when all the threads of the all the preferred number of agents are in use.</p> <p>The default value is 5.</p>
Preferred number of threads for each threaded agent	<p>The execution controller attempts to distribute work for threaded agents of a specific type with this target number of threads for each process.</p> <p>The default value is 10.</p>

Table 16. Process management: agent attributes (continued)

Attribute	Description
Threaded agents	Whether LQMA agents are threaded or unthreaded. This attribute applies to LQMAs only.

Application rules

The rules in this category provide process management attributes for the LQMA processes that service connections from specific application processes, programs, or sets of application processes. These application rules override any attributes derived from the agent attributes category. Each rule supports the following attributes:

Table 17. Process management: application rules

Attribute	Description
Application agent CPU list	A list of CPUs in which the execution controller can start the LQMA that services the application identified by the rule.
Application agent environment variables	Up to 10 environment variables that the execution controller passes to the LQMA that services the application defined by the rule. These environment variables completely replace any environment variables configured for LQMAs.
Application agent process name	A unique process name that the execution controller uses for the LQMA that services the application identified by the rule, or a process name template of the form \$ANxxx or \$ANNxx. If this attribute is specified, the execution controller always uses a process with the specified name for the LQMA, even if the threaded attribute is set to Yes and there are threads available in other LQMAs. If no threads are available in the named process, the connection attempt is rejected.
Application agent threaded	A Boolean indicating whether the LQMA that services the application identified by the rule is threaded.

Application rules are processed in priority order, according to the rule number described below. Rule 1 has highest priority. Within each rule number, the execution controller scans the rules in sequence. The first rule that applies determines the process attributes.

Rule 1: Application process name match

If the application process name matches exactly, this rule is applied. This rule is designed for handling specific process instances of applications.

Rule 2: Application program name full path match

If the application program name matches exactly, this rule is applied. You can specify program names as fully-qualified OSS file names or NonStop OS fully-qualified local file names. OSS program names are case-sensitive. NonStop OS program names are case-insensitive. This rule is designed for handling connections from a specific application, possibly multiple process instances.

Rule 3: Application executable file name match

If the application program file name part matches exactly, this rule is applied. This rule is designed for handling connections from multiple executable programs of the same name in different locations.

Rule 4: Application directory and subvolume match

If the fully-qualified path name of the directory or fully-qualified local name of the subvolume (on NonStop OS) containing the application

Application rules

executable matches, this rule is applied. This rule is designed for handling sets of different applications in a single location.

Rule 5: Application CPU match

If the application runs in one of the list of specified CPUs, this rule applies.

Channel rules

The rules in this category provide attributes for MCA processes. The channel rules override any attributes derived from the agent attributes category. Each rule supports the following attributes:

Table 18. Process management: channel rules

Attribute	Description
MCA CPU list	A list of CPUs in which the execution controller can start an MCA that implements the channel identified by the rule.
MCA environment variables	Up to 10 environment variables that the execution controller passes to the MCA that services the channel defined by the rule. These environment variables completely replace any environment variables configured for MCAs.
MCA process name	A unique process name that the execution controller uses for the MCA that implements the channel identified by the rule. Do not use this attribute with a rule that might apply to more than one process.
MCA process name root	A process name template of the form \$ANxxx or \$ANNxx. If this attribute is specified, the execution controller always uses a process with the specified name for the MCA, even if the threaded attribute is set to Yes and there are threads available in other MCAs.
MCA threaded	A Boolean indicating whether the MCA that services the channel identified by the rule is threaded.
SNA Local LU	The Local LU for SNA channels. This parameter is used by SNA channels only.
SNA Local TP	The Local TP Name for SNA channels. This parameter is used by SNA channels only.
Transport Provider Name	The process name of the TCP/IP or SNA transport provider that corresponds to the transport protocol of the channel.

Channel rules are processed in priority order, according to the rule number described below. Rule 1 has highest priority. Within each rule number, the execution controller scans the rules in sequence. The first rule that applies determines the process attributes.

Rule 1: Outbound channel name match

If the channel name matches, this rule is applied. This rule can apply only to outbound channels because the agents for inbound channels are started before the channel name is known.

Rule 2: Channel type match

If the channel type matches, this rule is applied. This rule applies to caller channels only. The following types of channel are supported:

- Sender
- Server
- Requester
- Cluster sender

Rule 3: Channel protocol match

If the channel protocol type matches, this rule is applied.

Repository manager

The execution controller manages a repository manager process automatically as needed. The REPMAN processes inherit the attributes of the AllProcesses stanza, unless overridden by the REPMAN attributes.

Table 19. Process management: repository manager

Attribute	Description
Prestart CPU list	A list of CPUs where the execution controller prestarts REPMAN processes. To avoid REPMAN servers dynamically starting up, carefully consider the distribution of processes across CPUs when you prepare this list.
Process name template	A process name template of the form \$ANNxx that the execution controller uses for all REPMAN processes. xx indicates the CPU number that the REPMAN runs in.

Keyword definitions

The following is a list of all valid stanza names:

- AllProcesses
- AppRule1-ProcNameMatch
- AppRule2-ProgNameMatch
- AppRule3-ExeNameMatch
- AppRule4-SubvolMatch
- AppRule5-CpuMatch
- ChlRule1-ChannelNameMatch
- ChlRule2-ChannelTypeMatch
- ChlRule3-ChannelProtocolMatch
- LQMA
- MCA
- Pathway

Attention: The Pathway stanza is for the queue manager's internal use only and you must not edit it. If this stanza is corrupted, you might not be able to start the queue manager. Pathway is listed here only to present this warning.

- RepositoryManager

The following table summarizes:

- The keywords associated with the available attributes or rules
- The stanza where the keyword is valid
- The default value, if any

Table 20. Process management: keyword definition summary

Attribute	Keyword	Valid attribute values	Stanza	Default value
Agent Process name	ProcessName	Unique, valid process name	Application rules, Channel rules	None
Channel name to match	ChannelNameMatch	Channel name	ChlRule1	None
Channel protocol to match	ChannelProtocolMatch	TCPIP | SNA	ChlRule3	None

Keyword definitions

Table 20. Process management: keyword definition summary (continued)

Attribute	Keyword	Valid attribute values	Stanza	Default value
Channel type to match	ChannelTypeMatch	Channel type	ChlRule2	None
CPU list	CPUs	CPU number separated by commas	All stanzas	All configured CPUs
CPU to match	CpuMatch	CPU list	AppRule5	None
Environment variables	ENVxx xx=1-10	Environment variable	All stanzas	Installation root environment variable
Executable name	ExecutableName	Complete absolute OSS path of the LQMA or MCA application executable program name	LQMA, MCA	Default system names
Executable name to match	ExecNameMatch	File name part only of the absolute path of the application executable program	AppRule3	None
Executables path	ExecutablePath	Absolute OSS path to the directory containing the application executable programs	AllProcesses, LQMA, MCA	Installed OSS path
Fail if CPU unavailable	FailOnCPUunavail	Yes or No	AllProcesses	No
Fail if process name unavailable	FailOnProcNameUnavail	Yes or No	AllProcesses	No
Maximum number of idle unthreaded agents	MaxIdleAgents	Number	LQMA, MCA	10
Maximum number of threaded agents	MaxThreadedAgents	Number	LQMA, MCA	10
Maximum number of threads for each threaded agent	MaximumThreads	Number	LQMA, MCA	50
Maximum number of unthreaded agents	MaxUnthreadedAgents	Number	LQMA, MCA	20
Maximum reuse count for threaded agents	MaxThreadedAgentUse	Number	LQMA, MCA	10
Maximum reuse count for unthreaded agents	MaxAgentUse	Number	LQMA, MCA	10
Minimum number of idle unthreaded agents	MinIdleAgents	Number	LQMA, MCA	1
Minimum number of threaded agents	MinThreadedAgents	Number	LQMA, MCA	1

Table 20. Process management: keyword definition summary (continued)

Attribute	Keyword	Valid attribute values	Stanza	Default value
Minimum number of threads for each threaded agent	MinimumThreads	Number	LQMA, MCA	2
Priority	Priority	Number	AllProcess, LQMA, MCA	165
Process name root	ProcessNameRoot	\$AN or \$ANN	LQMA, MCA, application rules, channel rules	None. Process names defined by system
		\$ANN	RepositoryManager	
Preferred number of threaded agents	PreferedThreadedAgents	Number	LQMA, MCA	5
Preferred number of threads for each threaded agent	PreferredThreads	Number	LQMA, MCA	10
Process name to match	ProcNameMatch	Valid process name	AppRule1	None
Program name to match	ProgNameMatch	Complete absolute OSS path of the application program name.	AppRule2	None
SNA Local LU	SNALocalLU	LU name	ChlRules	None
SNA Local TP	SNALocalTP	TP name	ChlRules	None
SubVol name to match	SubVolMatch	Subvolume part of the application program file name in the NonStop OS file system	AppRule4	None
Threaded agents	ThreadedAgents	Yes or No	AllProcesses, LQMA, application rules	Threaded
Transport Provider Name (TCP or SNA)	TransportName	Process name	ChlRules	TCP- \$ZTCO SNA - none

Process management examples

Example 1: Configuring attributes for all agents

This example tells the execution controller that both MCAs and LQMAs should be started in CPUs 1 and 2 with a priority of 170. The execution controller always starts the default minimum number of agents.

```
#####
#
# WMQ V5.3 for HP NonStop Server
#
# Queue Manager process management configuration file
#
#####
#
# All Processes stanza
```

Process management examples

```
# -----  
AllProcesses:  
  CPUs=1,2  
  Priority=170
```

Example 2: Configuring attributes for types of agent

In this example LQMAs are assigned some specific attributes, MCAs are created using the AllProcesses stanza and all other attributes are default values.

This example tells the execution controller that only unthreaded LQMAs should be used to service applications, and they must be started in CPUs 2 and 3 with a priority of 165. The unthreaded LQMA pool contains a minimum of two idle agents, a maximum of four idle agents, and LQMAs are recycled after being allocated to an application five times. The execution controller is also told to use \$LQM as the template for LQMA process names.

Based on this information, after startup, there is an LQMA named \$LQM00 running in CPU 2 with a priority of 165 and an LQMA named \$LQM01 running in CPU 3 also with a priority of 165. The execution controller tracks the template process numbers in use to avoid creating duplicate process names, but they are reset when the agent is stopped or recycled. Therefore, for example, when \$LQM00 is recycled, the process name \$LQM00 is again available for use.

```
AllProcesses:  
  CPUs=1,2  
  Priority=170  
  
# LQMA  
# -----  
LQMA:  
  ThreadedAgents=No  
  ProcessNameRoot=$LQM  
  CPUs=2,3  
  Priority=165  
  MinIdleAgents=2  
  MaxIdleAgents=4  
  MaxAgentUse=5
```

Example 3: Using threaded agent attributes

This example looks at the attributes that are associated with threaded agents and explains how the execution controller reacts to this set of values.

The attributes shown illustrate that the threaded LQMA process pool contains a minimum of two agents and a maximum of 10 agents. The execution controller attempts to distribute work amongst the agents to maintain a working set of five agents.

Next, the execution controller is told that, for each agent, it must attempt to use a minimum of five threads, a maximum of 15 threads, and optimally the workload should be limited to 10 threads for each agent.

The execution controller reacts to this set of threaded attributes in the following manner. Assume for the purposes of this example that work assigned to an agent does not end. Initially the pool consists of two threaded agents and work is distributed between them until each has reached the preferred thread limit. At this point there are two agents each running 10 threads. Then, when new work is required, the execution controller starts a new agent to add to the threaded pool. The execution controller distributes work to this agent until it too has reached the

preferred thread limit. This process continues until the preferred threaded agents limit is reached, at which point there are five agents running, each using 10 threads.

As more work is required, the execution controller assigns the work to the pool agents until the maximum threads limit is reached. At this point there are five agents, each using 15 threads. Further work causes the execution controller to add agents to the pool until there are the maximum 10 agents in the pool. When the point is reached where there are maximum threads in maximum agents running, the execution controller refuses to accept any further work.

```
AllProcesses:
    CPUs=1,2
    Priority=170

# LQMA
# -----
LQMA:
    ThreadedAgents=Yes
    ProcessNameRoot=$LQM
    CPUs=2,3
    Priority=165
    MinThreadedAgents=2
    MaxThreadedAgents=10
    MaxThreadedAgentUse=50
    PreferredThreadedAgents=5
    MinimumThreads=5
    MaximumThreads=15
    PreferredThreads=10
```

Example 4: Using the Repository stanza

This example demonstrates the basics in the use of the Repository stanza. The key point here is that if no repository manager (REPMAN) is running in a CPU where a queue manager process, agent, or fast path application is attempting to run, the execution controller dynamically starts a REPMAN in that CPU. This delays the start of the application until the REPMAN is running. The execution controller is told to use the template \$REP to name the REPMAN and is told to prestart a REPMAN in CPU 1 and 2.

```
AllProcesses:
    CPUs=1,2
    Priority=170

# Repository Manager stanza
# -----

RepositoryManager:
    ProcessNameRoot=$REP
    CPUs=1,2
```

Example 5: Using channel rules

This example demonstrates the use channel rules and the hierarchical structure of the rules. The execution controller processes the rules in priority order. Rule 1 is the highest therefore rule 1 always supersedes rules 2 and 3. For this rule set, the execution controller uses a transport provider name of \$ZTC0 for all TCP/IP channels except the channel named Channel1. The MCA allocated to that channel is named \$MCA01 and uses a transport provider name of \$ZTC03.

If there is a pool process named \$MCA01 and it is idle, it is allocated to this channel. However, if there is already a \$MCA01 pool process running that is not idle, the execution controller attempts to start a new MCA process with that name.

Process management examples

What happens next depends on the value of the FailOnProcNameUnavail attribute. If it is set to Yes, the execution controller cancels the MCA allocation request with an error. If it is set to No (the default), the execution controller allows the system to choose the process name. Rule 2 states that all MCAs implementing sender channels must be named \$SDRnn. However if Channel1 is a sender channel, the MCA servicing that channel is named \$MCA01.

```
Ch1Rule1-ChannelNameMatch:  
  ChannelNameMatch=Channel1  
  ProcessName=$MCA01  
  CPUs=3  
  TransportName=$ZTC03
```

```
Ch1Rule2-ChannelTypeMatch:  
  ChannelTypeMatch=Sender  
  ProcessNameRoot=$SDR  
  CPUs=3
```

```
Ch1Rule3-ChannelProtocolMatch:  
  ChannelProtocolMatch=TCPIP  
  TransportName=$ZTC0  
  CPUs=3
```

Example 6: Using application rules

Application rules operate in a similar way to the channel rules. The same hierarchical structure is used by the execution controller when processing application rules. For all rules, an attribute of the application that requests service is used to set attributes of the LQMA allocated to provide service.

Rule 1 states that if the process name of the application is \$NO11, the LQMA servicing the application is named \$NOX5 and run in CPU3.

```
AppRule1-ProcNameMatch:  
  ProcNameMatch=$NO11  
  ProcessName=$NOX5  
  CPUs=3
```

Rule 2 states that a NonStop OS application running with the executable program file name \$DATA03.TESTAPP.FRED uses an LQMA process named \$FREDA.

```
AppRule2-ProgNameMatch:  
  ProgNameMatch=$DATA03.TESTAPP.FRED  
  ProcessName=$FREDA
```

Rule 3 states that a NonStop OS or OSS application running with the file name part prog03 of the full path of the application program is assigned an LQMA running in CPU 2 or 3.

```
AppRule3-ExeNameMatch:  
  ExeNameMatch=prog03  
  CPUs=2,3
```

Rule 4 states that a NonStop OS application running as an executable program from a file in the subvolume \$DATA05.TEST uses an LQMA process that is named using the template process name \$TST.

```
AppRule4-SubvolMatch:  
  SubvolMatch=$DATA05.TEST  
  ProcessNameRoot=$TST
```

Rule 5 states that an application process running in CPU 0 or 1 is assigned an LQMA process running in either CPU 2 or 3.

```
AppRule5-CpuMatch:  
  CpuMatch=0,1  
  CPUs=2,3
```

Example 7: Using environment variables

Environment variables can be passed to the execution controller's managed processes as shown in the following examples. Example a. demonstrates passing DEBUG=On to all MCAs:

```
a. MCA:  
  Env01=DEBUG=On
```

Example b. only passes DEBUG=On to MCAs that service TCPIP channels:

```
b. Ch1Rule3-ChannelProtocolMatch:  
  ChannelProtocolMatch=TCPIP  
  Env01=DEBUG=On
```

Up to 10 environment variables can be passed and they must be sequentially numbered starting at 1.

Note that these are examples and do not represent a real environment variable. There are also independent and would not be used together.

Process management examples

Part 5. Recovery and problem determination

Chapter 15. Recovery and restart	213	Configuration files and problem determination	233
Fault tolerance and recovery	213	Tracing	233
Backing up and restoring WebSphere MQ	214	Selecting components to trace	233
Backing up WebSphere MQ	214	A sample trace	233
Restoring WebSphere MQ	214	Trace files	235
Recovery and restart of channel server, execution		First failure support technology (FFST)	235
controller, and queue servers	215		
Disaster recovery	216		
Configuring WebSphere MQ, NonStop RDF, and			
AutoSYNC to support disaster recovery	216		
Restarting operations on the backup system			
after a disaster	218		
Chapter 16. Problem determination	221		
Preliminary checks	221		
Has WebSphere MQ run successfully before?	221		
Are there any error messages?.	222		
Are there any return codes explaining the			
problem?	222		
Can you reproduce the problem?	222		
Have any changes been made since the last			
successful run?	222		
Has the application run successfully before?	222		
If the application has not run successfully			
before	223		
Common programming errors.	223		
Problems with commands	224		
Does the problem affect specific parts of the			
network?	224		
Does the problem occur at specific times of the			
day?	224		
Is the problem intermittent?	224		
Have you applied any service updates?	225		
Looking at problems in more detail	225		
Have you obtained incorrect output?	225		
Messages that do not appear on the queue	225		
Messages that contain unexpected or			
corrupted information	226		
Problems with incorrect output when using			
distributed queues.	227		
Have you failed to receive a response from a			
PCF command?	228		
Are some of your queues failing?.	229		
Does the problem affect only remote queues?	229		
Is your application or system running slowly?	230		
Application design considerations	230		
Effect of message length.	230		
Effect of message persistence	230		
Searching for a particular message	231		
Queues that contain messages of different			
lengths	231		
Frequency of syncpoints.	231		
Use of the MQPUT1 call.	231		
Number of threads in use	231		
Error log files	231		
Dead letter queues	232		

Chapter 15. Recovery and restart

A messaging system ensures that messages entered into the system are delivered to their destination. A messaging system must also provide a method of tracking the messages in the system and of recovering messages if the system fails for any reason.

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server ensures that persistent messages are not lost by using the NonStop OS transaction manager (TMF). TMF provides transaction protection, queue-file consistency, and queue-file recovery.

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server also uses NonStop process-pair technology to ensure that even nonpersistent messages are resilient to failures. The queue servers that are responsible for the storage of messages take a checkpoint of nonpersistent messages to their backup process running in a different CPU.

Taking a checkpoint of nonpersistent message is an option that you can configure for each queue using the **altmqfls** command. Taking a checkpoint of nonpersistent messages is enabled by default.

The TMF subsystem manages the complex operations for current transactions and database consistency (for both user operations and WebSphere MQ operations). The TMF subsystem makes these operations transparent to both users and application programs.

A recovery restores the queue manager to the state it was in when the queue manager stopped. Any transactions that are in process are rolled back and any messages that were not committed at the time the queue manager stopped are removed from the queues. Recovery restores all persistent messages. Nonpersistent messages are lost during the process.

The remainder of this chapter introduces the concepts of recovery and restart in more detail and explains how to recover if you experience any problems. It covers the following topics:

- “Fault tolerance and recovery”
- “Backing up and restoring WebSphere MQ” on page 214
- “Recovery and restart of channel server, execution controller, and queue servers” on page 215

Fault tolerance and recovery

WebSphere MQ for NonStop Server can recover from a single point of failure while maintaining data integrity. If any single hardware or software component fails, this failure does not result in loss, duplication, corruption of data, or the permanent loss (that is, requiring outside intervention to restore) of any function of the system if you properly configure WebSphere MQ, NonStop OS, and the NonStop Server hardware. For example, a configuration where all components are configured as redundant or mirrored devices or process-pairs as prescribed by HP.

Repeated consecutive failure (for example, fail-recovery looping) of the same software component is trapped when a configured maximum number of failures is exceeded. In these instances, or in the case of multiple-point failure, WebSphere MQ cannot preserve queue integrity.

Fault tolerance

For more on setting up a queue manager for data integrity and availability, see Chapter 8, “Managing scalability, performance, availability, and data integrity,” on page 85.

Backing up and restoring WebSphere MQ

Periodically, you might want to make a backup of your queue manager's data to provide protection against possible corruption caused by hardware failures.

Backing up WebSphere MQ

To back up a queue manager's data, you must:

1. Ensure that the queue manager is not running.

Note: If you try to make a backup of a running queue manager, the backup might not be consistent because of updates that were in progress when the files were copied.

If your queue manager is running, stop it using the `endmqm` command.

2. Locate the NonStop OS volumes, subvolumes, and the OSS directories that the queue manager stores its data under.

You can use the information in the configuration files to determine these directories. For more information, see Chapter 9, “Configuring WebSphere MQ,” on page 115.

Note: If you have difficulty understanding the names that appear in the directory, it is because the names are transformed to ensure that they are compatible with the platform on which you are using WebSphere MQ. For more information about name transformations, see “Understanding WebSphere MQ file names” on page 18.

3. Make copies of all the queue manager's data in these OSS directories and NonStop OS subvolumes.

Ensure that you do not omit any of the files. When you take copies of the data in the NonStop OS file system, ensure that you preserve the structure of the files, the file ownership, and the security settings. Use the HP BACKUP or PAK utilities to make copies of NonStop OS filesystem files and PAX to make copies of OSS filesystem files from the NonStop OS environment. Use tar or pax in the OSS environment to make copies of OSS files.

Restoring WebSphere MQ

To restore a backup of a queue manager's data, you must:

1. Ensure that the queue manager is not running.

Note: If you try to restore a running queue manager, the restore might not be consistent because of updates that were in progress when the files were copied.

2. Locate the OSS directories and NonStop OS subvolumes that the queue manager stores its data under. This information is located in the configuration file. See step 2 of “Backing up WebSphere MQ.”
3. Empty the OSS directories and NonStop OS subvolumes that you are going to place the backed up data into.
4. Copy the backed-up queue manager data into the correct places. Use the appropriate command according to which method you used to make copies of the files:

- Use the RESTORE utility if you used the BACKUP utility.
- Use UNPAK if you used PAK.
- Use PAX if you used PAX.

From the OSS environment, use the tar or pax utility as appropriate.

5. Check the resulting directory structure to ensure that you have all of the required directories and that you set the file ownership and access permissions correctly.
6. Check that the WebSphere MQ and queue manager configuration files are consistent so that WebSphere MQ can look in the correct places for the restored data.

Note: You can only restore a queue manager to the same location that it was backed up from.

If you have backed up and restored the data correctly, the queue manager starts.

Recovery and restart of channel server, execution controller, and queue servers

The channel server, execution controller, and queue server processes are NonStop OS process-pairs. This means that they are designed to continue to provide their services in the event of a failure of a single CPU, or of the process itself. In the case of a single failure, the backup channel server, execution controller, or queue server process takes over as the new primary without interruption of queue manager processing. An example of a single failure is the CPU that contains the primary channel server, execution controller, or queue server process fails, or the primary channel server, execution controller, or queue server process itself fails.

Therefore in single-point-of-failure situations no recovery actions specific to the channel server, execution controller, or queue server are required. A message is logged to the message log file by the channel server, execution controller, or queue server whenever the backup has to be restarted by the primary, or the backup takes over as primary.

In the case of a more serious failure (for example, an environmental failure that prevents initialization of the primary or backup of a NonStop OS process-pair), the Pathway PATHMON process attempts to restart the failed process-pair up to 10 times.

Critical databases accessed by the NonStop OS process-pairs are protected by TMF, so that in the event of failures affecting access to the disks, the protection provided by TMF and the DP2 disk subsystem can be relied on.

Never individually stop and restart the channel server, execution controller, or default queue server using PATHCOM commands. If required, you can stop and restart non-default queue servers provided the objects the queue servers are responsible for are not in use by applications. Do not use the TACL STOP command with the process name parameter to stop both the primary and backup processes of any queue server, channel server, or execution controller.

The **strmqm** command automatically starts all queue server classes that have names that begin with the character string MQS-QUEUE. At queue manager

Recovery and restart of servers and execution controller

shutdown, all active queue server classes coordinate their shutdown. When all active queue manager connections are closed, any queue server involved with those connections shuts down.

If a primary process of a NonStop OS process-pair fails, NonStop OS aborts transactions under certain circumstances. This can cause the failure of MQPUT or MQGET operations in progress at the time of a failure of the primary process. For further information, see Chapter 8, “Managing scalability, performance, availability, and data integrity,” on page 85.

Disaster recovery

HP NonStop Remote Database Facility (NonStop RDF) duplicates all changes to audited databases to a geographically-remote backup system. AutoSYNC handles the duplication and synchronization of all non-audited types of file. Together NonStop RDF and AutoSYNC provide close to real-time database backups. You can use WebSphere MQ with NonStop RDF and AutoSYNC to create a duplicate WebSphere MQ environment on a geographically-remote HP NonStop Server system. This type of configuration allows your infrastructure and applications to be quickly restarted on the remote disaster backup system in the event of a total outage on the primary system, for example, a natural disaster.

NonStop RDF provides near real-time duplication of data records stored in TMF audited files as they are updated, created, or deleted. NonStop RDF uses the TMF audit trail log files to automatically duplicate changes to a queue manager's audited files to an identical set of queue manager files on the backup system. The queue files, queue overflow files, and other critical database files for a queue manager can therefore be kept up-to-date on the backup site. NonStop RDF cannot duplicate data that is not audited by TMF. You can configure NonStop RDF to provide a variety of levels of protection, including Zero Lost Transactions (ZLT) operation. More typically, a configuration is used that allows a maximum of a few seconds of data loss in the event of a disaster to provide an acceptable level of performance. For detailed information about NonStop RDF refer to the HP *NonStop RDF System Management Manual*.

AutoSYNC provides scheduled or on-demand replication of modified files, subvolumes, or OSS directory trees to the backup system. AutoSYNC is used to complement NonStop RDF and provide the duplication of changing non-audited data in both the NonStop OS and OSS file systems to the backup system. AutoSYNC recognizes changes to complete files using the file system modification timestamp. Run AutoSYNC in scheduled mode to ensure that the queue manager's non-audited data is kept as up-to-date as possible.

The following topics are covered in this section:

- “Configuring WebSphere MQ, NonStop RDF, and AutoSYNC to support disaster recovery”
- “Restarting operations on the backup system after a disaster” on page 218

Configuring WebSphere MQ, NonStop RDF, and AutoSYNC to support disaster recovery

Generally you can use WebSphere MQ with NonStop RDF and AutoSYNC with little or no special configuration. Review the following considerations to see if they apply to your environment:

- You must use identical NonStop OS volume names on the backup and primary systems for the WebSphere MQ installation and its queue managers.
NonStop RDF does have the capability to duplicate data to different backup volume names, but this is not supported by WebSphere MQ.

- If your queue manager uses message overflow files for large persistent messages, configure the queues that store these messages to use a method that is compatible with the use of NonStop RDF using the setting:

```
altmqfls --qsoptions R
```

- You must configure the NonStop RDF global option REPLICATEPURGE as ON so that NonStop RDF correctly duplicates the deletion (purge) of audited files on the backup system. WebSphere MQ does not support NonStop RDF usage with this option set to OFF.
- Ensure that NonStop RDF updater processes are running for all volumes that are used by WebSphere MQ.
- Ensure that there are no extraneous files in the subvolumes used by WebSphere MQ before beginning NonStop RDF operation.
- Create queue managers on the primary site only. NonStop RDF and AutoSYNC then ensure that the correct updates are performed on the backup site.
- Configure AutoSYNC to run in scheduled mode so that it automatically updates the backup site. The default frequency for updating is 5 minutes, which in most cases provides sufficient protection for maintaining the backup data.
- Create different AutoSYNC filesets for each queue manager. Configure multiple filesets for AutoSYNC to include the following collections of files:

1. The queue manager Pathway configuration file, PATHCTL in the queue manager's subvolume.

Although there are other non-audited files in this subvolume that are used at runtime by the queue manager, they are not required for a new instance of the queue manager.

2. The entire queue manager OSS directory structure *var_installation_path/var/mqm/qmgrs/qmname*.

You must specify the absolute path name of the queue manager's directory. Specify the NO ALLSYMLINKS option for this fileset to prevent AutoSYNC from attempting to synchronize the symbolic link (G directory) in the queue manager's directory to the NonStop OS queue manager's subvolume.

There are only two specific files in the *.var_installation_path/var/mqm* directory that require synchronization:

1. mqs.ini
2. proc.ini

Like all OSS filesets in AutoSYNC, you must specify the absolute pathname of both files.

There is no need for synchronization of any files in the OSS *opt_installation_path/opt/mqm* tree and in any of the NonStop OS subvolumes for the installation (executables, headers, and samples subvolumes). Even though some non-audited files are created during runtime operation in some of these locations, the files are not needed by a new instance of a queue manager. Do not run a queue manager on the backup system at the same time as its corresponding queue manager is running on the primary system. Results on the backup queue manager can be unpredictable when modifications are performed by RDF on databases that the backup queue manager is using.

Restarting operations on the backup system after a disaster

After the NonStop RDF TAKEOVER operation has been completed, you should perform the following operations to ensure that WebSphere MQ is ready to be started and support applications for each queue manager in your backup system configuration:

1. Delete the `qmstatus.ini` file, if it exists, in the queue manager's OSS directory.
2. Review the contents of the `qmproc.ini` file in the queue manager's OSS directory and ensure that any CPU and process name settings are correct for your backup system. Make a note of the `PATHMON` process name in the `Pathway` stanza.
3. In `TACL`, set your default subvolume to the queue manager's subvolume and run `PATHMON` manually using the process name specified in the `qmproc.ini` file for the queue manager. Then use `PATHCOM` to load the queue manager's `Pathway` configuration data. For example:

```
$SYSTEM.SYSTEM> VOLUME $DATA01.QMTEST1
$DATA01.QMTEST1> PATHMON /NAME $Z25C, NOWAIT/
$DATA01.QMTEST1> PATHCOM $Z25C
$Y3RT: PATHCOM - T8344D44 - (27SEP04)
(C)1980 Tandem (C)2003 Hewlett Packard Development Company, L.P.
19DEC05,17:11 $Z25C: PATHMON - T8344D44 - (27SEP04)
19DEC05,17:11 $Z25C: (C)1980 Tandem (C)2003 Hewlett Packard Development Company, L.P.
=start pathway cool
PATHWAY CONTROL FILE DATED: 13 DEC 2005, 22:58:56
=
```

4. Perform a `PATHCOM INFO` command on all server classes. Then:
 - a. Ensure that all instances of the system name appear either as `*` or have the correct node name for the backup system.
 - b. Verify that the `CPUS` attribute configured for the server classes are valid for this backup site.
 - c. Verify that the `HOMETERM` and `OUT` attributes are valid for the backup site.
5. Verify and correct the `PATHWAY` configuration (if necessary) then save it back to disk using the `PATHCOM SHUTDOWN2` command. Exit from `PATHCOM`.
6. Use the `strmqm` command to start the queue manager.
7. Use the `runmqsc` command to verify the channel configuration and adjust if necessary. Unless you can reconfigure the backup system to use the same network address, you need to change the channel configuration.

Be prepared for channel synchronization or message sequence number errors, particularly if the primary site channels were running at the time of the takeover. NonStop RDF does not ensure that the databases on the backup site are up-to-date (in lockstep with the primary) so some amount of data can be lost as a result of a takeover. To minimize the chances of this, ensure that your RDF configuration and the network between the primary and backup systems can handle the volume of database updates associated with your processing.

If a message sequence number error occurs for a channel, use the `MQSC` command `RESET CHANNEL` to set the message sequence number to the value required by the remote queue manager. If a synchronization error occurs for a channel and it is marked as in doubt, you cannot use the `MQSC` command `RESOLVE CHANNEL` because there is no synchronization data duplicated to the backup system's queue managers. Attempt to use the `RESOLVE CHANNEL` command (if appropriate) on the remote queue manager and the `RESET CHANNEL` command to bring the

message sequence numbers into alignment. If this method fails, you might need to delete and recreate the channels on one or both queue managers.

Chapter 16. Problem determination

This chapter suggests reasons for some of the problems you might experience using WebSphere MQ. You usually start with a symptom, or set of symptoms, and trace them back to their cause.

Problem determination is not problem solving. However, the process of problem determination often enables you to solve a problem. For example, if you find that the cause of the problem is an error in an application program, you can solve the problem by correcting the error.

Not all problems can be solved immediately, for example, performance problems caused by the limitations of your hardware. Also, if you think that the cause of the problem is in the WebSphere MQ code, contact your IBM Support Center. This chapter contains these sections:

- “Preliminary checks”
- “Looking at problems in more detail” on page 225
- “Application design considerations” on page 230
- “Error log files” on page 231
- “Dead letter queues” on page 232
- “Configuration files and problem determination” on page 233
- “Tracing” on page 233
- “First failure support technology (FFST)” on page 235

Preliminary checks

Before you start problem determination in detail, it is worth considering the facts to see if there is an obvious cause of the problem, or a likely area in which to start your investigation. This approach to debugging can often save a lot of work by highlighting a simple error, or by narrowing down the range of possibilities.

The cause of your problem could be in:

- WebSphere MQ
- The network
- The application

The sections that follow raise some fundamental questions that you need to consider. As you work through the questions, make a note of anything that might be relevant to the problem. Even if your observations do not suggest a cause immediately, they could be useful later if you have to carry out a systematic problem determination exercise.

Has WebSphere MQ run successfully before?

If WebSphere MQ has not run successfully before, it is likely that you have not yet set it up correctly. See the *WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3 Quick Beginnings* to check that you have installed the product correctly, and run the verification procedure.

Also look at *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication* for information about configuring WebSphere MQ after installation.

Preliminary checks

Are there any error messages?

WebSphere MQ uses error logs to capture messages concerning its own operation, any queue managers that you start, and error data coming from the channels that are in use. Check the error logs to see if any messages have been recorded that are associated with your problem.

See “Error log files” on page 231 for information about the locations and contents of the error logs.

Are there any return codes explaining the problem?

If your application gets a return code indicating that a Message Queue Interface (MQI) call has failed, refer to the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference* manual for a description of that return code.

Can you reproduce the problem?

If you can reproduce the problem, consider the conditions under which it is reproduced:

- Is it caused by a command or an equivalent administration request?
Does the operation work if it is entered by another method? If the command works if it is entered on the command line, but not otherwise, check that the command server has not stopped, and that the queue definition of the SYSTEM.ADMIN.COMMAND.QUEUE has not been changed.
- Is it caused by a program? Does it fail on all WebSphere MQ installations and all queue managers, or only on some?
- Can you identify any application that always seems to be running in the system when the problem occurs? If so, examine the application to see if it is in error.

Have any changes been made since the last successful run?

When you are considering changes that might recently have been made, think about the WebSphere MQ system, and also about the other programs it interfaces with, the hardware, and any new applications. Consider also the possibility that a new application that you are not aware of might have been run on the system.

- Have you changed, added, or deleted any queue definitions?
- Have you changed or added any channel definitions? Changes might have been made to either WebSphere MQ channel definitions or any underlying communications definitions required by your application.
- Do your applications deal with return codes that they might get as a result of any changes you have made?
- Have you changed any component of the operating system that could affect the operation of WebSphere MQ? For example, have you modified the configuration of TMF?

Has the application run successfully before?

If the problem appears to involve one particular application, consider whether the application has run successfully before.

Before you answer **Yes** to this question, consider the following:

- Have any changes been made to the application since it last ran successfully?

If so, it is likely that the error lies somewhere in the new or modified part of the application. Take a look at the changes and see if you can find an obvious reason for the problem. Is it possible to retry using a back level of the application?

- Have all the functions of the application been fully exercised before?

Could it be that the problem occurred when part of the application that had never been invoked before was used for the first time? If so, it is likely that the error lies in that part of the application. Try to find out what the application was doing when it failed, and check the source code in that part of the program for errors.

If a program has been run successfully on many previous occasions, check the current queue status and the files that were being processed when the error occurred. It is possible that they contain some unusual data value that invokes a rarely-used path in the program.

- Does the application check all return codes?

Has your WebSphere MQ system been changed, perhaps in a minor way, such that your application does not check the return codes it receives as a result of the change. For example, does your application assume that the queues it accesses can be shared? If a queue has been redefined as exclusive, can your application deal with return codes indicating that it can no longer access that queue?

- Does the application run on other WebSphere MQ systems?

Could it be that there is something different about the way that this WebSphere MQ system is set up that is causing the problem? For example, have the queues been defined with the same message length or priority?

If the application has not run successfully before

If your application has not yet run successfully, examine it carefully to see if you can find any errors.

Before you look at the code, and depending upon which programming language the code is written in, examine the output from the translator, or the compiler and linkage editor, to see if any errors have been reported.

If your application fails to translate, compile, or link-edit into the load library, it will also fail to run if you attempt to invoke it. See the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide* for information about building your application.

If the documentation shows that each of these steps was accomplished without error, consider the coding logic of the application. Do the symptoms of the problem indicate the function that is failing and, therefore, the piece of code in error? See “Common programming errors” for some examples of common errors that cause problems with WebSphere MQ applications.

Common programming errors

The errors in the following list illustrate the most common causes of problems encountered while running WebSphere MQ programs. Consider the possibility that the problem with your WebSphere MQ system could be caused by one or more of these errors:

- Assuming that queues can be shared, when they are in fact exclusive.
- Passing incorrect parameters in an MQI call.
- Passing insufficient parameters in an MQI call. This might mean that WebSphere MQ cannot set up completion and reason codes for your application to process.

Preliminary checks

- Failing to check return codes from MQI requests.
- Passing variables with incorrect lengths specified.
- Passing parameters in the wrong order.
- Failing to initialize *MsgId* and *CorrelId* correctly.
- Failing to initialize *Encoding* and *CodedCharSetId* following MQRC_TRUNCATED_MSG_ACCEPTED.
- Failing to remember or realize that, on NonStop OS, by default, the operations of putting a message in a queue and getting a message from a queue are within syncpoint control.
- Failing to specify correctly which TMF transaction is current when implementing a global unit of work, or failing to designate that no TMF transaction is current when implementing a local unit of work.

Problems with commands

Be careful when including special characters, for example, backslash (\) and double quote (") characters, in descriptive text for some commands. If you use either of these characters in descriptive text, precede them with a \, that is, enter \\ or \" if you want \ or " in your text.

Be careful when entering a control command at an OSS shell command prompt. The values of the parameters in the command might contain certain characters, such as a dollar sign (\$), that are intercepted by the OSS shell and interpreted in a different way. For information about how to enter a control command at an OSS shell command prompt, see Chapter 17, "How to use WebSphere MQ control commands," on page 239.

Does the problem affect specific parts of the network?

You might be able to identify specific parts of the network that are affected by the problem (remote queues, for example). If the link to a remote message queue manager is not working, the messages cannot flow to a remote queue.

Check that the connection between the two systems is available, and that the intercommunication component of WebSphere MQ has started.

Check that messages are reaching the transmission queue, and check the local queue definition of the transmission queue and any remote queues.

Have you made any network-related changes, or changed any WebSphere MQ definitions, that might account for the problem?

Does the problem occur at specific times of the day?

If the problem occurs at specific times of day, it could be that it depends on system loading. Typically, peak system loading is at mid-morning and mid-afternoon, so these are the times when load-dependent problems are most likely to occur. (If your WebSphere MQ network extends across more than one time zone, peak system loading might seem to occur at some other time of day.)

Is the problem intermittent?

An intermittent problem could be caused by the way that processes can run independently of each other. For example, a program might issue an MQGET call without specifying a wait option before an earlier process has completed. An

intermittent problem might also be seen if your application tries to get a message from a queue while the call that put the message is in-doubt (that is, before it has been committed or backed out).

Have you applied any service updates?

If you have applied a service update to WebSphere MQ, check that the update action completed successfully and that no error message was produced.

- Did the update have any special instructions?
- Was any test run to verify that the update was applied correctly and completely?
- Does the problem still exist if WebSphere MQ is restored to the previous service level?
- If the installation was successful, check with the IBM Support Center for any PTF error.
- If a PTF has been applied to any other program, consider the effect it might have on the way WebSphere MQ interfaces with it.

Looking at problems in more detail

Perhaps the preliminary checks have enabled you to find the cause of the problem. If so, you should now be able to resolve it, possibly with the help of other books in the WebSphere MQ library and in the libraries of other licensed programs.

If you have not yet found the cause, start to look at the problem in greater detail. The purpose of this section is to help you identify the cause of your problem if the preliminary checks have not enabled you to find it. When you have established that no changes have been made to your system, and that there are no problems with your application programs, choose the option that best describes the symptoms of your problem.

- “Have you obtained incorrect output?”
- “Have you failed to receive a response from a PCF command?” on page 228
- “Are some of your queues failing?” on page 229
- “Does the problem affect only remote queues?” on page 229
- “Is your application or system running slowly?” on page 230

If none of these symptoms describe your problem, consider whether it might have been caused by another component of your system.

Have you obtained incorrect output?

In this book, *incorrect output* refers to your application:

- Not receiving a message that it was expecting.
- Receiving a message containing unexpected or corrupted information.
- Receiving a message that it was not expecting, for example, one that was destined for a different application.

Messages that do not appear on the queue

If messages do not appear when you are expecting them, check for the following:

- Has the message been put on the queue successfully?
 - Has the queue been defined correctly? For example, is MAXMSGL sufficiently large?
 - Is the queue enabled for putting?
 - Is the queue already full?
 - Has another application got exclusive access to the queue?

What next

- Are you able to get any messages from the queue?
 - Do you need to take a syncpoint?

If messages are being put or retrieved within syncpoint, they are not available to other tasks until the unit of work has been committed.
 - Is your wait interval long enough?

You can set the wait interval as an option for the MQGET call. Ensure that you are waiting long enough for a response.
 - Are you waiting for a specific message that is identified by a message or correlation identifier (*MsgId* or *CorrelId*)?

Check that you are waiting for a message with the correct *MsgId* or *CorrelId*. A successful MQGET call sets both these values to that of the message retrieved, so you might need to reset these values in order to get another message successfully.

Also, check whether you can get other messages from the queue.
 - Can other applications get messages from the queue?
 - Was the message you are expecting defined as persistent?

If not, and WebSphere MQ has been restarted, the message has been lost, unless the *NonPersistentMessageClass* attribute of the queue is set to MQNPM_CLASS_HIGH.
 - Has another application got exclusive access to the queue?

If you cannot find anything wrong with the queue, and WebSphere MQ is running, check the process that you expected to put the message onto the queue for the following:

- Did the application start?

If it should have been triggered, check that the correct trigger options were specified.
- Did the application stop?
- Is a trigger monitor running?
- Was the trigger process defined correctly?
- Did the application complete correctly?

Look for evidence of an abnormal end in the job log.
- Did the application commit its changes, or were they backed out?

If multiple transactions are serving the queue, they can conflict with one another. For example, suppose one transaction issues an MQGET call with a buffer length of zero to find out the length of the message, and then issues a specific MQGET call specifying the *MsgId* of that message. However, in the meantime, another transaction issues a successful MQGET call for that message, so the first application receives a reason code of MQRC_NO_MSG_AVAILABLE. Applications that are expected to run in a multiple server environment must be designed to cope with this situation.

Consider that the message could have been received, but that your application failed to process it in some way. For example, did an error in the expected format of the message cause your program to reject it? If this is the case, refer to “Messages that contain unexpected or corrupted information.”

Messages that contain unexpected or corrupted information

If the information contained in the message is not what your application was expecting, or has been corrupted in some way, consider the following:

- Has your application, or the application that put the message onto the queue, changed?

Ensure that all changes are simultaneously reflected on all systems that need to be aware of the change.

For example, the format of the message data might have been changed, in which case, both applications must be recompiled to pick up the changes. If one application has not been recompiled, the data will appear corrupt to the other.

- Is an application sending messages to the wrong queue?

Check that the messages your application is receiving are not really intended for an application servicing a different queue. If necessary, change your security definitions to prevent unauthorized applications from putting messages on to the wrong queues.

If your application uses an alias queue, check that the alias points to the correct queue.

- Has the trigger information been specified correctly for this queue?

Check that your application should have started; or should a different application have started?

If these checks do not enable you to solve the problem, check your application logic, both for the program sending the message, and for the program receiving it.

Problems with incorrect output when using distributed queues

If your application uses distributed queues, consider the following points:

- Has WebSphere MQ been correctly installed on both the sending and receiving systems, and correctly configured for distributed queuing?

- Are the links available between the two systems?

Check that both systems are available, and connected to WebSphere MQ. Check that the connection between the two systems is active.

You can use the MQSC command PING against either the queue manager (PING QMGR) or the channel (PING CHANNEL) to verify that the link is operable.

- Is triggering set on in the sending system?

- Is the message for which you are waiting a reply message from a remote system?

Check that triggering is activated in the remote system.

- Is the queue already full?

If so, check if the message has been put onto the dead letter queue.

The dead letter queue header contains a reason or feedback code explaining why the message could not be put onto the target queue. See the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference* for information about the dead letter queue header structure.

- Is there a mismatch between the sending and receiving queue managers?

For example, the message length could be longer than the receiving queue manager can handle.

- Are the channel definitions of the sending and receiving channels compatible?

For example, a mismatch in sequence number wrap can stop the distributed queuing component. See *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication* for more information about distributed queuing.

- Is data conversion involved? If the data formats between the sending and receiving applications differ, data conversion is necessary. Automatic conversion occurs when the MQGET call is issued if the format is recognized as one of the built-in formats.

What next

If the format of a message is not one of the built-in formats, you must use a data conversion exit to convert the message. For more information about data conversion and data conversion exits, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

Have you failed to receive a response from a PCF command?

If you have issued a command but have not received a response, consider the following:

- Is the command server running?

Work with the **dspmqcsv** command to check the status of the command server.

- If the response to this command indicates that the command server is not running, use the **strmqcsv** command to start it.
- If the response to the command indicates that the SYSTEM.ADMIN.COMMAND.QUEUE is not enabled for MQGET requests, enable the queue for MQGET requests.

- Has a reply been sent to the dead letter queue?

The dead letter queue header structure contains a reason or feedback code describing the problem. See the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference* for information about the dead letter queue header structure (MQDLH).

If the dead letter queue contains messages, you can use the provided browse sample application (amqsbcg) to browse the messages using the MQGET call. The sample application steps through all the messages on a named queue for a named queue manager, displaying both the message descriptor and the message context fields for all the messages on the named queue.

- Has a message been sent to the error log?

See “Error log files” on page 231 for further information.

- Are the queues enabled for put and get operations?
- Is the *WaitInterval* long enough?

If your MQGET call has timed out, a completion code of MQCC_FAILED and a reason code of MQRC_NO_MSG_AVAILABLE are returned. (See the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference* for information about the *WaitInterval* field, and completion and reason codes from MQGET.)

- If you are using your own application program to put commands onto the SYSTEM.ADMIN.COMMAND.QUEUE, do you need to take a syncpoint?

Unless you have specifically excluded your request message from syncpoint, you need to take a syncpoint before receiving reply messages.

- Are the MAXDEPTH and MAXMSGL attributes of your queues set sufficiently high?
- Are you using the *CorrelId* and *MsgId* fields correctly?

Set the values of *MsgId* and *CorrelId* in your application to ensure that you receive all messages from the queue.

Try stopping the command server and then restarting it, responding to any error messages that are produced.

If the system still does not respond, the problem could be with either a queue manager or the whole of the WebSphere MQ system. First, try stopping individual queue managers to isolate a failing queue manager. If this does not reveal the problem, try stopping and restarting WebSphere MQ, responding to any messages that are produced in the error log.

If the problem still occurs after restart, contact your IBM Support Center for help.

Are some of your queues failing?

If you suspect that the problem occurs with only a subset of queues, check the local queues that you think are having problems:

1. Display the information about each queue. You can use the MQSC command `DISPLAY QUEUE` to display the information.
2. Use the data displayed to do the following checks:
 - If `CURDEPTH` is at `MAXDEPTH`, the queue is not being processed. Check that all applications are running normally.
 - If `CURDEPTH` is not at `MAXDEPTH`, check the following queue attributes to ensure that they are correct:
 - If triggering is being used:
 - Is the trigger monitor running?
 - Is the trigger depth too great? That is, does it generate a trigger event often enough?
 - Does the *ProcessName* attribute of the queue have the correct value? Does a process object with the specified name actually exist? Is the application to service the application queue correctly identified by the process object, and can the application be run?
 - Can the queue be shared? If not, another application could already have it open for input.
 - Is the queue enabled appropriately for GET and PUT?
 - If there are no application processes getting messages from the queue, determine why this is so. It could be because the applications need to be started, a connection has been disrupted, or the `MQOPEN` call has failed for some reason.

Check the queue attributes `IPPROCS` and `OPPROCS`. These attributes indicate whether the queue has been opened for input and output. If a value is zero, it indicates that no operations of that type can occur. The values might have changed; the queue might have been open but is now closed. You need to check the status at the time you expect to put or get a message.

For more detailed information about the handles that are currently open, such as the process and user ID associated with a handle, use the `DISPLAY QSTATUS TYPE(HANDLE)` command to request handle status information.

If you are unable to solve the problem, contact your IBM Support Center for help.

Does the problem affect only remote queues?

If the problem affects only remote queues:

- Check that required channels have started, can be triggered, and any required initiators are running.
- Check that the programs that should be putting messages to the remote queues have not reported problems.
- If you use triggering to start the distributed queuing process, check that the transmission queue has triggering set on. Also, check that the trigger monitor is running.
- Check the error logs for messages indicating channel errors or problems.
- If necessary, start the channel manually. See *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication* for information about starting channels.

Is your application or system running slowly?

If your application is running slowly, it might be in a loop or waiting for a resource that is not available.

This might also indicate a performance problem. Perhaps your system is operating near the limits of its capacity. This type of problem is probably worst at peak system load times, typically at mid-morning and mid-afternoon. (If your network extends across more than one time zone, peak system load might seem to occur at some other time.)

A performance problem might be caused by a limitation of your hardware.

If you find that performance degradation is not dependent on system loading, but happens sometimes when the system is lightly loaded, a poorly-designed application program is probably to blame. This could appear to be a problem that only occurs when certain queues are accessed.

The following symptoms might indicate that WebSphere MQ is running slowly:

- Your system is slow to respond to MQSC commands.
- Repeated displays of the queue depth indicate that the queue is being processed slowly for an application with which you would expect a large amount of queue activity.

If the performance of your system is still degraded after reviewing the above possible causes, the problem might lie with WebSphere MQ itself. If you suspect this, contact your IBM Support Center for help.

Application design considerations

There are a number of ways in which poor program design can affect performance. These can be difficult to detect because the program can appear to perform well itself, but affect the performance of other tasks. Several problems specific to programs making WebSphere MQ calls are discussed in the following sections.

For more information about application design, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

Effect of message length

The amount of data in a message can affect the performance of the application that processes the message. To achieve the best performance from your application, send only the essential data in a message. For example, in a request to debit a bank account, the only information that might need to be passed from the client to the server application is the account number and the amount of the debit.

Effect of message persistence

Persistent messages are more reliable than nonpersistent messages but, as a general rule, they use more system resources than nonpersistent messages and do not perform as well. Consider carefully the messages that you design. Use nonpersistent messages wherever they can satisfy the requirements of an application.

For more information about persistent and nonpersistent messages, see “Message persistence” on page 86 and “Persistent and nonpersistent data” on page 100.

Searching for a particular message

The MQGET call usually retrieves the first message from a queue. If you use the message and correlation identifiers (*MsgId* and *CorrelId*) in the message descriptor to specify a particular message, the queue manager has to search the queue until it finds that message. Using the MQGET call in this way affects the performance of your application.

Queues that contain messages of different lengths

If the messages on a queue are of different lengths, to determine the size of a message, your application could use the MQGET call with the *BufferLength* field set to zero so that, even though the call fails, it returns the size of the message data. The application can then repeat the call, specifying the identifier of the message it measured in its first call and a buffer of the correct size. However, if there are other applications serving the same queue, you might find that the performance of your application is reduced because its second MQGET call spends time searching for a message that another application has retrieved in the time between your two calls.

If your application cannot use messages of a fixed length, grow and shrink the buffers dynamically to suit the typical message size. Add code so that, when the application issues an MQGET that fails because the buffer is too small for the message size, you resize the buffer and reissue the MQGET.

Frequency of syncpoints

Programs that issue very large numbers of MQPUT or MQGET calls within syncpoint, without committing them, can cause performance problems. Affected queues can fill up with messages that are currently inaccessible, while other tasks might be waiting to get these messages. This has implications in terms of storage, and in terms of threads tied up with tasks that are attempting to get messages.

Use of the MQPUT1 call

Use the MQPUT1 call only if you have a single message to put on a queue. If you want to put more than one message, use the MQOPEN call, followed by a series of MQPUT calls and a single MQCLOSE call.

Number of threads in use

An application might require a large number of threads. Each queue manager process is allocated a maximum allowable number of threads.

Applications might use too many threads. Consider whether the application takes into account this possibility and that it takes actions either to stop or to report this type of occurrence.

Error log files

WebSphere MQ uses error logs to capture information about errors and significant events. The information in the error logs is national language enabled.

WebSphere MQ writes each error message to an error log file in one of the following directories. The directory selected by WebSphere MQ depends on whether the queue manager name is known when the error or event occurs.

Error log files

- If the queue manager name is known, the error message is written to an error log file in the queue manager's errors directory. Normally, this is the directory *var_installation_path/var/mqm/qmgrs/qmname/errors*.
- Otherwise, the error message is written to an error log file in the errors subdirectory of the directory identified by the DefaultPrefix entry in the AllQueueManagers stanza in the WebSphere MQ configuration file, mqm.ini. For example, if the default prefix is */usr/ibm/wmq/GA/var/mqm*, the error message is written to an error log file in the directory */usr/ibm/wmq/GA/var/mqm/errors*.
If WebSphere MQ cannot read the DefaultPrefix entry for any reason, the error message is written to an error log file in the directory *var_installation_path/var/mqm/errors*.

Each errors directory can contain up to three error log files with the following names:

- AMQERR01.LOG
- AMQERR02.LOG
- AMQERR03.LOG

When an error message is generated, it is always written to AMQERR01.LOG. When AMQERR01.LOG becomes larger than 256 KB, AMQERR03.LOG is deleted, AMQERR02.LOG is renamed AMQERR03.LOG, AMQERR01.LOG is renamed AMQERR02.LOG, and subsequent error messages are written to a new version of AMQERR01.LOG. Therefore, the latest error messages are always found in AMQERR01.LOG. The other error log files are used to maintain a history of error messages.

Use your usual text editor to examine the contents of an error log file.

Provided you have enabled the facility, WebSphere MQ also writes information about selected errors and events to the Event Management Subsystem (EMS). For more information about EMS event messages, see "Event Management Service (EMS) events" on page 435.

Dead letter queues

Messages that cannot be delivered for some reason are placed on the dead letter queue. You can check whether the queue contains any messages by issuing the MQSC command DISPLAY QUEUE. If the queue contains messages, use the provided browse sample application (amqsbcbg) to browse messages on the queue using the MQGET call. The sample application steps through all the messages on a named queue for a named queue manager, displaying both the message descriptor and the message context fields for each message. See "Browsing queues" on page 43 for more information about running this sample and about the kind of output it produces.

You must decide how to dispose of any messages found on the dead letter queue, depending on the reasons for the messages being put on the queue.

Problems might occur if you do not associate a dead letter queue with each queue manager. For more information about dead letter queues, see Chapter 13, "The WebSphere MQ dead-letter queue handler," on page 187.

Configuration files and problem determination

Configuration file errors typically prevent queue managers from being found, and result in *queue manager unavailable* errors. Ensure that the configuration files exist, and that the WebSphere MQ configuration file references the correct queue manager directories.

Tracing

This section describes how to produce a trace for WebSphere MQ.

You enable or modify tracing using the **strmqtrc** control command, which is described in “strmqtrc (start trace)” on page 294. To stop tracing, you use the **endmqtrc** control command, which is described in “endmqtrc (end trace)” on page 274. You can display formatted trace output using the **dspmqtrc** control command, which is described in “dspmqtrc (display formatted trace)” on page 267.

The control commands **strmqtrc** and **endmqtrc** affect tracing only for those server processes of a queue manager that are running in one specific CPU. By default, this is the same CPU as the one in which your OSS shell or TACL session is running. To enable or end tracing for those server processes of a queue manager that are running in another CPU, you must precede the **strmqtrc** or **endmqtrc** command by `run -cpu=n` at an OSS shell command prompt, or `/CPU n/` at a TACL command prompt, where *n* is the CPU number. Here is an example of how to enter the **strmqtrc** command at an OSS shell command prompt:

```
run -cpu=2 strmqtrc -m QM1 -t all
```

This command enables tracing for all components of queue manager QM1 that are running in CPU 2.

Selecting components to trace

Use the `-t` and `-x` parameters on the **strmqtrc** command to control the amount of trace detail to record. By default, all trace points are enabled. You can use the `-x` parameter to specify the points that you do *not* want to trace. For example, to output data only for trace points associated with data flowing over communications networks, enter the following command at an OSS shell command prompt:

```
run -cpu=2 strmqtrc -m QM1 -t comms
```

Note, however, that this command enables tracing only for those server processes of queue manager QM1 that are running in CPU 2.

For a full description of the **strmqtrc** command, see “strmqtrc (start trace)” on page 294.

A sample trace

Figure 25 on page 234 shows an extract from a WebSphere MQ trace:

Tracing

Timestamp	Process.Thread	Trace Data
15:26:09.191558	100860246.1	Version : 530.06 CSD06 Level : p530-06-L050504
15:26:09.192277	100860246.1	Date : 02/21/06 Time : 15:26:09
15:26:09.192405	100860246.1	PID : 3,342 \$Z7AD OSS(688259238) Process: /home/mq/opt/mqm/bin/amqpcsea
15:26:09.192488	100860246.1	QueueManager : SAMPLE_QMGR
15:26:09.192560	100860246.1	-----
15:26:09.192636	100860246.1	Trace Control Memory:
15:26:09.192713	100860246.1	StrucId:
15:26:09.192792	100860246.1	EarlyTraceOptions: 0
15:26:09.192870	100860246.1	EarlyTraceMaxFileSize: 0
15:26:09.192949	100860246.1	ActiveEntries: 0
15:26:09.193025	100860246.1	Options MaxFileSize FileCount SubPoolName
15:26:09.193112	100860246.1	74ffff 0 0 SAMPLE_QMGR
15:26:09.193196	100860246.1	0 0 0
15:26:09.193280	100860246.1	0 0 0
15:26:09.193363	100860246.1	0 0 0
15:26:09.193447	100860246.1	0 0 0
15:26:09.193531	100860246.1	0 0 0
15:26:09.193614	100860246.1	0 0 0
15:26:09.193699	100860246.1	0 0 0
15:26:09.193783	100860246.1	0 0 0
15:26:09.193909	100860246.1	Thread stack
15:26:09.203564	100860246.1	-> xcsHPNSSOName2G
15:26:09.203651	100860246.1	{ <001801cc>
15:26:09.204351	100860246.1	} <001801cc> rc=OK
15:26:09.208982	100860246.1	} xcsInitialize rc=OK
15:26:09.209082	100860246.1	{ pcmMain
15:26:09.209159	100860246.1	-{ xcsCreateSharedMemSet
15:26:09.209253	100860246.1	Request to create set of size 168
15:26:09.209336	100860246.1	--{ xstCreateExtent
15:26:09.209411	100860246.1	---{ xllSpinLockRequest
15:26:09.209483	100860246.1	---} xllSpinLockRequest rc=OK
15:26:09.209559	100860246.1	---{ xllSpinLockRelease
15:26:09.209630	100860246.1	---} xllSpinLockRelease rc=OK
15:26:09.209724	100860246.1	---{ xstCreateExtentFile
15:26:09.209799	100860246.1	----{ xstCheckExtentFile
15:26:09.210347	100860246.1	----}! xstCheckExtentFile rc=xecL_E_INVALID_NAME
15:26:09.230677	100860246.1	---} xstCreateExtentFile rc=OK
*15:26:09.420467	100860246.1	Attached extent at address 4dfe8000
15:26:09.426531	100860246.1	---{ xstInitialiseHeap
15:26:09.426655	100860246.1	Initialising Heap for handle 2::4::4-1112 size (2984) address (0x4dfe8458)
15:26:09.426742	100860246.1	----{ xllSpinLockInit
15:26:09.426821	100860246.1	----} xllSpinLockInit rc=OK
15:26:09.426894	100860246.1	---{ xstInitialiseHeap rc=OK
15:26:09.426971	100860246.1	---{ xcsRequestMutexSem
15:26:09.427050	100860246.1	---} xcsRequestMutexSem rc=OK
15:26:09.427129	100860246.1	---{ xcsReleaseMutexSem
15:26:09.427206	100860246.1	---} xcsReleaseMutexSem rc=OK
15:26:09.427280	100860246.1	--} xstCreateExtent rc=OK
15:26:09.427372	100860246.1	--{ xstAllocateMemBlockFromHeap
15:26:09.427449	100860246.1	---{ xllSpinLockRequest
15:26:09.427521	100860246.1	---} xllSpinLockRequest rc=OK
15:26:09.427618	100860246.1	---{ xllSpinLockRelease
15:26:09.427691	100860246.1	---} xllSpinLockRelease rc=OK
15:26:09.427794	100860246.1	Allocated Block 2::4::4-1240 of size 208. localAddress(4dfe84b8)
15:26:09.427872	100860246.1	--} xstAllocateMemBlockFromHeap rc=OK
15:26:09.427980	100860246.1	--{ xllSpinLockInit
15:26:09.428054	100860246.1	--} xllSpinLockInit rc=OK
15:26:09.428125	100860246.1	--{ xstAllocateMemBlockFromHeap
15:26:09.428194	100860246.1	---{ xllSpinLockRequest
15:26:09.428266	100860246.1	---} xllSpinLockRequest rc=OK
15:26:09.428338	100860246.1	---{ xllSpinLockRelease
15:26:09.428410	100860246.1	---} xllSpinLockRelease rc=OK
15:26:09.428504	100860246.1	Allocated Block 2::4::4-1488 of size 112. localAddress(4dfe85b0)

Figure 25. Sample WebSphere MQ trace

Trace files

All trace files are created in the directory *var_installation_path*/var/mqm/trace.

Note: You can accommodate the production of large trace files by mounting a temporary file system over this directory.

The names of trace files have the following format:

AMQccppppp.TRC

where *cc* is the number of the CPU for which the trace has been produced, and *ppppp* is the process identification number (PIN) of the process that produced the trace.

Notes:

1. The PIN in the name of a trace file always has five digits and contains leading zeros if necessary, as in the following example: AMQ0300331.TRC.
2. There is one trace file for each process running as part of the components being traced.

First failure support technology (FFST)

This section describes the role of first failure support technology (FFST) for WebSphere MQ.

FFST information is recorded in files in the directory *var_installation_path*/var/mqm/errors.

These errors are normally severe, unrecoverable errors, and indicate either a configuration problem with the system or a WebSphere MQ internal error.

The files are named *AMQccppppp.nn.FDC*, where:

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| <i>cc</i> | Is the number of the CPU in which the process that reported the error was running. |
| <i>ppppp</i> | Is the process identification number (PIN) of the process that reported the error |
| <i>nn</i> | Is a sequence number, normally 0 |

When a process creates an FFST record, it also sends an event message to EMS using the syslog emulation provided by OSS. The event message contains the name of the FFST file to assist in automatic problem tracking.

Some typical FFST data is shown in Figure 26 on page 236.

```

+-----+
| WebSphere MQ First Failure Symptom Report
| =====
|
| Date/Time      :- Thursday December 08 14:13:01 EST 2005
| Host Name     :- zaphod (NONSTOP_KERNEL G06.25)
| PIDS          :- 5724A3901
| LVLS         :- 530.06 CSD06
| Product Long Name :- WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server
| Vendor        :- IBM
| Probe Id      :- XC338001
| Application Name :- MQM
| Component     :- xehAsySignalHandler
| Build Date    :- Dec 5 2005
| CMVC level    :- p530-06-L050504
| Build Type    :- IKAP - (Production)
| UserID       :- 44,3 (MQM.BRIAN)
| Program Name  :- /home/wmq/opt/mqm/bin/runmqsc
| Process      :- 3,343 $Y34A OSS(235274345)
| QueueManager :- REG1
| Major Errorcode :- xecE_W_UNEXPECTED_ASYNC_SIGNAL
| Minor Errorcode :- OK
| Probe Type    :- MSGAMQ6209
| Probe Severity :- 3
| Probe Description :- AMQ6209: An unexpected asynchronous signal (2 :
|   Unknown) has been received and ignored.
| FDCSequenceNumber :- 0
| Arith1        :- 2 2
| Arith2        :- 100860247 6030157
| Comment1     :- Unknown
|
+-----+
|
| MQM Function Stack
| mqscMAIN
| uscRunScript
| lpiSPIMQConnect
| zstmQConnect
| zifMQCONN
| xcsGetgrgid
| xehHandleAsySignal
| xcsFFST
|
| ...

```

Figure 26. FFST report for WebSphere MQ

The function stack is used by IBM to assist in problem determination. In most cases there is little that the system administrator can do when an FFST report is generated, apart from raising problems through the IBM Support Center.

However, there are some problems that the system administrator might be able to solve. If the FFST report contains descriptions like out of resource or unable to obtain memory when a memory function, such as malloc, calloc, or realloc has been called, it is likely that the virtual memory limit for a CPU has been exceeded. If the FFST report indicates that a NonStop OS file system error has occurred, you can often associate the error with a file name or device name using the description in the FFST report and correct the problem.

Part 6. WebSphere MQ control commands

Chapter 17. How to use WebSphere MQ control commands

Names of WebSphere MQ objects	239
How to read syntax diagrams	240
Example syntax diagram	241
Syntax help	242
Examples	242

Chapter 18. The control commands

altmqfls (alter WebSphere MQ object attributes)	244
altmqusr (alter WebSphere MQ user information)	249
crtmqcvx (create code for data conversion exit)	251
crtmqm (create queue manager)	253
dltmqm (delete queue manager)	256
dmpmqaut (dump authority)	257
dspm (display queue managers)	259
dspmqa (display authority)	260
dspmqs (display command server)	263
dspmqls (display WebSphere MQ object attributes)	264
dspmqr (display formatted trace)	267
dspmqs (display WebSphere MQ user information)	268
endmqcs (end command server)	270
endmqsl (end listener)	271
endmqm (end queue manager)	272
endmqtr (end trace)	274
runmqchi (run channel initiator)	276
runmqchl (run channel)	277
runmqdlq (run dead letter queue handler)	278
runmqslr (run listener)	279
runmqsc (run MQSC commands)	281
runmqtrm (start trigger monitor)	284
setmqaut (grant or revoke authority)	285
strmqcs (start command server)	292
strmqm (start queue manager)	293
strmqtr (start trace)	294

Chapter 17. How to use WebSphere MQ control commands

This chapter describes how to use WebSphere MQ control commands. If you want to issue control commands, your user ID must be a member of the MQM group. For more information about this, see “Authority to administer WebSphere MQ” on page 143.

On NonStop OS, you can enter a control command at an OSS shell command prompt or a TACL command prompt. At an OSS shell command prompt, the name of the command is case sensitive but, at a TACL command prompt, the name of the command is not case sensitive. At either command prompt, the parameters of the command are case sensitive.

If you enter a control command at an OSS shell command prompt, the values of the parameters in the command might contain certain characters that are intercepted by the OSS shell and interpreted in a different way. These characters include the dollar sign (\$), the asterisk (*), the question mark (?), the left parenthesis, and the right parenthesis. To prevent these characters from being intercepted by the OSS shell, precede each occurrence of these characters by a backslash (\), which acts as an escape character, or enclose any value containing these characters within single quotes.

Here are some examples of control commands entered at an OSS shell command prompt:

```
altmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --qsize \ (100,200,500,200,200,100\ ) TEST.QUEUE
altmqfls --qmgr QMGR --type QLOCAL --qsize '(100,200,500,200,200,100)' TEST.QUEUE
crtmqm -ns \ $DATA01.ACCOUNTS JUPITER
dspmqfls -m SAMPLE_QMGR -t prcs \ *
dspmqfls -m SAMPLE_QMGR 'SYSTEM.ADMIN*'
runmq1sr -t tcp -p 1822 -g \ $ZTC4 -m GANYMEDE
setmqaut -m qmgr1 -n 'a.b.*' -t q -p user1 +all
```

Names of WebSphere MQ objects

In general, the names of WebSphere MQ objects can have up to 48 characters. This rule applies to all the following objects:

- Queue managers
- Queues
- Process definitions
- Namelists
- Clusters
- Authentication information objects

The maximum length of channel names is 20 characters.

The characters that can be used for all WebSphere MQ names are:

- Uppercase A–Z
- Lowercase a–z
- Numerics 0–9
- Period (.)
- Underscore (_)
- Forward slash (/) (see note 1)
- Percent sign (%) (see note 1)

Notes:

1. Forward slash and percent are special characters. If you use either of these characters in a name, the name must be enclosed in double quotation marks whenever it is used.
2. Leading or embedded blanks are not allowed.
3. National language characters are not allowed.
4. Names can be enclosed in double quotation marks, but this is essential only if special characters are included in the name.

How to read syntax diagrams

This book contains syntax diagrams (sometimes referred to as *railroad* diagrams).

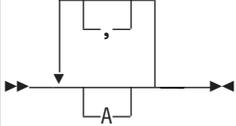
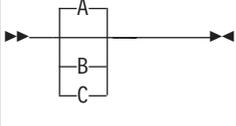
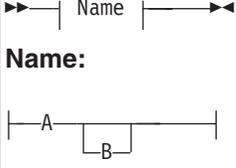
Each syntax diagram begins with a double right arrow and ends with a right and left arrow pair. Lines beginning with a single right arrow are continuation lines. You read a syntax diagram from left to right and from top to bottom, following the direction of the arrows.

Other conventions used in syntax diagrams are:

Table 21. How to read syntax diagrams

Convention	Meaning
	You must specify the values A, B, and C. Required values are shown on the main line in a syntax diagram.
	You can specify the value A. Optional values are shown below the main line in a syntax diagram.
	Values A, B, and C are alternatives, one of which you must specify.
	Values A, B, and C are alternatives, one of which you can optionally specify.
	You must specify one or more of the values A, B, and C. Any required separator for more than one value (in this example, the comma (,)) is shown on the arrow.
	You can specify zero or more of the values A, B, and C. Any required separator for more than one value (in this example, the comma (,)) is shown on the arrow.

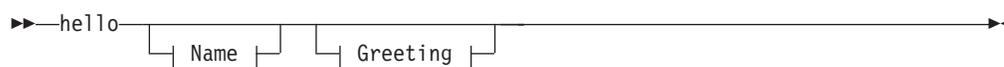
Table 21. How to read syntax diagrams (continued)

Convention	Meaning
	You can specify the value A multiple times. The separator in this example is optional.
	Values A, B, and C are alternatives, one of which you can specify. If you specify none of the values shown, the default A (the value shown above the main line) is used.
	The syntax fragment Name is shown separately from the main syntax diagram.
Punctuation and uppercase values	Specify exactly as shown.

Example syntax diagram

Here is an example syntax diagram that describes the **hello** command:

Hello Command



Name



Greeting



Notes:

- 1 You can code up to three names.

According to the syntax diagram, these are all valid versions of the **hello** command:

```
hello
hello name
```

Syntax diagrams

```
hello name, name
hello name, name, name
hello, how are you?
hello name, how are you?
hello name, name, how are you?
hello name, name, name, how are you?
```

The space before the *name* value is significant, and that if you do not code *name* at all, you must still code the comma before how are you?.

Syntax help

You can obtain help for the syntax of any control command by entering the command followed by a question mark. WebSphere MQ responds by listing the syntax required for the selected command.

The syntax shows all the parameters and variables associated with the command. Different forms of parentheses are used to indicate whether a parameter is required. For example:

```
CmdName [-x OptParam ] ( -c | -b ) argument
```

where:

CmdName

Is the command name for which you have requested help.

[-x OptParam]

Square brackets enclose one or more optional parameters. Where square brackets enclose multiple parameters, you can select no more than one of them.

(-c | -b)

Brackets enclose multiple values, one of which you must select. In this example, you must select either flag c or flag b.

argument

A mandatory argument.

Examples

1. Result of entering endmqm ?

```
endmqm [-z][-c | -w | -i | -p] QMgrName
```

Chapter 18. The control commands

This chapter provides reference information for each of the following WebSphere MQ control commands:

Command name	Purpose
altnmqfls	Alter WebSphere MQ object attributes
altnmqusr	Alter WebSphere MQ user information
crtmqcvx	Create a code fragment for a data conversion exit
crtmqm	Create a queue manager
dltmqm	Delete a queue manager
dmpmqaut	Dump authorizations to an object
dspmq	Display queue managers
dspmqaut	Display authorizations to an object
dspmqcsv	Display the status of the command server
dspmqfls	Display WebSphere MQ object attributes
dspmqtrc	Display formatted trace output
dspmqusr	Display WebSphere MQ user information
endmqcsv	Stop the command server
endmqlsr	Stop all listeners for a queue manager
endmqm	Stop a queue manager
endmqtrc	Stop tracing for an entity
runmqchi	Start a channel initiator
runmqchl	Start a channel
runmqdlq	Start the dead letter queue handler
runmqlsr	Start a listener
runmqsc	Issue MQSC commands
runmqtrm	Start a trigger monitor
setmqaut	Grant or revoke authority
strmqcsv	Start the command server
strmqm	Start a queue manager
strmqtrc	Enable tracing

altmqfls (alter WebSphere MQ object attributes)

Purpose

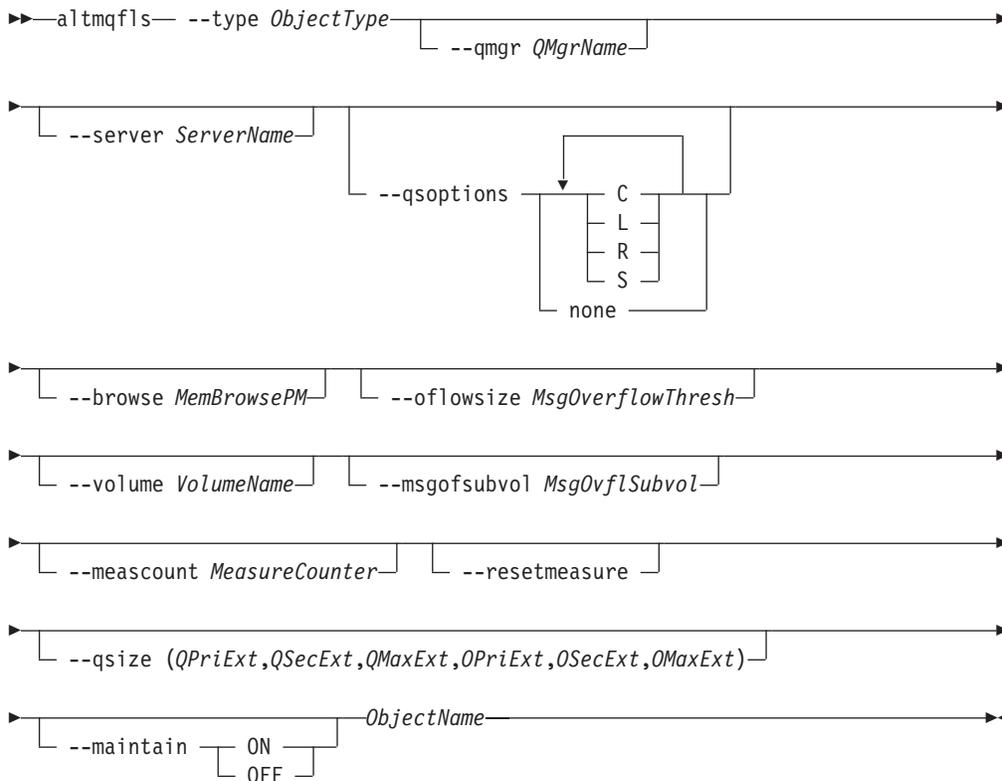
You use the **altmqfls** command to alter those attributes of a WebSphere MQ object that are specific to WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server and control features that are implemented only on the NonStop OS platform.

If you use the **altmqfls** command to alter the attributes of a local queue, the command can perform only one of the following three groups of operations:

- Move the files that belong to the local queue to a different volume.
- Change the size of the queue file and queue overflow file associated with the local queue.
- Change the queue server options for the local queue. Using these options, you can optimize the way the queue server handles the storage for the queue, and control the checkpointing of nonpersistent messages. Within this group, you can also change the queue server that manages the queue, and associate a Measure counter with the queue.

You must not use the **altmqfls** command to alter the attributes of a WebSphere MQ object if an application has the object open. In addition, if the object is a local queue, the queue must not contain uncommitted messages.

Syntax



Required parameters

ObjectName

The name of the WebSphere MQ object.

--type *ObjectType*

The type of the WebSphere MQ object, which can be one of the following types:

ql or qlocal	A local queue
qa or qalias	An alias queue
qr or qremote	A remote queue
qm or qmodel	A model queue
proc or process	A process
nl or namelist	A namelist

Optional parameters

You can use any of the following optional parameters if the WebSphere MQ object is a local queue. If the WebSphere MQ object is not a local queue, you can use only the **--qmgr** and **--server** parameters.

--qmgr *QMgrName*

The name of the queue manager to which the WebSphere MQ object belongs. The queue manager must have been started. If no queue manager name is specified, the default queue manager is used.

--server *ServerName*

The symbolic name of a queue server that is to be responsible for the WebSphere MQ object.

When an object is created, it is assigned to the default queue server, which has the symbolic name DEFAULTQS. When the responsibility for a queue is changed, all nonpersistent messages in the queue are discarded during the change.

--volume *VolumeName*

The name of the volume to which the files that are associated with the local queue are to be moved.

This parameter can be specified only with the *ObjectName*, **--type** *ObjectType*, and **--qmgr** *QMgrName* parameters. It is not allowed in combination with any other parameters.

--qsoptions **CLRS** | **none**

The queue server options, C, L, R, and S, which you can use to fine tune the performance and data integrity characteristics of the local queue.

Every time you use the **altmqfls** command with this parameter, each of the options C, L, R, and S is either set or left not set. For example, using the parameter **--qsoptions S** sets the S option, but leaves the C, L, and R options not set. You can use the **--qsoptions** parameter once and once only in a command. You must specify at least one of the options C, L, R, and S, or you can specify none, which means that none of the options C, L, R, and S are to be left set.

The queue server options have the following meanings:

C Nonpersistent messages are checkpointed to the backup queue server. This provides fault tolerance at the expense of the additional CPU cycles required to handle the checkpointing, the additional IPC

messages, and the additional memory required to store the messages. Use this option if you want a high degree of recoverability for nonpersistent messages.

When a queue is created, this option is set by default (that is, nonpersistent messages are checkpointed).

- L** The queue server locks in memory the data structures and chains associated with the queue. Normally, the storage associated with a queue is a candidate for removal from the queue server's address space when it is no longer being accessed. Use this option for faster access to the queue's memory data structures at the possible expense of other queues.

When a queue is created, this option is not set by default (that is, the data structures and chains are not locked in memory).

- R** Message overflow files for the queue are audited by TMF, which means that operations on their contents can be replicated to a backup system using RDF.

When a queue is created, this option is not set by default (that is, message overflow files are not audited).

- S** The queue server loads the local queue from disk into cache when the queue manager is started up. Normally the messages for a queue are loaded when first referenced by an application. If this option is set, the queue is loaded when the queue manager starts. Use this option to reduce CPU and disk I/O activity when a queue is first opened, at the cost of an increase in queue server activity (CPU and disk I/O) during queue manager startup.

When a queue is created, this option is not set by default (that is, the queue is not loaded on startup).

none None of the options C, L, R, and S are to be left set.

--browse *MemBrowsePM*

The maximum number of bytes of data of each persistent message to keep in the queue server's cache (as well as on disk). During a browse operation on a persistent message, the queue manager normally reads the data for a message from disk storage and returns it to the application. If this parameter is set to a value other than zero, the specified number of bytes of data will also be kept in memory and the browse operation will return this data to the application without having to access the disk. By using this parameter, you can increase the memory resources in use by the queue server. The minimum value of this parameter is 0 bytes, and the maximum value is 25 000 bytes. The default for this parameter when a queue is created is 0 bytes.

--oflowsize *MsgOverflowThresh*

The minimum message size for the use of a message overflow file to store the message data. Persistent messages that are smaller than this threshold are stored in the queue overflow file. Persistent messages of the threshold size or larger will have their bulk data stored in a dedicated message overflow file. The default for this parameter when a queue is created is 200 000 bytes.

--msgofsubvol *MsgOvflSubvol*

The subvolume where the queue server creates new message overflow files. All queues initially use the queue manager's subvolume by default.

The value of this parameter must be the fully qualified local name of the subvolume with the format *volume_name.subvolume_name*.

--meascount *MeasureCounter*

The name of a Measure counter, which, if part of an active measurement, is initialized to the current depth of the local queue, and then incremented and decremented by the queue server responsible for the queue when messages are added and removed.

The counter defined in Measure must be an ACCUM type. To view the value of the counter as an absolute number, as opposed to a percentage, use the MEASCOM command SET REPORT RATE OFF.

Start the measurement before any application opens the queue. The counter is initialized when the first application opens the queue, or whenever you enter the **altmqfls** command with the **--resetmeasure** parameter.

--resetmeasure

Resets the Measure counter to the current depth of the queue.

--qsize (*QPriExt,QSecExt,QMaxExt,OPriExt,OSecExt,OMaxExt*)

Properties of the file extents of the queue file and queue overflow file associated with the local queue. You must specify all six properties whenever you use this parameter. The size of an extent is expressed in pages.

<i>QPriExt</i>	The size of the primary extent of the queue file
<i>QSecExt</i>	The size of a secondary extent for the queue file
<i>QMaxExt</i>	The maximum number of extents for the queue file
<i>OPriExt</i>	The size of the primary extent of the queue overflow file
<i>OSecExt</i>	The size of a secondary extent for the queue overflow file
<i>OMaxExt</i>	The maximum number of extents for the queue overflow file

--maintain ON|OFF

Use this parameter to prevent applications from opening the local queue while you perform certain maintenance operations on the queue, such as changing the queue server responsible for the queue, or partitioning the queue file and queue overflow file associated with the queue.

ON Puts the queue into maintenance mode and prevents applications from opening the queue. If an application tries to open the queue while it is in maintenance mode, the MQOPEN call fails with reason code MQRC_UNKNOWN_OBJECT_NAME (2085).

When you put a queue into maintenance mode, all nonpersistent messages in the queue are discarded. You cannot put a queue into maintenance mode while an application still has the queue open.

OFF Takes the queue out of maintenance mode so that applications can open the queue again.

Return codes

0	Command completed normally
10	Command completed but not entirely as expected
20	An error occurred during processing

Examples

- The following command, entered at an OSS shell command prompt, moves the files associated with the local queue flint.queue to the volume \$DATA03. The local queue is owned by queue manager target.queue.mgr.


```
altmqfls --qmgr target.queue.mgr --type ql --volume \ $DATA03 flint.queue
```

altmqfls

The following command, entered at a TACL command prompt, performs the same function:

```
altmqfls --qmgr target.queue.mgr --type ql --volume $DATA03 flint.queue
```

2. The following command changes the queue server for the local queue flint.queue, which is owned by queue manager target.queue.mgr. The symbolic name of the new queue server is ALTERNATE.

```
altmqfls --qmgr target.queue.mgr --type ql --server ALTERNATE flint.queue
```

Related commands

dspmqfls Display file names

altmqusr (alter WebSphere MQ user information)

Purpose

Use the **altmqusr** command to create, alter, or delete an entry in the principal database of a queue manager. Each entry maps a WebSphere MQ principal to a NonStop OS user ID.

Syntax

```
▶▶ altmqusr -m QMgrName -p Principal [-u NonStopOSUserID] [-r] ▶▶
```

Required parameters

-m *QMgrName*

The name of the queue manager whose principal database is to be updated.

-p *Principal*

The WebSphere MQ principal whose entry in the principal database is to be created, altered, or deleted.

Optional parameters

-u *NonStopOSUserID*

A NonStop OS user ID or Safeguard alias. If the WebSphere MQ principal does not already have an entry in the principal database, a new entry is created to map the principal to the specified NonStop OS user ID, or to the NonStop OS user ID corresponding to the specified Safeguard alias. If the principal already has an entry, the entry is altered so that the principal maps to the new NonStop OS user ID.

Note that Safeguard aliases are not stored in the principal database. If you specify a Safeguard alias for this parameter, only the corresponding NonStop OS user ID is stored in the principal database.

-r The entry for the WebSphere MQ principal is deleted from the principal database.

Return codes

0	Successful operation
36	Invalid arguments supplied
69	Storage not available
71	Unexpected error

Examples

- The following command maps the WebSphere MQ principal mquser1 to the NonStop OS user ID MQTEST.FRED:
altmqusr -m MT02 -p mquser1 -u MQTEST.FRED
- The following command maps the WebSphere MQ principal mquser2 to the NonStop OS user ID for which user01 is a Safeguard alias:
altmqusr -m MT02 -p mquser2 -u user01
- The following command deletes the entry for the WebSphere MQ principal mquser1 from the principal database:

altmqsr

```
altmqsr -m MT02 -p mquser1 -r
```

Related commands

dspmqsr Display WebSphere MQ user information

crtmqcvx (create code for data conversion exit)

Purpose

Use the **crtmqcvx** command to create a fragment of code that performs data conversion on data type structures. The command generates a C function that can be used in an exit to convert C structures.

The command reads an input file containing structures to be converted, and writes an output file containing code fragments to convert those structures.

For information about using this command, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

Syntax

```
▶▶—crtmqcvx—SourceFile—TargetFile—▶▶
```

Required parameters

SourceFile

The input file containing the C structures to convert.

TargetFile

The output file containing the code fragments generated to convert the structures.

Return codes

- 0 Command completed normally
- 10 Command completed with unexpected results
- 20 An error occurred during processing

Examples

The following example shows the results of using the data conversion command against a source C structure. The command issued is:

```
crtmqcvx source.tmp target.c
```

The input file, `source.tmp` looks like this:

```
/* This is a test C structure which can be converted by the */
/* crtmqcvx utility                                         */

struct my_structure
{
    int    code;
    MQLONG value;
};
```

The output file, `target.c`, produced by the command is shown below. You can use these code fragments in your applications to convert data structures. However, if you do so, the fragment uses macros supplied in the header file `amqsvmha.h`.

```
MQLONG Convertmy_structure(  
    PMQBYTE *in_cursor,  
    PMQBYTE *out_cursor,  
    PMQBYTE in_lastbyte,  
    PMQBYTE out_lastbyte,  
    MQHCONN hConn,  
    MQLONG opts,  
    MQLONG MsgEncoding,  
    MQLONG ReqEncoding,  
    MQLONG MsgCCSID,  
    MQLONG ReqCCSID,  
    MQLONG CompCode,  
    MQLONG Reason)  
{  
    MQLONG ReturnCode = MQRC_NONE;  
  
    ConvertLong(1); /* code */  
  
    AlignLong();  
    ConvertLong(1); /* value */  
  
Fail:  
    return(ReturnCode);  
}
```

crtmqm (create queue manager)

Purpose

Use the **crtmqm** command to create a queue manager and define the system and default objects. The objects created by **crtmqm** are listed in Appendix A, “System and default objects,” on page 427. When a queue manager has been created, use the **strmqm** command to start it.

Syntax

```

▶▶ crtmqm [ -c Text ] [ -d DefaultTransmissionQueue ] [ -q ]
[ -t IntervalValue ] [ -u DeadLetterQueue ] [ -z ]
[ -ns QueueManagerSubvolume ] [ -np PathmonProcessName ]
[ -ne ECProcessName ] [ -nq QueueServerProcessName ]
[ -nc ChannelServerProcessName ] [ -nh HomeTerminal ] [ -nu CPUString ]
▶ QMgrName

```

Required parameters

QMgrName

The name of the queue manager to create. The name can contain up to 48 characters. This must be the last item in the command.

Optional parameters

-c Text

Descriptive text for this queue manager. You can use up to 64 characters; the default is all blanks.

If you include special characters, enclose the description in double quotes. The maximum number of characters is reduced if the system is using a double-byte character set (DBCS).

-d DefaultTransmissionQueue

The name of the local transmission queue where remote messages are put if a transmission queue is not explicitly defined for their destination. There is no default.

-q

Makes this queue manager the default queue manager. The new queue manager replaces any existing default queue manager.

If you accidentally use this flag and want to revert to an existing queue manager as the default queue manager, change the default queue manager as described in “Making an existing queue manager the default” on page 27.

-t IntervalValue

The trigger time interval in milliseconds for all queues controlled by this queue

manager. This value specifies the time after receiving a trigger-generating message when triggering is suspended. That is, if the arrival of a message on a queue causes a trigger message to be put on the initiation queue, any message arriving on the same queue within the specified interval does not generate another trigger message.

You can use the trigger time interval to ensure that your application is allowed sufficient time to deal with a trigger condition before it is alerted to deal with another on the same queue. You might choose to see all trigger events that happen; if so, set a low or zero value in this field.

Specify a value in the range 0 through 999 999 999. The default is 999 999 999 milliseconds, a time of more than 11 days. Allowing the default to be used effectively means that triggering is disabled after the first trigger message. However, an application can enable triggering again by servicing the queue using a command to alter the queue to reset the trigger attribute.

-u *DeadLetterQueue*

The name of the local queue that is to be used as the dead-letter (undelivered-message) queue. Messages are put on this queue if they cannot be routed to their correct destination.

The default is no dead-letter queue.

-z Suppresses error messages.

This flag is used within WebSphere MQ to suppress unwanted error messages. Because using this flag can result in loss of information, do not use it when entering commands on a command line.

-ns *QueueManagerSubvolume*

The subvolume to be used for storing the NonStop OS files of the queue manager. This parameter can have one of the following values:

- The name of a volume. In this case, the command generates a suitable subvolume name.
- The fully qualified local name of a subvolume with the format *volume_name.subvolume_name*. If the subvolume identified in this way already contains files, the command fails.

During installation, you are asked to select a default volume for all queue managers. The name of the default volume is recorded in the HPNSSQMDefaultGuardianVol entry in the AllQueueManagers stanza in the WebSphere MQ configuration file (mq5.ini) for the installation. If you omit this parameter when creating a queue manager, the queue manager uses the default volume, and the command generates a suitable subvolume name. If you include this parameter, the queue manager uses the specified volume instead.

-np *PathmonProcessName*

The process name to be used for the PATHMON process in the queue manager's Pathway environment. This must be a valid NonStop OS process name. If you do not specify this parameter, the operating system assigns a process name.

-ne *ECProcessName*

The process name to be used for the execution controller. This must be a valid process name. If you do not specify this parameter, the operating system assigns a process name.

- nq** *QueueServerProcessName*
The process name to be used for the default queue server. This must be a valid NonStop OS process name. If you do not specify this parameter, the operating system assigns a process name.
- nc** *ChannelServerProcessName*
The process name to be used for the channel server. This must be a valid NonStop OS process name. If you do not specify this parameter, the operating system assigns a process name.
- nh** *HomeTerminal*
The home terminal to be used by the server processes of the queue manager. You cannot start the queue manager unless the home terminal is available, which means that it must exist and the server processes of the queue manager must be able to write to it. The default value is \$ZHOME.
- nu** *CPUStrng*
A list of the CPUs in which the server processes of the queue manager can run. The permissible values of the parameter are the same as those of the CPUS attribute of a server class in Pathway. The default value is (0:1).

Return codes

- 0 Queue manager created
- 8 Queue manager already exists
- 49 Queue manager stopping
- 69 Storage not available
- 70 Queue space not available
- 71 Unexpected error
- 72 Queue manager name error
- 111 Queue manager created. However, there was a problem processing the default queue manager definition in the product configuration file. The default queue manager specification might be incorrect.

Examples

1. This command creates a default queue manager called `Paint.queue.manager`, with a description of `Paint shop`, and creates the system and default objects:
`crtmqm -c "Paint shop" -q Paint.queue.manager`
2. This command creates a queue manager called `travel`, creates the system and default objects, sets the trigger interval to 5000 milliseconds (or 5 seconds), and specifies `SYSTEM.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE` as its dead-letter queue.
`crtmqm -t 5000 -u SYSTEM.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE travel`

Related commands

- dltmqm** Delete queue manager
- endmqm** End queue manager
- strmqm** Start queue manager

dltmqm (delete queue manager)

Purpose

Use the **dltmqm** command to delete a specified queue manager and all objects associated with it. Before you can delete a queue manager you must end it using the **endmqm** command.

Syntax

```
▶▶ dltmqm [-z] QMgrName ▶▶
```

Required parameters

QMgrName

The name of the queue manager to delete.

Optional parameters

-z Suppresses error messages.

Return codes

0	Queue manager deleted
3	Queue manager being created
5	Queue manager running
16	Queue manager does not exist
49	Queue manager stopping
69	Storage not available
71	Unexpected error
72	Queue manager name error
112	Queue manager deleted. However, there was a problem processing the default queue manager definition in the product configuration file. The default queue manager specification might be incorrect.

Examples

1. The following command deletes the queue manager saturn.queue.manager.
dltmqm saturn.queue.manager
2. The following command deletes the queue manager called travel and also suppresses any messages caused by the command.
dltmqm -z travel

Related commands

crtmqm	Create queue manager
endmqm	End queue manager
strmqm	Start queue manager

dmpmqaut (dump authority)

Purpose

Use the **dmpmqaut** command to dump the current authorizations that match the specified criteria.

Syntax

```

▶▶ dmpmqaut [ -m QMgrName ] [ -n Profile ] [ -t ObjectType ]
[ -s ServiceComponent ] [ -g GroupName ]

```

Optional parameters

-m *QMgrName*

Dump authority records for the specified queue manager. If you omit this parameter, the authority records for the default queue manager are dumped.

-n *Profile*

The name of the profile for which to dump authorizations. The profile name can be generic, using wildcard characters to specify a range of names as explained in “Using OAM generic profiles” on page 151.

-l Dump only a list of all defined profile names and their associated object types.

-t *ObjectType*

The type of object for which to dump authorizations. Possible values are:

queue or q	A queue
qmgr	The queue manager object
process or prcs	A process
namelist or nl	A namelist

-s *ServiceComponent*

If installable authorization services are supported, specifies the name of the authorization service for which to dump authorizations. This parameter is optional; if you omit it, the authorization inquiry is made to the first installable component for the service.

For more information about authorization service components, see “Installable services” on page 138, Chapter 19, “Installable services and components,” on page 303, and Chapter 20, “Authorization service,” on page 311.

-g *GroupName*

The name of the user group for which to dump authorizations. You can specify only one user group.

Examples

1. This example dumps all authority records with a profile that matches queue a.b.c for the group called groupa:

```
dmpmqaut -m qm1 -n a.b.c -t q -g groupa
```

dmpmqaut

The resulting dump looks something like this:

```
profile:    a.b.*
object type: queue
entity:    groupa
type:      group
authority:  get, browse, put, inq
```

Related commands

dspmqaut	Display authority
setmqaut	Set or reset authority

dspmqr (display queue managers)

Purpose

Use the **dspmqr** command to display the names and operational status of all the queue managers in an installation. The installation is determined by the environment variables MQNSKOPTPATH and MQNSKVARPATH.

Syntax

```
▶▶ dspmqr [ -m QMgrName ] [ -s ] ▶▶
```

Required parameters

None

Optional parameters

-m *QMgrName*

The queue manager for which to display details. If you give no name, all queue manager names are displayed.

-s Requests the operational status of the queue managers.

Return codes

0	Command completed normally
36	Invalid arguments supplied
71	Unexpected error
72	Queue manager name error

dspmqaout (display authority)

Purpose

Use the **dspmqaout** command to display the current authorizations for a specified WebSphere MQ object.

Syntax

```

▶▶ dspmqaout [-m QMgrName] -n ObjectName -t ObjectType
▶ [-p PrincipalName] [-g GroupName] [-s ServiceComponent]

```

Required parameters

-n *ObjectName*

The name of a queue, process, or namelist on which to make the inquiry.

You must include this parameter unless the inquiry relates to the queue manager object, in which case you must omit it.

-t *ObjectType*

The type of object on which to make the inquiry. Possible values are:

queue or q	A queue
qmgr	The queue manager object
process or prcs	A process
namelist or nl	A namelist

Optional parameters

-m *QMgrName*

The name of the queue manager on which to make the inquiry. This parameter is optional if you are inquiring on the authorizations of your default queue manager.

-p *Principal*

The WebSphere MQ principal for which to display authorizations to the specified object. If the NonStop OS user ID to which the principal maps is member of more than one user group, the command displays the combined authorizations of all the user groups. You can specify only one principal.

-g *GroupName*

The name of the user group for which to display authorizations to the specified object. You can specify only one user group.

-s *ServiceComponent*

If installable authorization services are supported, specifies the name of the authorization service to which the authorizations apply. This parameter is optional; if you omit it, the authorization inquiry is made to the first installable component for the service.

For more information about authorization service components, see “Installable services” on page 138, Chapter 19, “Installable services and components,” on page 303, and Chapter 20, “Authorization service,” on page 311.

Results

The command displays all the authorities that the specified principal or user group has against the specified object.

Table 22 lists all the authorities and shows which authorities are applicable to each type of object.

Table 22. The authorities that are applicable to each type of object

Authority	Queue	Process	Queue manager	Namelist
all	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
alladm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
allmqi	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
altusr	No	No	Yes	No
browse	Yes	No	No	No
chg	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
clr	Yes	No	No	No
connect	No	No	Yes	No
crt	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
dlt	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
dsp	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
get	Yes	No	No	No
inq	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
passall	Yes	No	No	No
passid	Yes	No	No	No
put	Yes	No	No	No
set	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
setall	Yes	No	Yes	No
setid	Yes	No	Yes	No

The meaning of each authority is explained in the following list:

all	Use all operations relevant to the object.
alladm	Perform all administration operations relevant to the object.
allmqi	Use all MQI calls relevant to the object.
altusr	Specify an alternate user ID on an MQI call.
browse	Retrieve a message from a queue by issuing an MQGET call with the BROWSE option.
chg	Change the attributes of the specified object, using the appropriate command set.
clr	Clear a queue (PCF command Clear queue only).
connect	Connect the application to the specified queue manager by issuing an MQCONN call.
crt	Create objects of the specified type using the appropriate command set.
dlt	Delete the specified object using the appropriate command set.
dsp	Display the attributes of the specified object using the appropriate command set.
get	Retrieve a message from a queue by issuing an MQGET call.

dspmqaut

inq	Make an inquiry on a specific queue by issuing an MQINQ call.
passall	Pass all context.
passid	Pass the identity context.
put	Put a message on a specific queue by issuing an MQPUT call.
set	Set attributes on a queue from the MQI by issuing an MQSET call.
setall	Set all context on a queue.
setid	Set the identity context on a queue.

The authorities for administration operations apply to these sets of commands:

- Control commands
- MQSC commands
- PCF commands

Return codes

0	Successful operation
36	Invalid arguments supplied
40	Queue manager not available
49	Queue manager stopping
69	Storage not available
71	Unexpected error
72	Queue manager name error
133	Unknown object name
145	Unexpected object name
146	Object name missing
147	Object type missing
148	Invalid object type
149	Entity name missing

Examples

1. The following command displays the authorities that user group MQM has against the queue manager object of queue manager saturn.queue.manager:

```
dspmqaut -m saturn.queue.manager -t qmgr -g staff
```

The results from this command are:

Entity staff has the following authorizations for object:

```
inq
set
connect
altusr
crt
dlt
chg
dsp
setid
setall
```

2. The following command displays the authorities that principal user1 has against the queue a.b.c:

```
dspmqaut -m qmgr1 -n a.b.c -t q -p user1
```

The results from this command are:

Entity user1 has the following authorizations for object:

```
get
put
```

Related commands

dmpmqaut	Dump authority
setmqaut	Set or reset authority

dspmqcsv (display command server)

Purpose

Use the **dspmqcsv** command to display the status of the command server for the specified queue manager.

The status can be one of the following:

- Starting
- Running
- Running with SYSTEM.ADMIN.COMMAND.QUEUE not enabled for gets
- Ending
- Stopped

Syntax

```
▶▶ dspmqcsv QMgrName ▶▶
```

Required parameters

None

Optional parameters

QMgrName

The name of the local queue manager for which the command server status is being requested.

Return codes

- | | |
|----|---|
| 0 | Command completed normally |
| 10 | Command completed with unexpected results |
| 20 | An error occurred during processing |

Examples

The following command displays the status of the command server associated with `venus.q.mgr`:

```
dspmqcsv venus.q.mgr
```

Related commands

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| endmqcsv | End command server |
| strmqcsv | Start command server |

dspmqls (display WebSphere MQ object attributes)

Purpose

Use the **dspmqls** command to display the real file system names for all WebSphere MQ objects that match a specified criterion. You can use this command to identify the files associated with a particular object. This is useful for backing up specific objects. See “Understanding WebSphere MQ file names” on page 18 for information about name transformation.

The **dspmqls** command also displays those attributes of the WebSphere MQ objects that are specific to WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server and control features that are implemented only on the NonStop OS platform. These are the attributes set by the **altmqfls** command. For a local queue, **dspmqls** also displays the names of the queue file and the queue overflow file, but it does not display the names of any message overflow files.

Syntax

```

>> dspmqls [-m QMgrName] [-t ObjType] GenericObjName <<<

```

Required parameters

GenericObjName

The name of the object. The name is a string with no flag and is a required parameter. Omitting the name returns an error.

This parameter supports a wild card character * at the end of the string.

Optional parameters

-m *QMgrName*

The name of the queue manager for which to examine files. If you omit this name, the command operates on the default queue manager.

-t *ObjType*

The object type. The following list shows the valid object types. The abbreviated name is shown first followed by the full name.

* or all	All object types, which is the default
q or queue	A queue
ql or qlocal	A local queue
qa or qalias	An alias queue
qr or qremote	A remote queue
qm or qmodel	A model queue
qmgr	A queue manager object
prcs or process	A process
ctlg or catalog	An object catalog
nl or namelist	A namelist

Return codes

0	Command completed normally
10	Command completed but not entirely as expected
20	An error occurred during processing

Examples

- The following command, entered at an OSS shell command prompt, displays the information for all WebSphere MQ objects whose names begin with SYSTEM.ADMIN and are owned by the queue manager SAMPLE_QMGR:

```
dspmqls -m SAMPLE_QMGR 'SYSTEM.ADMIN*'
```

The following command, entered at a TACL command prompt, performs the same function:

```
dspmqls -m SAMPLE_QMGR SYSTEM.ADMIN*
```

Each command generates the following output:

WebSphere MQ Display MQ Files

```
CATALOGUE Object Catalogue
  $DATA01.SAMPLEXQ.AMQCAT

QMGR      Queue Manager Object
  $DATA01.SAMPLEXQ.TSAMPLEX

      Queue/Status Server      :  DEFAULTQS

QLOCAL   SYSTEM.ADMIN.CHANNEL.EVENT
  $DATA01.SAMPLEXQ.QHMY02E2
  $DATA01.SAMPLEXQ.OHMY02E2
  $DATA01.SAMPLEXQ.THMY02E2

      Queue/Status Server      :  DEFAULTQS
      Queue Server Options     :  C
      Message overflow threshold :  200000 bytes

QLOCAL   SYSTEM.ADMIN.COMMAND.QUEUE
  $DATA01.SAMPLEXQ.QIK3VVY1
  $DATA01.SAMPLEXQ.OIK3VVY1
  $DATA01.SAMPLEXQ.TIK3VVY1

      Queue/Status Server      :  DEFAULTQS
      Queue Server Options     :  C
      Message overflow threshold :  200000 bytes

QLOCAL   SYSTEM.ADMIN.PERFM.EVENT
  $DATA01.SAMPLEXQ.QWDJPV01
  $DATA01.SAMPLEXQ.OWDJPV01
  $DATA01.SAMPLEXQ.TWDJPV01

      Queue/Status Server      :  DEFAULTQS
      Queue Server Options     :  C
      Message overflow threshold :  200000 bytes

QLOCAL   SYSTEM.ADMIN.QMGR.EVENT
  $DATA01.SAMPLEXQ.QSIB1KO
  $DATA01.SAMPLEXQ.OSIB1KO
  $DATA01.SAMPLEXQ.TSIB1KO

      Queue/Status Server      :  DEFAULTQS
      Queue Server Options     :  C
      Message overflow threshold :  200000 bytes
```

dspmqfls

2. The following command, entered at an OSS shell command prompt, displays the information for all processes owned by the queue manager SAMPLE_QMGR:

```
dspmqfls -m SAMPLE_QMGR -t prcs \*
```

The following command, entered at a TACL command prompt, performs the same function:

```
dspmqfls -m SAMPLE_QMGR -t prcs *
```

Each command generates the following output:

WebSphere MQ Display MQ Files

```
PROCESS  SYSTEM.DEFAULT.PROCESS
          $DATA01.SAMPLEXQ.TKF5FQU
          Queue/Status Server          :  DEFAULTQS
```


dspmqsqr (display WebSphere MQ user information)

Purpose

Use the **dspmqsqr** command to display information about a specified WebSphere MQ principal that has an entry in the principal database of a queue manager. Alternatively, use the command to display information about all the principals that have entries in the principal database.

Syntax

```
▶▶ dspmqsqr -m QMgrName [-p Principal] ▶▶
```

Description

For each WebSphere MQ principal, the command displays the following information:

- The principal itself
- The NonStop OS user ID to which the principal maps
- The user groups to which the NonStop OS user ID belongs

Required parameters

-m *QMgrName*

The name of the queue manager whose principal database is to be queried.

Optional parameters

-p *Principal*

The WebSphere MQ principal whose information is to be displayed. If you omit this parameter, the command displays information about all the principals that have entries in the principal database of the queue manager.

Return codes

0	Successful operation
36	Invalid arguments supplied
69	Storage not available
71	Unexpected error

Examples

1. This example shows what **dspmqsqr** displays for a newly created queue manager:

```
dspmqsqr -m MT02
```

Principal	Userid	Username	Alias	GroupName	GroupType
	0.1				
mqm	20.255	MQM.MANAGER	n	MQM	a
nobody	0.0				

The principal database contains the principal mqm, which maps to the user ID, MQM.MANAGER, of the user who created the queue manager.

2. This example shows what **dspmqsqr** displays after additional principals have been added to the principal database using **altmqsr**:

```
dspmqsqr -m MT02
```

Principal	Userid	Username	Alias	GroupName	GroupType
	0.1				
mqm	20.255	MQM.MANAGER	n	MQM	a
nobody	0.0				
mquser1	50.3	MQTEST.FRED	n	MQTEST	a
				MQM	s
mquser2	1.1	GROUP.USER01	n	GROUP	a

Principal `mquser1`, which maps to user ID `MQTEST.FRED`, has been added. `MQTEST.FRED` is a member of two user groups, `MQTEST` and `MQM`.

Principal `mquser2`, which maps to user ID `GROUP.USER01`, has also been added. `GROUP.USER01` is a member of only one user group called `GROUP`.

Related commands

altmqsr Alter WebSphere MQ user information

endmqcsv (end command server)

Purpose

Use the **endmqcsv** command to stop the command server on the specified queue manager.

Syntax

```

▶▶ endmqcsv [ -c ] [ -i ] QMgrName ▶▶

```

Required parameters

QMgrName

The name of the queue manager for which to end the command server.

Optional parameters

- c Stops the command server in a controlled manner. The command server is allowed to complete the processing of any command message that it has already started. No new message is read from the command queue.
This is the default.
- i Stops the command server immediately. Actions associated with a command message currently being processed might not complete.

Return codes

- 0 Command completed normally
- 10 Command completed with unexpected results
- 20 An error occurred during processing

Examples

1. The following command stops the command server on queue manager saturn.queue.manager:
endmqcsv -c saturn.queue.manager
The command server can complete processing any command it has already started before it stops. Any new commands received remain unprocessed in the command queue until the command server is restarted.
2. The following command stops the command server on queue manager pluto immediately:
endmqcsv -i pluto

Related commands

- dspmqcsv Display command server
- strmqcsv Start command server

endmq1sr (end listener)

Purpose

The **endmq1sr** command ends all listener processes for the specified queue manager.

Stop the queue manager before issuing the **endmq1sr** command.

Syntax

```
►► endmq1sr [ -w ] [ -m QMgrName ]
```

Optional parameters

-m *QMgrName*

The name of the queue manager. If you omit this, the command operates on the default queue manager.

-w Wait before returning control.

Control is returned to you only after all listeners for the specified queue manager have stopped.

Return codes

0	Command completed normally
10	Command completed with unexpected results
20	An error occurred during processing

endmqm (end queue manager)

Purpose

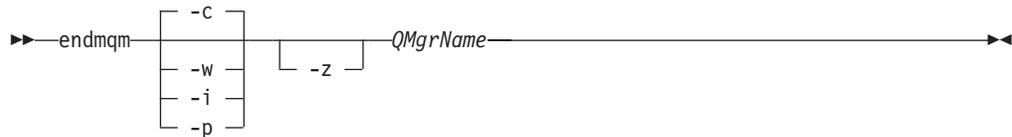
Use the **endmqm** command to end (stop) a specified local queue manager. This command stops a queue manager in one of three modes:

- Controlled or quiesced shutdown
- Immediate shutdown
- Preemptive shutdown

The attributes of the queue manager and the objects associated with it are not affected. You can restart the queue manager using the **strmqm** (Start queue manager) command.

To delete a queue manager, stop it and then use the **dltmqm** (Delete queue manager) command.

Syntax



Required parameters

QMgrName

The name of the message queue manager to be stopped.

Optional parameters

-c Controlled (or quiesced) shutdown. This is the default.

The queue manager stops, but only after all applications have disconnected. Any MQI calls currently being processed are completed.

You receive the message Waiting for queue manager *QMgrName* to end while the shutdown is in progress.

-w Wait shutdown.

This type of shutdown is the same as a controlled shutdown.

-i Immediate shutdown.

The queue manager stops after it has completed all the MQI calls currently being processed. Any MQI requests issued after the command has been issued fail. Any incomplete units of work are rolled back when the queue manager is next started.

Control is returned after the queue manager has ended.

-p Preemptive shutdown.

Use this type of shutdown only in exceptional circumstances. For example, when a queue manager does not stop as a result of a normal **endmqm** command.

The queue manager might stop without waiting for applications to disconnect or for MQI calls to complete. This can give unpredictable results for WebSphere MQ applications. The shutdown mode is set to *immediate shutdown*. If the queue manager has not stopped after a few seconds, the shutdown mode is escalated, and all remaining queue manager processes are stopped.

-z Suppresses error messages on the command.

Return codes

0	Queue manager ended
3	Queue manager being created
16	Queue manager does not exist
40	Queue manager not available
49	Queue manager stopping
69	Storage not available
71	Unexpected error
72	Queue manager name error

Examples

The following examples show commands that stop the specified queue managers.

1. This command ends the queue manager named `mercury.queue.manager` in a controlled way. All applications currently connected are allowed to disconnect.
`endmqm mercury.queue.manager`
2. This command ends the queue manager named `saturn.queue.manager` immediately. All current MQI calls complete, but no new ones are allowed.
`endmqm -i saturn.queue.manager`

Related commands

crtmqm	Create queue manager
dlmqm	Delete queue manager
strmqm	Start queue manager

endmqtrc (end trace)

Purpose

Use the **endmqtrc** command to end tracing for the specified queue manager, or for all queue managers in the installation.

Syntax

```

▶▶ endmqtrc [ -m QMgrName ] [ -e ] [ -a ]

```

Description

This command ends tracing only for those server processes of a queue manager that are running in one specific CPU. By default, this is the same CPU as the one in which your OSS shell or TACL session is running. To end tracing for those server processes of a queue manager that are running in another CPU, you must precede the **endmqtrc** command by `run -cpu=n` at an OSS shell command prompt, or `run /CPU n/` at a TACL command prompt, where *n* is the CPU number. For an example, see “Examples.”

Optional parameters

-m *QMgrName*

The name of the queue manager for which to end tracing.

You can include both this parameter and the `-e` parameter in the same command. But, unless you use the `-a` parameter, you must include at least this parameter or the `-e` parameter in the command. It is an error to enter the command without any parameters.

-e Ends early tracing for all queue managers in the installation.

-a Ends tracing for all queue managers in the installation.

Return codes

AMQ5611 The command has parameters that are not valid.

Examples

1. This command ends tracing for those server processes of queue manager QM1 that are running in the same CPU as the OSS shell or TACL session in which the command is entered. The tracing of the server processes of queue manager QM1 that are running in other CPUs is unaffected.

```
endmqtrc -m QM1
```

2. This command ends tracing for those server processes of queue manager QM2 that are running in CPU 3. The tracing of the server processes of queue manager QM2 that are running in other CPUs is unaffected. This is how to enter the command at an OSS shell command prompt:

```
run -cpu=3 endmqtrc -m QM2
```

This is how to enter the command at a TACL command prompt:

```
run /CPU 3/ endmqtrc -m QM2
```

3. This command ends tracing for all queue managers in an installation, but only for those server processes that are running in the same CPU as the OSS shell or TACL session in which the command is entered. The tracing of the server processes that are running in other CPUs is unaffected.

```
endmqtrc -a
```

Related commands

dspmqtrc	Display formatted trace
strmqtrc	Start trace

runmqchl (run channel)

Purpose

Use the **runmqchl** command to run either a sender (SDR) or a requester (RQSTR) channel.

The channel runs synchronously. To stop the channel, issue the MQSC command STOP CHANNEL.

Syntax

```
▶▶—runmqchl— -c ChannelName [ -m QMgrName ] ▶▶
```

Required parameters

-c *ChannelName*
The name of the channel to run.

Optional parameters

-m *QMgrName*
The name of the queue manager with which this channel is associated. If you omit the name, the default queue manager is used.

Return codes

0	Command completed normally
10	Command completed with unexpected results
20	An error occurred during processing

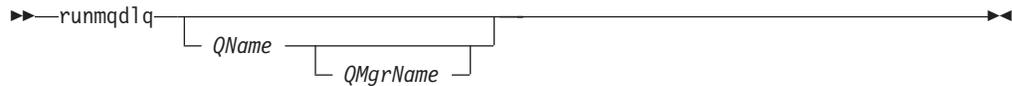
If return codes 10 or 20 are generated, review the error log of the associated queue manager for the error messages, and review the installation wide error log for records of problems that occur before the channel is associated with the queue manager. For more information about error logs, see “Error log files” on page 231.

runmqdlq (run dead letter queue handler)

Purpose

Use the **runmqdlq** command to start the dead letter queue (DLQ) handler, which monitors and handles messages on a dead letter queue.

Syntax



Description

Use the dead letter queue handler to perform various actions on selected messages by specifying a set of rules that can both select a message and define the action to be performed on that message.

The DLQ handler reads its input from the standard IN file, or stdin within an OSS shell, and writes its results and a summary to a report that is sent to the standard OUT file, or stdout within an OSS shell.

By redirecting the input from a file, you can apply a rules table to the specified queue. The rules table must contain at least one rule.

If you use the DLQ handler without redirecting input from a file containing a rules table, the DLQ handler reads its input from the keyboard. The DLQ handler does not start to process the named queue until it reads an end of file character, Ctrl+Y.

For more information about rules tables and how to construct them, see “The DLQ handler rules table” on page 188.

Optional parameters

QName

The name of the queue to be processed.

If you omit the name, the dead letter queue defined for the local queue manager is used. If you enter one or more blanks (' '), the dead letter queue of the local queue manager is explicitly assigned.

QMgrName

The name of the queue manager that owns the queue to be processed.

If you omit the name, the default queue manager for the installation is used. If you enter one or more blanks (' '), the default queue manager for this installation is explicitly assigned.

runmqtsr (run listener)

Purpose

Use the `runmqtsr` command to start a listener process.

Syntax

```
runmqtsr -t [ tcp | lu62 ] [ TCP/IP parameters ] [ -u ] [ -m QMgrName ]
```

TCP/IP parameters:

```
[ -p Port ] [ -i IPAddr ] [ -b Backlog ] [ -g TCP/IPProcessName ]
```

Description

If you are using SNA LU6.2, you cannot enter this command at an OSS shell command prompt or a TACL command prompt. An LU6.2 listener can run only as a server process within a SNAX or ICE Pathway environment. However, when you configure a server class for an LU6.2 listener, you must set one of the attributes of the server class to a string containing the relevant parameters of this command. For more information about configuring and starting an LU6.2 listener, see Appendix K, "Setting up communications," on page 479.

If you are using TCP/IP and enter this command at an OSS shell command prompt or a TACL command prompt, the command does not return the control to the prompt until the listener ends.

Required parameters

- t The communications protocol to be used:
 - tcp TCP/IP
 - lu62 SNA LU 6.2

Optional parameters

- p *Port*

The port number for TCP/IP. If you omit the parameter, the listener listens on the port specified by the Port entry in the TCP stanza in the queue manager configuration file, `qm.ini`. If there is no Port entry in the queue manager configuration file, the listener listens on port number 1414 by default.
- i *IPAddr*

The IP address for the listener, specified in dotted decimal or alphanumeric format. If you omit this parameter, the listener listens on all IP addresses available to the TCP/IP stack.
- b *Backlog*

The maximum number of connection requests that can be waiting to be accepted by the listener. For more information about using this parameter, see "TCP" on page 140.

runmqtsr

-g *TCP/IPProcessName*

The name of the TCP/IP process to be used by the listener and all the responder MCAs that implement channels started by the listener. The process name must be a valid NonStop OS process name. If you omit this parameter, the listener and responder MCAs uses the default TCP/IP process, \$ZTC0.

- u** The listener starts each channel using an MCA that runs as a process, not as a thread. If you omit this parameter, the listener starts each channel using an MCA that runs as a thread.

-m *QMgrName*

The name of the queue manager. By default the command operates on the default queue manager.

Return codes

- | | |
|----|---|
| 0 | Command completed normally |
| 10 | Command completed with unexpected results |
| 20 | An error occurred during processing |

Examples

The following command starts a TCP/IP listener for the default queue manager, The listener listens on port number 1415.

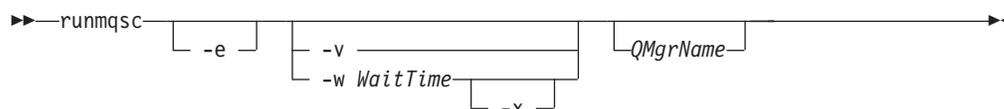
```
runmqtsr -t tcp -p 1415
```

runmqsc (run MQSC commands)

Purpose

Use the **runmqsc** command to issue MQSC commands to a queue manager. MQSC commands enable you to perform administration tasks, for example defining, altering, or deleting a local queue object. MQSC commands and their syntax are described in the *WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) Command Reference*.

Syntax



Description

You can invoke the **runmqsc** command in three ways:

Verify command

Verify MQSC commands but do not run them. An output report is generated indicating the success or failure of each command. This mode is available on a local queue manager only.

Run command directly

Send MQSC commands directly to a local queue manager.

Run command indirectly

Run MQSC commands on a remote queue manager. These commands are put on the command queue on a remote queue manager and run in the order in which they were queued. Reports from the commands are returned to the local queue manager.

Indirect mode operation is performed through the default queue manager.

The **runmqsc** command reads its input from the standard IN file, or stdin within an OSS shell. When the MQSC commands are processed, the results and a summary are written to a report that is sent to the standard OUT file, or stdout within an OSS shell.

By taking input from the keyboard, you can enter MQSC commands interactively.

By redirecting the input from a file, you can run a sequence of frequently used MQSC commands that are contained in the file. You can also redirect the output report to a file.

Optional parameters

- e Prevents source text for the MQSC commands from being copied into a report. This is useful when you enter commands interactively.
- v Verifies the MQSC commands without performing the actions. This mode is available only locally.
- w *WaitTime*
Run the MQSC commands on another queue manager in indirect mode. You

runmqsc

must have the required channels and transmission queues set up for this. See “Preparing channels and transmission queues for remote administration” on page 64 for more information.

Each command is sent as an Escape PCF to the command queue (SYSTEM.ADMIN.COMMAND.QUEUE) of the target queue manager.

The replies are received on queue SYSTEM.MQSC.REPLY.QUEUE and the outcome is added to the report. This can be defined as either a local queue or a model queue.

WaitTime

The time, in seconds, that **runmqsc** waits for replies. Any replies received after this are discarded, but the MQSC commands still run. Specify a time between 1 and 999 999 seconds.

- x The target queue manager is running on z/OS. The MQSC commands are written in a form suitable for the WebSphere MQ for z/OS command queue.

QMGrName

The name of the target queue manager on which to run the MQSC commands, by default, the default queue manager.

Return codes

- 00 MQSC command file processed successfully
- 10 MQSC command file processed with errors; report contains reasons for failing commands
- 20 Error; MQSC command file not run

Examples

1. Enter this command at a command prompt:

```
runmqsc
```

Now you can enter MQSC commands directly at the command prompt. No queue manager name is specified, so the MQSC commands are processed by the default queue manager.

2. Enter the following command at an OSS shell command prompt to verify the MQSC commands in the file /home/username/mqscin:

```
runmqsc -v saturn.queue.manager < /home/username/mqscin
```

Alternatively, enter the following command at a TAACL command prompt to verify the MQSC commands in the file called mqscin:

```
runmqsc /IN mqscin/ -v saturn.queue.manager
```

In each case, the MQSC commands are processed by the queue manager saturn.queue.manager, and the output is displayed on the screen.

3. Enter the following command at an OSS shell command prompt to run the MQSC commands in the file /home/username/mqscin:

```
runmqsc < /home/username/mqscin > /home/username/mqscout
```

The output is directed to the file /home/username/mqscout.

Alternatively, enter the following command at a TAACL command prompt to run the MQSC commands in the file called mqscin:

```
runmqsc /IN mqscin, OUT mqscout/
```

The output is directed to the file called mqscout.

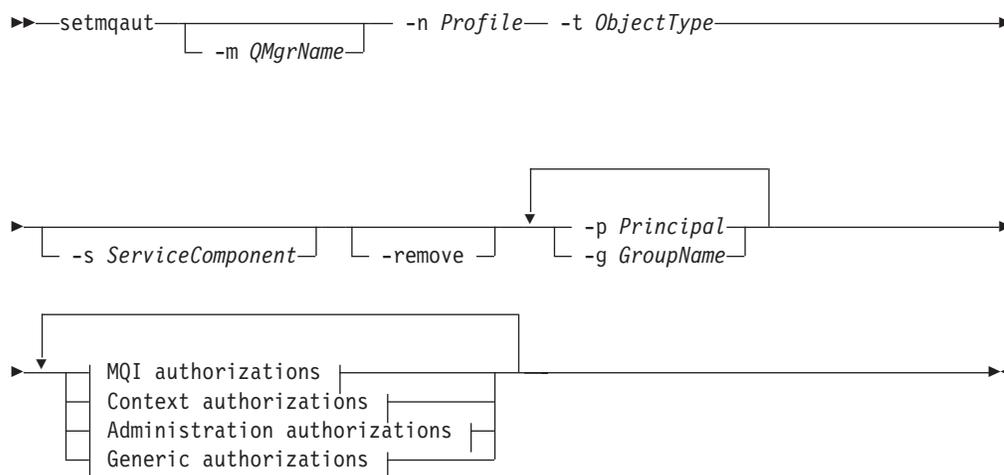
In each case, the MQSC commands are processed by the default queue manager.

setmqaut (grant or revoke authority)

Purpose

Use the **setmqaut** command to change the authorizations for a profile or an individual WebSphere MQ object. Authorizations can be granted to, or revoked from, any number of user groups.

Syntax



MQI authorizations:



setmqaut

Context authorizations:



Administration authorizations:



Generic authorizations:



Description

Use **setmqaut** both to *grant* an authorization, that is, give a WebSphere MQ principal or user group permission to perform an operation, and to *revoke* an authorization, that is, remove the permission to perform an operation. You must specify the principals and user groups to which the authorizations apply, the queue manager, object type, and the profile name identifying the object or objects.

The authorizations that can be granted are categorized as follows:

- Authorizations for issuing MQI calls
- Authorizations for MQI context
- Authorizations for issuing commands for administration tasks
- Generic authorizations

Each authorization to be changed is specified in an authorization list as part of the command. Each item in the list is a string prefixed by a plus sign (+) or a minus

sign (-). For example, if you include +put in the authorization list, you grant authority to issue MQPUT calls against a queue. Alternatively, if you include -put in the authorization list, you revoke the authority to issue MQPUT calls.

Authorizations can be specified in any order provided that they do not clash. For example, specifying allmqi with set causes a clash.

You can specify any number of principals, user groups, and authorizations in a single command, but you must specify at least one principal or user group.

Internally, all authorities are held by user groups, not by principals. This has the following implications:

- If you use the **setmqaut** command to grant an authority to a principal, the authority is actually granted to the primary user group of the NonStop OS user ID to which the principal maps. This means that the authority is effectively granted to all members of that user group.
- If the NonStop OS user ID to which a principal maps is member of more than one user group, the principal effectively has the combined authorities of all those user groups.
- If you use the **setmqaut** command to revoke an authority from a principal, the authority is actually revoked from the primary user group of the NonStop OS user ID to which the principal maps. This means that the authority is effectively revoked from all members of that user group.

Required parameters

-t *ObjectType*

The type of object for which to change authorizations.

Possible values are:

queue or q	A queue
qmgr	The queue manager object
process or prcs	A process
namelist or nl	A namelist

-n *Profile*

The name of the profile for which to change authorizations. The authorizations apply to all WebSphere MQ objects with names that match the profile name specified. The profile name can be generic, using wildcard characters to specify a range of names as explained in “Using OAM generic profiles” on page 151.

If you give an explicit profile name (without any wildcard characters), the object identified must exist.

You must include this parameter unless you are changing the authorities against the queue manager object, in which case you must omit it.

Optional parameters

-m *QMgrName*

The name of the queue manager of the object for which to change authorizations. The name can contain up to 48 characters.

This parameter is optional if you are changing the authorizations of your default queue manager.

-p *Principal*

The WebSphere MQ principal for which to change authorizations. If you specify more than one principal, each principal must be prefixed by the -p flag.

-g *GroupName*

The name of the user group for which to change authorizations. If you specify more than one user group, the name of each user group must be prefixed by the -g flag.

-s *ServiceComponent*

The name of the authorization service to which the authorizations apply (if your system supports installable authorization services). This parameter is optional; if you omit it, the authorization update is made to the first installable component for the service.

For more information about authorization service components, see “Installable services” on page 138, Chapter 19, “Installable services and components,” on page 303, and Chapter 20, “Authorization service,” on page 311.

-remove

Removes a profile. The authorizations associated with the profile no longer apply to WebSphere MQ objects with names that match the profile name specified.

Authorizations

The authorizations to be given or removed. Each item in the list is prefixed by a plus sign (+), indicating that authority is to be given, or a minus sign (-), indicating that authority is to be removed.

For example, to grant authority to issue MQPUT calls, specify +put in the list. To revoke the authority to issue MQPUT calls, specify -put.

Table 23 shows the authorities that can be given to the different object types.

Table 23. Specifying authorities for different object types

Authority	Queue	Process	Queue manager	Namelist
all	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
alladm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
allmqi	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
none	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
altusr	No	No	Yes	No
browse	Yes	No	No	No
chg	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
clr	Yes	No	No	No
connect	No	No	Yes	No
crt	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
dlt	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
dsp	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
get	Yes	No	No	No
put	Yes	No	No	No
inq	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
passall	Yes	No	No	No
passid	Yes	No	No	No

Table 23. Specifying authorities for different object types (continued)

Authority	Queue	Process	Queue manager	Namelist
set	Yes	No	No	No
setall	Yes	No	No	No
setid	Yes	No	No	No

Authorizations for MQI calls

altusr	Use another user's authority for MQOPEN and MQPUT1 calls.
browse	Retrieve a message from a queue using an MQGET call with the BROWSE option.
connect	Connect the application to the specified queue manager using an MQCONN call.
get	Retrieve a message from a queue using an MQGET call.
inq	Make an inquiry on a specific queue using an MQINQ call.
put	Put a message on a specific queue using an MQPUT call.
set	Set attributes on a queue from the MQI using an MQSET call.

Note: If you open a queue for multiple options, you have to be authorized for each option.

Authorizations for context

passall	Pass all context on the specified queue. All the context fields are copied from the original request.
passid	Pass identity context on the specified queue. The identity context is the same as that of the request.
setall	Set all context on the specified queue. This is used by special system utilities.
setid	Set identity context on the specified queue. This is used by special system utilities.

Authorizations for commands

chg	Change the attributes of the specified object.
clr	Clear the specified queue (PCF Clear queue command only).
crt	Create objects of the specified type.
dlt	Delete the specified object.
dsp	Display the attributes of the specified object.

Authorizations for generic operations

all	Use all operations applicable to the object.
alladm	Use all administration operations applicable to the object.
allmqi	Use all MQI calls applicable to the object.
none	No authority. Use this to create profiles without authority.

Return codes

0	Successful operation
36	Invalid arguments supplied
40	Queue manager not available
49	Queue manager stopping
69	Storage not available
71	Unexpected error

setmqaut

72	Queue manager name error
133	Unknown object name
145	Unexpected object name
146	Object name missing
147	Object type missing
148	Invalid object type
149	Entity name missing
150	Authorization specification missing
151	Invalid authorization specification

Examples

1. This example shows a command that specifies that the object on which authorizations are being given is the queue orange.queue on queue manager saturn.queue.manager. If the queue does not exist, the command fails.

```
setmqaut -m saturn.queue.manager -n orange.queue -t queue
-g tango +inq +alladm
```

The authorizations are given to a user group called tango, and the authorization list specifies that the user group can:

- Issue MQINQ calls
- Perform all administration operations on that object

2. In this example, the authorization list specifies that a user group called foxy:
 - Cannot issue any calls from the MQI to the specified queue
 - Can perform all administration operations on the specified queue

If the queue does not exist, the command fails.

```
setmqaut -m saturn.queue.manager -n orange.queue -t queue
-g foxy -allmqi +alladm
```

3. This example gives principal user1 full access to all queues with names beginning a.b. on queue manager qmgr1. The profile is persistent, and applies to any queue with a name that matches the profile name. This is the command as entered at an OSS shell command prompt:

```
setmqaut -m qmgr1 -n 'a.b.*' -t q -p user1 +all
```

The following command, entered at a TACL command prompt, performs the same function:

```
setmqaut -m qmgr1 -n a.b.* -t q -p user1 +all
```

4. The following command, entered at an OSS shell command prompt, deletes the specified profile:

```
setmqaut -m qmgr1 -n 'a.b.*' -t q -p user1 -remove
```

The following command, entered at a TACL command prompt, performs the same function:

```
setmqaut -m qmgr1 -n a.b.* -t q -p user1 -remove
```

5. The following command, entered at an OSS shell command prompt, creates a profile with no authority:

```
setmqaut -m qmgr1 -n 'a.b.*' -t q -p user1 +none
```

The following command, entered at a TACL command prompt, performs the same function:

```
setmqaut -m qmgr1 -n a.b.* -t q -p user1 +none
```

Related commands

dmpmqaut Dump authority

dspmqa Display authority

strmqcsv (start command server)

Purpose

Use the **strmqcsv** command to start the command server for the specified queue manager. This enables WebSphere MQ to process commands sent to the command queue.

Syntax

```
▶▶ strmqcsv [QMgrName] ▶▶
```

Required parameters

None

Optional parameters

QMgrName

The name of the queue manager for which to start the command server.

Return codes

- 0 Command completed normally
- 10 Command completed with unexpected results
- 20 An error occurred during processing

Examples

The following command starts a command server for queue manager earth:

```
strmqcsv earth
```

Related commands

- dspmqcsv** Display command server
- endmqcsv** End command server

strmqm (start queue manager)

Purpose

Use the **strmqm** command to start a queue manager.

Syntax

```

▶—strmqm— [ -c ] [ -z ] [ QMgrName ]

```

Optional parameters

-c Starts the queue manager, redefines the default and system objects, then stops the queue manager. (Use the **crmqm** command to create the default and system objects for a queue manager.) Any existing system and default objects belonging to the queue manager are replaced if you specify this flag.

-z Suppresses error messages.

This flag is used within WebSphere MQ to suppress unwanted error messages. Because using this flag could result in loss of information, do not use it when entering commands on a command line.

QMGrName

The name of a queue manager to start, by default the default queue manager.

Return codes

0	Queue manager started
3	Queue manager being created
5	Queue manager running
16	Queue manager does not exist
49	Queue manager stopping
69	Storage not available
71	Unexpected error
72	Queue manager name error

Examples

The following command starts the queue manager account:

```
strmqm account
```

Related commands

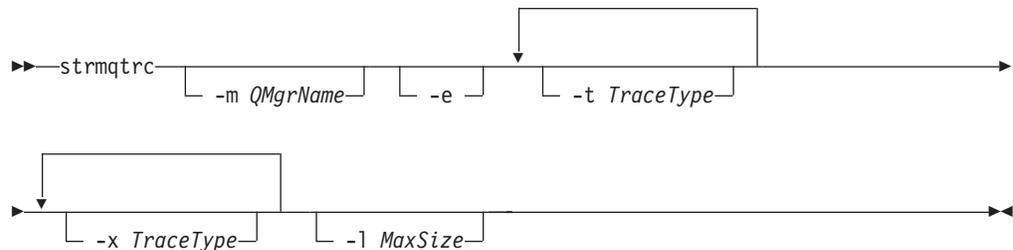
crmqm	Create queue manager
dltmqm	Delete queue manager
endmqm	End queue manager

strmqtrc (start trace)

Purpose

Use the **strmqtrc** command to enable tracing. This command can be run regardless of whether tracing is enabled. If tracing is already enabled, the trace options in effect are modified to those specified on the latest invocation of the command.

Syntax



Description

This command starts tracing only for those server processes of a queue manager that are running in one specific CPU. By default, this is the same CPU as the one in which your OSS shell or TACL session is running. To start tracing for those server processes of a queue manager that are running in another CPU, you must precede the **strmqtrc** command by `run -cpu=n` at an OSS shell command prompt, or `/CPU n/` at a TACL command prompt, where *n* is the CPU number. For an example, see “Examples” on page 296.

You can request different levels of trace detail. For each *tracetype* value you specify, including `-t all`, specify either `-t parms` or `-t detail` to obtain the appropriate level of trace detail. If you do not specify either `-t parms` or `-t detail` for any particular trace type, only a default detail trace is generated for that trace type.

You can use the `-x` flag with *tracetype* values to exclude those entry points you do not want to record. This is useful in reducing the amount of trace produced.

The output file is created in the directory `var_installation_path/var/mqm/trace`.

For examples of trace data generated by this command see “Tracing” on page 233.

Optional parameters

-m *QMgrName*

The name of the queue manager to trace.

You can include both this parameter and the `-e` parameter in the same command, but you must include at least one of them.

- e** Requests early tracing, making it possible to trace the creation or startup of a queue manager. If you include this parameter, any process belonging to any component of any queue manager in the installation traces its early processing. The default is not to perform early tracing.

-t *TraceType*

The points to trace and the amount of trace detail to record. By default, *all* trace points are enabled and a default detail trace is generated.

Alternatively, you can supply one or more of the options in the following list.

If you supply multiple trace types, each must have its own **-t** flag. You can include any number of **-t** flags, provided that each has a valid trace type associated with it.

It is not an error to specify the same trace type on multiple **-t** flags.

all	Output data for every trace point in the system (the default). This trace type activates tracing at default detail level.
api	Output data for trace points associated with the MQI and major queue manager components.
commentary	Output data for trace points associated with comments in the WebSphere MQ components.
comms	Output data for trace points associated with data flowing over communications networks.
csdata	Output data for trace points associated with internal data buffers in common services.
csflows	Output data for trace points associated with processing flow in common services.
detail	Activate tracing at high detail level for flow processing trace points.
lqmdata	Output data for trace points associated with internal data buffers in local queue manager agents.
lqmflows	Output data for trace points associated with processing flow in local queue manager agents.
otherdata	Output data for trace points associated with internal data buffers in other components.
otherflows	Output data for trace points associated with processing flow in other components.
parms	Activate tracing at default detail level for flow processing trace points.
remotedata	Output data for trace points associated with internal data buffers in the communications component.
remoteflows	Output data for trace points associated with processing flow in the communications component.
servicedata	Output data for trace points associated with internal data buffers in the service component.
serviceflows	Output data for trace points associated with processing flow in the service component.
versiondata	Output data for trace points associated with the version of WebSphere MQ running.

strmqtrc

-x *TraceType*

The points *not* to trace. By default *all* trace points are enabled and a default detail trace is generated. The trace points you can specify are those listed for the -t flag.

If you supply multiple trace types, each must have its own -x flag. You can include any number of -x flags, provided that each has a valid trace type associated with it.

-l *MaxSize*

The maximum size of a trace file, AMQccppppp.TRC, in millions of bytes. For example, if you specify a MaxSize of 1, the size of the trace is limited to 1 MB.

When a trace file reaches the specified maximum, it is renamed AMQccppppp.TRS and a new AMQccppppp.TRC file is started. All trace files are restarted when the maximum limit is reached. If a previous copy of an AMQccppppp.TRS file exists, it is deleted.

Return codes

AMQ7024	The command has parameters that are not valid.
AMQ8304	Nine concurrent traces (the maximum) already running.

Examples

This command enables tracing of processing flow from common services and local queue manager agents for a queue manager called QM1. Trace data is generated at the default level of detail. The command enables tracing only for those server processes of the queue manager that are running in CPU 3. This is how to enter the command at an OSS shell command prompt:

```
run -cpu=3 strmqtrc -m QM1 -t csflows -t lqmflows -t parms
```

This is how to enter the command at a TAACL command prompt:

```
run /CPU 3/ strmqtrc -m QM1 -t csflows -t lqmflows -t parms
```

Related commands

dspmqtrc	Display formatted trace
endmqtrc	End trace

Part 7. WebSphere MQ installable services and API exits

Chapter 19. Installable services and components	303
Why installable services?	303
Functions and components	304
Entry points	305
Return codes	305
Component data	305
Initialization	306
Primary initialization	306
Secondary initialization	306
Primary termination	306
Secondary termination	306
Configuring services and components	306
Service stanza format	307
Service component stanza format	307
Creating your own service component	308
Using multiple service components	308
Omitting entry points when using multiple components	308
Example of entry points used with multiple components	308
Chapter 20. Authorization service	311
Object authority manager (OAM)	311
Defining the service to the queue manager	311
Refreshing the OAM after changing a user's authorization	311
Migrating from MQSeries	312
Authorization service	312
Configuring authorization service stanzas	312
Authorization service interface	313
Chapter 21. Name service	315
How the name service works	315
Name service interface	316
Chapter 22. Installable services interface reference information	319
How the functions are shown	320
Parameters and data types	320
MQZEP – Add component entry point	321
Syntax	321
Parameters	321
Hconfig (MQHCONFIG) – input	321
Function (MQLONG) – input	321
EntryPoint (PMQFUNC) – input	321
CompCode (MQLONG) – output	321
Reason (MQLONG) – output	321
C invocation	322
MQHCONFIG – Configuration handle	322
C declaration	322
PMQFUNC – Pointer to function	322
C declaration	322
MQZ_CHECK_AUTHORITY – Check authority	323
Syntax	323
Parameters	323
QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input	323
EntityName (MQCHAR12) – input	323
EntityType (MQLONG) – input	323
ObjectName (MQCHAR48) – input	323
ObjectType (MQLONG) – input	324
Authority (MQLONG) – input	324
ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output	326
Continuation (MQLONG) – output	326
CompCode (MQLONG) – output	326
Reason (MQLONG) – output	326
C invocation	327
MQZ_COPY_ALL_AUTHORITY – Copy all authority	328
Syntax	328
Parameters	328
QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input	328
RefObjectName (MQCHAR48) – input	328
ObjectName (MQCHAR48) – input	328
ObjectType (MQLONG) – input	328
ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output	329
Continuation (MQLONG) – output	329
CompCode (MQLONG) – output	329
Reason (MQLONG) – output	329
C invocation	330
MQZ_DELETE_AUTHORITY – Delete authority	331
Syntax	331
Parameters	331
QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input	331
ObjectName (MQCHAR48) – input	331
ObjectType (MQLONG) – input	331
ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output	331
Continuation (MQLONG) – output	332
CompCode (MQLONG) – output	332
Reason (MQLONG) – output	332
C invocation	332
MQZ_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA – Enumerate authority data	334
Syntax	334
Parameters	334
QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input	334
StartEnumeration (MQLONG) – input	334
Filter (MQZAD) – input	334
AuthorityBufferLength (MQLONG) – input	335
AuthorityBuffer (MQZAD) – output	335
AuthorityDataLength (MQLONG) – output	335
ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output	335
Continuation (MQLONG) – output	335

CompCode (MQLONG) – output	336	EntityType (MQLONG) – input	348
Reason (MQLONG) – output	336	ObjectName (MQCHAR48) – input	348
C invocation.	336	ObjectType (MQLONG) – input	349
MQZ_GET_AUTHORITY – Get authority	337	Authority (MQLONG) – input.	349
Syntax.	337	ComponentData	
Parameters	337	(MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) –	
QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input	337	input/output	349
EntityName (MQCHAR12) – input	337	Continuation (MQLONG) – output	349
EntityType (MQLONG) – input	337	CompCode (MQLONG) – output.	349
ObjectName (MQCHAR48) – input	337	Reason (MQLONG) – output	350
ObjectType (MQLONG) – input	338	C invocation.	350
Authority (MQLONG) – output	338	MQZ_TERM_AUTHORITY – Terminate	
ComponentData		authorization service	351
(MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) –		Syntax.	351
input/output	338	Parameters	351
Continuation (MQLONG) – output	338	Hconfig (MQHCONFIG) – input	351
CompCode (MQLONG) – output.	338	Options (MQLONG) – input	351
Reason (MQLONG) – output	339	QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input	351
C invocation.	339	ComponentData	
MQZ_GET_EXPLICIT_AUTHORITY – Get explicit		(MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) –	
authority	340	input/output	351
Syntax.	340	CompCode (MQLONG) – output.	352
Parameters	340	Reason (MQLONG) – output	352
QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input	340	C invocation.	352
EntityName (MQCHAR12) – input	340	MQZAD – Authority data	353
EntityType (MQLONG) – input	340	Fields	353
ObjectName (MQCHAR48) – input	340	StrucId (MQCHAR4)	353
ObjectType (MQLONG) – input	341	Version (MQLONG)	353
Authority (MQLONG) – output	341	ProfileName (MQCHAR48).	354
ComponentData		ObjectType (MQLONG)	354
(MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) –		Authority (MQLONG)	354
input/output	341	EntityDataPtr (PMQZED)	354
Continuation (MQLONG) – output	341	EntityType (MQLONG)	354
CompCode (MQLONG) – output.	341	C declaration	355
Reason (MQLONG) – output	342	MQZED – Entity descriptor	356
C invocation.	342	Fields	356
MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY – Initialize authorization		StrucId (MQCHAR4)	356
service.	343	Version (MQLONG)	356
Syntax.	343	EntityNamePtr (PMQCHAR)	356
Parameters	343	EntityDomainPtr (PMQCHAR)	356
Hconfig (MQHCONFIG) – input	343	SecurityId (MQBYTE40)	357
Options (MQLONG) – input	343	C declaration	357
QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input	343	MQZ_DELETE_NAME – Delete name	358
ComponentDataLength (MQLONG) – input	343	Syntax.	358
ComponentData		Parameters	358
(MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) –		QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input	358
input/output	343	QName (MQCHAR48) – input	358
Version (MQLONG) – input/output	344	ComponentData	
CompCode (MQLONG) – output.	344	(MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) –	
Reason (MQLONG) – output	344	input/output	358
C invocation.	344	Continuation (MQLONG) – output	358
MQZ_REFRESH_CACHE – Refresh all		CompCode (MQLONG) – output.	359
authorizations	346	Reason (MQLONG) – output	359
Syntax.	346	C invocation.	359
Parameters	346	MQZ_INIT_NAME – Initialize name service	360
C invocation.	347	Syntax.	360
MQZ_SET_AUTHORITY – Set authority	348	Parameters	360
Syntax.	348	Hconfig (MQHCONFIG) – input	360
Parameters	348	Options (MQLONG) – input	360
QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input	348	QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input	360
EntityName (MQCHAR12) – input	348	ComponentDataLength (MQLONG) – input	360

ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output	360	StrucId (MQCHAR4)	379
Version (MQLONG) – input/output	361	Version (MQLONG)	380
CompCode (MQLONG) – output	361	StrucLength (MQLONG)	380
Reason (MQLONG) – output	361	ChainAreaLength (MQLONG)	380
C invocation	361	ExitInfoName (MQCHAR48)	381
MQZ_INSERT_NAME – Insert name	363	NextChainAreaPtr (PMQACH)	381
Syntax	363	C declaration	381
Parameters	363	MQAXC – API exit context	382
QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input	363	Fields	382
QName (MQCHAR48) – input	363	StrucId (MQCHAR4)	382
ResolvedQMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input	363	Version (MQLONG)	382
ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output	363	Environment (MQLONG)	383
Continuation (MQLONG) – output	363	UserId (MQCHAR12)	383
CompCode (MQLONG) – output	364	SecurityId (MQBYTE40)	383
Reason (MQLONG) – output	364	ConnectionName (MQCHAR264)	384
C invocation	364	LongMCAUserIdLength (MQLONG)	384
MQZ_LOOKUP_NAME – Lookup name	365	LongRemoteUserIdLength (MQLONG)	384
Syntax	365	LongMCAUserIdPtr (MQPTR)	384
Parameters	365	LongRemoteUserIdPtr (MQPTR)	384
QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input	365	AppName (MQCHAR28)	384
QName (MQCHAR48) – input	365	AppType (MQLONG)	384
ResolvedQMgrName (MQCHAR48) – output	365	ProcessId (MQPID)	385
ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output	365	ThreadId (MQTID)	385
Continuation (MQLONG) – output	366	C declaration	385
CompCode (MQLONG) – output	366	MQAXP – API exit parameter	386
Reason (MQLONG) – output	366	Fields	386
C invocation	366	StrucId (MQCHAR4)	386
MQZ_TERM_NAME – Terminate name service	368	Version (MQLONG)	386
Syntax	368	ExitId (MQLONG)	387
Parameters	368	ExitReason (MQLONG)	387
Hconfig (MQHCONFIG) – input	368	ExitResponse (MQLONG)	388
Options (MQLONG) – input	368	ExitResponse2 (MQLONG)	389
QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input	368	Feedback (MQLONG)	390
ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output	368	APICallerType (MQLONG)	390
CompCode (MQLONG) – output	369	ExitUserArea (MQBYTE16)	390
Reason (MQLONG) – output	369	ExitData (MQCHAR32)	391
C invocation	369	ExitInfoName (MQCHAR48)	391
Chapter 23. API exits	371	ExitPDArea (MQBYTE48)	391
Why use API exits	371	QMgrName (MQCHAR48)	391
How you use API exits	371	ExitChainAreaPtr (PMQACH)	391
How to configure WebSphere MQ for API exits	371	Hconfig (MQHCONFIG)	392
How to write an API exit	372	Function (MQLONG)	392
What happens when an API exit runs?	372	C declaration	393
Configuring API exits	373	MQXEP – Register entry point	394
Attributes for all stanzas	373	Syntax	394
Sample stanzas	374	Parameters	394
Changing the configuration information	375	Hconfig (MQHCONFIG) – input	394
Chapter 24. API exit reference information.	377	ExitReason (MQLONG) – input	394
General usage notes	377	Function (MQLONG) – input	394
MQACH – API exit chain header	379	EntryPoint (PMQFUNC) – input	395
Fields	379	Reserved (MQPTR) – input	395
		pCompCode (PMQLONG) – output	395
		pReason (PMQLONG) – output	396
		C invocation	396
		MQ_BACK_EXIT – Back out changes	397
		Syntax	397
		Parameters	397
		pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output	397
		pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output	397
		pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output	397
		pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output	397

pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output	397	Syntax.	405
C invocation.	397	Parameters	405
MQ_CLOSE_EXIT – Close object	398	pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output.	405
Syntax.	398	pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output	405
Parameters	398	pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output	405
pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output.	398	pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output	405
pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output	398	Usage notes	405
pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output	398	C invocation.	405
ppHobj (PPMQHOBJ) – input/output	398	MQ_INQ_EXIT – Inquire object attributes	406
pOptions (PMQLONG) – input/output.	398	Syntax.	406
pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output	398	Parameters	406
pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output	398	pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output.	406
C invocation.	398	pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output	406
MQ_CMIT_EXIT – Commit changes.	399	pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output	406
Syntax.	399	pHobj (PMQHOBJ) – input/output	406
Parameters	399	pSelectorCount (PMQLONG) – input/output	406
pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output.	399	ppSelectors (PPMQLONG) – input/output	406
pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output	399	pIntAttrCount (PMQLONG) – input/output	406
pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output	399	ppIntAttrs (PPMQLONG) – input/output	406
pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output	399	pCharAttrLength (PMQLONG) –	
pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output	399	input/output	406
C invocation.	399	ppCharAttrs (PPMQCHAR) – input/output	406
MQ_CONNX_EXIT – Connect queue manager		pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output	406
(extended)	400	pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output	406
Syntax.	400	C invocation.	406
Parameters	400	MQ_OPEN_EXIT – Open object	408
pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output.	400	Syntax.	408
pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output	400	Parameters	408
pQMgrName (PMQCHAR48) – input/output	400	pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output.	408
ppConnectOpts (PPMQCNO) – input/output	400	pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output	408
ppHconn (PPMQHCONN) – input/output	400	pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output	408
pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output	400	ppObjDesc (PPMQOD) – input/output.	408
pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output	400	pOptions (PMQLONG) – input/output.	408
Usage notes	400	ppHobj (PPMQHOBJ) – input/output	408
C invocation.	401	pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output	408
MQ_DISC_EXIT – Disconnect queue manager	402	pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output	408
Syntax.	402	C invocation.	408
Parameters	402	MQ_PUT_EXIT – Put message.	409
pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output.	402	Syntax.	409
pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output	402	Parameters	409
ppHconn (PPMQHCONN) – input/output	402	pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output.	409
pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output	402	pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output	409
pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output	402	pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output	409
C invocation.	402	pHobj (PMQHOBJ) – input/output	409
MQ_GET_EXIT – Get message	403	ppMsgDesc (PPMQMD) – input/output	409
Syntax.	403	ppPutMsgOpts (PPMQPMO) – input/output	409
Parameters	403	pBufferLength (PMQLONG) – input/output	409
pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output.	403	ppBuffer (PPMQVOID) – input/output.	409
pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output	403	pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output	409
pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output	403	pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output	409
pHobj (PMQHOBJ) – input/output	403	Usage notes	409
ppMsgDesc (PPMQMD) – input/output	403	C invocation.	409
ppGetMsgOpts (PPMQGMO) – input/output	403	MQ_PUT1_EXIT – Put one message	411
pBufferLength (PMQLONG) – input/output	403	Syntax.	411
ppBuffer (PPMQVOID) – input/output.	403	Parameters	411
ppDataLength (PPMQLONG) – input/output	403	pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output.	411
pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output	403	pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output	411
pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output	403	pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output	411
Usage notes	403	ppObjDesc (PPMQOD) – input/output.	411
C invocation.	404	ppMsgDesc (PPMQMD) – input/output	411
MQ_INIT_EXIT – Initialize exit environment	405	ppPutMsgOpts (PPMQPMO) – input/output	411

pBufferLength (PMQLONG) – input/output	411	MQZAD_* (Authority data version)	. . . . . 421
ppBuffer (PPMQVOID) – input/output	. . . 411	MQZAET_* (Authority service entity type)	. . . 421
pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output	411	MQZAO_* (Authority service authorization	
pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output	. . . 411	type)	. . . . . 421
C invocation.	. . . . . 411	MQZAS_* (Authority service version)	. . . . . 422
MQ_SET_EXIT – Set object attributes	. . . . . 413	MQZCL_* (Continuation indicator)	. . . . . 422
Syntax.	. . . . . 413	MQZED_* (Entity descriptor structure identifier)	422
Parameters	. . . . . 413	MQZED_* (Entity descriptor version)	. . . . . 422
pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output.	. . . 413	MQZID_* (Function identifier, all services)	. . . 422
pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output	. . . 413	MQZID_* (Function identifier, authority service)	423
pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output	. . . 413	MQZID_* (Function identifier, name service)	423
pHobj (PMQHOBJ) – input/output	. . . . . 413	MQZID_* (Function identifier, userid service)	423
pSelectorCount (PMQLONG) – input/output	413	MQZIO_* (Initialization options)	. . . . . 423
ppSelectors (PPMQLONG) – input/output	413	MQZNS_* (Name service version)	. . . . . 423
pIntAttrCount (PMQLONG) – input/output	413	MQZSE_* (Start-enumeration indicator)	. . . . . 423
ppIntAttrs (PPMQLONG) – input/output	413	MQZTO_* (Termination options)	. . . . . 423
pCharAttrLength (PMQLONG) –		MQZUS_* (Userid service version)	. . . . . 423
input/output	. . . . . 413		
ppCharAttrs (PPMQCHAR) – input/output	413		
pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output	413		
pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output	. . . 413		
C invocation.	. . . . . 413		
MQ_TERM_EXIT – Terminate exit environment	415		
Syntax.	. . . . . 415		
Parameters	. . . . . 415		
pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output.	. . . 415		
pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output	. . . 415		
pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output	415		
pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output	. . . 415		
Usage notes	. . . . . 415		
C invocation.	. . . . . 415		
Chapter 25. WebSphere MQ constants	. . . . . 417		
List of constants	. . . . . 417		
MQ_* (Lengths of character string and byte			
fields)	. . . . . 417		
MQACH_* (API exit chain header length)	. . . 417		
MQACH_* (API exit chain header structure			
identifier).	. . . . . 417		
MQACH_* (API exit chain header version)	. . . 418		
MQAXC_* (API exit context structure identifier)	418		
MQAXC_* (API exit context version)	. . . . . 418		
MQAXP_* (API exit parameter structure			
identifier).	. . . . . 418		
MQAXP_* (API exit parameter version)	. . . 418		
MQCC_* (Completion code)	. . . . . 418		
MQFB_* (Feedback)	. . . . . 418		
MQOT_* (Object type)	. . . . . 419		
MQRC_* (Reason code)	. . . . . 419		
MQSID_* (Security identifier)	. . . . . 419		
MQXACT_* (API exit caller type).	. . . . . 419		
MQXCC_* (Exit response)	. . . . . 420		
MQXE_* (API exit environment)	. . . . . 420		
MQXF_* (API exit function identifier)	. . . . . 420		
MQXPDA_* (API exit problem determination			
area)	. . . . . 420		
MQXR_* (Exit reason)	. . . . . 420		
MQXR2_* (Secondary exit response).	. . . . . 421		
MQXT_* (Exit identifier).	. . . . . 421		
MQXUA_* (Exit user area)	. . . . . 421		
MQZAD_* (Authority data structure identifier)	421		

Chapter 19. Installable services and components

This chapter introduces the installable services and the functions and components associated with them. The interface to these functions is documented so that you, or software vendors, can supply components.

The chapter includes:

- “Why installable services?”
- “Functions and components” on page 304
- “Initialization” on page 306
- “Configuring services and components” on page 306
- “Creating your own service component” on page 308
- “Using multiple service components” on page 308

The installable services interface is described in Chapter 22, “Installable services interface reference information,” on page 319.

Why installable services?

The main reasons for providing WebSphere MQ installable services are:

- To provide you with the flexibility of choosing whether to use components provided by WebSphere MQ products, or replace or augment them with others.
- To allow vendors to participate, by providing components that might use new technologies, without making internal changes to WebSphere MQ products.
- To allow WebSphere MQ to exploit new technologies faster and cheaper, and so provide products earlier and at lower prices.

Installable services and *service components* are part of the WebSphere MQ product structure. At the center of this structure is the part of the queue manager that implements the function and rules associated with the Message Queue Interface (MQI). This central part requires a number of service functions, called *installable services*, in order to perform its work. The installable services are:

- Authorization service
- Name service

Each installable service is a related set of functions implemented using one or more *service components*. Each component is invoked using a properly-architected, publicly-available interface. This enables independent software vendors and other third parties to provide installable components to augment or replace those provided by the WebSphere MQ products. Table 24 summarizes the services and components that can be used on NonStop OS.

Table 24. Installable service components summary

Installable service	Supplied component	Function	Requirements
Authorization service	Object Authority Manager (OAM)	Provides authorization checking on commands and MQI calls. Users can write their own component to augment or replace the OAM.	(Appropriate platform authorization facilities are assumed)

Installable services

Table 24. Installable service components summary (continued)

Installable service	Supplied component	Function	Requirements
Name service	No supplied component	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Allows queue managers to share queues, or• User defined <p>Note: Shared queues must have their <i>Scope</i> attribute set to CELL.</p>	A third-party or user-written name manager

Functions and components

Each service consists of a set of related functions. For example, the name service contains function for:

- Looking up a queue name and returning the name of the queue manager where the queue is defined
- Inserting a queue name into the service's directory
- Deleting a queue name from the service's directory

It also contains initialization and termination functions.

An installable service is provided by one or more service components. Each component can perform some or all of the functions that are defined for that service. For example, the supplied authorization service component, the OAM, performs all the available functions. See "Authorization service interface" on page 313 for more information. The component is also responsible for managing any underlying resources or software (for example, user-written name services) that it needs to implement the service. Configuration files provide a standard way of loading the component and determining the addresses of the functional routines that it provides.

Figure 27 on page 305 shows how services and components are related:

- A service is defined to a queue manager by stanzas in a configuration file.
- Each service is supported by supplied code in the queue manager. Users cannot change this code and therefore cannot create their own services.
- Each service is implemented by one or more components; these can be supplied with the product or can be user-written. Multiple components for a service can be invoked, each supporting different facilities within the service.
- Entry points connect the service components to the supporting code in the queue manager.

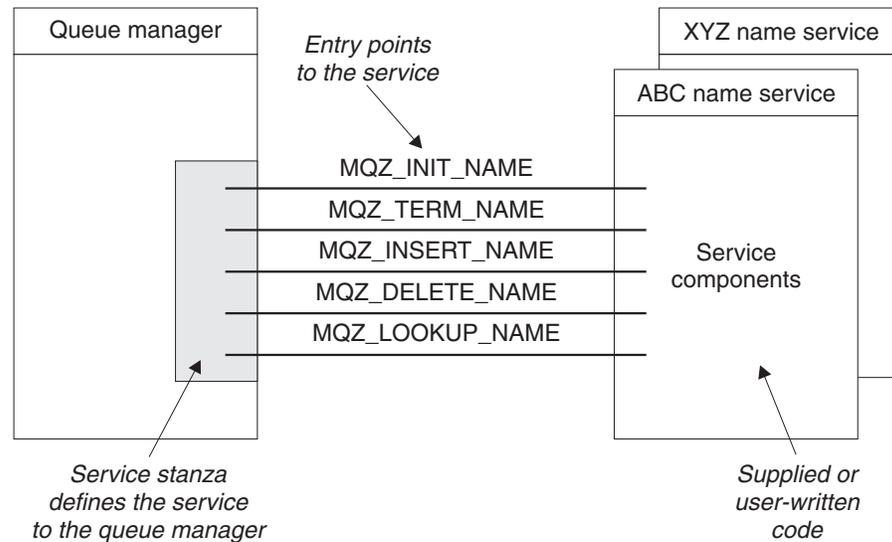


Figure 27. Understanding services, components, and entry points

Entry points

Each service component is represented by a list of the entry point addresses of the routines that support a particular installable service. The installable service defines the function to be performed by each routine.

The ordering of the service components when they are configured defines the order in which entry points are called in an attempt to satisfy a request for the service.

In the supplied header file `cmqzc.h`, the supplied entry points to each service have an `MQZID_` prefix.

Return codes

Service components provide return codes to the queue manager to report on a variety of conditions. They report the success or failure of the operation, and indicate whether the queue manager is to proceed to the next service component. A separate *Continuation* parameter carries this indication.

Component data

A single service component might require data to be shared between its various functions. Installable services provide an optional data area to be passed on each invocation of a given service component. This data area is for the exclusive use of the service component. It is shared by all the invocations of a given function, even if they are made from different address spaces or processes. It is guaranteed to be addressable from the service component whenever it is called. You must declare the size of this area in the *ServiceComponent* stanza.

Initialization

When the component initialization routine is invoked, it must call the queue manager **MQZEP** function for each entry point supported by the component. **MQZEP** defines an entry-point to the service. All the undefined exit points are assumed to be NULL.

Primary initialization

A component is always invoked with this option once, before it is invoked in any other way.

Secondary initialization

A component can be invoked with this option on certain platforms. For example, it can be invoked once for each operating system process, thread, or task by which the service is accessed.

If secondary initialization is used:

- The component can be invoked more than once for secondary initialization. For each such call, a matching call for secondary termination is issued when the service is no longer needed.

For naming services this is the `MQZ_TERM_NAME` call.

For authorization services this is the `MQZ_TERM_AUTHORITY` call.

- The entry points must be re-specified (by calling **MQZEP**) each time the component is called for primary and secondary initialization.
- Only one copy of component data is used for the component; there is not a different copy for each secondary initialization.
- The component is not invoked for any other calls to the service (from the operating system process, thread, or task, as appropriate) before secondary initialization has been carried out.
- The component must set the *Version* parameter to the same value for primary and secondary initialization.

Primary termination

The primary termination component is always invoked with this option once, when it is no longer required. No further calls are made to this component.

Secondary termination

The secondary termination component is invoked with this option, if it has been invoked for secondary initialization.

Configuring services and components

Configure service components using the queue manager configuration files. Each service used must have a *Service* stanza, which defines the service to the queue manager.

For each component within a service, there must be a *ServiceComponent* stanza. This identifies the name and path of the module containing the code for that component.

The authorization service component, known as the Object Authority Manager (OAM), is supplied with the product. When you create a queue manager, the

queue manager configuration file is automatically updated to include the appropriate stanzas for the authorization service and for the default component (the OAM). For the other components, you must configure the queue manager configuration file manually.

The code for each service component is loaded into the queue manager when the queue manager is started using dynamic binding.

Service stanza format

The format of the *Service* stanza is:

```
Service:
  Name=<service_name>
  EntryPoints=<entries>
```

where:

<service_name>

The name of the service. This is defined by the service.

<entries>

The number of entry-points defined for the service. This includes the initialization and termination entry points.

Service component stanza format

The format of the *Service component* stanza is:

```
ServiceComponent:
  Service=<service_name>
  Name=<component_name>
  Module=<module_name>
  ComponentDataSize=<size>
```

where:

<service_name>

The name of the service. This must match the Name specified in a service stanza.

<component_name>

A descriptive name of the service component. This must be unique, and contain only the characters that are valid for the names of WebSphere MQ objects (for example, queue names). This name occurs in operator messages generated by the service. Use a name starting with a company trademark or similar distinguishing string.

<module_name>

The name of the module to contain the code for this component. Specify a full path name.

<size> The size in bytes of the component data area passed to the component on each call. Specify zero if no component data is required.

These two stanzas can appear in any order and the stanza keys under them can also appear in any order. For either of these stanzas, all the stanza keys must be present. If a stanza key is duplicated, the last one is used.

At startup time, the queue manager processes each service component entry in the configuration file in turn. It then loads the specified component module, invoking the entry-point of the component (which must be the entry-point for initialization of the component), passing it a configuration handle.

Creating your own service component

To create your own service component:

- Ensure that the header file `cmqzc.h` is included in your program.
- Create the shared library by compiling the program and linking it with the shared libraries `libmqm_r` and `libmqmzf_r`.

Note: Because the agent can run in a threaded environment, you must build the OAM and Name Service to run in a threaded environment. This includes using the threaded versions of `libmqm` and `libmqmzf`.

- Add stanzas to the queue manager configuration file to define the service to the queue manager and to specify the location of the module. Refer to the individual chapters for each service for more information.
- Stop and restart the queue manager to activate the component.

Using multiple service components

You can install more than one component for a given service. This allows components to provide only partial implementations of the service, and to rely on other components to provide the remaining functions.

Omitting entry points when using multiple components

If you decide to use multiple components to provide a service, you can design a service component that does not implement certain functions. The installable services framework places no restrictions on which functions you can omit. However, for specific installable services, omission of one or more functions might be logically inconsistent with the purpose of the service.

Example of entry points used with multiple components

Table 25 shows an example of the installable name service for which the two components have been installed. Each supports a different set of functions associated with this particular installable service. For insert function, the ABC component entry-point is invoked first. Entry points that have not been defined to the service (using **MQZEP**) are assumed to be NULL. An entry-point for initialization is provided in the table, but this is not required because initialization is carried out by the main entry-point of the component.

When the queue manager has to use an installable service, it uses the entry-points defined for that service (the columns in Table 25). Taking each component in turn, the queue manager determines the address of the routine that implements the required function. It then calls the routine, if it exists. If the operation is successful, any results and status information are used by the queue manager.

Table 25. Example of entry-points for an installable service

Function number	ABC name service component	XYZ name service component
MQZID_INIT_NAME (Initialize)	ABC_initialize()	XYZ_initialize()
MQZID_TERM_NAME (Terminate)	ABC_terminate()	XYZ_terminate()
MQZID_INSERT_NAME (Insert)	ABC_Insert()	NULL

Table 25. Example of entry-points for an installable service (continued)

Function number	ABC name service component	XYZ name service component
MQZID_DELETE_NAME (Delete)	ABC_Delete()	NULL
MQZID_LOOKUP_NAME (Lookup)	NULL	XYZ_Lookup()

If the routine does not exist, the queue manager repeats this process for the next component in the list. In addition, if the routine does exist but returns a code indicating that it could not perform the operation, the attempt continues with the next available component. Routines in service components might return a code that indicates that no further attempts to perform the operation should be made.

Chapter 20. Authorization service

The authorization service is an installable service that enables queue managers to invoke authorization facilities, for example, checking that a user ID has authority to open a queue.

This service is a component of the WebSphere MQ Security Enabling Interface (SEI), which is part of the WebSphere MQ framework.

This chapter discusses:

- “Object authority manager (OAM)”
- “Authorization service” on page 312
- “Authorization service interface” on page 313

Object authority manager (OAM)

The authorization service component supplied with the WebSphere MQ products is called the Object Authority Manager (OAM). By default, the OAM is active and works with the control commands **dspmqa** (display authority), **dspmqa** (display object authority), **dmpmqaut** (dump object authority), and **setmqaut** (set and reset authority).

The syntax of these commands and how to use them are described in Chapter 18, “The control commands,” on page 243.

The OAM works with the *entity* of a principal or group. The principal associated with a user ID is determined using the Principal Database on the HP NonStop Server platform. On other platforms the principal is identical to the user ID.

When an MQI request is made or a command is issued, the OAM checks the authorization of the entity associated with the operation to see whether it can:

- Perform the requested operation.
- Access the specified queue manager resources.

The authorization service enables you to augment or replace the authority checking provided for queue managers by writing your own authorization service component.

Defining the service to the queue manager

The authorization service stanzas in the queue manager configuration file, `qm.ini`, define the authorization service to the queue manager. See “Configuring services and components” on page 306 for information about the types of stanza.

Refreshing the OAM after changing a user’s authorization

In WebSphere MQ, you can update the OAM’s authorization group information immediately after changing a user’s authorization group membership, reflecting changes made at the operating system level, without needing to stop and restart the queue manager.

Note: When you change authorizations with the **setmqaut** command, the OAM implements such changes immediately.

Authorization service

Queue managers store authorization data on a local queue called `SYSTEM.AUTH.DATA.QUEUE`. This data is managed by `amqzfuma`.

Migrating from MQSeries®

When you use the `upgmqm` utility to create a Version 5.3 queue manager from an existing Version 5.1 queue manager, the utility copies all the authorization data from the Version 5.1 queue manager to the newly created Version 5.3 queue manager. For more information about using the `upgmqm` utility, see the *WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3 Quick Beginnings*.

Authorization service

Principal

Is an identifier associated with a NonStop OS user ID using the Principal Database. The `altmqusr` control command is used to add or modify entries in the Principal Database.

Group Is a NonStop OS user group (defined in Safeguard).

You can grant or revoke authorizations at the group level only. When a principal's authority is granted or revoked, the primary group for the user ID associated with that principal is updated.

Configuring authorization service stanzas

Each queue manager has its own queue manager configuration file.

For example, the default path and file name of the queue manager configuration file for queue manager `QMNAME` is `var_installation_path/var/mqm/qmgrs/QMNAME/qm.ini`.

The `Service` stanza and the `ServiceComponent` stanza for the default authorization component are added to `qm.ini` automatically, but you can override them using `mqsnout`. Add any other `ServiceComponent` stanzas manually.

For example, the following stanzas in the queue manager configuration file define two authorization service components:

```
Service:
  Name=AuthorizationService
  EntryPoints=7

ServiceComponent:
  Service=AuthorizationService
  Name=MQ.UNIX.authorization.service
  Module=/usr/mqm/lib/amqzfu
  ComponentDataSize=0

ServiceComponent:
  Service=AuthorizationService
  Name=user.defined.authorization.service
  Module=/usr/bin/udas01
  ComponentDataSize=96
```

Figure 28. Authorization service stanzas in `qm.ini`

The service component stanza (`MQ.UNIX.authorization.service`) defines the default authorization service component, the OAM. If you remove this stanza and restart the queue manager, the OAM is disabled and no authorization checks are made.

Authorization service interface

The authorization service provides the following entry points for use by the queue manager:

MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY

Initializes authorization service component.

MQZ_TERM_AUTHORITY

Terminates authorization service component.

MQZ_CHECK_AUTHORITY

Checks whether an entity has authority to perform one or more operations on a specified object.

MQZ_SET_AUTHORITY

Sets the authority that an entity has to a specified object.

MQZ_GET_AUTHORITY

Gets the authority that an entity has to access a specified object.

MQZ_GET_EXPLICIT_AUTHORITY

Gets either the authority that a named group has to access a specified object (but without the additional authority of the **nobody** group) or the authority that the primary group of the named principal has to access a specified object.

MQZ_COPY_ALL_AUTHORITY

Copies all the current authorizations that exist for a referenced object to another object.

MQZ_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA

Retrieves all the authority data that matches the selection criteria specified.

MQZ_DELETE_AUTHORITY

Deletes all authorizations associated with a specified object.

MQZ_REFRESH_CACHE

Refresh all authorizations.

These names are defined as **typedefs**, in the header file `cmqzc.h`, which can be used to prototype the component functions.

The initialization function (**MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY**) must be the main entry point for the component. The other functions are invoked through the entry point address that the initialization function has added into the component entry point vector.

See “Creating your own service component” on page 308 for more information.

Chapter 21. Name service

The name service is an installable service that provides support to the queue manager for looking up the name of the queue manager that owns a specified queue. No other queue attributes can be retrieved from a name service.

The name service enables an application to open remote queues for output as if they were local queues. The remote queues *must* have their *Scope* attribute set to CELL. A name service is not invoked for objects other than queues.

When an application opens a queue, it first looks for the name of the queue in the queue manager's directory. If the application does not find the name of the queue there, the application looks in as many name services as have been configured, until it finds one that recognizes the queue name. If none of the name services recognizes the name, the open fails.

The name service returns the owning queue manager for that queue. The queue manager then continues with the MQOPEN request as if the command had specified the queue and queue manager name in the original request.

The name service interface (NSI) is part of the WebSphere MQ framework.

This chapter discusses "How the name service works."

How the name service works

If a queue definition specifies the *Scope* attribute as queue manager, that is SCOPE(QMGR) in MQSC, the queue definition (along with all the queue attributes) is stored in the queue manager's directory only. This cannot be replaced by an installable service.

If a queue definition specifies the *Scope* attribute as cell, that is SCOPE(CELL) in MQSC, the queue definition is again stored in the queue manager's directory, along with all the queue attributes. However, the queue and queue-manager name are also stored in a name service. If no service is available that can store this information, a queue with the *Scope* cell cannot be defined.

The directory in which the information is stored can be managed by the service, or the service can use an underlying service, for example, a DCE directory, for this purpose. In either case, definitions stored in the directory must persist even after the component and queue manager have terminated, until they are explicitly deleted.

Notes:

1. To send a message to a remote host's local queue definition (with a scope of CELL) on a different queue manager within a naming directory cell, you need to define a channel.
2. You cannot get messages directly from the remote queue, even when it has a scope of CELL.
3. No remote queue definition is required when sending to a queue with a scope of CELL.

Name service

4. The naming service defines the destination queue centrally, although you still need a transmission queue to the destination queue manager and a pair of channel definitions. In addition, the transmission queue on the local system must have the same name as the queue manager owning the target queue, with the scope of cell, on the remote system.

For example, if the remote queue manager has the name QM01, the transmission queue on the local system must also have the name QM01. See *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication* for further information.

Name service interface

A name service provides the following entry points for use by the queue manager:

MQZ_INIT_NAME

Initialize the name service component.

MQZ_TERM_NAME

Terminate the name service component.

MQZ_LOOKUP_NAME

Look up the queue-manager name for the specified queue.

MQZ_INSERT_NAME

Insert an entry containing the owning queue-manager name for the specified queue into the directory used by the service.

MQZ_DELETE_NAME

Delete the entry for the specified queue from the directory used by the service.

If there is more than one name service configured:

- For lookup, the MQZ_LOOKUP_NAME function is invoked for each service in the list until the queue name is resolved (unless any component indicates that the search should stop).
- For insert, the MQZ_INSERT_NAME function is invoked for the first service in the list that supports this function.
- For delete, the MQZ_DELETE_NAME function is invoked for the first service in the list that supports this function.

Do not have more than one component that supports the insert and delete functions. However, a component that only supports lookup is feasible. For example, this component could be used as the last component in the list to resolve any name that is not known by any other name service component to a queue manager at which the name can be defined.

In the C programming language the names are defined as function datatypes using the typedef statement. These can be used to prototype the service functions, to ensure that the parameters are correct.

The header file that contains all the material specific to installable services is `cmqzc.h` for the C language.

Apart from the initialization function (MQZ_INIT_NAME), which must be the component's main entry point, functions are invoked by the entry point address that the initialization function has added, using the MQZEP call.

The following examples of configuration file stanzas for the name service specify a name service component provided by the (fictitious) ABC company.

```
# Stanza for name service
Service:
  Name=NameService
  EntryPoints=5

# Stanza for name service component, provided by ABC
ServiceComponent:
  Service=NameService
  Name=ABC.Name.Service
  Module=/usr/lib/abcname
  ComponentDataSize=1024
```

Figure 29. Name service stanzas in `qm.ini`

Chapter 22. Installable services interface reference information

This chapter provides reference information for the installable services. The chapter contains the following sections:

- “How the functions are shown” on page 320
- “MQZEP – Add component entry point” on page 321
- “MQHCONFIG – Configuration handle” on page 322
- “PMQFUNC – Pointer to function” on page 322
- “MQZ_CHECK_AUTHORITY – Check authority” on page 323
- “MQZ_COPY_ALL_AUTHORITY – Copy all authority” on page 328
- “MQZ_DELETE_AUTHORITY – Delete authority” on page 331
- “MQZ_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA – Enumerate authority data” on page 334
- “MQZ_GET_AUTHORITY – Get authority” on page 337
- “MQZ_GET_EXPLICIT_AUTHORITY – Get explicit authority” on page 340
- “MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY – Initialize authorization service” on page 343
- “MQZ_REFRESH_CACHE – Refresh all authorizations” on page 346
- “MQZ_SET_AUTHORITY – Set authority” on page 348
- “MQZ_TERM_AUTHORITY – Terminate authorization service” on page 351
- “MQZAD – Authority data” on page 353
- “MQZED – Entity descriptor” on page 356
- “MQZ_DELETE_NAME – Delete name” on page 358
- “MQZ_INIT_NAME – Initialize name service” on page 360
- “MQZ_INSERT_NAME – Insert name” on page 363
- “MQZ_LOOKUP_NAME – Lookup name” on page 365
- “MQZ_TERM_NAME – Terminate name service” on page 368

The functions and data types are in alphabetic order within the group for each service type.

Table 26. Installable services functions

Installable service	Functions and data types	Page
All services	MQZEP	321
	MQHCONFIG	322
	PMQFUNC	322

Installable services

Table 26. Installable services functions (continued)

Installable service	Functions and data types	Page
Authorization service	MQZ_CHECK_AUTHORITY	323
	MQZ_COPY_ALL_AUTHORITY	328
	MQZ_DELETE_AUTHORITY	331
	MQZ_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA	334
	MQZ_GET_AUTHORITY	337
	MQZ_GET_EXPLICIT_AUTHORITY	340
	MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY	343
	MQZ_REFRESH_CACHE	346
	MQZ_SET_AUTHORITY	348
	MQZ_TERM_AUTHORITY	351
	MQZAD	353
	MQZED	356
Name service	MQZ_DELETE_NAME	358
	MQZ_INIT_NAME	360
	MQZ_INSERT_NAME	363
	MQZ_LOOKUP_NAME	365
	MQZ_TERM_NAME	368

How the functions are shown

For each function there is a description, including the function identifier (for MQZEP).

The *parameters* are shown listed in the order they must occur. They must all be present.

Parameters and data types

Each parameter name is followed by its data type in parentheses. These are the elementary data types described in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference* manual.

The C language invocation is also given, after the description of the parameters.

MQZEP – Add component entry point

This function is invoked by a service component, during initialization, to add an entry point to the entry point vector for that service component.

Syntax

MQZEP (Hconfig, Function, EntryPoint, CompCode, Reason)

Parameters

The MQZEP call has the following parameters.

Hconfig (MQHCONFIG) – input

Configuration handle.

This handle represents the component that is being configured for this particular installable service. It must be the same as the one passed to the component configuration function by the queue manager on the component initialization call.

Function (MQLONG) – input

Function identifier.

Valid values for this are defined for each installable service.

If MQZEP is called more than once for the same function, the last call made provides the entry point which is used.

EntryPoint (PMQFUNC) – input

Function entry point.

This is the address of the entry point provided by the component to perform the function.

The value NULL is valid, and indicates that the function is not provided by this component. NULL is assumed for entry points which are not defined using MQZEP.

CompCode (MQLONG) – output

Completion code.

It is one of the following:

MQCC_OK

Successful completion.

MQCC_FAILED

Call failed.

Reason (MQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQZEP call

MQRC_FUNCTION_ERROR

(2281, X'8E9') Function identifier not valid.

MQRC_HCONFIG_ERROR

(2280, X'8E8') Configuration handle not valid.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQZEP (Hconfig, Function, EntryPoint, &CompCode, &Reason);
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
MQHCONFIG Hconfig;    /* Configuration handle */
MQLONG    Function;   /* Function identifier */
PMQFUNC   EntryPoint; /* Function entry point */
MQLONG    CompCode;   /* Completion code */
MQLONG    Reason;    /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQHCONFIG – Configuration handle

The MQHCONFIG data type represents a configuration handle, that is, the component that is being configured for a particular installable service. A configuration handle must be aligned on its natural boundary.

Note: Applications must test variables of this type for equality only.

C declaration

```
typedef void MQPOINTER MQHCONFIG;
```

PMQFUNC – Pointer to function

Pointer to a function.

C declaration

```
typedef void MQPOINTER PMQFUNC;
```

MQZ_CHECK_AUTHORITY – Check authority

This function is provided by a MQZAS_VERSION_1 authorization service component, and is invoked by the queue manager to check whether an entity has authority to perform a particular action or actions on a specified object.

The function identifier for this function (for MQZEP) is MQZID_CHECK_AUTHORITY.

Syntax

```
MQZ_CHECK_AUTHORITY (QMgrName, EntityName, EntityType,
                    ObjectName, ObjectType, Authority, ComponentData, Continuation, CompCode,
                    Reason)
```

Parameters

The MQZ_CHECK_AUTHORITY call has the following parameters.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager calling the component. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

The queue-manager name is passed to the component for information; the authorization service interface does not require the component to make use of it in any defined manner.

EntityName (MQCHAR12) – input

Entity name.

The name of the entity whose authorization to the object is to be checked. The maximum length of the string is 12 characters; if it is shorter than that it is padded to the right with blanks. The name is not terminated by a null character.

It is not essential for this entity to be known to the underlying security service. If it is not known, the authorizations of the special **nobody** group (to which all entities are assumed to belong) are used for the check. An all-blank name is valid and can be used in this way.

EntityType (MQLONG) – input

Entity type.

The type of entity specified by *EntityName*. It is one of the following:

MQZAET_PRINCIPAL

Principal.

MQZAET_GROUP

Group.

ObjectName (MQCHAR48) – input

Object name.

The name of the object to which access is required. The maximum length of the string is 48 characters; if it is shorter than that it is padded to the right with blanks. The name is not terminated by a null character.

MQZ_CHECK_AUTHORITY

If *ObjectType* is MQOT_Q_MGR, this name is the same as *QMgrName*.

ObjectType (MQLONG) – input

Object type.

The type of entity specified by *ObjectName*. It is one of the following:

MQOT_AUTH_INFO

Authentication information.

MQOT_NAMELIST

Namelist.

MQOT_PROCESS

Process definition.

MQOT_Q

Queue.

MQOT_Q_MGR

Queue manager.

Authority (MQLONG) – input

Authority to be checked.

If one authorization is being checked, this field is equal to the appropriate authorization operation (MQZAO_* constant). If more than one authorization is being checked, it is the bitwise OR of the corresponding MQZAO_* constants.

The following authorizations apply to use of the MQI calls:

MQZAO_CONNECT

Ability to use the MQCONN call.

MQZAO_BROWSE

Ability to use the MQGET call with a browse option.

This allows the MQGMO_BROWSE_FIRST, MQGMO_BROWSE_MSG_UNDER_CURSOR, or MQGMO_BROWSE_NEXT option to be specified on the MQGET call.

MQZAO_INPUT

Ability to use the MQGET call with an input option.

This allows the MQOO_INPUT_SHARED, MQOO_INPUT_EXCLUSIVE, or MQOO_INPUT_AS_Q_DEF option to be specified on the MQOPEN call.

MQZAO_OUTPUT

Ability to use the MQPUT call.

This allows the MQOO_OUTPUT option to be specified on the MQOPEN call.

MQZAO_INQUIRE

Ability to use the MQINQ call.

This allows the MQOO_INQUIRE option to be specified on the MQOPEN call.

MQZAO_SET

Ability to use the MQSET call.

This allows the MQOO_SET option to be specified on the MQOPEN call.

MQZAO_PASS_IDENTITY_CONTEXT

Ability to pass identity context.

This allows the MQOO_PASS_IDENTITY_CONTEXT option to be specified on the MQOPEN call, and the MQPMO_PASS_IDENTITY_CONTEXT option to be specified on the MQPUT and MQPUT1 calls.

MQZAO_PASS_ALL_CONTEXT

Ability to pass all context.

This allows the MQOO_PASS_ALL_CONTEXT option to be specified on the MQOPEN call, and the MQPMO_PASS_ALL_CONTEXT option to be specified on the MQPUT and MQPUT1 calls.

MQZAO_SET_IDENTITY_CONTEXT

Ability to set identity context.

This allows the MQOO_SET_IDENTITY_CONTEXT option to be specified on the MQOPEN call, and the MQPMO_SET_IDENTITY_CONTEXT option to be specified on the MQPUT and MQPUT1 calls.

MQZAO_SET_ALL_CONTEXT

Ability to set all context.

This allows the MQOO_SET_ALL_CONTEXT option to be specified on the MQOPEN call, and the MQPMO_SET_ALL_CONTEXT option to be specified on the MQPUT and MQPUT1 calls.

MQZAO_ALTERNATE_USER_AUTHORITY

Ability to use alternate user authority.

This allows the MQOO_ALTERNATE_USER_AUTHORITY option to be specified on the MQOPEN call, and the MQPMO_ALTERNATE_USER_AUTHORITY option to be specified on the MQPUT1 call.

MQZAO_ALL_MQI

All of the MQI authorizations.

This enables all of the authorizations described above.

The following authorizations apply to administration of a queue manager:

MQZAO_CREATE

Ability to create objects of a specified type.

MQZAO_DELETE

Ability to delete a specified object.

MQZAO_DISPLAY

Ability to display the attributes of a specified object.

MQZAO_CHANGE

Ability to change the attributes of a specified object.

MQZAO_CLEAR

Ability to delete all messages from a specified queue.

MQZAO_AUTHORIZE

Ability to authorize other users for a specified object.

MQZAO_ALL_ADMIN

All of the administration authorizations, other than MQZAO_CREATE.

The following authorizations apply to both use of the MQI and to administration of a queue manager:

MQZ_CHECK_AUTHORITY

MQZAO_ALL

All authorizations, other than MQZAO_CREATE.

MQZAO_NONE

No authorizations.

ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output

Component data.

This data is kept by the queue manager on behalf of this particular component; any changes made to it by any of the functions provided by this component are preserved, and presented the next time one of this component's functions is called.

The length of this data area is passed by the queue manager in the *ComponentDataLength* parameter of the MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY call.

Continuation (MQLONG) – output

Continuation indicator set by component.

The following values can be specified:

MQZCI_DEFAULT

Continuation dependent on queue manager.

For MQZ_CHECK_AUTHORITY this has the same effect as MQZCI_STOP.

MQZCI_CONTINUE

Continue with next component.

MQZCI_STOP

Do not continue with next component.

CompCode (MQLONG) – output

Completion code.

It is one of the following:

MQCC_OK

Successful completion.

MQCC_FAILED

Call failed.

Reason (MQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_NOT_AUTHORIZED

(2035, X'7F3') Not authorized for access.

MQRC_SERVICE_ERROR

(2289, X'8F1') Unexpected error occurred accessing service.

MQRC_SERVICE_NOT_AVAILABLE

(2285, X'8ED') Underlying service not available.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQZ_CHECK_AUTHORITY (QMgrName, EntityName, EntityType, ObjectName,
                    ObjectType, Authority, ComponentData,
                    &Continuation, &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the service are declared as follows:

```
MQCHAR48 QMgrName;          /* Queue manager name */
MQCHAR12 EntityName;        /* Entity name */
MQLONG   EntityType;        /* Entity type */
MQCHAR48 ObjectName;        /* Object name */
MQLONG   ObjectType;        /* Object type */
MQLONG   Authority;         /* Authority to be checked */
MQBYTE   ComponentData[n]; /* Component data */
MQLONG   Continuation;      /* Continuation indicator set by
                             component */
MQLONG   CompCode;          /* Completion code */
MQLONG   Reason;           /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQZ_COPY_ALL_AUTHORITY – Copy all authority

This function is provided by an authorization service component. It is invoked by the queue manager to copy all of the authorizations that are currently in force for a reference object to another object.

The function identifier for this function (for MQZEP) is MQZID_COPY_ALL_AUTHORITY.

Syntax

MQZ_COPY_ALL_AUTHORITY (*QMgrName*, *RefObjectName*, *ObjectName*,
ObjectType, *ComponentData*, *Continuation*, *CompCode*, *Reason*)

Parameters

The MQZ_COPY_ALL_AUTHORITY call has the following parameters.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager calling the component. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

The queue-manager name is passed to the component for information; the authorization service interface does not require the component to make use of it in any defined manner.

RefObjectName (MQCHAR48) – input

Reference object name.

The name of the reference object, the authorizations for which are to be copied. The maximum length of the string is 48 characters; if it is shorter than that it is padded to the right with blanks. The name is not terminated by a null character.

ObjectName (MQCHAR48) – input

Object name.

The name of the object for which accesses are to be set. The maximum length of the string is 48 characters; if it is shorter than that it is padded to the right with blanks. The name is not terminated by a null character.

ObjectType (MQLONG) – input

Object type.

The type of object specified by *RefObjectName* and *ObjectName*. It is one of the following:

MQOT_AUTH_INFO
Authentication information.

MQOT_NAMELIST
Namelist.

MQOT_PROCESS
Process definition.

MQOT_Q
Queue.

MQOT_Q_MGR

Queue manager.

ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output

Component data.

This data is kept by the queue manager on behalf of this particular component; any changes made to it by any of the functions provided by this component are preserved, and presented the next time one of this component's functions is called.

The length of this data area is passed by the queue manager in the *ComponentDataLength* parameter of the MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY call.

Continuation (MQLONG) – output

Continuation indicator set by component.

The following values can be specified:

MQZCI_DEFAULT

Continuation dependent on queue manager.

For MQZ_COPY_ALL_AUTHORITY this has the same effect as MQZCI_STOP.

MQZCI_CONTINUE

Continue with next component.

MQZCI_STOP

Do not continue with next component.

CompCode (MQLONG) – output

Completion code.

It is one of the following:

MQCC_OK

Successful completion.

MQCC_FAILED

Call failed.

Reason (MQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_SERVICE_ERROR

(2289, X'8F1') Unexpected error occurred accessing service.

MQRC_SERVICE_NOT_AVAILABLE

(2285, X'8ED') Underlying service not available.

MQRC_UNKNOWN_REF_OBJECT

(2294, X'8F6') Reference object unknown.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQZ_COPY_ALL_AUTHORITY (QMgrName, RefObjectName, ObjectName, ObjectType,  
                        ComponentData, &Continuation, &CompCode,  
                        &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the service are declared as follows:

```
MQCHAR48 QMgrName;          /* Queue manager name */  
MQCHAR48 RefObjectName;     /* Reference object name */  
MQCHAR48 ObjectName;       /* Object name */  
MQLONG   ObjectType;       /* Object type */  
MQBYTE   ComponentData[n]; /* Component data */  
MQLONG   Continuation;     /* Continuation indicator set by  
                           component */  
MQLONG   CompCode;        /* Completion code */  
MQLONG   Reason;         /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQZ_DELETE_AUTHORITY – Delete authority

This function is provided by an authorization service component and is invoked by the queue manager to delete all of the authorizations associated with the specified object.

The function identifier for this function (for MQZEP) is MQZID_DELETE_AUTHORITY.

Syntax

MQZ_DELETE_AUTHORITY (*QMgrName*, *ObjectName*, *ObjectType*,
ComponentData, *Continuation*, *CompCode*, *Reason*)

Parameters

The MQZ_DELETE_AUTHORITY call has the following parameters.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager calling the component. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

The queue-manager name is passed to the component for information; the authorization service interface does not require the component to make use of it in any defined manner.

ObjectName (MQCHAR48) – input

Object name.

The name of the object for which accesses are to be deleted. The maximum length of the string is 48 characters; if it is shorter than that it is padded to the right with blanks. The name is not terminated by a null character.

If *ObjectType* is MQOT_Q_MGR, this name is the same as *QMgrName*.

ObjectType (MQLONG) – input

Object type.

The type of entity specified by *ObjectName*. It is one of the following:

MQOT_AUTH_INFO

Authentication information.

MQOT_NAMELIST

Namelist.

MQOT_PROCESS

Process definition.

MQOT_Q

Queue.

MQOT_Q_MGR

Queue manager.

ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output

Component data.

MQZ_DELETE_AUTHORITY

This data is kept by the queue manager on behalf of this particular component; any changes made to it by any of the functions provided by this component are preserved, and presented the next time one of this component's functions is called.

The length of this data area is passed by the queue manager in the *ComponentDataLength* parameter of the MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY call.

Continuation (MQLONG) – output

Continuation indicator set by component.

The following values can be specified:

MQZCI_DEFAULT

Continuation dependent on queue manager.

For MQZ_DELETE_AUTHORITY this has the same effect as MQZCI_STOP.

MQZCI_CONTINUE

Continue with next component.

MQZCI_STOP

Do not continue with next component.

CompCode (MQLONG) – output

Completion code.

It is one of the following:

MQCC_OK

Successful completion.

MQCC_FAILED

Call failed.

Reason (MQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_SERVICE_ERROR

(2289, X'8F1') Unexpected error occurred accessing service.

MQRC_SERVICE_NOT_AVAILABLE

(2285, X'8ED') Underlying service not available.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQZ_DELETE_AUTHORITY (QMgrName, ObjectName, ObjectType, ComponentData,  
                    &Continuation, &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the service are declared as follows:

```
MQCHAR48 QMgrName;          /* Queue manager name */  
MQCHAR48 ObjectName;       /* Object name */  
MQLONG   ObjectType;       /* Object type */  
MQBYTE   ComponentData[n]; /* Component data */  
MQLONG   Continuation;     /* Continuation indicator set by
```

MQZ_DELETE_AUTHORITY

```
MQLONG    CompCode;    component */
MQLONG    Reason;      /* Completion code */
                        /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQZ_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA – Enumerate authority data

This function is provided by an MQZAS_VERSION_4 authorization service component and is invoked repeatedly by the queue manager to retrieve all of the authority data that matches the selection criteria specified on the first invocation.

The function identifier for this function (for MQZEP) is MQZID_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA.

Syntax

```
MQZ_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA (QMgrName, StartEnumeration,
                               Filter, AuthorityBufferLength, AuthorityBuffer, AuthorityDataLength,
                               ComponentData, Continuation, CompCode, Reason)
```

Parameters

The MQZ_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA call has the following parameters.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager calling the component. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

The queue-manager name is passed to the component for information; the authorization service interface does not require the component to make use of it in any defined manner.

StartEnumeration (MQLONG) – input

Flag indicating whether the call should start enumeration.

This indicates whether the call should start the enumeration of authority data, or continue the enumeration of authority data started by a previous call to MQZ_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA. The value is one of the following:

MQZSE_START

Start enumeration.

The call is invoked with this value to start the enumeration of authority data. The *Filter* parameter specifies the selection criteria to be used to select the authority data returned by this and successive calls.

MQZSE_CONTINUE

Continue enumeration.

The call is invoked with this value to continue the enumeration of authority data. The *Filter* parameter is ignored in this case, and can be specified as the null pointer (the selection criteria are determined by the *Filter* parameter specified by the call that had *StartEnumeration* set to MQZSE_START).

Filter (MQZAD) – input

Filter.

If *StartEnumeration* is MQZSE_START, *Filter* specifies the selection criteria to be used to select the authority data to return. If *Filter* is the null pointer, no selection

criteria are used, that is, all authority data is returned. See “MQZAD – Authority data” on page 353 for details of the selection criteria that can be used.

If *StartEnumeration* is MQZSE_CONTINUE, *Filter* is ignored and can be specified as the null pointer.

AuthorityBufferLength (MQLONG) – input

Length of *AuthorityBuffer*.

This is the length in bytes of the *AuthorityBuffer* parameter. The authority buffer must be big enough to accommodate the data to be returned.

AuthorityBuffer (MQZAD) – output

Authority data.

This is the buffer in which the authority data is returned. The buffer must be big enough to accommodate an MQZAD structure, an MQZED structure, plus the longest entity name and longest domain name defined.

Note: This parameter is defined as an MQZAD, because the MQZAD always occurs at the start of the buffer. However, if the buffer is actually declared as an MQZAD, the buffer will be too small. The buffer needs to be bigger than an MQZAD so that it can accommodate the MQZAD, MQZED, as well as entity and domain names.

AuthorityDataLength (MQLONG) – output

Length of data returned in *AuthorityBuffer*.

This is the length of the data returned in *AuthorityBuffer*. If the authority buffer is too small, *AuthorityDataLength* is set to the length of the buffer required, and the call returns completion code MQCC_FAILED and reason code MQRC_BUFFER_LENGTH_ERROR.

ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output

Component data.

This data is kept by the queue manager on behalf of this particular component; any changes made to it by any of the functions provided by this component are preserved, and presented the next time one of this component’s functions is called.

The length of this data area is passed by the queue manager in the *ComponentDataLength* parameter of the MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY call.

Continuation (MQLONG) – output

Continuation indicator set by component.

The following values can be specified:

MQZCI_DEFAULT

Continuation dependent on queue manager.

For MQZ_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA this has the same effect as MQZCI_CONTINUE.

MQZCI_CONTINUE

Continue with next component.

MQZ_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA

MQZCI_STOP

Do not continue with next component.

CompCode (MQLONG) – output

Completion code.

It is one of the following:

MQCC_OK

Successful completion.

MQCC_FAILED

Call failed.

Reason (MQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_BUFFER_LENGTH_ERROR

(2005, X'7D5') Buffer length parameter not valid.

MQRC_NO_DATA_AVAILABLE

(2379, X'94B') No data available.

MQRC_SERVICE_ERROR

(2289, X'8F1') Unexpected error occurred accessing service.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQZ_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA (QMgrName, StartEnumeration, &Filter,  
                               AuthorityBufferLength,  
                               &AuthorityBuffer,  
                               &AuthorityDataLength, ComponentData,  
                               &Continuation, &CompCode,  
                               &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the service are declared as follows:

```
MQCHAR48  QMgrName;           /* Queue manager name */  
MQLONG    StartEnumeration;   /* Flag indicating whether call should  
                               start enumeration */  
  
MQZAD     Filter;             /* Filter */  
MQLONG    AuthorityBufferLength; /* Length of AuthorityBuffer */  
MQZAD     AuthorityBuffer;    /* Authority data */  
MQLONG    AuthorityDataLength; /* Length of data returned in  
                               AuthorityBuffer */  
  
MQBYTE    ComponentData[n];   /* Component data */  
MQLONG    Continuation;       /* Continuation indicator set by  
                               component */  
  
MQLONG    CompCode;           /* Completion code */  
MQLONG    Reason;             /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQZ_GET_AUTHORITY – Get authority

This function is provided by a MQZAS_VERSION_1 authorization service component and is invoked by the queue manager to retrieve the authority that an entity has to access the specified object.

The function identifier for this function (for MQZEP) is MQZID_GET_AUTHORITY.

Syntax

```
MQZ_GET_AUTHORITY (QMgrName, EntityName, EntityType, ObjectName,
                  ObjectType, Authority, ComponentData, Continuation, CompCode, Reason)
```

Parameters

The MQZ_GET_AUTHORITY call has the following parameters.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager calling the component. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

The queue-manager name is passed to the component for information; the authorization service interface does not require the component to make use of it in any defined manner.

EntityName (MQCHAR12) – input

Entity name.

The name of the entity whose access to the object is to be retrieved. The maximum length of the string is 12 characters; if it is shorter than that it is padded to the right with blanks. The name is not terminated by a null character.

EntityType (MQLONG) – input

Entity type.

The type of entity specified by *EntityName*. The following value can be specified:

MQZAET_PRINCIPAL

Principal.

MQZAET_GROUP

Group.

ObjectName (MQCHAR48) – input

Object name.

The name of the object for which the entity's authority is to be retrieved. The maximum length of the string is 48 characters; if it is shorter than that it is padded to the right with blanks. The name is not terminated by a null character.

If *ObjectType* is MQOT_Q_MGR, this name is the same as *QMgrName*.

MQZ_GET_AUTHORITY

ObjectType (MQLONG) – input

Object type.

The type of entity specified by *ObjectName*. It is one of the following:

MQOT_AUTH_INFO

Authentication information.

MQOT_NAMELIST

Namelist.

MQOT_PROCESS

Process definition.

MQOT_Q

Queue.

MQOT_Q_MGR

Queue manager.

Authority (MQLONG) – output

Authority of entity.

If the entity has one authority, this field is equal to the appropriate authorization operation (MQZAO_* constant). If it has more than one authority, this field is the bitwise OR of the corresponding MQZAO_* constants.

ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output

Component data.

This data is kept by the queue manager on behalf of this particular component; any changes made to it by any of the functions provided by this component are preserved, and presented the next time one of this component's functions is called.

The length of this data area is passed by the queue manager in the *ComponentDataLength* parameter of the MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY call.

Continuation (MQLONG) – output

Continuation indicator set by component.

The following values can be specified:

MQZCI_DEFAULT

Continuation dependent on queue manager.

For MQZ_GET_AUTHORITY this has the same effect as MQZCI_CONTINUE.

MQZCI_CONTINUE

Continue with next component.

MQZCI_STOP

Do not continue with next component.

CompCode (MQLONG) – output

Completion code.

It is one of the following:

MQCC_OK

Successful completion.

MQCC_FAILED

Call failed.

Reason (MQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_NOT_AUTHORIZED

(2035, X'7F3') Not authorized for access.

MQRC_SERVICE_ERROR

(2289, X'8F1') Unexpected error occurred accessing service.

MQRC_SERVICE_NOT_AVAILABLE

(2285, X'8ED') Underlying service not available.

MQRC_UNKNOWN_ENTITY

(2292, X'8F4') Entity unknown to service.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQZ_GET_AUTHORITY (QMgrName, EntityName, EntityType, ObjectName,
                  ObjectType, &Authority, ComponentData,
                  &Continuation, &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the service are declared as follows:

```
MQCHAR48 QMgrName;          /* Queue manager name */
MQCHAR12 EntityName;        /* Entity name */
MQLONG   EntityType;        /* Entity type */
MQCHAR48 ObjectName;        /* Object name */
MQLONG   ObjectType;        /* Object type */
MQLONG   Authority;         /* Authority of entity */
MQBYTE   ComponentData[n]; /* Component data */
MQLONG   Continuation;      /* Continuation indicator set by
                             component */
MQLONG   CompCode;          /* Completion code */
MQLONG   Reason;           /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQZ_GET_EXPLICIT_AUTHORITY – Get explicit authority

This function is provided by a MQZAS_VERSION_1 authorization service component. The function is invoked by the queue manager to retrieve the authority that a named group has to access a specified object (but without the additional authority of the **nobody** group), or the authority that the named principal's primary group has to access a specified object.

The function identifier for this function (for MQZEP) is MQZID_GET_EXPLICIT_AUTHORITY.

Syntax

```
MQZ_GET_EXPLICIT_AUTHORITY (QMgrName, EntityName, EntityType,
                             ObjectName, ObjectType, Authority, ComponentData, Continuation, CompCode,
                             Reason)
```

Parameters

The MQZ_GET_EXPLICIT_AUTHORITY call has the following parameters.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager calling the component. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

The queue-manager name is passed to the component for information; the authorization service interface does not require the component to make use of it in any defined manner.

EntityName (MQCHAR12) – input

Entity name.

The name of the entity whose access to the object is to be retrieved. The maximum length of the string is 12 characters; if it is shorter than that it is padded to the right with blanks. The name is not terminated by a null character.

EntityType (MQLONG) – input

Entity type.

The type of entity specified by *EntityName*. The following value can be specified:

MQZAET_PRINCIPAL

Principal.

MQZAET_GROUP

Group.

ObjectName (MQCHAR48) – input

Object name.

The name of the object for which the entity's authority is to be retrieved. The maximum length of the string is 48 characters; if it is shorter than that it is padded to the right with blanks. The name is not terminated by a null character.

If *ObjectType* is MQOT_Q_MGR, this name is the same as *QMgrName*.

ObjectType (MQLONG) – input

Object type.

The type of entity specified by *ObjectName*. It is one of the following:

- MQOT_AUTH_INFO**
Authentication information.
- MQOT_NAMELIST**
Namelist.
- MQOT_PROCESS**
Process definition.
- MQOT_Q**
Queue.
- MQOT_Q_MGR**
Queue manager.

Authority (MQLONG) – output

Authority of entity.

If the entity has one authority, this field is equal to the appropriate authorization operation (MQZAO_* constant). If it has more than one authority, this field is the bitwise OR of the corresponding MQZAO_* constants.

ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output

Component data.

This data is kept by the queue manager on behalf of this particular component; any changes made to it by any of the functions provided by this component are preserved, and presented the next time one of this component's functions is called.

The length of this data area is passed by the queue manager in the *ComponentDataLength* parameter of the MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY call.

Continuation (MQLONG) – output

Continuation indicator set by component.

The following values can be specified:

- MQZCI_DEFAULT**
Continuation dependent on queue manager.
For MQZ_GET_EXPLICIT_AUTHORITY this has the same effect as MQZCI_CONTINUE.
- MQZCI_CONTINUE**
Continue with next component.
- MQZCI_STOP**
Do not continue with next component.

CompCode (MQLONG) – output

Completion code.

It is one of the following:

- MQCC_OK**
Successful completion.
- MQCC_FAILED**
Call failed.

MQZ_GET_EXPLICIT_AUTHORITY

Reason (MQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_NOT_AUTHORIZED

(2035, X'7F3') Not authorized for access.

MQRC_SERVICE_ERROR

(2289, X'8F1') Unexpected error occurred accessing service.

MQRC_SERVICE_NOT_AVAILABLE

(2285, X'8ED') Underlying service not available.

MQRC_UNKNOWN_ENTITY

(2292, X'8F4') Entity unknown to service.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQZ_GET_EXPLICIT_AUTHORITY (QMgrName, EntityName, EntityType,  
                             ObjectName, ObjectType, &Authority,  
                             ComponentData, &Continuation,  
                             &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the service are declared as follows:

```
MQCHAR48  QMgrName;           /* Queue manager name */  
MQCHAR12  EntityName;        /* Entity name */  
MQLONG    EntityType;        /* Entity type */  
MQCHAR48  ObjectName;       /* Object name */  
MQLONG    ObjectType;       /* Object type */  
MQLONG    Authority;        /* Authority of entity */  
MQBYTE    ComponentData[n]; /* Component data */  
MQLONG    Continuation;     /* Continuation indicator set by  
                             component */  
MQLONG    CompCode;         /* Completion code */  
MQLONG    Reason;          /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY – Initialize authorization service

This function is provided by an authorization service component and is invoked by the queue manager during configuration of the component. It is expected to call MQZEP in order to provide information to the queue manager.

The function identifier for this function (for MQZEP) is MQZID_INIT_AUTHORITY.

Syntax

MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY (*Hconfig, Options, QMgrName, ComponentDataLength, ComponentData, Version, CompCode, Reason*)

Parameters

The MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY call has the following parameters.

Hconfig (MQHCONFIG) – input

Configuration handle.

This handle represents the particular component being initialized. It is to be used by the component when calling the queue manager with the MQZEP function.

Options (MQLONG) – input

Initialization options.

It is one of the following:

MQZIO_PRIMARY

Primary initialization.

MQZIO_SECONDARY

Secondary initialization.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager calling the component. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

The queue-manager name is passed to the component for information; the authorization service interface does not require the component to make use of it in any defined manner.

ComponentDataLength (MQLONG) – input

Length of component data.

Length in bytes of the *ComponentData* area. This length is defined in the component configuration data.

ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output

Component data.

This is initialized to all zeroes before calling the component's primary initialization function. This data is kept by the queue manager on behalf of this particular component; any changes made to it by any of the functions (including the

MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY

initialization function) provided by this component are preserved, and presented the next time one of this component's functions is called.

Version (MQLONG) – input/output

Version number.

On input to the initialization function, this identifies the *highest* version number that the queue manager supports. The initialization function must change this, if necessary, to the version of the interface which *it* supports. If on return the queue manager does not support the version returned by the component, it calls the component's MQZ_TERM_AUTHORITY function and makes no further use of this component.

The following values are supported:

MQZAS_VERSION_1

Version 1.

MQZAS_VERSION_2

Version 2.

MQZAS_VERSION_3

Version 3.

MQZAS_VERSION_4

Version 4.

CompCode (MQLONG) – output

Completion code.

It is one of the following:

MQCC_OK

Successful completion.

MQCC_FAILED

Call failed.

Reason (MQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_INITIALIZATION_FAILED

(2286, X'8EE') Initialization failed for an undefined reason.

MQRC_SERVICE_NOT_AVAILABLE

(2285, X'8ED') Underlying service not available.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY (Hconfig, Options, QMgrName, ComponentDataLength,  
                   ComponentData, &Version, &CompCode,  
                   &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the service are declared as follows:

MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY

```
MQHCONFIG Hconfig;          /* Configuration handle */
MQLONG    Options;          /* Initialization options */
MQCHAR48  QMgrName;        /* Queue manager name */
MQLONG    ComponentDataLength; /* Length of component data */
MQBYTE    ComponentData[n]; /* Component data */
MQLONG    Version;         /* Version number */
MQLONG    CompCode;        /* Completion code */
MQLONG    Reason;          /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQZ_REFRESH_CACHE – Refresh all authorizations

This function is provided by an MQZAS_VERSION_3 authorization service component and is invoked by the queue manager to refresh the list of authorizations held internally by the component.

The function identifier for this function (for MQZEP) is MQZID_REFRESH_CACHE (8L).

Syntax

MQZ_REFRESH_CACHE
(*QMgrName*, *ComponentData*, *Continuation*, *CompCode*, *Reason*)

Parameters

QMgrName (MQCHAR48) — input
Queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager calling the component. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

The queue-manager name is passed to the component for information; the authorization service interface does not require the component to make use of it in any defined manner.

ComponentData (MQBYTE×*ComponentDataLength*) — input/output
Component data.

This data is kept by the queue manager on behalf of this particular component; any changes made to it by any of the functions provided by this component are preserved and presented the next time one of this component's functions is called.

The length of this data area is passed by the queue manager in the *ComponentDataLength* parameter of the MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY call.

Continuation (MQLONG) — output
Continuation indicator set by component.

The following values can be specified:

MQZCI_DEFAULT

Continuation dependent on queue manager.

For MQZ_REFRESH_CACHE this has the same effect as MQZCI_CONTINUE.

MQZCI_CONTINUE

Continue with next component.

MQZCI_STOP

Do not continue with next component.

CompCode (MQLONG) — output
Completion code.

It is one of the following:

MQCC_OK

Successful completion.

MQCC_FAILED

Call failed.

Reason (MQLONG) — output
Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_SERVICE_ERROR

(2289, X'8F1') Unexpected error occurred accessing service.

For more information on this reason code, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference* book.

C invocation

```
MQZ_REFRESH_CACHE (QMgrName, ComponentData,
                  &Continuation, &CompCode, &Reason);
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
MQCHAR48  QMgrName;           /* Queue manager name */
MQBYTE    ComponentData[n];  /* Component data */
MQLONG    Continuation;      /* Continuation indicator set by
                             component */
MQLONG    CompCode;          /* Completion code */
MQLONG    Reason;            /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQZ_SET_AUTHORITY – Set authority

This function is provided by a MQZAS_VERSION_1 authorization service component and is invoked by the queue manager to set the authority that an entity has to access the specified object.

The function identifier for this function (for MQZEP) is MQZID_SET_AUTHORITY.

Note: This function overrides any existing authorities. To preserve any existing authorities, set them again with this function.

Syntax

```
MQZ_SET_AUTHORITY (QMgrName, EntityName, EntityType, ObjectName,
                  ObjectType, Authority, ComponentData, Continuation, CompCode, Reason)
```

Parameters

The MQZ_SET_AUTHORITY call has the following parameters.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager calling the component. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

The queue-manager name is passed to the component for information; the authorization service interface does not require the component to make use of it in any defined manner.

EntityName (MQCHAR12) – input

Entity name.

The name of the entity whose access to the object is to be set. The maximum length of the string is 12 characters; if it is shorter than that it is padded to the right with blanks. The name is not terminated by a null character.

EntityType (MQLONG) – input

Entity type.

The type of entity specified by *EntityName*. The following value can be specified:

MQZAET_PRINCIPAL

Principal.

MQZAET_GROUP

Group.

ObjectName (MQCHAR48) – input

Object name.

The name of the object to which access is required. The maximum length of the string is 48 characters; if it is shorter than that it is padded to the right with blanks. The name is not terminated by a null character.

If *ObjectType* is MQOT_Q_MGR, this name is the same as *QMgrName*.

ObjectType (MQLONG) – input

Object type.

The type of entity specified by *ObjectName*. It is one of the following:

- MQOT_AUTH_INFO**
Authentication information.
- MQOT_NAMELIST**
Namelist.
- MQOT_PROCESS**
Process definition.
- MQOT_Q**
Queue.
- MQOT_Q_MGR**
Queue manager.

Authority (MQLONG) – input

Authority to be checked.

If one authorization is being set, this field is equal to the appropriate authorization operation (MQZAO_* constant). If more than one authorization is being set, it is the bitwise OR of the corresponding MQZAO_* constants.

ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output

Component data.

This data is kept by the queue manager on behalf of this particular component; any changes made to it by any of the functions provided by this component are preserved, and presented the next time one of this component's functions is called.

The length of this data area is passed by the queue manager in the *ComponentDataLength* parameter of the MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY call.

Continuation (MQLONG) – output

Continuation indicator set by component.

The following values can be specified:

- MQZCI_DEFAULT**
Continuation dependent on queue manager.
For MQZ_SET_AUTHORITY this has the same effect as MQZCI_STOP.
- MQZCI_CONTINUE**
Continue with next component.
- MQZCI_STOP**
Do not continue with next component.

CompCode (MQLONG) – output

Completion code.

It is one of the following:

- MQCC_OK**
Successful completion.
- MQCC_FAILED**
Call failed.

MQZ_SET_AUTHORITY

Reason (MQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_NOT_AUTHORIZED

(2035, X'7F3') Not authorized for access.

MQRC_SERVICE_ERROR

(2289, X'8F1') Unexpected error occurred accessing service.

MQRC_SERVICE_NOT_AVAILABLE

(2285, X'8ED') Underlying service not available.

MQRC_UNKNOWN_ENTITY

(2292, X'8F4') Entity unknown to service.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQZ_SET_AUTHORITY (QMgrName, EntityName, EntityType, ObjectName,  
                  ObjectType, Authority, ComponentData,  
                  &Continuation, &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the service are declared as follows:

```
MQCHAR48 QMgrName;          /* Queue manager name */  
MQCHAR12 EntityName;       /* Entity name */  
MQLONG   EntityType;       /* Entity type */  
MQCHAR48 ObjectName;      /* Object name */  
MQLONG   ObjectType;      /* Object type */  
MQLONG   Authority;       /* Authority to be checked */  
MQBYTE   ComponentData[n]; /* Component data */  
MQLONG   Continuation;    /* Continuation indicator set by  
                           component */  
  
MQLONG   CompCode;        /* Completion code */  
MQLONG   Reason;         /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQZ_TERM_AUTHORITY – Terminate authorization service

This function is provided by an authorization service component and is invoked by the queue manager when it no longer requires the services of this component. The function must perform any cleanup required by the component.

The function identifier for this function (for MQZEP) is MQZID_TERM_AUTHORITY.

Syntax

MQZ_TERM_AUTHORITY (Hconfig, Options, QMgrName, ComponentData, CompCode, Reason)

Parameters

The MQZ_TERM_AUTHORITY call has the following parameters.

Hconfig (MQHCONFIG) – input

Configuration handle.

This handle represents the particular component being terminated.

Options (MQLONG) – input

Termination options.

It is one of the following:

MQZTO_PRIMARY

Primary termination.

MQZTO_SECONDARY

Secondary termination.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager calling the component. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

The queue-manager name is passed to the component for information; the authorization service interface does not require the component to make use of it in any defined manner.

ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output

Component data.

This data is kept by the queue manager on behalf of this particular component; any changes made to it by any of the functions provided by this component are preserved and presented the next time one of this component's functions is called.

The length of this data area is passed by the queue manager in the *ComponentDataLength* parameter on the MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY call.

When the MQZ_TERM_AUTHORITY call has completed, the queue manager discards this data.

MQZ_TERM_AUTHORITY

CompCode (MQLONG) – output

Completion code.

It is one of the following:

MQCC_OK

Successful completion.

MQCC_FAILED

Call failed.

Reason (MQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_SERVICE_NOT_AVAILABLE

(2285, X'8ED') Underlying service not available.

MQRC_TERMINATION_FAILED

(2287, X'8FF') Termination failed for an undefined reason.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQZ_TERM_AUTHORITY (Hconfig, Options, QMgrName, ComponentData,  
                    &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the service are declared as follows:

```
MQHCONFIG  Hconfig;           /* Configuration handle */  
MQLONG     Options;          /* Termination options */  
MQCHAR48   QMgrName;        /* Queue manager name */  
MQBYTE     ComponentData[n]; /* Component data */  
MQLONG     CompCode;        /* Completion code */  
MQLONG     Reason;         /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQZAD – Authority data

The following table summarizes the fields in the structure.

Table 27. Fields in MQZAD

Field	Description	Page
<i>StrucId</i>	Structure identifier	353
<i>Version</i>	Structure version number	353
<i>ProfileName</i>	Profile name	354
<i>ObjectType</i>	Object type	354
<i>Authority</i>	Authority	354
<i>EntityDataPtr</i>	Address of MQZED structure identifying an entity	354
<i>EntityType</i>	Type of entity	354

The MQZAD structure is used on the MQZ_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA call for two parameters:

- MQZAD is used for the *Filter* parameter which is input to the call. This parameter specifies the selection criteria that are to be used to select the authority data returned by the call.
- MQZAD is also used for the *AuthorityBuffer* parameter which is output from the call. This parameter specifies the authorizations for one combination of profile name, object type, and entity.

Fields

StrucId (MQCHAR4)

Structure identifier.

The value is:

MQZAD_STRUC_ID

Identifier for authority data structure.

For the C programming language, the constant MQZAD_STRUC_ID_ARRAY is also defined; this has the same value as MQZAD_STRUC_ID, but is an array of characters instead of a string.

This is an input field to the service.

Version (MQLONG)

Structure version number.

The value is:

MQZAD_VERSION_1

Version-1 authority data structure.

The following constant specifies the version number of the current version:

MQZAD_CURRENT_VERSION

Current version of authority data structure.

This is an input field to the service.

MQZAD – Authority data

ProfileName (MQCHAR48)

Profile name.

For the *Filter* parameter, this field is the profile name whose authority data is required. If the name is entirely blank up to the end of the field or the first null character, authority data for all profile names is returned.

For the *AuthorityBuffer* parameter, this field is the name of a profile that matches the specified selection criteria.

ObjectType (MQLONG)

Object type.

For the *Filter* parameter, this field is the object type for which authority data is required. If the value is MQOT_ALL, authority data for all object types is returned.

For the *AuthorityBuffer* parameter, this field is the object type to which the profile identified by *ProfileName* applies.

The value is one of the following; for the *Filter* parameter, the value MQOT_ALL is also valid:

MQOT_Q

Queue.

MQOT_NAMELIST

Namelist.

MQOT_PROCESS

Process definition.

MQOT_Q_MGR

Queue manager.

MQOT_AUTH_INFO

Authentication information.

Authority (MQLONG)

Authority.

For the *Filter* parameter, this field is ignored.

For the *AuthorityBuffer* parameter, this field represents the authorizations that the entity has to the objects identified by *ProfileName* and *ObjectType*. If the entity has only one authority, the field is equal to the appropriate authorization value (MQZAO_* constant). If the entity has more than one authority, the field is the bitwise OR of the corresponding MQZAO_* constants.

EntityDataPtr (PMQZED)

Address of MQZED structure identifying an entity.

For the *Filter* parameter, this field points to an MQZED structure that identifies the entity whose authority data is required. If *EntityDataPtr* is the null pointer, authority data for all entities is returned.

For the *AuthorityBuffer* parameter, this field points to an MQZED structure that identifies the entity whose authority data has been returned.

EntityType (MQLONG)

Entity type.

For the *Filter* parameter, this field specifies the entity type for which authority data is required. If the value is MQZAET_NONE, authority data for all entity types is returned.

For the *AuthorityBuffer* parameter, this field specifies the type of the entity identified by the MQZED structure pointed to by *EntityDataPtr*.

The value is one of the following; for the *Filter* parameter, the value MQZAET_NONE is also valid:

MQZAET_PRINCIPAL

Principal.

MQZAET_GROUP

Group.

C declaration

```
typedef struct tagMQZAD MQZAD;
struct tagMQZAD {
    MQCHAR4   StrucId;           /* Structure identifier */
    MQLONG    Version;          /* Structure version number */
    MQCHAR48  ProfileName;      /* Profile name */
    MQLONG    ObjectType;       /* Object type */
    MQLONG    Authority;        /* Authority */
    PMQZED    EntityDataPtr;    /* Address of MQZED structure identifying an
                                entity */
    MQLONG    EntityType;       /* Entity type */
};
```

MQZED – Entity descriptor

The following table summarizes the fields in the structure.

Table 28. Fields in MQZED

Field	Description	Page
<i>StrucId</i>	Structure identifier	356
<i>Version</i>	Structure version number	356
<i>EntityNamePtr</i>	Address of entity name	356
<i>EntityDomainPtr</i>	Address of entity domain name	356
<i>SecurityId</i>	Security identifier	357

The MQZED structure describes the information that is passed to the MQZAS_VERSION_2 authorization service calls.

Fields

StrucId (MQCHAR4)

Structure identifier.

The value is:

MQZED_STRUC_ID

Identifier for entity descriptor structure.

For the C programming language, the constant MQZED_STRUC_ID_ARRAY is also defined; this has the same value as MQZED_STRUC_ID, but is an array of characters instead of a string.

This is an input field to the service.

Version (MQLONG)

Structure version number.

The value is:

MQZED_VERSION_1

Version-1 entity descriptor structure.

The following constant specifies the version number of the current version:

MQZED_CURRENT_VERSION

Current version of entity descriptor structure.

This is an input field to the service.

EntityNamePtr (PMQCHAR)

Address of entity name.

This is a pointer to the name of the entity whose authorization is to be checked.

EntityDomainPtr (PMQCHAR)

Address of entity domain name.

This is a pointer to the name of the domain containing the definition of the entity whose authorization is to be checked.

SecurityId (MQBYTE40)

Security identifier.

This is the security identifier whose authorization is to be checked.

C declaration

```
typedef struct tagMQZED MQZED;
struct tagMQZED {
    MQCHAR4   StrucId;           /* Structure identifier */
    MQLONG    Version;          /* Structure version number */
    PMQCHAR   EntityNamePtr;    /* Address of entity name */
    PMQCHAR   EntityDomainPtr;  /* Address of entity domain name */
    MQBYTE40  SecurityId;       /* Security identifier */
};
```

MQZ_DELETE_NAME – Delete name

This function is provided by a name service component and is invoked by the queue manager to delete an entry for the specified queue.

The function identifier for this function (for MQZEP) is MQZID_DELETE_NAME.

Syntax

MQZ_DELETE_NAME (*QMgrName*, *QName*, *ComponentData*, *Continuation*,
CompCode, *Reason*)

Parameters

The MQZ_DELETE_NAME call has the following parameters.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager calling the component. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

The queue-manager name is passed to the component for information; the name service interface does not require the component to make use of it in any defined manner.

QName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue name.

The name of the queue for which an entry is to be deleted. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output

Component data.

This data is kept by the queue manager on behalf of this particular component; any changes made to it by any of the functions provided by this component are preserved, and presented the next time one of this component's functions is called.

The length of this data area is passed by the queue manager in the *ComponentDataLength* parameter of the MQZ_INIT_NAME call.

Continuation (MQLONG) – output

Continuation indicator set by component.

For MQZ_DELETE_NAME, the queue manager does not attempt to invoke another component, whatever is returned in *Continuation*.

The following values can be specified:

MQZCI_DEFAULT

Continuation dependent on queue manager.

MQZCI_STOP

Do not continue with next component.

CompCode (MQLONG) – output

Completion code.

It is one of the following:

MQCC_OK

Successful completion.

MQCC_WARNING

Warning (partial completion).

MQCC_FAILED

Call failed.

Reason (MQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_WARNING:

MQRC_UNKNOWN_Q_NAME

(2288, X'8F0') Queue name not found.

Note: It might not be possible to return this code if the underlying service simply responds with success for this case.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_SERVICE_ERROR

(2289, X'8F1') Unexpected error occurred accessing service.

MQRC_SERVICE_NOT_AVAILABLE

(2285, X'8ED') Underlying service not available.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQZ_DELETE_NAME (QMgrName, QName, ComponentData, &Continuation,
                &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the service are declared as follows:

```
MQCHAR48 QMgrName;          /* Queue manager name */
MQCHAR48 QName;             /* Queue name */
MQBYTE   ComponentData[n]; /* Component data */
MQLONG   Continuation;     /* Continuation indicator set by
                           component */
MQLONG   CompCode;         /* Completion code */
MQLONG   Reason;          /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQZ_INIT_NAME – Initialize name service

This function is provided by a name service component and is invoked by the queue manager during configuration of the component. It is expected to call MQZEP in order to provide information to the queue manager.

The function identifier for this function (for MQZEP) is MQZID_INIT_NAME.

Syntax

```
MQZ_INIT_NAME (Hconfig, Options, QMgrName, ComponentDataLength,
              ComponentData, Version, CompCode, Reason)
```

Parameters

The MQZ_INIT_NAME call has the following parameters.

Hconfig (MQHCONFIG) – input

Configuration handle.

This handle represents the particular component being initialized. It is to be used by the component when calling the queue manager with the MQZEP function.

Options (MQLONG) – input

Initialization options.

It is one of the following:

MQZIO_PRIMARY

Primary initialization.

MQZIO_SECONDARY

Secondary initialization.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager calling the component. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

The queue-manager name is passed to the component for information; the name service interface does not require the component to make use of it in any defined manner.

ComponentDataLength (MQLONG) – input

Length of component data.

Length in bytes of the *ComponentData* area. This length is defined in the component configuration data.

ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output

Component data.

This is initialized to all zeroes before calling the component's primary initialization function. This data is kept by the queue manager on behalf of this particular component; any changes made to it by any of the functions (including the

initialization function) provided by this component are preserved, and presented the next time one of this component's functions is called.

Component data is in shared memory accessible to all processes. Therefore primary initialization is the first process initialization and secondary initialization is any subsequent process initialization.

Version (MQLONG) – input/output

Version number.

On input to the initialization function, this identifies the *highest* version number that the queue manager supports. The initialization function must change this, if necessary, to the version of the interface which *it* supports. If, on return, the queue manager does not support the version returned by the component, it calls the component's MQZ_TERM_NAME function and makes no further use of this component.

The following value is supported:

MQZNS_VERSION_1
Version 1.

CompCode (MQLONG) – output

Completion code.

It is one of the following:

MQCC_OK
Successful completion.
MQCC_FAILED
Call failed.

Reason (MQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE
(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_INITIALIZATION_FAILED
(2286, X'8EE') Initialization failed for an undefined reason.
MQRC_SERVICE_NOT_AVAILABLE
(2285, X'8ED') Underlying service not available.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQZ_INIT_NAME (Hconfig, Options, QMgrName, ComponentDataLength,  
              ComponentData, &Version, &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the service are declared as follows:

```
MQHCONFIG  Hconfig;           /* Configuration handle */  
MQLONG     Options;          /* Initialization options */  
MQCHAR48   QMgrName;        /* Queue manager name */  
MQLONG     ComponentDataLength; /* Length of component data */  
MQBYTE     ComponentData[n]; /* Component data */
```

MQZ_INIT_NAME

```
MQLONG   Version;           /* Version number */
MQLONG   CompCode;         /* Completion code */
MQLONG   Reason;          /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQZ_INSERT_NAME – Insert name

This function is provided by a name service component and is invoked by the queue manager to insert an entry for the specified queue, containing the name of the queue manager that owns the queue. If the queue is already defined in the service, the call fails.

The function identifier for this function (for MQZEP) is MQZID_INSERT_NAME.

Syntax

```
MQZ_INSERT_NAME (QMgrName, QName, ResolvedQMgrName, ComponentData,
                Continuation, CompCode, Reason)
```

Parameters

The MQZ_INSERT_NAME call has the following parameters.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager calling the component. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

The queue-manager name is passed to the component for information; the name service interface does not require the component to make use of it in any defined manner.

QName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue name.

The name of the queue for which an entry is to be inserted. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

ResolvedQMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input

Resolved queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager to which the queue resolves. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output

Component data.

This data is kept by the queue manager on behalf of this particular component; any changes made to it by any of the functions provided by this component are preserved, and presented the next time one of this component's functions is called.

The length of this data area is passed by the queue manager in the *ComponentDataLength* parameter of the MQZ_INIT_NAME call.

Continuation (MQLONG) – output

Continuation indicator set by component.

MQZ_INSERT_NAME

For MQZ_INSERT_NAME, the queue manager does not attempt to invoke another component, whatever is returned in *Continuation*.

The following values can be specified:

MQZCI_DEFAULT

Continuation dependent on queue manager.

MQZCI_STOP

Do not continue with next component.

CompCode (MQLONG) – output

Completion code.

It is one of the following:

MQCC_OK

Successful completion.

MQCC_FAILED

Call failed.

Reason (MQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_Q_ALREADY_EXISTS

(2290, X'8F2') Queue object already exists.

MQRC_SERVICE_ERROR

(2289, X'8F1') Unexpected error occurred accessing service.

MQRC_SERVICE_NOT_AVAILABLE

(2285, X'8ED') Underlying service not available.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQZ_INSERT_NAME (QMgrName, QName, ResolvedQMgrName, ComponentData,  
                &Continuation, &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the service are declared as follows:

```
MQCHAR48 QMgrName;      /* Queue manager name */  
MQCHAR48 QName;         /* Queue name */  
MQCHAR48 ResolvedQMgrName; /* Resolved queue manager name */  
MQBYTE   ComponentData[n]; /* Component data */  
MQLONG   Continuation;   /* Continuation indicator set by  
                        component */  
MQLONG   CompCode;      /* Completion code */  
MQLONG   Reason;       /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQZ_LOOKUP_NAME – Lookup name

This function is provided by a name service component and is invoked by the queue manager to retrieve the name of the owning queue manager, for a specified queue.

The function identifier for this function (for MQZEP) is MQZID_LOOKUP_NAME.

Syntax

```
MQZ_LOOKUP_NAME (QMgrName, QName, ResolvedQMgrName, ComponentData,
                Continuation, CompCode, Reason)
```

Parameters

The MQZ_LOOKUP_NAME call has the following parameters.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager calling the component. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

The queue-manager name is passed to the component for information; the name service interface does not require the component to make use of it in any defined manner.

QName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue name.

The name of the queue which is to be resolved. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

ResolvedQMgrName (MQCHAR48) – output

Resolved queue manager name.

If the function completes successfully, this is the name of the queue manager that owns the queue.

The name returned by the service component must be padded on the right with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name *must not* be terminated by a null character, or contain leading or embedded blanks.

ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output

Component data.

This data is kept by the queue manager on behalf of this particular component; any changes made to it by any of the functions provided by this component are preserved, and presented the next time one of this component's functions is called.

Component data is in shared memory accessible to all processes.

The length of this data area is passed by the queue manager in the *ComponentDataLength* parameter of the MQZ_INIT_NAME call.

MQZ_LOOKUP_NAME

Continuation (MQLONG) – output

Continuation indicator set by component.

For MQZ_LOOKUP_NAME, the queue manager decides whether to invoke another name service component, as follows:

- If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK, no further components are invoked, whatever value is returned in *Continuation*.
- If *CompCode* is not MQCC_OK, a further component is invoked, unless *Continuation* is MQZCI_STOP. This value should not be set without good reason.

The following values can be specified:

MQZCI_DEFAULT

Continuation dependent on queue manager.

MQZCI_CONTINUE

Continue with next component.

MQZCI_STOP

Do not continue with next component.

CompCode (MQLONG) – output

Completion code.

It is one of the following:

MQCC_OK

Successful completion.

MQCC_FAILED

Call failed.

Reason (MQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_SERVICE_ERROR

(2289, X'8F1') Unexpected error occurred accessing service.

MQRC_SERVICE_NOT_AVAILABLE

(2285, X'8ED') Underlying service not available.

MQRC_UNKNOWN_Q_NAME

(2288, X'8F0') Queue name not found.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQZ_LOOKUP_NAME (QMgrName, QName, ResolvedQMgrName, ComponentData,  
                &Continuation, &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the service are declared as follows:

```
MQCHAR48 QMgrName;          /* Queue manager name */  
MQCHAR48 QName;             /* Queue name */  
MQCHAR48 ResolvedQMgrName; /* Resolved queue manager name */  
MQBYTE   ComponentData[n]; /* Component data */  
MQLONG   Continuation;     /* Continuation indicator set by
```

MQZ_LOOKUP_NAME

```
MQLONG    CompCode;    component */
MQLONG    Reason;      /* Completion code */
                /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQZ_TERM_NAME – Terminate name service

This function is provided by a name service component, and is invoked by the queue manager when it no longer requires the services of this component. The function must perform any cleanup required by the component.

The function identifier for this function (for MQZEP) is MQZID_TERM_NAME.

Syntax

MQZ_TERM_NAME (*Hconfig, Options, QMgrName, ComponentData, CompCode, Reason*)

Parameters

The MQZ_TERM_NAME call has the following parameters.

Hconfig (MQHCONFIG) – input

Configuration handle.

This handle represents the particular component being terminated.

Options (MQLONG) – input

Termination options.

It is one of the following:

MQZTO_PRIMARY

Primary termination.

MQZTO_SECONDARY

Secondary termination.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48) – input

Queue manager name.

The name of the queue manager calling the component. This name is padded with blanks to the full length of the parameter; the name is not terminated by a null character.

The queue-manager name is passed to the component for information; the name service interface does not require the component to make use of it in any defined manner.

ComponentData (MQBYTE×ComponentDataLength) – input/output

Component data.

This data is kept by the queue manager on behalf of this particular component; any changes made to it by any of the functions provided by this component are preserved, and presented the next time one of this component's functions is called.

Component data is in shared memory accessible to all processes.

The length of this data area is passed by the queue manager in the *ComponentDataLength* parameter on the MQZ_INIT_NAME call.

When the MQZ_TERM_NAME call has completed, the queue manager discards this data.

CompCode (MQLONG) – output

Completion code.

It is one of the following:

MQCC_OK

Successful completion.

MQCC_FAILED

Call failed.

Reason (MQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *CompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_SERVICE_NOT_AVAILABLE

(2285, X'8ED') Underlying service not available.

MQRC_TERMINATION_FAILED

(2287, X'8FF') Termination failed for an undefined reason.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQZ_TERM_NAME (Hconfig, Options, QMgrName, ComponentData, &CompCode,
              &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the service are declared as follows:

```
MQHCONFIG  Hconfig;           /* Configuration handle */
MQLONG     Options;          /* Termination options */
MQCHAR48   QMgrName;        /* Queue manager name */
MQBYTE     ComponentData[n]; /* Component data */
MQLONG     CompCode;        /* Completion code */
MQLONG     Reason;          /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQZ_TERM_NAME

Chapter 23. API exits

API exits let you write code that changes the behavior of WebSphere MQ API calls, such as MQPUT and MQGET, and then insert that code immediately before or immediately after those calls. The insertion is automatic; the queue manager drives the exit code at the registered points.

This chapter explains why you might want to use API exits, then describes what administration tasks are involved in enabling them. The sections are:

- “Why use API exits”
- “How you use API exits”
- “What happens when an API exit runs?” on page 372
- “Configuring API exits” on page 373

There is a brief introduction to writing API exits in “How to write an API exit” on page 372. For detailed information about writing API exits, aimed at application programmers, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

Why use API exits

There are many reasons why you might want to insert code that modifies the behavior of applications at the level of the queue manager. Each of your applications has a specific job to do and its code should do that task as efficiently as possible. At a higher level, you might want to apply standards or business processes to a particular queue manager for **all** the applications that use that queue manager. It is more efficient to do this above the level of individual applications and thus avoid having to change the code of each application affected.

Here are a few suggestions of areas where API exits might be useful:

- For *security*, you can provide authentication, checking that applications are authorized to access a queue or queue manager. You can also police applications’ use of the API, authenticating the individual API calls, or even the parameters applications use.
- For *flexibility*, you can respond to rapid changes in your business environment without changing the applications that rely on the data in that environment. For example, you could have API exits that respond to changes in interest rates, currency exchange rates, or the price of components in a manufacturing environment.
- For *monitoring* use of a queue or queue manager, you can trace the flow of applications and messages, log errors in the API calls, set up audit trails for accounting purposes, or collect usage statistics for planning purposes.

How you use API exits

This section gives a brief overview of the tasks involved in setting up API exits.

How to configure WebSphere MQ for API exits

You configure WebSphere MQ to enable API exits by changing the configuration information in the usual way: edit the WebSphere MQ configuration files, `mqs.ini` and `qm.ini`.

API exits

You provide information to:

- Name the API exit
- Identify the module and entry point of the API exit code to run
- Optionally pass data with the exit
- Identify the sequence of this exit in relation to other exits

For detailed information on this configuration, see “Configuring API exits” on page 373. For a description of how API exits run, see “What happens when an API exit runs?”

How to write an API exit

This section introduces writing API exits. For detailed information aimed at application programmers, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

Write your exits using the C programming language. To help you do so, a sample exit, `amqsaxe0`, is provided that generates trace entries to a named file. When you start writing exits, use this as your starting point.

Exits are available for every API call, as follows:

- `MQCONN/MQCONNX`, to provide a queue manager connection handle for use on subsequent API calls
- `MQDISC`, to disconnect from a queue manager
- `MQBACK`, to back out a UOW
- `MQCMIT`, to commit a UOW
- `MQOPEN`, to open a WebSphere MQ resource for subsequent access
- `MQCLOSE`, to close a WebSphere MQ resource that had previously been opened for access
- `MQGET`, to retrieve a message from a queue that has previously been opened for access
- `MQPUT1`, to place a message on to a queue
- `MQPUT`, to place a message on to a queue that has previously been opened for access
- `MQINQ`, to inquire on the attributes of a WebSphere MQ resource that has previously been opened for access
- `MQSET`, to set the attributes of a queue that has previously been opened for access

Within API exits, these calls take the general form:

```
MQ_call_EXIT (parameters)
```

where `call` is the API call name (`PUT`, `GET`, and so on), and the parameters control the function of the exit, primarily providing communication between the exit and the external control blocks `MQAXP` (the exit parameter structure) and `MQAXC` (the exit context structure).

What happens when an API exit runs?

The API exit routines to run are identified in stanzas, which are in `mqs.ini` and `qm.ini`. The definition of the routines can occur in three places:

1. `ApiExitCommon`, in the `mqs.ini` file, identifies routines for the whole of WebSphere MQ applied when queue managers start up. These can be overridden by routines defined for individual queue managers.

2. `ApiExitTemplate`, in the `mqs.ini` file, identifies routines for the whole of WebSphere MQ copied to the `ApiExitLocal` set when a new queue manager is created.
3. `ApiExitLocal`, in the `qm.ini` file, identifies routines applicable to a particular queue manager.

When a new queue manager is created, the `ApiExitTemplate` definitions in `mqs.ini` are copied to the `ApiExitLocal` definitions in `qm.ini` for the new queue manager. When a queue manager is started, both the `ApiExitCommon` and `ApiExitLocal` definitions are used. The `ApiExitLocal` definitions replace the `ApiExitCommon` definitions if both identify a routine of the same name. The `Sequence` attribute, described in “Attributes for all stanzas” determines the order in which the routines defined in the stanzas run.

Configuring API exits

This section tells you how to configure API exits by explaining how to add the stanzas.

You define your API exits in new stanzas in the `mqs.ini` and `qm.ini` files. The sections below describe these stanzas, and the attributes within them that define the exit routines and the sequence in which they run. For guidance on the process of changing these stanzas, see “Changing the configuration information” on page 375.

Stanzas in `mqs.ini` are:

ApiExitCommon

When any queue manager starts, the attributes in this stanza are read and then overridden by the API exits defined in `qm.ini`.

ApiExitTemplate

When any queue manager is created, the attributes in this stanza are copied into the newly created `qm.ini` file under the `ApiExitLocal` stanza.

The stanza in `qm.ini` is:

ApiExitLocal

When the queue manager starts, API exits defined here override the defaults defined in `mqs.ini`.

Attributes for all stanzas

All these stanzas have the following attributes:

Name=ApiExit_name

The descriptive name of the API exit passed to it in the `ExitInfoName` field of the `MQAXP` structure.

This name must be unique, no longer than 48 characters, and contain only valid characters for the names of WebSphere MQ objects (for example, queue names).

Function=function_name

The name of the function entry point into the module containing the API exit code. This entry point is the `MQ_INIT_EXIT` function.

The length of this field is limited to `MQ_EXIT_NAME_LENGTH`.

API exits

Module=module_name

The module containing the API exit code.

If this field contains the full path name of the module, it is used as is.

If this field contains just the module name, the module is located using the `ExitsDefaultPath` attribute in the `ExitPath` in `qm.ini`.

Provide both a non-threaded and a threaded version of the API exit module. The threaded version must have an `_r` suffix. The threaded version of the WebSphere MQ application stub implicitly appends `_r` to the given module name before it is loaded.

The length of this field is limited to the maximum path length the platform supports.

Data=data_name

Data to be passed to the API exit in the `ExitData` field of the `MQAXP` structure.

If you include this attribute, leading and trailing blanks are removed, the remaining string is truncated to 32 characters, and the result is passed to the exit. If you omit this attribute, the default value of 32 blanks is passed to the exit.

The maximum length of this field is 32 characters.

Sequence=sequence_number

The sequence in which this API exit is called relative to other API exits. An exit with a **low** sequence number is called before an exit with a **higher** sequence number. There is no need for the sequence numbering of exits to be contiguous: a sequence of 1, 2, 3 has the same result as a sequence of 7, 42, 1096. If two exits have the same sequence number, the queue manager decides which one to call first. You can tell which was called *after* the event by putting the time or a marker in `ExitChainArea` indicated by the `ExitChainAreaPtr` in `MQAXP` or by writing your own log file.

This attribute is an unsigned numeric value.

Sample stanzas

The `mqs.ini` file below contains the following stanzas:

ApiExitTemplate

This stanza defines an exit with the descriptive name `OurPayrollQueueAuditor`, module name `auditor`, and sequence number 2. A data value of 123 is passed to the exit.

ApiExitCommon

This stanza defines an exit with the descriptive name `MQPoliceman`, module name `tmqp`, and sequence number 1. The data passed is an instruction (`CheckEverything`).

`mqs.ini`

```
ApiExitTemplate:
  Name=OurPayrollQueueAuditor
  Sequence=2
  Function=EntryPoint
  Module=/opt/ABC/auditor
  Data=123
ApiExitCommon:
  Name=MQPoliceman
```

```
Sequence=1
Function=EntryPoint
Module=/opt/MQPolice/tmqp
Data=CheckEverything
```

The `qm.ini` file below contains an `ApiExitLocal` definition of an exit with the descriptive name `ClientApplicationAPIchecker`, module name `ClientAppChecker`, and sequence number 3.

`qm.ini`

```
ApiExitLocal:
Name=ClientApplicationAPIchecker
Sequence=3
Function=EntryPoint
Module=/opt/Dev/ClientAppChecker
Data=9.20.176.20
```

Changing the configuration information

The WebSphere MQ configuration file, `mqs.ini`, contains information relevant to all the queue managers on a particular node. You can find it in the `var_installation_path/var/mqm` directory.

A queue manager configuration file, `qm.ini`, contains information relevant to a specific queue manager. There is one queue manager configuration file for each queue manager, held in the root of the directory tree occupied by the queue manager. For example, the path and the name for a configuration file for a queue manager called `QMNAME` is:

```
var_installation_path/var/mqm/qmgrs/QMNAME/qm.ini
```

Before editing a configuration file, back it up so that you have a copy you can revert to if necessary.

You can edit configuration files either:

- Automatically, using commands that change the configuration of queue managers on the node
- Manually, using a standard text editor

If you set an incorrect value on a configuration file attribute, the value is ignored and an operator message is issued to indicate the problem. (The effect is the same as missing out the attribute entirely.)

Chapter 24. API exit reference information

This chapter provides reference information for the API exit. It includes:

- Data structures used by an API exit function:
 - “MQACH – API exit chain header” on page 379
 - “MQAXC – API exit context” on page 382
 - “MQAXP – API exit parameter” on page 386
- Calls an API exit function can issue:
 - “MQXEP – Register entry point” on page 394
- Definitions of the API exit functions:
 - “MQ_BACK_EXIT – Back out changes” on page 397
 - “MQ_CLOSE_EXIT – Close object” on page 398
 - “MQ_COMMIT_EXIT – Commit changes” on page 399
 - “MQ_CONNX_EXIT – Connect queue manager (extended)” on page 400
 - “MQ_DISC_EXIT – Disconnect queue manager” on page 402
 - “MQ_GET_EXIT – Get message” on page 403
 - “MQ_INIT_EXIT – Initialize exit environment” on page 405
 - “MQ_INQ_EXIT – Inquire object attributes” on page 406
 - “MQ_OPEN_EXIT – Open object” on page 408
 - “MQ_PUT_EXIT – Put message” on page 409
 - “MQ_PUT1_EXIT – Put one message” on page 411
 - “MQ_SET_EXIT – Set object attributes” on page 413
 - “MQ_TERM_EXIT – Terminate exit environment” on page 415

The data structures, calls, and exits are described in the order shown above (alphabetic order within each type).

General usage notes

This section contains general usage notes that relate to all API exit functions.

1. All exit functions can issue the MQXEP call; this call is designed specifically for use from API exit functions.
2. The MQ_INIT_EXIT function cannot issue any MQ calls other than MQXEP.
3. All other exit functions can issue the following MQ calls:
 - MQBACK, MQCLOSE, MQCOMMIT, MQCONN, MQCONNX, MQDISC, MQGET, MQINQ, MQOPEN, MQPUT, MQPUT1, MQSET
4. If an exit function issues the MQCONN call, or the MQCONNX call with the MQCNO_HANDLE_SHARE_NONE option, the call completes with reason code MQRC_ALREADY_CONNECTED, and the handle returned is the same as the one passed to the exit as a parameter.
5. If an exit function issues the MQCONNX call with the MQCNO_HANDLE_SHARE_BLOCK or MQCNO_HANDLE_SHARE_NO_BLOCK options, the call returns a new shared handle. This provides the exit suite with a connection handle of its own, and hence a unit of work that is independent of the application’s unit of work. The exit suite can use this handle to put and get messages within its own unit of work, and commit or back out that unit of work. All of this can be done without affecting the application’s unit of work in any way.

Because the exit function is using a connection handle that is different from the handle being used by the application, MQ calls issued by the exit function

API exit – General usage notes

result in the relevant API exit functions being invoked. Exit functions can therefore be invoked recursively. Both the *ExitUserArea* field in MQAXP and the exit chain area have connection-handle scope. Consequently, an exit function cannot use those areas to signal to another instance of itself invoked recursively that it is already active.

6. Exit functions can also put and get messages within the application's unit of work. When the application commits or backs out the unit of work, all messages within the unit of work are committed or backed out together, regardless of who placed them in the unit of work (application or exit function). However, the exit can cause the application to exceed system limits sooner than would otherwise be the case (for example, by exceeding the maximum number of uncommitted messages in a unit of work).

When an exit function uses the application's unit of work in this way, the exit function should usually avoid issuing the MQCMIT call, as this commits the application's unit of work and can impair the correct functioning of the application. However, the exit function can sometimes need to issue the MQBACK call if the exit function encounters a serious error that prevents the unit of work being committed (for example, an error putting a message as part of the application's unit of work). In this situation the exit function must set the appropriate values to ensure that completion code MQCC_FAILED and reason code MQRC_BACKED_OUT are returned to the application, so that the application can detect the fact that the unit of work has been backed out.

If an exit function uses the application's connection handle to issue MQ calls, those calls do not themselves result in further invocations of API exit functions.

7. If an MQXR_BEFORE exit function terminates abnormally, the queue manager might be able to recover from the failure. If it can, the queue manager continues processing as though the exit function had returned MQXCC_FAILED. If the queue manager cannot recover, the application is terminated.
8. If an MQXR_AFTER exit function terminates abnormally, the queue manager might be able to recover from the failure. If it can, the queue manager continues processing as though the exit function had returned MQXCC_FAILED. If the queue manager cannot recover, the application is terminated. Be aware that in the latter case, messages retrieved outside a unit of work are lost (this is the same situation as the application failing immediately after removing a message from the queue).

MQACH – API exit chain header

The following table summarizes the fields in the structure.

Table 29. Fields in MQACH

Field	Description	Page
<i>StrucId</i>	Structure identifier	379
<i>Version</i>	Structure version number	380
<i>StrucLength</i>	Length of MQACH structure	380
<i>ChainAreaLength</i>	Total length of chain area	380
<i>ExitInfoName</i>	Exit information name	381
<i>NextChainAreaPtr</i>	Address of next chain area	381

The MQACH structure describes the header information that must be present at the start of each exit chain area.

- The address of the first area in the chain is given by the *ExitChainAreaPtr* field in MQAXP. If there is no chain, *ExitChainAreaPtr* is the null pointer.
- The address of the next area in the chain is given by the *NextChainAreaPtr* field in MQACH. For the last area in the chain, *NextChainAreaPtr* is the null pointer.

Any exit function can create a chain area in dynamically-obtained storage (for example, by using `malloc`), and add that area to the chain at the desired location (start, middle, or end). The exit function must ensure that it sets all fields in MQACH to valid values.

The exit suite that creates the chain area is responsible for destroying that chain area before termination (the `MQ_TERM_EXIT` function is a convenient point at which to do this). However, adding and removing chain areas from the chain must be done only by an exit function when it is invoked by the queue manager; this restriction is necessary to avoid serialization problems.

Exit chain areas are made available to all exit suites, and must not be used to hold private data. Use *ExitUserArea* in MQAXP to hold private data.

In general there is no correspondence between the chain of exit functions that are invoked for an API call, and the chain of exit chain areas:

- Some exit functions might not have chain areas.
- Other exit functions might each have multiple chain areas.
- The order of the chain areas might be different from the order of the exit functions that own those chain areas.

Fields

The MQACH structure contains the following fields:

StrucId (MQCHAR4)

Structure identifier.

The value is:

MQACH_STRUC_ID

Identifier for API exit chain header structure.

MQACH – API exit chain header

For the C programming language, the constant `MQACH_STRUC_ID_ARRAY` is also defined; this has the same value as `MQACH_STRUC_ID`, but is an array of characters instead of a string.

This initial value of this field is `MQACH_STRUC_ID`.

Version (MQLONG)

Structure version number.

The value is:

MQACH_VERSION_1

Version-1 API exit chain header structure.

The following constant specifies the version number of the current version:

MQACH_CURRENT_VERSION

Current version of API exit chain header structure.

Note: When a new version of the MQACH structure is introduced, the layout of the existing part is not changed. The exit function must therefore check that the version number is equal to or greater than the lowest version that contains the fields that the exit function needs to use.

The initial value of this field is `MQACH_CURRENT_VERSION`.

StrucLength (MQLONG)

Length of MQACH structure.

This is the length of the MQACH structure itself; this length *excludes* the exit-defined data that follows the MQACH structure (see the *ChainAreaLength* field).

- The exit function that creates the MQACH structure must set this field to the length of the MQACH.
- An exit function that wants to access the exit-defined data should use *StrucLength* as the offset of the exit-defined data from the start of the MQACH structure.

The following value is defined:

MQACH_LENGTH_1

Length of version-1 MQACH structure.

The following constant specifies the length of the current version:

MQACH_CURRENT_LENGTH

Length of current version of exit chain area header.

The initial value of this field is `MQACH_CURRENT_LENGTH`.

ChainAreaLength (MQLONG)

Total length of chain area.

This is the total length of the chain area. It is equal to the sum of the length of the MQACH plus the length of the exit-defined data that follows the MQACH.

The initial value of this field is zero.

ExitInfoName (MQCHAR48)

Exit information name.

This is a name that is used to identify the exit suite to which the chain area belongs.

The length of this field is given by `MQ_EXIT_INFO_NAME_LENGTH`. The initial value of this field is the null string in C.

NextChainAreaPtr (PMQACH)

Address of next MQACH structure in chain.

This is the address of the next chain area in the chain. If the current chain area is the last one in the chain, *NextChainAreaPtr* is the null pointer.

The initial value of this field is the null pointer.

C declaration

```
typedef struct tagMQACH MQACH;
struct tagMQACH {
    MQCHAR4  StrucId;           /* Structure identifier */
    MQLONG   Version;          /* Structure version number */
    MQLONG   StrucLength;      /* Length of MQACH structure */
    MQLONG   ChainAreaLength; /* Total length of chain area */
    MQCHAR48 ExitInfoName;     /* Exit information name */
    PMQACH   NextChainAreaPtr; /* Address of next MQACH structure in
                               chain */
};
```

MQAXC – API exit context

The following table summarizes the fields in the structure.

Table 30. Fields in MQAXC

Field	Description	Page
<i>StrucId</i>	Structure identifier	382
<i>Version</i>	Structure version number	382
<i>Environment</i>	Environment	383
<i>UserId</i>	User identifier	383
<i>SecurityId</i>	Security identifier	383
<i>ConnectionName</i>	Connection name	384
<i>LongMCAUserIdLength</i>	Length of long MCA user identifier	384
<i>LongRemoteUserIdLength</i>	Length of long remote user identifier	384
<i>LongMCAUserIdPtr</i>	Address of long MCA user identifier	384
<i>LongRemoteUserIdPtr</i>	Address of long remote user identifier	384
<i>AppIName</i>	Application name	384
<i>AppIType</i>	Application type	384
<i>ProcessId</i>	Process identifier	385
<i>ThreadId</i>	Thread identifier	385

The MQAXC structure describes the context information that is passed to an API exit. The context information relates to the environment in which the application is running.

Fields

The MQAXC structure contains the following fields:

StrucId (MQCHAR4)

Structure identifier.

The value is:

MQAXC_STRUC_ID

Identifier for API exit parameter structure.

For the C programming language, the constant MQAXC_STRUC_ID_ARRAY is also defined; this has the same value as MQAXC_STRUC_ID, but is an array of characters instead of a string.

This is an input field to the exit.

Version (MQLONG)

Structure version number.

The value is:

MQAXC_VERSION_1

Version-1 API exit parameter structure.

The following constant specifies the version number of the current version:

MQAXC_CURRENT_VERSION

Current version of API exit parameter structure.

Note: When a new version of the MQAXC structure is introduced, the layout of the existing part is not changed. The exit should therefore check that the version number is equal to or greater than the lowest version that contains the fields that the exit needs to use.

This is an input field to the exit.

Environment (MQLONG)

Environment.

This indicates the environment from which the API call was issued. The value is one of the following:

MQXE_COMMAND_SERVER

Command server.

MQXE_MQSC

The “runmqsc” command interpreter.

MQXE_MCA

Message channel agent.

MQXE_MCA_SVRCONN

Message channel agent acting on behalf of a client.

MQXE_OTHER

Environment not defined.

This is an input field to the exit.

UserId (MQCHAR12)

User identifier.

This is the user identifier associated with the program that issued the API call. For a client connection (MQXE_MCA_SVRCONN), *UserId* contains the user identifier of the adopted user, and not the user identifier of the MCA.

The length of this field is given by MQ_USER_ID_LENGTH. This is an input field to the exit.

SecurityId (MQBYTE40)

Security identifier.

This is the security identifier associated with the program that issued the API call. For a client connection (MQXE_MCA_SVRCONN), *SecurityId* contains the security identifier of the adopted user, and not the security identifier of the MCA. If the security identifier is not known, *SecurityId* has the value:

MQSID_NONE

No security identifier specified.

The value is binary zero for the length of the field.

For the C programming language, the constant MQSID_NONE_ARRAY is also defined; this has the same value as MQSID_NONE, but is an array of characters instead of a string.

The length of this field is given by MQ_SECURITY_ID_LENGTH. This is an input field to the exit.

ConnectionName (MQCHAR264)

Connection name.

For a client connection (MQXE_MCA_SVRCONN), this field contains the address of the client (for example, the TCP/IP address). In other cases, this field is blank.

The length of this field is given by MQ_CONN_NAME_LENGTH. This is an input field to the exit.

LongMCAUserIdLength (MQLONG)

Length of long MCA user identifier.

For MQXE_MCA and MQXE_MCA_SVRCONN, this is the length in bytes of the full MCA user identifier pointed to by *LongMCAUserIdPtr*. In other cases, this field is zero.

This is an input field to the exit.

LongRemoteUserIdLength (MQLONG)

Length of long remote user identifier.

For MQXE_MCA and MQXE_MCA_SVRCONN, this is the length in bytes of the full remote user identifier pointed to by *LongRemoteUserIdPtr*. In other cases, this field is zero.

This is an input field to the exit.

LongMCAUserIdPtr (MQPTR)

Address of long MCA user identifier.

For MQXE_MCA and MQXE_MCA_SVRCONN, this is the address of the full MCA user identifier. The length of the full identifier is given by *LongMCAUserIdLength*. In other cases, this field is the null pointer.

This is an input field to the exit.

LongRemoteUserIdPtr (MQPTR)

Address of long remote user identifier.

For MQXE_MCA and MQXE_MCA_SVRCONN, this is the address of the full remote user identifier. The length of the full identifier is given by *LongRemoteUserIdLength*. In other cases, this field is the null pointer.

This is an input field to the exit.

AppName (MQCHAR28)

Application name.

This is the name of the application that issued the API call. This name is obtained in the same way as the default value for the *PutAppName* field in MQMD.

The length of this field is given by MQ_APPL_NAME_LENGTH. This is an input field to the exit.

AppType (MQLONG)

Application type.

This is the type of the application that issued the API call. The value is the same as MQAT_DEFAULT for the environment for which the application was compiled.

This is an input field to the exit.

ProcessId (MQPID)

The WebSphere MQ process identifier.

This is the same identifier used in WebSphere MQ trace and FFST dumps, but might be different from the operating system process identifier. Where applicable, the exit handler sets this field on entry to each exit function.

This is an input field to the exit.

ThreadId (MQTID)

The WebSphere MQ thread identifier.

This is the same identifier used in WebSphere MQ trace and FFST dumps, but might be different from the operating system thread identifier. Where applicable, the exit handler sets this field on entry to each exit function.

This is an input field to the exit.

C declaration

```
typedef struct tagMQAXC MQAXC;
struct tagMQAXC {
    MQCHAR4    StrucId;                /* Structure identifier */
    MQLONG     Version;                /* Structure version number */
    MQLONG     Environment;            /* Environment */
    MQCHAR12   UserId;                 /* User identifier */
    MQBYTE40   SecurityId;             /* Security identifier */
    MQCHAR264  ConnectionName;         /* Connection name */
    MQLONG     LongMCAUserIdLength;    /* Length of long MCA user
                                       identifier */
    MQLONG     LongRemoteUserIdLength; /* Length of long remote user
                                       identifier */
    MQPTR      LongMCAUserIdPtr;       /* Address of long MCA user
                                       identifier */
    MQPTR      LongRemoteUserIdPtr;    /* Address of long remote user
                                       identifier */
    MQCHAR28   ApplName;               /* Application name */
    MQLONG     ApplType;               /* Application type */
    MQPID      ProcessId;               /* Process identifier */
    MQTID      ThreadId;               /* Thread identifier */
};
```

MQAXP – API exit parameter

The following table summarizes the fields in the structure.

Table 31. Fields in MQAXP

Field	Description	Page
<i>StrucId</i>	Structure identifier	386
<i>Version</i>	Structure version number	386
<i>ExitId</i>	Type of exit	387
<i>ExitReason</i>	Reason for invoking exit	387
<i>ExitResponse</i>	Response from exit	388
<i>ExitResponse2</i>	Secondary response from exit	389
<i>Feedback</i>	Feedback code	390
<i>APICallerType</i>	API caller type	390
<i>ExitUserArea</i>	Exit user area	390
<i>ExitData</i>	Exit data	391
<i>ExitInfoName</i>	Exit information name	391
<i>ExitPDArea</i>	Problem determination area	391
<i>QMGrName</i>	Name of local queue manager	391
<i>ExitChainAreaPtr</i>	Address of first chain area	391
<i>Hconfig</i>	Configuration handle	392
<i>Function</i>	API function identifier	392

The MQAXP structure describes the information that is passed to an API exit.

Fields

The MQAXP structure contains the following fields:

StrucId (MQCHAR4)

Structure identifier.

The value is:

MQAXP_STRUC_ID

Identifier for API exit parameter structure.

For the C programming language, the constant MQAXP_STRUC_ID_ARRAY is also defined; this has the same value as MQAXP_STRUC_ID, but is an array of characters instead of a string.

This is an input field to the exit.

Version (MQLONG)

Structure version number.

The value is:

MQAXP_VERSION_1

Version-1 API exit parameter structure.

The following constant specifies the version number of the current version:

MQAXP_CURRENT_VERSION

Current version of API exit parameter structure.

Note: When a new version of the MQAXP structure is introduced, the layout of the existing part is not changed. The exit should therefore check that the version number is equal to or greater than the lowest version that contains the fields that the exit needs to use.

This is an input field to the exit.

ExitId (MQLONG)

Type of exit.

This indicates the type of exit being called. The value is:

MQXT_API_EXIT

API exit.

This is an input field to the exit.

ExitReason (MQLONG)

Reason for invoking exit.

This indicates the reason why the exit is being called. Possible values are:

MQXR_CONNECTION

Connection level processing.

The exit is invoked with this value twice for each connection:

- Before the MQCONN or MQCONNX call, so that the exit can perform connection-level initialization. The *Function* field has the value MQXF_INIT in this case.

The MQXF_INIT exit function should be used for general initialization of the exit suite, and the MQXF_CONN or MQXF_CONNX exit functions should be used specifically for processing the MQCONN or MQCONNX calls.

- After the MQDISC call, so that the exit can perform connection-level termination. The *Function* field has the value MQXF_TERM in this case.

The MQXF_TERM exit function should be used for general termination of the exit suite, and the MQXF_DISC exit function should be used specifically for processing the MQDISC call.

MQXR_BEFORE

Before API execution.

The *Function* field can have any of the MQXF_* values other than MQXF_INIT or MQXF_TERM.

For the MQGET call, this value occurs with the:

- MQXF_GET exit function before API execution
- MQXF_DATA_CONV_ON_GET exit function after API execution but before data conversion

MQXR_AFTER

After API execution.

The *Function* field can have any of the MQXF_* values other than MQXF_INIT, MQXF_TERM, or MQXF_DATA_CONV_ON_GET.

MQAXP – API exit parameter

For the MQGET call, this value occurs with the MQXF_GET exit function after both API execution and data conversion have been completed.

This is an input field to the exit.

ExitResponse (MQLONG)

Response from exit.

This is set by the exit function to indicate the outcome of the processing performed by the exit. It must be one of the following:

MQXCC_OK

Exit completed successfully.

This value can be set by all MQXR_* exit functions. The *ExitResponse2* field must be set by the exit function to indicate how processing should continue.

Note: Returning MQXCC_OK does *not* imply that the completion code for the API call is MQCC_OK, or that the reason code is MQRC_NONE.

MQXCC_FAILED

Exit failed.

This value can be set by all MQXR_* exit functions. It causes the queue manager to set the completion code for the API call to MQCC_FAILED, and the reason code to one of the following values:

Exit function	Reason code set by queue manager
MQXF_INIT	MQRC_API_EXIT_INIT_ERROR
MQXF_TERM	MQRC_API_EXIT_TERM_ERROR
All others	MQRC_API_EXIT_ERROR

However, the values set by the queue manager can be altered by an exit function later in the chain.

The *ExitResponse2* field is ignored; the queue manager continues processing as though MQXR2_SUPPRESS_CHAIN had been returned:

- For an MQXR_BEFORE exit function, processing continues with the MQXR_AFTER exit function that matches this MQXR_BEFORE exit function (that is, all intervening MQXR_BEFORE and MQXR_AFTER exit functions, plus the API call itself, are skipped).
- For an MQXR_AFTER exit function, processing continues with the next MQXR_AFTER exit function in the chain.

MQXCC_SUPPRESS_FUNCTION

Suppress function.

If an MQXR_BEFORE exit function returns this value, the queue manager sets the completion code for the API call to MQCC_FAILED, the reason code to MQRC_SUPPRESSED_BY_EXIT, and the API call is skipped. If returned by the MQXF_DATA_CONV_ON_GET exit function, data conversion is skipped.

The *ExitResponse2* field must be set by the exit function to indicate whether the remaining MQXR_BEFORE exit functions and their matching MQXR_AFTER exit functions should be invoked. Any of these exit functions can alter the completion code and reason code of the API call that were set by the queue manager.

If an MQXR_AFTER or MQXR_CONNECTION exit function returns this value, the queue manager continues processing as though the exit had returned MQXCC_FAILED.

MQXCC_SKIP_FUNCTION

Skip function.

This is the same as MQXCC_SUPPRESS_FUNCTION, except the exit function can set the completion code and reason code of the API call.

MQXCC_SUPPRESS_EXIT

Suppress exit.

If an MQXR_BEFORE or MQXR_AFTER exit function returns this value, the queue manager immediately deregisters all of the exit functions belonging to this exit suite. The only exception is the MQXF_TERM exit function, which is invoked at termination of the connection if MQXF_TERM is registered when MQXCC_SUPPRESS_EXIT is returned. If an MQXR_BEFORE exit function returns this value, the matching MQXR_AFTER exit function is *not* be invoked after the API call, because that exit function is no longer registered.

The *ExitResponse2* field must be set by the exit function to indicate whether the remaining MQXR_BEFORE exit functions and their matching MQXR_AFTER exit functions should be invoked.

If an MQXR_CONNECTION exit function returns this value, the queue manager continues processing as though the exit had returned MQXCC_FAILED.

If the exit function sets *ExitResponse* to a value that is not valid, the queue manager continues processing as though the exit had returned MQXCC_FAILED.

On entry to the exit function, *ExitResponse* has the value MQXCC_OK.

This is an output field from the exit.

ExitResponse2 (MQLONG)

Secondary response from exit.

This is the secondary exit response code that can be set by an MQXR_BEFORE exit function to provide additional information to the queue manager. If set by an MQXR_AFTER or MQXR_CONNECTION exit function, the value is ignored. The value must be one of the following:

MQXR2_DEFAULT_CONTINUATION

Default continuation.

Continuation with the next exit function in the chain depends on the value of the *ExitResponse* field:

- If *ExitResponse* is MQXCC_OK or MQXCC_SUPPRESS_EXIT, the next MQXR_BEFORE exit function in the chain is invoked.
- If *ExitResponse* is MQXCC_SUPPRESS_FUNCTION or MQXCC_SKIP_FUNCTION, no further MQXR_BEFORE exit functions are invoked for this particular API call.

MQXR2_CONTINUE_CHAIN

Continue with next MQXR_BEFORE exit function in chain.

MQXR2_SUPPRESS_CHAIN

Skip remaining MQXR_BEFORE exit functions in chain.

MQAXP – API exit parameter

All subsequent MQXR_BEFORE exit functions in the chain and their matching MQXR_AFTER exit functions are skipped for this particular API call. The MQXR_AFTER exit functions that match the current exit function and earlier MQXR_BEFORE exit functions are not skipped.

If the exit function sets *ExitResponse2* to a value that is not valid, the queue manager continues processing as though the exit had returned MQXR2_DEFAULT_CONTINUATION.

This is an output field from the exit.

Feedback (MQLONG)

Feedback.

This is a field that allows the exit functions belonging to an exit suite to communicate feedback codes both to each other and to exit functions belonging to other exit suites. The field is initialized to MQFB_NONE before the first invocation of the first exit function in the first exit suite (the MQXF_INIT exit function) and thereafter any changes made to this field by exit functions are preserved across the invocations of the exit functions.

This is an input and output field to the exit.

APICallerType (MQLONG)

API caller type.

This indicates the type of program that issued the API call that caused the exit function to be invoked. The value is one of the following:

MQXACT_EXTERNAL

Caller is external to the queue manager.

MQXACT_INTERNAL

Caller is internal to the queue manager.

This is an input field to the exit.

ExitUserArea (MQBYTE16)

Exit user area.

This is a field that allows exit functions belonging to the same exit suite to share data with each other, but not with other exit suites. The field is initialized to MQXUA_NONE (binary zero) before the first invocation of the first exit function in the exit suite (the MQXF_INIT exit function). Thereafter any changes made to this field by exit functions are preserved across the invocations of the exit functions. The queue manager resets the field to MQXUA_NONE when control returns from the MQXF_TERM exit function to the queue manager.

The following value is defined:

MQXUA_NONE

No user information.

The value is binary zero for the length of the field.

For the C programming language, the constant MQXUA_NONE_ARRAY is also defined; this has the same value as MQXUA_NONE, but is an array of characters instead of a string.

The length of this field is given by MQ_EXIT_USER_AREA_LENGTH. This is an input and output field to the exit.

ExitData (MQCHAR32)

Exit data.

On input to each exit function, this field is set to the character data associated with the definition of the exit suite to which the exit function belongs. If no value has been defined for that data, *ExitData* is blank.

The length of this field is given by MQ_EXIT_DATA_LENGTH. This is an input field to the exit.

ExitInfoName (MQCHAR48)

Exit information name.

This is a name that is used to identify the exit suite to which the exit function belongs.

The length of this field is given by MQ_EXIT_INFO_NAME_LENGTH. This is an input field to the exit.

ExitPDArea (MQBYTE48)

Problem determination area.

This is a field that is available for the exit to use, to assist with problem determination. The field is initialized to MQXPDA_NONE (binary zero) before each invocation of the exit function. The exit function can set this field to any value it chooses. When the exit returns control to the queue manager, the contents of *ExitPDArea* are written to the trace file, if tracing is active.

The following value is defined:

MQXPDA_NONE

No problem-determination information.

The value is binary zero for the length of the field.

For the C programming language, the constant MQXPDA_NONE_ARRAY is also defined; this has the same value as MQXPDA_NONE, but is an array of characters instead of a string.

The length of this field is given by MQ_EXIT_PD_AREA_LENGTH. This is an input and output field to the exit.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48)

Name of local queue manager.

This is the name of the queue manager that invoked the exit function. *QMgrName* is never blank.

The length of this field is given by MQ_Q_MGR_NAME_LENGTH. This is an input field to the exit.

ExitChainAreaPtr (PMQACH)

Address of first MQACH structure in chain.

MQAXP – API exit parameter

The exit chain area allows exit functions belonging to one exit suite to share data with exit functions belonging to another exit suite. The exit chain area is a chain of MQACH structures that is made available to all exit functions. The address of the first MQACH structure in the chain is passed to each exit function in the *ExitChainAreaPtr* field. The exit function can scan the chain and examine or alter the data contained within it. However, do this only with the prior agreement of the owner of the data.

If there is no current exit chain area, *ExitChainAreaPtr* is the NULL pointer. An exit function can at any time create an MQACH structure in storage obtained dynamically (for example, by using the C function `malloc`), and add it to the chain. The exit suite that creates an MQACH is responsible for freeing the storage associated with the MQACH before the exit suite terminates.

If data is to be shared between different exit functions belonging to the same exit suite, but that data is *not* to be made available to other exit suites, the *ExitUserArea* field should be used in preference to *ExitChainAreaPtr*.

This is an input and output field to the exit.

Hconfig (MQHCONFIG)

Configuration handle.

This handle represents the set of exit functions that belong to the exit suite whose name is given by the *ExitInfoName* field. The queue manager generates a new configuration handle when the MQXF_INIT exit function is invoked and passes that handle to the other exit functions that belong to the exit suite. Specify this handle on the MQXEP call in order to register the entry point for an exit function.

This is an input field to the exit.

Function (MQLONG)

API function identifier.

This is the identifier of the API call that is about to be executed (when *ExitReason* has the value MQXR_BEFORE), or the API call that has just been executed (when *ExitReason* has the value MQXR_AFTER). If *ExitReason* has the value MQXR_CONNECTION, *Function* indicates whether the exit should perform initialization or termination. The value is one of the following:

MQXF_INIT

Initialization of exit suite.

MQXF_TERM

Termination of exit suite.

MQXF_CONN

MQCONN call.

MQXF_CONNX

MQCONNX call.

MQXF_DISC

MQDISC call.

MQXF_OPEN

MQOPEN call.

MQXF_CLOSE

MQCLOSE call.

MQXF_PUT1

MQPUT1 call.

MQXF_PUT
 MQPUT call.
MQXF_GET
 MQGET call.
MQXF_DATA_CONV_ON_GET
 Data conversion on MQGET call.
MQXF_INQ
 MQINQ call.
MQXF_SET
 MQSET call.
MQXF_CMIT
 MQCMIT call.
MQXF_BACK
 MQBACK call.

This is an input field to the exit.

C declaration

```

typedef struct tagMQAXP MQAXP;
struct tagMQAXP {
    MQCHAR4    StrucId;           /* Structure identifier */
    MQLONG     Version;          /* Structure version number */
    MQLONG     ExitId;           /* Type of exit */
    MQLONG     ExitReason;       /* Reason for invoking exit */
    MQLONG     ExitResponse;     /* Response from exit */
    MQLONG     ExitResponse2;    /* Secondary response from exit */
    MQLONG     Feedback;         /* Feedback */
    MQLONG     APICallerType;    /* API caller type */
    MQBYTE16   ExitUserArea;     /* Exit user area */
    MQCHAR32   ExitData;         /* Exit data */
    MQCHAR48   ExitInfoName;    /* Exit information name */
    MQBYTE48   ExitPDArea;      /* Problem determination area */
    MQCHAR48   QMgrName;        /* Name of local queue manager */
    PMQACH     ExitChainAreaPtr; /* Address of first MQACH structure in
                                chain */
    MQHCONFIG  Hconfig;         /* Configuration handle */
    MQLONG     Function;        /* API function identifier */
};
  
```

MQXEP – Register entry point

This call is used by an exit function to register the entry points of other exit functions in the exit suite. This is usually done by the MQ_INIT_EXIT function, but can be done by any exit function in the exit suite.

The MQXEP call is also used to deregister entry points. This is usually done by the MQ_TERM_EXIT function, but can be done by any exit function in the exit suite.

Syntax

```
MQXEP (Hconfig, ExitReason, Function, EntryPoint, Reserved,
      pCompCode, pReason)
```

Parameters

The MQXEP call has the following parameters.

Hconfig (MQHCONFIG) – input

Configuration handle.

This handle represents the exit suite to which the current exit function belongs. The queue manager generates this configuration handle when the MQ_INIT_EXIT function is invoked, and uses the *Hconfig* field in the MQAXP structure to pass the handle to each exit function in the exit suite.

ExitReason (MQLONG) – input

Exit reason.

This specifies when to call the entry point being registered or deregistered. It must be one of the following:

MQXR_CONNECTION

Connection level processing.

The *Function* parameter must have the value MQXF_INIT or MQXF_TERM.

MQXR_BEFORE

Before API execution.

The *Function* parameter can have any of the MQXF_* values other than MQXF_INIT or MQXF_TERM.

MQXR_AFTER

After API execution.

The *Function* parameter can have any of the MQXF_* values other than MQXF_INIT, MQXF_TERM, or MQXF_DATA_CONV_ON_GET.

Function (MQLONG) – input

Function identifier.

This specifies the API call for which the entry point is being registered or deregistered. It must be one of the following:

MQXF_INIT

Initialization of exit suite.

MQXF_TERM

Termination of exit suite.

MQXF_CONN
 MQCONN call.
MQXF_CONNX
 MQCONNX call.
MQXF_DISC
 MQDISC call.
MQXF_OPEN
 MQOPEN call.
MQXF_CLOSE
 MQCLOSE call.
MQXF_PUT1
 MQPUT1 call.
MQXF_PUT
 MQPUT call.
MQXF_GET
 MQGET call.
MQXF_DATA_CONV_ON_GET
 Data conversion on MQGET call.
MQXF_INQ
 MQINQ call.
MQXF_SET
 MQSET call.
MQXF_CMIT
 MQCMIT call.
MQXF_BACK
 MQBACK call.

If the MQXEP call is used more than once to register different entry points for a particular combination of *Function* and *ExitReason*, the last call made provides the entry point that is used.

EntryPoint (PMQFUNC) – input

Exit function entry point.

This is the address of the entry point being registered.

If the value specified is the null pointer, it indicates either that the exit function is not provided, or that a previously-registered exit function is being deregistered. The null pointer is assumed for entry points that are not defined using MQXEP.

Reserved (MQPTR) – input

Reserved.

This is a reserved parameter. The value specified must be the null pointer.

pCompCode (PMQLONG) – output

Completion code.

The value returned is one of the following:

MQCC_OK
 Successful completion.
MQCC_FAILED
 Call failed.

pReason (PMQLONG) – output

Reason code qualifying *pCompCode*.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_OK:

MQRC_NONE

(0, X'000') No reason to report.

If *CompCode* is MQCC_FAILED:

MQRC_EXIT_REASON_ERROR

(2377, X'949') Exit reason not valid.

MQRC_FUNCTION_ERROR

(2281, X'8E9') Function identifier not valid.

MQRC_HCONFIG_ERROR

(2280, X'8E8') Configuration handle not valid.

MQRC_RESERVED_VALUE_ERROR

(2378, X'94A') Reserved value not valid.

MQRC_RESOURCE_PROBLEM

(2102, X'836') Insufficient system resources available.

MQRC_UNEXPECTED_ERROR

(2195, X'893') Unexpected error occurred.

For more information on these reason codes, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

C invocation

```
MQXEP (Hconfig, ExitReason, Function, EntryPoint, Reserved,  
      &CompCode, &Reason);
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
MQHCONFIG Hconfig;    /* Configuration handle */  
MQLONG   ExitReason; /* Exit reason */  
MQLONG   Function;   /* Function identifier */  
PMQFUNC  EntryPoint; /* Exit function entry point */  
MQPTR    Reserved;  /* Reserved */  
PMQLONG  pCompCode; /* Completion code */  
PMQLONG  pReason;   /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQ_BACK_EXIT – Back out changes

Exit providers can supply an MQ_BACK_EXIT function to intercept the MQBACK call. If the unit of work is being coordinated by an external unit-of-work manager, MQ_BACK_EXIT is also invoked in response to the application issuing the unit-of-work manager's back-out call.

Syntax

```
MQ_BACK_EXIT (pExitParms, pExitContext, pHconn, pCompCode,
              pReason)
```

Parameters

The MQ_BACK_EXIT call has the following parameters.

pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output

Exit parameter structure.

pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output

Exit context structure.

pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output

Connection handle.

pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output

Completion code.

pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output

Reason code qualifying *pCompCode*.

C invocation

```
MQ_BACK_EXIT (&ExitParms, &ExitContext, &Hconn,
              &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the exit are declared as follows:

```
PMQAXP    pExitParms;    /* Exit parameter structure */
PMQAXC    pExitContext;  /* Exit context structure */
PMQHCONN  pHconn;       /* Connection handle */
PMQLONG   pCompCode;    /* Completion code */
PMQLONG   pReason;      /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQ_CLOSE_EXIT – Close object

Exit providers can supply an MQ_CLOSE_EXIT function to intercept the MQCLOSE call.

Syntax

```
MQ_CLOSE_EXIT (pExitParms, pExitContext, pHconn, ppHobj, pOptions,
              pCompCode, pReason)
```

Parameters

The MQ_CLOSE_EXIT call has the following parameters.

pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output

Exit parameter structure.

pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output

Exit context structure.

pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output

Connection handle.

ppHobj (PPMQHOBJ) – input/output

Object handle.

pOptions (PMQLONG) – input/output

Options that control the action of MQCLOSE.

pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output

Completion code.

pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output

Reason code qualifying *pCompCode*.

C invocation

```
MQ_CLOSE_EXIT (&ExitParms, &ExitContext, &Hconn, &pHobj,
              &Options, &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the exit are declared as follows:

```
PMQAXP    pExitParms;    /* Exit parameter structure */
PMQAXC    pExitContext;  /* Exit context structure */
PMQHCONN  pHconn;       /* Connection handle */
PPMQHOBJ  ppHobj;       /* Object handle */
PMQLONG   pOptions;     /* Options that control the action of MQCLOSE */
PMQLONG   pCompCode;    /* Completion code */
PMQLONG   pReason;     /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQ_CMIT_EXIT – Commit changes

Exit providers can supply an MQ_CMIT_EXIT function to intercept the MQCMIT call. If the unit of work is being coordinated by an external unit-of-work manager, MQ_CMIT_EXIT is also invoked in response to the application issuing the unit-of-work manager's commit call.

Syntax

```
MQ_CMIT_EXIT (pExitParms, pExitContext, pHconn, pCompCode,
              pReason)
```

Parameters

The MQ_CMIT_EXIT call has the following parameters.

pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output

Exit parameter structure.

pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output

Exit context structure.

pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output

Connection handle.

pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output

Completion code.

pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output

Reason code qualifying *pCompCode*.

C invocation

```
MQ_CMIT_EXIT (&ExitParms, &ExitContext, &Hconn,
              &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the exit are declared as follows:

```
PMQAXP    pExitParms;    /* Exit parameter structure */
PMQAXC    pExitContext;  /* Exit context structure */
PMQHCONN  pHconn;       /* Connection handle */
PMQLONG   pCompCode;    /* Completion code */
PMQLONG   pReason;      /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQ_CONNX_EXIT – Connect queue manager (extended)

Exit providers can supply an MQ_CONNX_EXIT function to intercept the MQCONN and MQCONNX calls.

Syntax

```
MQ_CONNX_EXIT (pExitParms, pExitContext, pQMgrName, ppConnectOpts,
              ppHconn, pCompCode, pReason)
```

Parameters

The MQ_CONNX_EXIT call has the following parameters.

pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output

Exit parameter structure.

pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output

Exit context structure.

pQMgrName (PMQCHAR48) – input/output

Name of queue manager.

ppConnectOpts (PPMQCNO) – input/output

Options that control the action of MQCONNX.

ppHconn (PPMQHCONN) – input/output

Connection handle.

pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output

Completion code.

pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output

Reason code qualifying *pCompCode*.

Usage notes

1. The MQ_CONNX_EXIT function interface described here is used for both the MQCONN call and the MQCONNX call. However, separate entry points are defined for these two calls. To intercept *both* calls, the MQXEP call must be used at least twice: once with function identifier MQXF_CONN, and again with MQXF_CONNX.
Because the MQ_CONNX_EXIT interface is the same for MQCONN and MQCONNX, a single exit function can be used for both calls; the *Function* field in the MQAXP structure indicates which call is in progress. Alternatively, the MQXEP call can be used to register different exit functions for the two calls.
2. When a message channel agent (MCA) responds to an inbound client connection, the MCA can issue a number of MQ calls before the client state is fully known. These MQ calls result in the API exit functions being invoked with the MQAXC structure containing data relating to the MCA, and not to the client (for example, user identifier and connection name). However, when the client state is fully known, subsequent MQ calls result in the API exit functions being invoked with the appropriate client data in the MQAXC structure.
3. All MQXR_BEFORE exit functions are invoked before any parameter validation is performed by the queue manager. The parameters might therefore be invalid (including invalid pointers for the addresses of parameters).

The MQ_CONNX_EXIT function is invoked before any authorization checks are performed by the queue manager.

4. The exit function must not change the name of the queue manager specified on the MQCONN or MQCONNX call. If the name is changed by the exit function, the results are undefined.
5. An MQXR_BEFORE exit function for the MQ_CONNX_EXIT cannot issue MQ calls other than MQXEP.

C invocation

```
MQ_CONNX_EXIT (&ExitParms, &ExitContext, QMgrName,
               &pConnectOpts, &pHconn, &CompCode,
               &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the exit are declared as follows:

```
PMQAXP    pExitParms;    /* Exit parameter structure */
PMQAXC    pExitContext;  /* Exit context structure */
PMQCHAR48 pQMgrName;     /* Name of queue manager */
PPMQCNO   ppConnectOpts; /* Options that control the action of
                          MQCONNX */
PPMQHCONN ppHconn;       /* Connection handle */
PMQLONG   pCompCode;     /* Completion code */
PMQLONG   pReason;       /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQ_DISC_EXIT – Disconnect queue manager

Exit providers can supply an MQ_DISC_EXIT function to intercept the MQDISC call.

Syntax

```
MQ_DISC_EXIT (pExitParms, pExitContext, ppHconn, pCompCode,
             pReason)
```

Parameters

The MQ_DISC_EXIT call has the following parameters.

pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output

Exit parameter structure.

pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output

Exit context structure.

ppHconn (PPMQHCONN) – input/output

Connection handle.

pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output

Completion code.

pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output

Reason code qualifying *pCompCode*.

C invocation

```
MQ_DISC_EXIT (&ExitParms, &ExitContext, &pHconn,
             &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the exit are declared as follows:

```
PMQAXP    pExitParms;    /* Exit parameter structure */
PMQAXC    pExitContext;  /* Exit context structure */
PPMQHCONN ppHconn;      /* Connection handle */
PMQLONG   pCompCode;    /* Completion code */
PMQLONG   pReason;      /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQ_GET_EXIT – Get message

Exit providers can supply an MQ_GET_EXIT function to intercept the MQGET call. The same exit function interface is used for the MQXF_DATA_CONV_ON_GET exit function.

Syntax

```
MQ_GET_EXIT (pExitParms, pExitContext, pHconn, pHobj, ppMsgDesc,
            ppGetMsgOpts, pBufferLength, ppBuffer, ppDataLength, pCompCode, pReason)
```

Parameters

The MQ_GET_EXIT call has the following parameters.

pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output

Exit parameter structure.

pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output

Exit context structure.

pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output

Connection handle.

pHobj (PMQHOBJ) – input/output

Object handle.

ppMsgDesc (PPMQMD) – input/output

Message descriptor.

ppGetMsgOpts (PPMQGMO) – input/output

Options that control the action of MQGET.

pBufferLength (PMQLONG) – input/output

Length in bytes of the *ppBuffer* area.

ppBuffer (PPMQVOID) – input/output

Area to contain the message data.

ppDataLength (PPMQLONG) – input/output

Length of the message.

pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output

Completion code.

pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output

Reason code qualifying *pCompCode*.

Usage notes

1. The MQ_GET_EXIT function interface described here is used for both the MQXF_GET exit function and the MQXF_DATA_CONV_ON_GET exit function. However, separate entry points are defined for these two exit functions, so to intercept *both* the MQXEP call must be used twice: once with function identifier MQXF_GET, and again with MQXF_DATA_CONV_ON_GET. Because the MQ_GET_EXIT interface is the same for MQXF_GET and MQXF_DATA_CONV_ON_GET, you can use a single exit function for both; the

MQ_GET_EXIT – Usage notes

Function field in the MQAXP structure indicates which exit function has been invoked. Alternatively, use the MQXEP call to register different exit functions for the two cases.

2. There is no MQXR_AFTER exit function for MQXF_DATA_CONV_ON_GET; the MQXR_AFTER exit function for MQXF_GET provides the required capability for exit processing after data conversion.

C invocation

```
MQ_GET_EXIT (&ExitParms, &ExitContext, &Hconn, &Hobj,  
            &pMsgDesc, &pGetMsgOpts, &BufferLength,  
            &pBuffer, &pDataLength, &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the exit are declared as follows:

```
PMQAXP    pExitParms;    /* Exit parameter structure */  
PMQAXC    pExitContext;  /* Exit context structure */  
PMQHCONN  pHconn;       /* Connection handle */  
PMQHOBJS  pHobj;        /* Object handle */  
PPMQMD    ppMsgDesc;    /* Message descriptor */  
PPMQGMO   ppGetMsgOpts; /* Options that control the action of MQGET */  
PMQLONG   pBufferLength; /* Length in bytes of the pBuffer area */  
PPMQVOID  ppBuffer;     /* Area to contain the message data */  
PPMQLONG  ppDataLength; /* Length of the message */  
PMQLONG   pCompCode;    /* Completion code */  
PMQLONG   pReason;      /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQ_INIT_EXIT – Initialize exit environment

Exit providers can supply an MQ_INIT_EXIT function to perform connection-level initialization.

Syntax

```
MQ_INIT_EXIT (pExitParms, pExitContext, pCompCode, pReason)
```

Parameters

The MQ_INIT_EXIT call has the following parameters.

pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output

Exit parameter structure.

pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output

Exit context structure.

pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output

Completion code.

pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output

Reason code qualifying *pCompCode*.

Usage notes

1. The MQ_INIT_EXIT function can issue the MQXEP call to register the addresses of the exit functions for the particular MQ calls to be intercepted. It is not necessary to intercept all MQ calls or to intercept both MQXR_BEFORE and MQXR_AFTER calls. For example, an exit suite could choose to intercept only the MQXR_BEFORE call of MQPUT.
2. Storage that is to be used by exit functions in the exit suite can be acquired by the MQ_INIT_EXIT function. Alternatively, exit functions can acquire storage when they are invoked, as and when needed. However, all storage should be freed before the exit suite is terminated; the MQ_TERM_EXIT function can free the storage, or an exit function invoked earlier.
3. If MQ_INIT_EXIT returns MQXCC_FAILED in the *ExitResponse* field of MQAXP, or fails in some other way, the MQCONN or MQCONNX call that caused MQ_INIT_EXIT to be invoked also fails, with the *CompCode* and *Reason* parameters set to appropriate values.
4. An MQ_INIT_EXIT function cannot issue MQ calls other than MQXEP.

C invocation

```
MQ_INIT_EXIT (&ExitParms, &ExitContext, &CompCode,
              &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the exit are declared as follows:

```
PMQAXP  pExitParms;    /* Exit parameter structure */
PMQAXC  pExitContext; /* Exit context structure */
PMQLONG pCompCode;    /* Completion code */
PMQLONG pReason;     /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQ_INQ_EXIT – Inquire object attributes

Exit providers can supply an MQ_INQ_EXIT function to intercept the MQINQ call.

Syntax

```
MQ_INQ_EXIT (pExitParms, pExitContext, pHconn, pHobj, pSelectorCount,
            ppSelectors, pIntAttrCount, ppIntAttrs, pCharAttrLength, ppCharAttrs,
            pCompCode, pReason)
```

Parameters

The MQ_INQ_EXIT call has the following parameters.

pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output

Exit parameter structure.

pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output

Exit context structure.

pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output

Connection handle.

pHobj (PMQHOBJ) – input/output

Object handle.

pSelectorCount (PMQLONG) – input/output

Count of selectors.

ppSelectors (PPMQLONG) – input/output

Array of attribute selectors.

pIntAttrCount (PMQLONG) – input/output

Count of integer attributes.

ppIntAttrs (PPMQLONG) – input/output

Array of integer attributes.

pCharAttrLength (PMQLONG) – input/output

Length of character attributes buffer.

ppCharAttrs (PPMQCHAR) – input/output

Character attributes.

pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output

Completion code.

pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output

Reason code qualifying *pCompCode*.

C invocation

```
MQ_INQ_EXIT (&ExitParms, &ExitContext, &Hconn, &Hobj,
            &SelectorCount, &pSelectors, &IntAttrCount,
            &pIntAttrs, &CharAttrLength, &pCharAttrs,
            &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the exit are declared as follows:

```
PMQAXP    pExitParms;      /* Exit parameter structure */
PMQAXC    pExitContext;    /* Exit context structure */
PMQHCONN  pHconn;         /* Connection handle */
PMQHOBJ   pHobj;          /* Object handle */
PMQLONG   pSelectorCount; /* Count of selectors */
PPMQLONG  ppSelectors;     /* Array of attribute selectors */
PMQLONG   pIntAttrCount;  /* Count of integer attributes */
PPMQLONG  ppIntAttrs;     /* Array of integer attributes */
PMQLONG   pCharAttrLength; /* Length of character attributes buffer */
PPMQCHAR  ppCharAttrs;    /* Character attributes */
PMQLONG   pCompCode;      /* Completion code */
PMQLONG   pReason;        /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQ_OPEN_EXIT – Open object

Exit providers can supply an MQ_OPEN_EXIT function to intercept the MQOPEN call.

Syntax

```
MQ_OPEN_EXIT (pExitParms, pExitContext, pHconn, ppObjDesc,
             pOptions, ppHobj, pCompCode, pReason)
```

Parameters

The MQ_OPEN_EXIT call has the following parameters.

pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output

Exit parameter structure.

pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output

Exit context structure.

pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output

Connection handle.

ppObjDesc (PPMQOD) – input/output

Object descriptor.

pOptions (PMQLONG) – input/output

Options that control the action of MQ_OPEN_EXIT.

ppHobj (PPMQHOBJ) – input/output

Object handle.

pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output

Completion code.

pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output

Reason code qualifying *pCompCode*.

C invocation

```
MQ_OPEN_EXIT (&ExitParms, &ExitContext, &Hconn,
             &pObjDesc, &Options, &pHobj, &CompCode,
             &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the exit are declared as follows:

```
PMQAXP    pExitParms;    /* Exit parameter structure */
PMQAXC    pExitContext;  /* Exit context structure */
PMQHCONN  pHconn;       /* Connection handle */
PPMQOD    ppObjDesc;    /* Object descriptor */
PMQLONG   pOptions;     /* Options that control the action of
                        MQ_OPEN_EXIT */
PPMQHOBJ  ppHobj;       /* Object handle */
PMQLONG   pCompCode;    /* Completion code */
PMQLONG   pReason;     /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQ_PUT_EXIT – Put message

Exit providers can supply an MQ_PUT_EXIT function to intercept the MQPUT call.

Syntax

```
MQ_PUT_EXIT (pExitParms, pExitContext, pHconn, pHobj, ppMsgDesc,
            ppPutMsgOpts, pBufferLength, pBuffer, pCompCode, pReason)
```

Parameters

The MQ_PUT_EXIT call has the following parameters.

pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output

Exit parameter structure.

pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output

Exit context structure.

pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output

Connection handle.

pHobj (PMQHOBJ) – input/output

Object handle.

ppMsgDesc (PPMQMD) – input/output

Message descriptor.

ppPutMsgOpts (PPMQPMO) – input/output

Options that control the action of MQPUT.

pBufferLength (PMQLONG) – input/output

Length of the message in *pBuffer*.

ppBuffer (PPMQVOID) – input/output

Message data.

pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output

Completion code.

pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output

Reason code qualifying *pCompCode*.

Usage notes

- Report messages generated by the queue manager skip the normal call processing. As a result, such messages cannot be intercepted by the MQ_PUT_EXIT function or the MQPUT1 function. However, report messages generated by the message channel agent are processed normally, and hence can be intercepted by the MQ_PUT_EXIT function or the MQ_PUT1_EXIT function. To ensure you intercept all of the report messages generated by the MCA, use both MQ_PUT_EXIT and MQ_PUT1_EXIT.

C invocation

```
MQ_PUT_EXIT (&ExitParms, &ExitContext, &Hconn, &Hobj,
            &pMsgDesc, &pPutMsgOpts, &BufferLength,
            &pBuffer, &CompCode, &Reason);
```

MQ_PUT_EXIT – Usage notes

The parameters passed to the exit are declared as follows:

```
PMQAXP    pExitParms;      /* Exit parameter structure */
PMQAXC    pExitContext;    /* Exit context structure */
PMQHCONN  pHconn;         /* Connection handle */
PMQHOBJ   pHobj;          /* Object handle */
PPMQMD    ppMsgDesc;      /* Message descriptor */
PPMQPMO   ppPutMsgOpts;   /* Options that control the action of MQPUT */
PMQLONG   pBufferLength;  /* Length of the message in pBuffer */
PPMQVOID  ppBuffer;       /* Message data */
PMQLONG   pCompCode;      /* Completion code */
PMQLONG   pReason;        /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQ_PUT1_EXIT – Put one message

Exit providers can supply an MQ_PUT1_EXIT function to intercept the MQPUT1 call.

Syntax

```
MQ_PUT1_EXIT (pExitParms, pExitContext, pHconn, ppObjDesc,
             ppMsgDesc, ppPutMsgOpts, pBufferLength, ppBuffer, pCompCode, pReason)
```

Parameters

The MQ_PUT1_EXIT call has the following parameters.

pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output

Exit parameter structure.

pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output

Exit context structure.

pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output

Connection handle.

ppObjDesc (PPMQOD) – input/output

Object descriptor.

ppMsgDesc (PPMQMD) – input/output

Message descriptor.

ppPutMsgOpts (PPMQPMO) – input/output

Options that control the action of MQPUT1.

pBufferLength (PMQLONG) – input/output

Length of the message in *ppBuffer*.

ppBuffer (PPMQVOID) – input/output

Message data.

pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output

Completion code.

pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output

Reason code qualifying *pCompCode*.

C invocation

```
MQ_PUT1_EXIT (&ExitParms, &ExitContext, &Hconn,
             &pObjDesc, &pMsgDesc, &pPutMsgOpts,
             &BufferLength, &pBuffer, &CompCode,
             &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the exit are declared as follows:

```
PMQAXP    pExitParms;    /* Exit parameter structure */
PMQAXC    pExitContext;  /* Exit context structure */
PMQHCONN  pHconn;       /* Connection handle */
PPMQOD    ppObjDesc;    /* Object descriptor */
PPMQMD    ppMsgDesc;    /* Message descriptor */
PPMQPMO   ppPutMsgOpts; /* Options that control the action of MQPUT1 */
PMQLONG   pBufferLength; /* Length of the message in pBuffer */
```

MQ_PUT1_EXIT

```
PPMQVOID ppBuffer;      /* Message data */
PMQLONG  pCompCode;     /* Completion code */
PMQLONG  pReason;       /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQ_SET_EXIT – Set object attributes

Exit providers can supply an MQ_SET_EXIT function to intercept the MQSET call.

Syntax

```
MQ_SET_EXIT (pExitParms, pExitContext, pHconn, pHobj, pSelectorCount,
            ppSelectors, pIntAttrCount, ppIntAttrs, pCharAttrLength, ppCharAttrs,
            pCompCode, pReason)
```

Parameters

The MQ_SET_EXIT call has the following parameters.

pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output

Exit parameter structure.

pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output

Exit context structure.

pHconn (PMQHCONN) – input/output

Connection handle.

pHobj (PMQHOBJ) – input/output

Object handle.

pSelectorCount (PMQLONG) – input/output

Count of selectors.

ppSelectors (PPMQLONG) – input/output

Array of attribute selectors.

pIntAttrCount (PMQLONG) – input/output

Count of integer attributes.

ppIntAttrs (PPMQLONG) – input/output

Array of integer attributes.

pCharAttrLength (PMQLONG) – input/output

Length of character attributes buffer.

ppCharAttrs (PPMQCHAR) – input/output

Character attributes.

pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output

Completion code.

pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output

Reason code qualifying *pCompCode*.

C invocation

```
MQ_SET_EXIT (&ExitParms, &ExitContext, &Hconn, &Hobj,
            &SelectorCount, &ppSelectors, &IntAttrCount,
            &pIntAttrs, &CharAttrLength, &ppCharAttrs,
            &CompCode, &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the exit are declared as follows:

MQ_SET_EXIT

```
PMQAXP    pExitParms;      /* Exit parameter structure */
PMQAXC    pExitContext;   /* Exit context structure */
PMQHCONN  pHconn;        /* Connection handle */
PMQHOBJ   pHobj;         /* Object handle */
PMQLONG   pSelectorCount; /* Count of selectors */
PPMQLONG  ppSelectors;    /* Array of attribute selectors */
PMQLONG   pIntAttrCount;  /* Count of integer attributes */
PPMQLONG  ppIntAttrs;     /* Array of integer attributes */
PMQLONG   pCharAttrLength; /* Length of character attributes buffer */
PPMQCHAR  ppCharAttrs;   /* Character attributes */
PMQLONG   pCompCode;     /* Completion code */
PMQLONG   pReason;       /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQ_TERM_EXIT – Terminate exit environment

Exit providers can supply an MQ_INIT_EXIT function to perform connection-level termination.

Syntax

```
MQ_TERM_EXIT (pExitParms, pExitContext, pCompCode, pReason)
```

Parameters

The MQ_TERM_EXIT call has the following parameters.

pExitParms (PMQAXP) – input/output

Exit parameter structure.

pExitContext (PMQAXC) – input/output

Exit context structure.

pCompCode (PMQLONG) – input/output

Completion code.

pReason (PMQLONG) – input/output

Reason code qualifying *pCompCode*.

Usage notes

1. The MQ_TERM_EXIT function is optional. It is not necessary for an exit suite to register a termination exit if there is no termination processing to be done. If functions belonging to the exit suite acquire resources during the connection, an MQ_TERM_EXIT function is a convenient point at which to free those resources, for example, freeing storage obtained dynamically.
2. If an MQ_TERM_EXIT function is registered when the MQDISC call is issued, the exit function is invoked after all of the MQDISC exit functions have been invoked.
3. If MQ_TERM_EXIT returns MQXCC_FAILED in the *ExitResponse* field of MQAXP, or fails in some other way, the MQDISC call that caused MQ_TERM_EXIT to be invoked also fails, with the *CompCode* and *Reason* parameters set to appropriate values.

C invocation

```
MQ_TERM_EXIT (&ExitParms, &ExitContext, &CompCode,
              &Reason);
```

The parameters passed to the exit are declared as follows:

```
PMQAXP  pExitParms;    /* Exit parameter structure */
PMQAXC  pExitContext;  /* Exit context structure */
PMQLONG pCompCode;    /* Completion code */
PMQLONG pReason;      /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

MQ_TERM_EXIT – Usage notes

Chapter 25. WebSphere MQ constants

This chapter specifies the values of the named constants that apply to installable services and the API exit.

The constants are grouped according to the parameter or field to which they relate. All of the names of the constants in a group begin with a common prefix of the form "MQxxxxx_", where xxxxx represents a string of 0 through 5 characters that indicates the parameter or field to which the values relate. The constants are ordered alphabetically by this prefix.

Notes:

1. For constants with numeric values, the values are shown in both decimal and hexadecimal forms.
2. Hexadecimal values are represented using the notation X'hhhh', where each "h" denotes a single hexadecimal digit.
3. Character values are shown delimited by single quotation marks; the quotation marks are not part of the value.
4. Blanks in character values are represented by one or more occurrences of the symbol "b".

List of constants

The following sections list all the named constants that are mentioned in this book, and show their values.

MQ_* (Lengths of character string and byte fields)

MQ_APPL_NAME_LENGTH	28	X'0000001C'
MQ_CONN_NAME_LENGTH	264	X'00000108'
MQ_EXIT_DATA_LENGTH	32	X'00000020'
MQ_EXIT_INFO_NAME_LENGTH	48	X'00000030'
MQ_EXIT_PD_AREA_LENGTH	48	X'00000030'
MQ_EXIT_USER_AREA_LENGTH	16	X'00000010'
MQ_Q_MGR_NAME_LENGTH	48	X'00000030'
MQ_SECURITY_ID_LENGTH	40	X'00000028'
MQ_USER_ID_LENGTH	12	X'0000000C'

MQACH_* (API exit chain header length)

MQACH_LENGTH_1	(variable)
MQACH_CURRENT_LENGTH	(variable)

MQACH_* (API exit chain header structure identifier)

MQACH_STRUC_ID	'ACHb'
----------------	--------

For the C programming language, the following array version is also defined:

WebSphere MQ constants

MQACH_STRUC_ID_ARRAY 'A','C','H','b'

MQACH_* (API exit chain header version)

MQACH_VERSION_1	1	X'00000001'
MQACH_CURRENT_VERSION	1	X'00000001'

MQAXC_* (API exit context structure identifier)

MQAXC_STRUC_ID 'AXCb'

For the C programming language, the following array version is also defined:

MQAXC_STRUC_ID_ARRAY 'A','X','C','b'

MQAXC_* (API exit context version)

MQAXC_VERSION_1	1	X'00000001'
MQAXC_CURRENT_VERSION	1	X'00000001'

MQAXP_* (API exit parameter structure identifier)

MQAXP_STRUC_ID 'AXPb'

For the C programming language, the following array version is also defined:

MQAXP_STRUC_ID_ARRAY 'A','X','P','b'

MQAXP_* (API exit parameter version)

MQAXP_VERSION_1	1	X'00000001'
MQAXP_CURRENT_VERSION	1	X'00000001'

MQCC_* (Completion code)

MQCC_OK	0	X'00000000'
MQCC_WARNING	1	X'00000001'
MQCC_FAILED	2	X'00000002'

MQFB_* (Feedback)

MQFB_NONE	0	X'00000000'
MQFB_SYSTEM_FIRST	1	X'00000001'
MQFB_SYSTEM_LAST	65535	X'0000FFFF'
MQFB_APPL_FIRST	65536	X'00010000'
MQFB_APPL_LAST	99999999	X'3B9AC9FF'

MQOT_* (Object type)

MQOT_Q	1	X'00000001'
MQOT_NAMELIST	2	X'00000002'
MQOT_PROCESS	3	X'00000003'
MQOT_Q_MGR	5	X'00000005'
MQOT_AUTH_INFO	7	X'00000007'
MQOT_RESERVED_1	999	X'000003E7'

MQRC_* (Reason code)

MQRC_NONE	0	X'00000000'
MQRC_BUFFER_LENGTH_ERROR	2005	X'000007D5'
MQRC_NOT_AUTHORIZED	2035	X'000007F3'
MQRC_RESOURCE_PROBLEM	2102	X'00000836'
MQRC_SUPPRESSED_BY_EXIT	2109	X'0000083D'
MQRC_UNEXPECTED_ERROR	2195	X'00000893'
MQRC_HCONFIG_ERROR	2280	X'000008E8'
MQRC_FUNCTION_ERROR	2281	X'000008E9'
MQRC_SERVICE_NOT_AVAILABLE	2285	X'000008ED'
MQRC_INITIALIZATION_FAILED	2286	X'000008EE'
MQRC_TERMINATION_FAILED	2287	X'000008EF'
MQRC_UNKNOWN_Q_NAME	2288	X'000008F0'
MQRC_SERVICE_ERROR	2289	X'000008F1'
MQRC_Q_ALREADY_EXISTS	2290	X'000008F2'
MQRC_USER_ID_NOT_AVAILABLE	2291	X'000008F3'
MQRC_UNKNOWN_ENTITY	2292	X'000008F4'
MQRC_UNKNOWN_REF_OBJECT	2294	X'000008F6'
MQRC_WRONG_CF_LEVEL	2366	X'0000093E'
MQRC_API_EXIT_ERROR	2374	X'00000946'
MQRC_API_EXIT_INIT_ERROR	2375	X'00000947'
MQRC_API_EXIT_TERM_ERROR	2376	X'00000948'
MQRC_EXIT_REASON_ERROR	2377	X'00000949'
MQRC_RESERVED_VALUE_ERROR	2378	X'0000094A'
MQRC_NO_DATA_AVAILABLE	2379	X'0000094B'

MQSID_* (Security identifier)

MQSID_NONE X'00...00' (40 nulls)

For the C programming language, the following array version is also defined:

MQSID_NONE_ARRAY '\\0','\\0',... '\\0','\\0'

MQXACT_* (API exit caller type)

MQXACT_EXTERNAL	1	X'00000001'
MQXACT_INTERNAL	2	X'00000002'

MQXCC_* (Exit response)

MQXCC_FAILED	-8	X'FFFFFFFF8'
MQXCC_SUPPRESS_EXIT	-5	X'FFFFFFFB'
MQXCC_SKIP_FUNCTION	-2	X'FFFFFFFE'
MQXCC_SUPPRESS_FUNCTION	-1	X'FFFFFFF'
MQXCC_OK	0	X'00000000'

MQXE_* (API exit environment)

MQXE_OTHER	0	X'00000000'
MQXE_MCA	1	X'00000001'
MQXE_MCA_SVRCONN	2	X'00000002'
MQXE_COMMAND_SERVER	3	X'00000003'
MQXE_MQSC	4	X'00000004'

MQXF_* (API exit function identifier)

MQXF_INIT	1	X'00000001'
MQXF_TERM	2	X'00000002'
MQXF_CONN	3	X'00000003'
MQXF_CONNX	4	X'00000004'
MQXF_DISC	5	X'00000005'
MQXF_OPEN	6	X'00000006'
MQXF_CLOSE	7	X'00000007'
MQXF_PUT1	8	X'00000008'
MQXF_PUT	9	X'00000009'
MQXF_GET	10	X'0000000A'
MQXF_DATA_CONV_ON_GET	11	X'0000000B'
MQXF_INQ	12	X'0000000C'
MQXF_SET	13	X'0000000D'
MQXF_BEGIN	14	X'0000000E'
MQXF_CMIT	15	X'0000000F'
MQXF_BACK	16	X'00000010'

MQXPDA_* (API exit problem determination area)

MQXPDA_NONE X'00...00' (48 nulls)

For the C programming language, the following array version is also defined:

MQXPDA_NONE_ARRAY '\0','\0',...'\0','\0'

MQXR_* (Exit reason)

MQXR_BEFORE	1	X'00000001'
MQXR_AFTER	2	X'00000002'
MQXR_CONNECTION	3	X'00000003'

MQXR2_* (Secondary exit response)

MQXR2_DEFAULT_CONTINUATION	0	X'00000000'
MQXR2_CONTINUE_CHAIN	8	X'00000008'
MQXR2_SUPPRESS_CHAIN	16	X'00000010'

MQXT_* (Exit identifier)

MQXT_API_EXIT	2	X'00000002'
---------------	---	-------------

MQXUA_* (Exit user area)

MQXUA_NONE	X'00...00' (16 nulls)
------------	-----------------------

For the C programming language, the following array version is also defined:

MQXUA_NONE_ARRAY	'\0', '\0', ... '\0', '\0'
------------------	----------------------------

MQZAD_* (Authority data structure identifier)

MQZAD_STRUC_ID	'ZADb'
----------------	--------

For the C programming language, the following array version is also defined:

MQZAD_STRUC_ID_ARRAY	'Z', 'A', 'D', 'b'
----------------------	--------------------

MQZAD_* (Authority data version)

MQZAD_VERSION_1	1	X'00000001'
MQZAD_CURRENT_VERSION	1	X'00000001'

MQZAET_* (Authority service entity type)

MQZAET_NONE	0	X'00000000'
MQZAET_PRINCIPAL	1	X'00000001'
MQZAET_GROUP	2	X'00000002'

MQZAO_* (Authority service authorization type)

MQZAO_NONE	0	X'00000000'
MQZAO_CONNECT	1	X'00000001'
MQZAO_BROWSE	2	X'00000002'
MQZAO_INPUT	4	X'00000004'
MQZAO_OUTPUT	8	X'00000008'
MQZAO_INQUIRE	16	X'00000010'

MQZID_* (Function identifier, authority service)

MQZID_INIT_AUTHORITY	0	X'00000000'
MQZID_TERM_AUTHORITY	1	X'00000001'
MQZID_CHECK_AUTHORITY	2	X'00000002'
MQZID_COPY_ALL_AUTHORITY	3	X'00000003'
MQZID_DELETE_AUTHORITY	4	X'00000004'
MQZID_SET_AUTHORITY	5	X'00000005'
MQZID_GET_AUTHORITY	6	X'00000006'
MQZID_GET_EXPLICIT_AUTHORITY	7	X'00000007'
MQZID_REFRESH_CACHE	8	X'00000008'
MQZID_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA	9	X'00000009'

MQZID_* (Function identifier, name service)

MQZID_INIT_NAME	0	X'00000000'
MQZID_TERM_NAME	1	X'00000001'
MQZID_LOOKUP_NAME	2	X'00000002'
MQZID_INSERT_NAME	3	X'00000003'
MQZID_DELETE_NAME	4	X'00000004'

MQZID_* (Function identifier, userid service)

MQZID_INIT_USERID	0	X'00000000'
MQZID_TERM_USERID	1	X'00000001'
MQZID_FIND_USERID	2	X'00000002'

MQZIO_* (Initialization options)

MQZIO_PRIMARY	0	X'00000000'
MQZIO_SECONDARY	1	X'00000001'

MQZNS_* (Name service version)

MQZNS_VERSION_1	1	X'00000001'
-----------------	---	-------------

MQZSE_* (Start-enumeration indicator)

MQZSE_START	1	X'00000001'
MQZSE_CONTINUE	0	X'00000000'

MQZTO_* (Termination options)

MQZTO_PRIMARY	0	X'00000000'
MQZTO_SECONDARY	1	X'00000001'

MQZUS_* (Userid service version)

MQZUS_VERSION_1	1	X'00000001'
-----------------	---	-------------

WebSphere MQ constants

Part 8. Appendixes

Appendix A. System and default objects

When you create a queue manager using the **crtmqm** control command, the system objects and the default objects are created automatically.

- The system objects are those WebSphere MQ objects needed to operate a queue manager or channel.
- The default objects define all the attributes of an object. When you create an object, such as a local queue, any attributes that you do not specify explicitly are inherited from the default object.

The following tables list the system and default objects created by **crtmqm**:

- Table 32 lists the system and default queue objects.
- Table 33 on page 428 lists the system and default channel objects.
- Table 34 on page 428 lists the system and default namelist objects.
- Table 35 on page 428 lists the system and default process objects.

Table 32. System and default objects: queues

Object name	Description
SYSTEM.ADMIN.CHANNEL.EVENT	Event queue for channels.
SYSTEM.ADMIN.COMMAND.QUEUE	Administration command queue. Used for remote MQSC commands and PCF commands.
SYSTEM.ADMIN.PERFM.EVENT	Event queue for performance events.
SYSTEM.ADMIN.QMGR.EVENT	Event queue for queue manager events.
SYSTEM.AUTH.DATA.QUEUE	The queue that holds access control lists for the queue manager.
SYSTEM.CHANNEL.INITQ	Channel initiation queue.
SYSTEM.CHANNEL.SYNCQ	The queue that holds the synchronization data for channels.
SYSTEM.CICS.INITIATION.QUEUE	Default CICS [®] initiation queue.
SYSTEM.CLUSTER.COMMAND.QUEUE	The queue used to carry messages to the repository queue manager.
SYSTEM.CLUSTER.REPOSITORY.QUEUE	The queue used to store all repository information.
SYSTEM.CLUSTER.TRANSMIT.QUEUE	The transmission queue for all messages to all clusters.
SYSTEM.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE	Dead letter (undelivered message) queue.
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.ALIAS.QUEUE	Default alias queue.
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.INITIATION.QUEUE	Default initiation queue.
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.LOCAL.QUEUE	Default local queue.
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.MODEL.QUEUE	Default model queue.
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.REMOTE.QUEUE	Default remote queue.
SYSTEM.MQSC.REPLY.QUEUE	MQSC command reply-to queue. This is a model queue that creates a temporary dynamic queue for replies to remote MQSC commands.
SYSTEM.PENDING.DATA.QUEUE	Support deferred messages in JMS.

System and default objects

Table 33. System and default objects: channels

Object name	Description
SYSTEM.AUTO.RECEIVER	Default definition for an automatically defined receiver channel.
SYSTEM.AUTO.SVRCONN	Default definition for an automatically defined server connection channel.
SYSTEM.DEF.CLUSRCVR	Default receiver channel for the cluster, used to supply default values for any attributes not specified when a CLUSRCVR channel is created on a queue manager in the cluster.
SYSTEM.DEF.CLUSSDR	Default sender channel for the cluster, used to supply default values for any attributes not specified when a CLUSSDR channel is created on a queue manager in the cluster.
SYSTEM.DEF.RECEIVER	Default receiver channel.
SYSTEM.DEF.REQUESTER	Default requester channel.
SYSTEM.DEF.SENDER	Default sender channel.
SYSTEM.DEF.SERVER	Default server channel.
SYSTEM.DEF.SVRCONN	Default server connection channel.
SYSTEM.DEF.CLNTCONN	Default client connection channel.

Table 34. System and default objects: namelists

Object name	Description
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.NAMELIST	Default namelist.

Table 35. System and default objects: processes

Object name	Description
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.PROCESS	Default process definition.

Appendix B. Directory structure

Figure 30 on page 430 shows the general layout of the OSS files and directories for an installation with one queue manager. These files and directories are contained in the var directory for an installation. You select the path to the var directory when you install WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server. For more information about the location of the product files and directories, see the *WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3 Quick Beginnings*.

The file and directory structure shown In Figure 30 on page 430 is typical of what might exist after the queue manager has been in use for some time. The actual structure that you have depends on which operations have occurred on the queue manager.

Directory structure

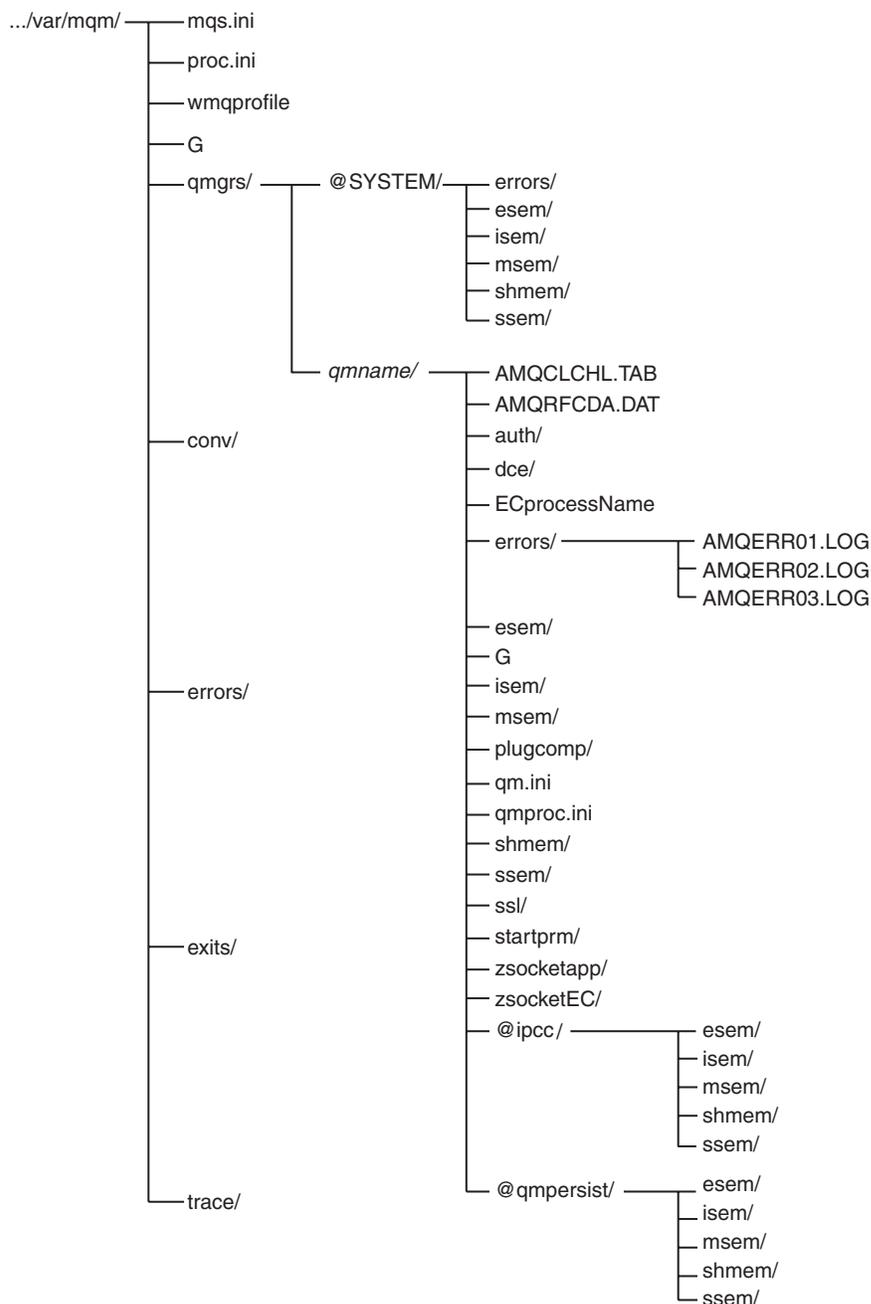


Figure 30. The directory structure for an installation with one queue manager

Table 36 describes the files and directories of a queue manager. By default, these files and directories are in the directory `/var/mqm/qmgrs/qmname/`, where `qmname` is the name of the queue manager that has been transformed into a valid directory name.

Table 36. The files and directories of a queue manager

AMQCLCHL.TAB	File containing the client channel definition table.
AMQRFCDA.DAT	File containing the definitions of channels other than client connection channels.
auth/	This directory is not used.

Table 36. The files and directories of a queue manager (continued)

dce/	This directory is not used.	
ECprocessName	While the queue manager is running, this file contains the NonStop OS process name of the execution controller of the queue manager.	
errors/	Directory containing the error log files for the queue manager: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AMQERR01.LOG • AMQERR02.LOG • AMQERR03.LOG 	
esem/	Directory containing files that are used internally.	
G	Link to the queue manager's subvolume.	
isem/	Directory containing files that are used internally.	
msem/	Directory containing files that are used internally.	
plugcomp/	Empty directory reserved for use by installable services.	
qm.ini	The queue manager configuration file.	
qmproc.ini	The process management rules configuration file.	
shmem/	Directory containing files that are used internally.	
ssem/	Directory containing files that are used internally.	
ssl/	This directory contains three files used by the SSL support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The certificate store • The pass phrase stash file • The certificate revocation list file (optional) 	
startprm/	Directory containing temporary files that are used internally.	
zsocketapp	This directory is not used.	
zsocketEC	This directory is not used.	
@ipcc/	esem/	Directory containing files that are used internally.
	isem/	Directory containing files that are used internally.
	msem/	Directory containing files that are used internally.
	shmem/	Directory containing files that are used internally.
	ssem/	Directory containing files that are used internally.
@qmpersist	esem/	Directory containing files that are used internally.
	isem/	Directory containing files that are used internally.
	msem/	Directory containing files that are used internally.
	shmem/	Directory containing files that are used internally.
	ssem/	Directory containing files that are used internally.

Directory structure

Appendix C. Instrumentation events and event messages

This chapter:

- Provides a brief introduction to WebSphere MQ instrumentation events, which you can use to monitor the operation of queue managers. See “WebSphere MQ instrumentation events.” For detailed information about instrumentation events, see *WebSphere MQ Event Monitoring*.
- Describes the use of Event Management Service (EMS) events by WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server. See “Event Management Service (EMS) events” on page 435.

WebSphere MQ instrumentation events

Instrumentation events cause *event messages* to be generated when a queue manager detects a predefined set of conditions. For example, a Queue Full event results from the following conditions:

- Queue Full events are enabled for a specified queue.
- An application issues an MQPUT call to put a message on that queue, but the call fails because the queue is full.

Other conditions that can cause instrumentation events include:

- A limit on the number of messages on a queue being reached
- A queue not being serviced within a specified time
- A channel instance being started or stopped
- An application attempting to open a queue specifying a user ID that is not authorized

With the exception of channel events, you must enable all instrumentation events before they can be generated.

The event message contains information about the conditions resulting in the event. The event message is put onto an *event queue*. An application can retrieve the event message from this queue for analysis.

If you define event queues as remote queues, you can put all the event queues on a single queue manager (for those nodes that support instrumentation events). You can then use the events generated to monitor a network of queue managers from a single node.

Types of event

There are three types of instrumentation event:

Queue manager events

Queue manager events are related to the definitions of resources within queue managers. For example, a queue manager event can be generated when an application attempts to put a message to a queue that does not exist.

Performance events

Performance events are notifications that a threshold has been reached by a resource. For example, a performance event can be generated when a

Instrumentation events

queue-depth limit has been reached or, following an MQGET call, if a queue has not been serviced within a predefined time.

Channel events

Channel events are reported by channels as a result of conditions detected during their operation. For example, a channel event can be generated when a channel instance is stopped.

Event notification through event queues

When an event occurs, the queue manager puts an event message on the appropriate event queue, if defined. The event message contains information about the event that you can retrieve by writing a suitable MQI application program that:

- Gets the message from the queue.
- Processes the message to extract the event data. For a description of event message formats, see *WebSphere MQ Event Monitoring*.

Each category of event has its own event queue. All events in that category result in an event message being put onto the same queue.

This event queue...	Contains messages from...
SYSTEM.ADMIN.QMGR.EVENT	Queue manager events
SYSTEM.ADMIN.PERFM.EVENT	Performance events
SYSTEM.ADMIN.CHANNEL.EVENT	Channel events

Using triggered event queues

You can set up the event queues with triggers so that when an event is generated, the event message put onto the event queue starts a user-written monitoring application. This application can process the event messages and take appropriate action. For example, some events can require that an operator be informed, and others can start an application that performs various administration tasks automatically.

Enabling instrumentation events

How you enable an instrumentation event depends on the event type:

- Queue manager events are enabled by setting attributes on the queue manager.
- Performance events as a whole must be enabled on the queue manager. You must also enable specific performance events by setting the appropriate queue attribute, and identify the conditions, such as a queue-depth-high limit, that result in the event.
- Channel events occur automatically; they do not need to be enabled. If you do not want to monitor channel events, you can put-inhibit the channel event queue.

You enable and disable the generation of instrumentation events using any of the following:

- MQSC commands. For more information, see the *WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC) Command Reference*.
- PCF commands for queue managers. For more information, see *WebSphere MQ Programmable Command Formats and Administration Interface*.
- MQAI commands. For more information, see *WebSphere MQ Programmable Command Formats and Administration Interface*.

Event messages

Event messages contain information relating to the origin of an event, including the type of event, the name of the application that caused the event, and, for performance events, a short statistics summary for the queue.

The format of event messages is similar to that of PCF response messages. The message data can be retrieved from event messages by user-written administration programs using the data structures described in *WebSphere MQ Programmable Command Formats and Administration Interface*.

Event Management Service (EMS) events

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server provides a centralized operator message logging subsystem called the Event Management Service (EMS). EMS is a required subsystem and runs continuously. EMS collects and stores event messages from running system and application software and provides tools and services for system administrators to format filter, view, and respond to the events as appropriate. EMS event messages use a standard format and NonStop OS provides services to receive and process EMS event messages in a user-written monitoring and control application.

WebSphere MQ generates EMS event messages that correspond to the WebSphere MQ queue manager events, channel events, and performance events. EMS messages might also be generated that correspond to the message entries in the WebSphere MQ logs and to FFSTs. These event messages can alert system operators and administrators to software conditions that can have an adverse effect on the WebSphere MQ operating environment.

EMS template files supplied with WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server

In order for NonStop OS to format and display EMS event messages generated by WebSphere MQ, you must integrate the EMS template files supplied with WebSphere MQ with the EMS templates for other subsystems. For detailed information about the procedures for doing this, refer to the *HP EMS Manual*.

The following files are supplied in the NonStop OS headers and include files subvolume:

ZMQSTMPL (file code 839)

An EMS template object file containing the formatting templates for the EMS events generated by WebSphere MQ.

ZMQSDDL (file code 101)

The Data Definition Language schema for the EMS events generated by WebSphere MQ.

ZMQSC (file code 101)

Compiled output (C) from the DDL compiler of definitions of the EMS events generated by the product.

ZMQSCOB (file code 101)

Compiled output (COBOL) from the DDL compiler of definitions of the EMS events generated by the product.

ZMQSTACL (file code 101)

Compiled output (TACL) from the DDL compiler of definitions of the EMS events generated by the product.

ZMQSTAL (file code 101)

Compiled output (TAL) from the DDL compiler of definitions of the EMS events generated by the product.

This subvolume also contains the EMS template source file AMQSTMPL from which the template object file ZMQSTMPL is generated. The file ZMQSTMPL is ready for integration with your system's event templates using the template installer program (TEMPLI) and SYSGEN. The source of the event templates is supplied, so that you can modify the formatting of the events when they are used in your environment.

For example, you might not be interested in displaying all of the information that is contained in an event, or you might want to add or change text that is displayed along with the information in the event. See the *HP EMS Manual* for a description of the EMS event template source language, and for the procedures used to compile the definitions to produce a customized ZMQSTMPL file.

Integrating the WebSphere MQ EMS event templates

The template object file must be integrated into your system's resident and nonresident EMS template files, so that programs such as VIEWPOINT and EMSDIST can format and display WebSphere MQ EMS events.

A procedure for integrating the WebSphere MQ EMS templates into the system templates is described in the remainder of this section. Note that different procedures might be preferred in your installation.

1. Determine the name of the current system template using the SCF command ASSUME SUBSYS \$ZZKRN; INFO. Note the values displayed for NONRESIDENT_TEMPLATES and RESIDENT_TEMPLATES. For example:

```
SCF;ASSUME SUBSYS $ZZKRN;INFO
NONSTOP KERNEL - Info SUBSYS \HAWK.$ZZKRN
Current Settings
*DAYLIGHT_SAVING_TIME ..... USA66
*NONRESIDENT_TEMPLATES..... $SYSTEM.SYS01.TEMPLATE
*POWERFAIL_DELAY_TIME..... 30
*RESIDENT_TEMPLATES..... $SYSTEM.SYS01.RTMPLATE
SUPER_SUPER_IS_UNDENIABLE..... OFF
*SYSTEM_NAME..... \HAWK
*SYSTEM_NUMBER..... 2
SYSTEM_PROCESSOR_TYPE ..... NSR-W
*TIME_ZONE_OFFSET..... -05:00

Pending Changes (will take effect at next system load)
None Total Errors = 0 Total Warnings = 0
```

2. Run the TEMPLI compiler to create new system template files combining the current system templates with the new WebSphere MQ templates. This is a two-step process:
 - a. Create a text file containing the following commands:

```
FILE <current NONRESIDENT system template file>
FILE <New WebSphere MQ template file>
EXIT
```

For example:

```
FILE $SYSTEM.SYS01.TEMPLATE
FILE $DEV2.ZWMQI.ZMQSTMPL
EXIT
```

- b. Run the TEMPLI compiler, specifying the new text file as input:

```
TEMPLI /IN <command file>/<new resident template file>, <new
nonresident template file>
```

For example, if the command file you created is called TEMGUIDE and you are creating new template files in \$SYSTEM.EMS:

```
TEMPLI /IN TEMGUIDE/$SYSTEM.EMS.NEWRES, $SYSTEM.EMS.NEWNRES
```

The compilation of the new template files can take several minutes because all the EMS event templates required on your system are processed.

3. Use the SCF commands to configure your system to use the new EMS event templates:

```
ALTER $ZZKRN, RESIDENT_TEMPLATES $SYSTEM.SYS01.NEWRES
ALTER $ZZKRN, NONRESIDENT_TEMPLATES $SYSTEM.SYS01.NEWNRES
EXIT
```

Note: To make this change permanent (so that the change survives a cold load of your system), you must update the system using SYSGEN.

For further information about EMS templates, see the *HP DSM Template Services Manual*. This book also describes how to use SYSGEN to perform this task.

Defining the PARAM MQEMSEVENTS

To complete the enablement of WebSphere MQ EMS events, you must ensure that the environment variable MQEMSEVENTS is defined in the context of WebSphere MQ processes. The value is a three-character string, which is a decimal value interpreted as a bit map, as follows:

EMS message	Bit-map entry	MQEMSEVENT value
FFST	0x00000001	1
START / STOP	0x00000002	2
PERFORMANCE	0x00000004	4
CHANNEL	0x00000008	8
QUEUE MANAGER	0x00000010	16
MESSAGE	0x00000020	32
ERROR	0x00000040	64
ALL	0x0000007F	127

EMS events

Thus, to switch on all EMS events for WebSphere MQ, you must define the following environment variable or TACL PARAM in the environment from which any administration commands are issued.

For TACL:

```
PARAM MQEMSEVENTS 127
```

For OSS:

```
export MQEMSEVENTS 127
```

This definition is also required in server class definitions of all server classes for WebSphere MQ. You can configure each server class with different options. See “Changing configuration information in Pathway” on page 115 for more information.

By default no EMS events are generated, that is, the environment variable or PARAM MQEMSEVENTS are not defined.

Using an alternative collector

On a NonStop OS system, the default EMS event collector is called \$0 and is always present. All EMS events generated by a WebSphere MQ queue manager are sent to the default collector. If you want a different collector to collect EMS events for a queue manager, define the environment variable MQEMSCOLLECTOR in the environment of all processes of the queue manager. The value of the MQEMSCOLLECTOR environment variable is the name of the alternate collector.

Writing programs to process WebSphere MQ EMS events

You can write an application to monitor a WebSphere MQ queue manager by processing EMS event messages. This type of application also affect the operation of the queue manager by issuing PCF commands in response to the EMS event messages generated.

The ZMQSC, ZMQSTAL, ZMQSCOB, and ZMQSTACL files supplied with the WebSphere MQ in the NonStop OS headers and include files subvolume define the tokens contained in the WebSphere MQ EMS event messages in C, TAL, COBOL, and TACL. These definitions can be used by an administration program to understand the format of the messages.

Appendix D. Stopping and removing queue managers manually

If the normal methods for stopping and removing queue managers fail, try the methods described here.

Stopping a queue manager manually

The normal method of stopping queue managers, using the **endmqm** command, should work even in the event of failures within the queue manager. In exceptional circumstances, if this method of stopping a queue manager fails, use the following procedure to stop it manually:

1. Find the process IDs of the queue manager programs that are still running. Use the FUP LISTOPENS command on the AMQSHUTD file in the queue manager's data subvolume to find out the process names that belong to the queue manager.
2. End the queue manager processes that are still running. Use the STOP command together with the process IDs found in the previous step. End the processes in the following order:
 - a. MQECSVR
 - b. Any other processes that are still running
3. After you have ended all processes, delete the ECprocessName file located in the queue manager's OSS directory. Determine this directory from the entry for the queue manager in the mqs.ini file located in *var_installation_path*/var/mqm. The Prefix entry for the queue manager gives the location of the installation's qmgrs directory. The Directory prefix specifies the directory containing the queue manager files on OSS.
4. Modify the qmstatus.ini file, which is also located in this directory as follows:

```
QueueManagerStatus:  
  CurrentStatus=Ended
```

Note: If you stop the queue manager manually, FFSTs might be taken and FD files produced. This is not a defect in the queue manager. The queue manager should restart normally even if it was ended using the preceding method.

If you want to delete the queue manager after stopping it manually, use the **dltmqm** command as normal. Then use the following command to ensure that any listeners associated with the queue manager are also ended:

```
endmq1sr -m queue_manager_name
```

If, for some reason, the **dltmqm** command fails to delete the queue manager, you can use the manual process detailed in the following section.

Removing a queue manager manually

To remove a queue manager manually:

1. Ensure that there are no queue manager processes running for the queue manager you want to remove.
2. Locate the entry for the queue manager in the mqs.ini file in *var_installation_path*/var/mqm.

Removing a queue manager manually

3. Determine the queue manager's NonStop OS subvolume (identified by the HPNSSGuardianSubvol stanza), then delete all files in that subvolume using the FUP PURGE command. For example:

```
FUP PURGE $VOL.QMSVOL*.*
```

4. Determine the queue manager's OSS directory (identified by the Directory stanza), then delete that directory tree from *var_installation_path*/var/mqm/qmgrs. For example, for a queue manager TEST with Directory set to TEST:

```
rm -rf var_installation_path/var/mqm/qmgrs/TEST
```

5. Delete the QueueManager stanza from the mq.ini file.

Appendix E. Comparing command sets

The tables in this appendix compare the facilities available from the different administration command sets.

Commands for queue manager administration

Table 37. Commands for queue manager administration

PCF command	MQSC command	Control command
Change Queue Manager	ALTER QMGR	No equivalent
(Create queue manager) ¹	No equivalent	crtmqm
(Delete queue manager) ¹	No equivalent	dltmqm
(Display queue managers) ¹	No equivalent	dspmq
Inquire Queue Manager	DISPLAY QMGR	No equivalent
(Stop queue manager) ¹	No equivalent	endmqm
Ping Queue Manager	PING QMGR	No equivalent
(Start queue manager) ¹	No equivalent	strmqm
Notes:		
1. Not available as a PCF command		

Commands for command server administration

Table 38. Commands for command server administration

Description	PCF command	MQSC command	Control command
Display command server	No equivalent	No equivalent	dspmqsrv
Start command server	No equivalent	No equivalent	strmqsv
Stop command server	No equivalent	No equivalent	endmqsv

Commands for queue administration

Table 39. Commands for queue administration

PCF command	MQSC command	Control command
Change Queue	ALTER QLOCAL ALTER QALIAS ALTER QMODEL ALTER QREMOTE	No equivalent
Clear Queue	CLEAR QUEUE	No equivalent
Copy Queue	DEFINE QLOCAL(x) LIKE(y) DEFINE QALIAS(x) LIKE(y) DEFINE QMODEL(x) LIKE(y) DEFINE QREMOTE(x) LIKE(y)	No equivalent

Comparing command sets

Table 39. Commands for queue administration (continued)

PCF command	MQSC command	Control command
Create Queue	DEFINE QLOCAL DEFINE QALIAS DEFINE QMODEL DEFINE QREMOTE	No equivalent
Delete Queue	DELETE QLOCAL DELETE QALIAS DELETE QMODEL DELETE QREMOTE	No equivalent
Inquire Queue	DISPLAY QUEUE	No equivalent
Inquire Queue Names	DISPLAY QUEUE	No equivalent

Commands for process administration

Table 40. Commands for process administration

PCF command	MQSC command	Control command
Change Process	ALTER PROCESS	No equivalent
Copy Process	DEFINE PROCESS(x) LIKE(y)	No equivalent
Create Process	DEFINE PROCESS	No equivalent
Delete Process	DELETE PROCESS	No equivalent
Inquire Process	DISPLAY PROCESS	No equivalent
Inquire Process Names	DISPLAY PROCESS	No equivalent

Commands for channel administration

Table 41. Commands for channel administration

PCF command	MQSC command	Control command
Change Channel	ALTER CHANNEL	No equivalent
Copy Channel	DEFINE CHANNEL(x) LIKE(y)	No equivalent
Create Channel	DEFINE CHANNEL	No equivalent
Delete Channel	DELETE CHANNEL	No equivalent
End Listener	No equivalent	endmqlsr
Inquire Channel	DISPLAY CHANNEL	No equivalent
Inquire Channel Names	DISPLAY CHANNEL	No equivalent
Ping Channel	PING CHANNEL	No equivalent
Reset Channel	RESET CHANNEL	No equivalent
Resolve Channel	RESOLVE CHANNEL	No equivalent
Start Channel	START CHANNEL	runmqchl
Start Channel Initiator	START CHINIT	runmqchi
Start Channel Listener	START LISTENER	runmqlsr
Stop Channel	STOP CHANNEL	No equivalent

Other control commands

Table 42. Other control commands

Description	PCF command	MQSC command	Control command
Alter WebSphere MQ object attributes	No equivalent	No equivalent	altmqfls
Alter WebSphere MQ user information	No equivalent	No equivalent	altmqusr
Create code for data conversion exit	No equivalent	No equivalent	crtmqcvx
Dump authority	No equivalent	No equivalent	dmpmqaut
Display authority	No equivalent	No equivalent	dspmqaut
Display WebSphere MQ object attributes	No equivalent	No equivalent	dspmqfls
Display formatted trace	No equivalent	No equivalent	dspmqtrc
Display WebSphere MQ user information	No equivalent	No equivalent	dspmqusr
End trace	No equivalent	No equivalent	endmqtrc
Run dead letter queue handler	No equivalent	No equivalent	runmqdlq
Run MQSC commands	No equivalent	No equivalent	runmqsc
Run trigger monitor	No equivalent	No equivalent	runmqtrm
Grant or revoke authority	No equivalent	No equivalent	setmqaut
Start trace	No equivalent	No equivalent	strmqtrc

Comparing command sets

Appendix F. Environment variables

WebSphere MQ creates and uses a number of NonStop OS environment variables (PARAMs in NonStop OS). The MQNSKVARPATH and MQNSKOPTPATH variables must be present in the environment of all programs. If you are using WebSphere MQ applications and control commands, you must ensure that the ACLs, Pathway configurations, and OSS shells specify these variables.

Include the PARAM statements in your TACLSTM files and export the corresponding environment variables in any OSS shell you use.

MQNSKVARPATH

Specifies the location of the WebSphere MQ databases and configuration files. For example, /home/mq/var/mqm.

For example

```
export MQNSKVARPATH=/home/mq/var/mqm
```

The export command exports the variable to the shell environment and makes the variable global in scope.

MQNSKOPTPATH

Specifies the location of the WebSphere MQ product executables and libraries. For example, /home/mq/opt/mqm.

For example:

```
export MQNSKOPTPATH=/home/mq/opt/mqm
```

The export command exports the variable to the shell environment and makes the variable global in scope.

MQCONNECTTYPE

You can use this variable, if present, to disable the ability of applications to use FASTPATH connections. If this variable is set to the value **STANDARD**, applications use STANDARD connections even if they request FASTPATH. Any other value is treated as if the variable was not specified.

MQEMSEVENTS

This variable enables WebSphere MQ EMS Events. For example, specify the following to switch on all EMS events for WebSphere MQ:

```
PARAM MQEMSEVENTS 127
```

MQSNOAUT

If this variable is set to Yes when the **crtmqm** command is run, the new queue manager is created with the OAM disabled.

SAVE-ENVIRONMENT

Required when running non-native TAL and COBOL applications to pass the environment to the Common Runtime Environment (CRE). Set SAVE-ENVIRONMENT to ON.

Queue server tuning parameters

You can use the following PARAMs to override the built-in defaults of the queue server for various housekeeping operations. Define these PARAMs in the TACL environment of a queue server:

MQQSHKEEPINT

If this PARAM is set, you can specify a numeric value in seconds to override the default housekeeping interval of the queue server. The default interval is 60 seconds. The housekeeping interval controls the frequency that the queue server looks at queues to detect expired messages and to examine memory utilization to optimize operations.

MQQSSIGTIMEOUT

If this PARAM is set, you can specify a numeric value in seconds to override the default timeout for the delivery of a signal IPC to an application that has initiated an MQGET with the MQGMO_SET_SIGNAL option. The default timeout is 60 seconds. If a queue server is unable to deliver the signal within this timeout (after conditions for generating the signal have been met) the queue server logs the fact and then cancels the signal.

MQQSMAXBATCHEXP

If this PARAM is set, you can specify a numeric value to override the default maximum number of expired persistent messages that are discarded within a single transaction during housekeeping by a queue server. The default maximum is 100. When persistent messages expire, they must be physically removed from the queue database.

MQQSMAXMSGSEXPIRE

If this PARAM is set, you can specify a numeric value to override the default maximum number of expired messages that are detected and discarded within a single housekeeping instance of a queue server. The default maximum is 300.

Appendix G. Application programming reference

The following sections are new to WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server and you should use them in conjunction with the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

Structure data types

This section describes the MQI structure data types supported by WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server.

Structure data type	Supported in Version 5.1	Supported in Version 5.3	For Version 5.3, works as described in the <i>WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference</i>
MQBO – Begin Options	No	No	Not applicable
MQCH – CICS Bridge Header	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQCNO – Connect Options	Yes	Yes	Yes, but with some additional notes. See “MQCNO – Connect Options” on page 448 for more information.
MQDH – Distribution Header	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQDLH – Dead Letter Header	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQGMO – Get Message Options	Yes	Yes	Yes, but with some additional notes. See “MQGMO – Get Message Options” on page 448 for more information.
MQIH – IMS™ Bridge Header	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQMD – Message Descriptor	Yes	Yes	Yes, but with some additional notes. See “MQMD – Message Descriptor” on page 449 for more information.
MQMDE – Message Descriptor Extension	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQOD – object Descriptor	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQOR – Object Record	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQPMO – Put Message Options	Yes	Yes	Yes, but with some additional notes. See “MQPMO – Put Message Options” on page 449 for more information.
MQPMR – Put Message Record	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQRMH – Message Reference Header	Yes	Yes	Yes

Structure data types

Structure data type	Supported in Version 5.1	Supported in Version 5.3	For Version 5.3, works as described in the <i>WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference</i>
MQRR – Response Record	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQTM – Trigger Message	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQTMC2 – Trigger Message Character Format	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQWIH – Workload Information Header	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQXQH – Transmission Queue Header	Yes	Yes	Yes

This section describes the following WebSphere MQ structure data types:

MQCNO – Connect Options

The MQCNO data structure is as specified in *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference* with the following additional notes:

- The unit of execution is defined as a thread on OSS and a process on NonStop OS.
- MQCNO_FASTPATH_BINDING can be used only in a process that has a single connection to a queue manager.
- MQCNO_FASTPATH_BINDING requires that the application is run under the user ID associated with the principal mqm.
- You can use the OSS environment variable or NonStop OS parameter, MQCONNECTTYPE in association with the bind type specified by the *Options* field, to control the type of binding used. If you specify this parameter, it should have the value **FASTPATH** or **STANDARD**. If it has some other value, it is ignored. The value of the parameter is case sensitive.
- WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server supports up to MCNO_VERSION_4 but the *ClientConnOffset*, *ClientConnPtr*, *ConnTag*, *SSLConfigPtr*, and *SSLConfigOffset* fields are ignored.

MQGMO – Get Message Options

The MQGMO structure is an input and output parameter of the MQGET call. Note the following information about the MQGMO_SET_SIGNAL, MQGMO_WAIT, MQGMO_SYNCPOINT, and MQGMO_NO_SYNCPOINT options in WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server:

- If you are writing a NonStop OS application and want the application to proceed with other work while waiting for a message to arrive, consider using the signal option MQGMO_SET_SIGNAL instead of MQGMO_WAIT. However, the signal option is environment specific and should not be used by applications that are to be ported between different environments.
- If there is more than one MQGET call waiting for the same message with a mixture of wait and signal options, each waiting call is considered equally. It is an error to specify MQGMO_SET_SIGNAL with MQGMO_WAIT. It is also an error to specify this option with a queue handle for which a signal is outstanding.

- If an application specifies MQGET with MQGMO_SET_SIGNAL and a WaitInterval of 0, the MQGMO_SET_SIGNAL option is ignored and treated as an MQGET with MQGMO_NO_WAIT.

This means that an application must be prepared to receive MQRC_NO_MSG_AVAILABLE on an MQGET with MQGMO_SET_SIGNAL if the WaitInterval can ever be zero. Applications receive a signal IPC only if:

- The application experiences MQRC_SIGNAL_REQUEST_ACCEPTED from the MQGET (indicates that a signal has been *posted*).
- The application has been able to process the file_open_ system message and accept the signal IPC within the queue server's timeout for signal delivery. This is 60 seconds by default, but you can override this default for a queue server by specifying the MQQSSIGTIMEOUT PARAM in the environment of the queue server.

The queue manager logs the failure to deliver an IPC message to an application if it has not been able to open the process and send the IPC before the timeout expires. At this point the queue manager does not attempt delivery again. Applications should be resilient to this by not waiting indefinitely for an IPC signal.

- If neither of the options MQGMO_SYNCPOINT or MQGMO_NO_SYNCPOINT is set, WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server defaults to MQGMO_SYNCPOINT.
- WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server does not support the *MsgToken* field.

MQMD – Message Descriptor

The MQMD structure contains the control information that describes a message. Note the following information:

- The *BackoutCount* functions as described in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*. This is a count of the number of times the message has been previously returned by the MQGET call as part of a unit of work and subsequently backed out. It is provided as an aid to the application in detecting processing errors that are based on message content.
- In WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, the discarding of a message (and generation of a report, if required) is not performed during an MQGET call. Instead it is under the control of the queue server that performs this function periodically, according to settings for the queue manager.
- The value of the *UserIdentifier* field, when set by the queue manager during an MQPUT or MQPUT1 is the WebSphere MQ Principal name. This name is found in the queue manager's Principal database and corresponds to the effective user ID of the application.

MQPMO – Put Message Options

The MQPMO structure is an input and output parameter of the MQPUT and MQPUT1 calls. If neither of the options MQPMO_SYNCPOINT or MQPMO_NO_SYNCPOINT is set, WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server defaults to MQPMO_SYNCPOINT.

MQI calls

This section describes the MQI calls supported by WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server.

MQI Call Description	Supported in Version 5.1	Supported in Version 5.3	For Version 5.3, works as described in the <i>WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference</i>
MQBACK – Back Out Changes	Returns error ¹	Yes	Yes, but for local units of work only.
MQBEGIN – Begin Unit of Work	Returns error ¹	Returns error ¹	No ¹
MQCLOSE – Close object	Yes	Yes	Yes, but with some additional notes. See “MQCLOSE – Close Object” on page 451 for more information.
MQCMIT – Commit changes	Returns error ¹	Yes	Yes, but for local units of work only.
MQCONN – Connect queue manager	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQCONNX – Connect Queue manager (Extended)	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQDISC – Disconnect queue manager	Yes	Yes	Yes, but with some additional notes. See “MQDISC – Disconnect queue manager” on page 451 for more information.
MQGET – Get Message	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQINQ – Inquire About Object Attributes	Yes	Yes	Yes, but with some additional notes. See “MQINQ – Inquire about object attributes” on page 451 for more information.
MQOPEN – Open object	Yes	Yes	Yes, but with some additional notes. See “MQOPEN – Open Object” on page 451 for more information.
MQPUT – Put Message	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQPUT1 – Put One Message	Yes	Yes	Yes
MQSET – Set Object Attributes	Yes	Yes	Yes, but with some additional notes. See “MQSET– Set Object Attributes” on page 451 for more information.
MQSYNC – Synchronize Statistics Updates	Returns error ²	No	

Notes:

1. The MQI call can be issued by the application, but always returns completion code MQCC_FAILED and reason code MQRC_ENVIRONMENT_ERROR.
2. This call always returns a *CompCode* of MQCC_OK and a reason code of MQRC_NONE.

MQCLOSE – Close Object

The MQCLOSE call, which is the inverse of the MQOPEN call, relinquishes access to an object.

On WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, if there is a MQGET request with the MQGMO_SET_SIGNAL option outstanding against the queue handle being closed, the request is canceled. Signal requests for the same queue but lodged against different handles (*Hobj*) are not affected (unless it is a dynamic queue that is being deleted, in which case, they are also canceled.)

FASTPATH applications have specific requirements concerning transactions when opening or closing dynamic queues. For more information, see “The number of concurrent active transactions for an application” on page 183.

MQDISC – Disconnect queue manager

The MQDISC call, which is the inverse of MQCONN, breaks the connection between the WebSphere MQ queue manager and the application program.

Usage note 2 in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference* is not applicable to WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server. On WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, an implicit syncpoint occurs if a local unit of work (that is, initiated by the queue manager) is in progress when MQDISC is called. An implicit syncpoint does not occur if a global unit of work is in progress when MQDISC is called.

MQINQ – Inquire about object attributes

The MQINQ call returns an array of integers and a set of character strings containing the attributes of an object.

MQOPEN – Open Object

The MQOPEN call establishes access to an object. On WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, the *MaxHandles* attribute of the queue manager is ignored.

FASTPATH applications have specific requirements concerning transactions when opening or closing dynamic queues. For more information, see “The number of concurrent active transactions for an application” on page 183.

MQSET– Set Object Attributes

The MQSET call changes the attributes of an object represented by a handle. The object must be a queue. On WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, the MQIA_DIST_LISTS selector is supported.

FASTPATH applications have specific requirements concerning transactions when changing an object’s attributes using MQSET. For more information, see “The number of concurrent active transactions for an application” on page 183.

Attributes of WebSphere MQ objects

In WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, the attributes of all objects are as described in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*, with the following exceptions and additions.

Attributes for all queues

In WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, the attributes of all queues are as described in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*, with the following exceptions and additions.

- The *AlterationDate* and *AlterationTime* attributes are updated only when administrative changes are made to attributes of an object.
- *CurrentQDepth*, *OpenInputCount* and *OpenOutputCount* attributes can only be changed dynamically.
- *QDepthHighCount*, *QDepthLowEvent*, *QDepthMaxEvent* and *QServiceIntervalEvent* can be changed both dynamically and administratively, but only the administrative changes (for example performed using MQSC commands or using MQSET) cause a change in the *AlterationDate* and *AlterationTimes* attributes.

Attributes of local and model queues

In WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server:

- The *Archive* attribute is ignored.
- The *HardenGetBackout* attribute is ignored because the backout count is not saved to disk. There is no ability to archive messages.
- For persistent messages, the *BackoutCount* attribute is always hardened. For nonpersistent messages, the *BackoutCount* attribute is never hardened. However, if the Local Queue has its --qoptions C option attribute set, *BackoutCount* is checkpointed to the backup queue server. Messages that have a checkpoint taken in this way are resilient against queue server failure. To maintain compatibility with other WebSphere MQ platforms, the attribute can be queried by the MQINQ call using the MQIA_HARDEN_GET_BACKOUT selector.

Attributes of queue managers

- The *MaxMsgLength* attribute is 100 MB.
- The *CommandLevel* attribute is MQCMDL_LEVEL_530.
- *SyncPoint* attribute is MQSP_AVAILABLE.
- The value of the *CodedCharSetId* attribute is as specified when the queue manager instance was created.
- The *MaxHandles* attribute is ignored. You can not specify a maximum number of open handles for WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server. The maximum value is determined by system resource constraints.
- The *MaxUncommittedMsgs* attribute is ignored. You can not specify a maximum number of messages to be allowed within a single unit of work. The maximum value is determined by resource constraints.
- CCSID can be altered.
- The attributes *SSLCRLNamelist* and *SSLCryptoHardware* can be set and inquired against but are ignored.

Data conversion

See Appendix J, “User exits for Shared Resource Library (SRL) applications,” on page 471, which describes the scheme for supporting all exits on WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server, V5.3. The mechanism has changed from previous versions to support a more consistent and portable exit implementation.

Appendix H. Building and running applications

This chapter provides information about building and running applications in the NonStop OS and OSS environments.

Detailed information for the C, C++, COBOL, and TAL languages is provided as follows:

- “Building C language applications” on page 458
- “Building C++ applications” on page 459
- “Building COBOL applications” on page 461
- “Building non-native applications” on page 461

Floating point

The native HP NonStop Server platform (TNS/R and TNS/E) supports two formats for floating-point numbers: the TandemFloat format (also called TNSFloat) and IEEEFloat. IEEEFloat is available only for native applications. Non-native (TNS) applications must use TandemFloat.

WebSphere MQ supports native applications that use either format. Most WebSphere MQ libraries are neutral with respect to floating point type, which means that they can be used by applications of any type. However, WebSphere MQ C++ libraries are sensitive to floating point format and so they are supplied in two varieties to support both types. For C++, applications must be linked with the correct library.

Considerations for creating applications with threads

WebSphere MQ supports multithreaded OSS application programs that use T1248 Standard Posix Threads (SPT) provided by the TNS/R and TNS/E platforms. Using threads is supported in the OSS environment only; the NonStop OS environment does not support multithreaded programming. The MQI is thread-aware when used within an application linked with the correct WebSphere MQ libraries. For example, an MQGET call with the MQGMO_WAIT option blocks the current thread and allows other ready threads to run.

Transactions and the XA interface

No XA interface is provided by WebSphere MQ for global unit of work (UOW) coordination. All transactional UOW coordination is performed by TMF.

Triggered applications

Triggered WebSphere MQ applications in the NonStop OS environment receive user data through environment variables set up in the TAFL process that is running. This is because there is a limit to the length of the argument list that can be passed to a NonStop OS C process. In order to access this information, ensure triggered applications contain code similar to the following (see sample amqsinqa for more details):

Locating product files

```
MQTMC2 *trig;                /* Trigger message structure */
MQTMC2 trigdata;            /* Trigger message structure */
char *applId;
char *envData;
char *usrData;
char *qmName;

/*****
/*
/* Set the program argument into the trigger message
/*
/*
*****/

trig = (MQTMC2*)argv[1];    /* -> Trigger message */

/* Get the environment variables and load the rest of the trigger */
memcpy(&trigdata, trig, sizeof(trigdata));

memset(trigdata.ApplId, ' ', sizeof(trigdata.ApplId));
memset(trigdata.EnvData, ' ', sizeof(trigdata.EnvData));
memset(trigdata.UserData, ' ', sizeof(trigdata.UserData));
memset(trigdata.QMgrName, ' ', sizeof(trigdata.QMgrName));

if ((applId = getenv("TRIGAPPLID")) != 0)
{
    strncpy(trigdata.ApplId, applId, strlen(applId));
}

if ((envData = getenv("TRIGENVDATA")) != 0)
{
    strncpy(trigdata.EnvData, envData, strlen(envData));
}

if ((usrData = getenv("TRIGUSERDATA")) != 0)
{
    strncpy(trigdata.UserData, usrData, strlen(usrData));
}

if ((qmName = getenv("TRIGQMGRNAME")) != 0)
{
    strncpy(trigdata.QMgrName, qmName, strlen(qmName));
}

trig = &trigdata;
```

Locating product files

WebSphere MQ product files are located using the MQNSKOPTPATH and MQNSKVARPATH environment variables in OSS and the identically-named PARAMs in NonStop OS. For the rest of this appendix:

- *\$MQNSKOPTPATH* refers to the OSS path defined in the MQNSKOPTPATH environment variable or PARAM.
- *\$MQNSKVARPATH* refers to the OSS path defined in the MQNSKVARPATH environment variable or PARAM.
- *<GInstBin>*, *<GInstInclude>*, and *<GInstSamp>* refer to the NonStop OS subvolumes for binaries, include files, and samples that were defined during WebSphere MQ product installation.

The WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server product files are located in two OSS file trees and three NonStop OS subvolumes as follows:

- The WebSphere MQ product executables and libraries in OSS are located in the path defined by \$MQNSKOPTPATH.
- The WebSphere MQ product data in OSS is located in the path defined by \$MQNSKVARPATH.
- The WebSphere MQ product executables, libraries, and data files in NonStop OS are located in the NonStop OS binary subvolume chosen during installation. This subvolume is pointed to by the symbolic link: \$MQNSKOPTPATH/G/bin
You supply the NonStop OS form of this path <GInstBin> during WebSphere MQ installation.
- The WebSphere MQ product headers and include files in NonStop OS are located in the NonStop OS includes subvolume chosen during installation. This subvolume is pointed to by the symbolic link: \$MQNSKOPTPATH/G/inc
You supply the NonStop OS form of this path <GInstInclude> during WebSphere MQ installation.
- The WebSphere MQ product samples in NonStop OS are located in the NonStop OS samples subvolume chosen during installation. This subvolume is pointed to by the symbolic link: \$MQNSKOPTPATH/G/samp
You supply the NonStop OS form of this path <GInstSamp> during WebSphere MQ installation.

Supported languages and environments

WebSphere MQ supports the languages and environments described in the following table. The table also describes whether the application can use FASTPATH or STANDARD bindings.

Table 43. Supported languages and environments for building and running applications

Language	Runs in NonStop OS and OSS	Standard bindings	Fastpath bindings	Multithreading supported
C non-native	NonStop OS only	Yes	No	No
C native PIC	Both	Yes	Yes	Yes
C native non-PIC	Both	Yes	Yes	Yes
C++ native PIC	Both	Yes	Yes	Yes
C++ native non-PIC	Both	Yes	Yes	Yes
COBOL native PIC	Both	Yes	Yes	No
COBOL native non-PIC	Both	Yes	Yes	No
COBOL non-native	NonStop OS only	Yes	No	No
TAL non-native	NonStop OS only	Yes	No	No
Java	OSS only	Yes	Yes	Yes

Running PIC applications

To run a C, C++, or COBOL PIC application that uses WebSphere MQ, ensure that the MQNSKOPTPATH and MQNSKVARPATH environment variables or PARAMs are defined to locate your WebSphere MQ installation.

Also, ensure the WebSphere MQ DLLs are available by including the WebSphere MQ library path (\$MQNSKOPTPATH/lib) in the list of paths defined by the _RLD_LIB_PATH environment variable or NonStop OS DEFINE.

For example, in OSS:

```
export MQNSKOPTPATH=OSS location of WMQ OPT tree
export MQNSKVARPATH=OSS location of WMQ VAR tree
export _RLD_LIB_PATH=other user paths : $MQNSKOPTPATH/lib
```

In NonStop OS:

```
param MQNSKOPTPATH OSS location of WMQ OPT tree
param MQNSKVARPATH OSS location of WMQ VAR tree
ADD DEFINE =_RLD_LIB_PATH,CLASS SEARCH,SUBVOL0 <GInstBin>
```

If you are using OSS, you can define these environment variables by sourcing the wmqprofile script located in \$MQNSKVARPATH into the shell.

If you are using NonStop OS, you can configure these PARAMs and defines by running the **OBEY** command against the WMQCSTM file located in <GInstSamp>.

Running non-PIC applications

Non-PIC applications include both non-native TNS applications and native TNS-R applications. These applications require the MQNSKOPTPATH and MQNSKVARPATH environment variables or PARAMs to be set in the same way as PIC applications. Non-PIC applications ignore the _RLD_LIB_PATH environment variable or NonStop OS DEFINE.

If you are using non-PIC applications, you can set these variables using the \$MQNSKVARPATH/wmqprofile script (for OSS) and the WMQCSTM obey file (for NonStop OS) in the same way as described above for PIC applications.

Building C language applications

This section provides details of how to build and link applications in C.

Native PIC application programs and DLLs

PIC application programs and DLLs are supported in the native NonStop OS and OSS environments only.

Include files needed by WebSphere MQ applications are in \$MQNSKOPTPATH/inc or <GInstInclude>

Link unthreaded applications using the **ld** command with the following libraries:

In OSS:

```
-LMQNSKOPTPATH/lib -lmqm
```

In NonStop OS:

`-L<GInstBin> -lmqm`

Link multithreaded applications with the following libraries in OSS:

`-lzsptsr1 -L$MQNSKOPTPATH/lib -lmqm_r`

The following table summarizes the include file paths, compile options, and libraries used to link and compile PIC application programs and DLLs that use WebSphere MQ:

Table 44. Native PIC: libraries and include files for linking and compiling WebSphere MQ applications

Application or DLL	OSS development environment	NonStop OS development environment
Include files	<code>-\$MQNSKOPTPATH/inc</code>	<code>SSVn "<GInstInclude>"</code>
PIC compile	<code>-Wcall_shared</code> or <code>-Wshared</code>	<code>CALL_SHARED</code> or <code>SHARED</code>
Libraries (unthreaded)	<code>mqm</code>	<code>mqm</code>
Libraries (threaded)	<code>mqm_r</code>	Not applicable

Native non-PIC application programs (TNS-R only)

The WebSphere MQ non-PIC libraries are supplied in both user library (SRL) form and in static (relinkable SRL) form. All non-PIC libraries are located in the NonStop OS installation subvolume `<GInstBin>`, which can be found by following the symbolic link located in `$MQNSKOPTPATH/G/lib`.

Table 45. Native non-PIC applications and SRLs: include files for linking and compiling WebSphere MQ applications

File	OSS development environment	NonStop OS development environment
Include files	<code>-\$MQNSKOPTPATH/inc</code>	<code>SSVn "<GInstInclude>"</code>
Non-PIC compile	<code>-Wnon_shared</code> or <code>-Wsrl</code>	<code>NON_SHARED</code> or <code>SRL</code>

The following table shows which non-PIC libraries are available and how they can be used with the native non-PIC linker (NLD) to produce an executable WebSphere MQ application program:

Table 46. Non-PIC libraries for linking and compiling unthreaded and multithreaded WebSphere MQ applications

Library	Unthreaded applications	Multithreaded applications
Static library ¹	<code><GInstBin>.mqmlib</code>	<code><GInstBin>.mqmrlib</code>
Static library	<code><GInstBin>.mqmflib</code>	<code><GInstBin>.mqmfrlib</code>
User library ¹	<code><GInstBin>.mqmsrl</code>	<code><GInstBin>.mqmrsrl</code>
User library	<code><GInstBin>.mqmfsrl</code>	<code>-libname <GInstBin>.mqmfrsrl</code>

Note:

1. These libraries support STANDARD-bound connections only.

Building C++ applications

This section provides details of how to build and link applications in C++.

Native PIC C++ applications and DLLs

PIC application programs and DLLs are supported in the native NonStop OS and OSS environments only.

Include files needed by WebSphere MQ applications are in:

- \$MQNSKOPTPATH/inc for OSS
- <GInstInclude> for NonStop OS

Link applications with a library of the form imqi nnn where nnn is chosen from the table below.

- L\$MQNSKOPTPATH/lib -limqi nnn for OSS
- <GInstBin> -limqi nnn for NonStop OS

Table 47. Native PIC: library names for applications and DLLs in OSS and NonStop OS

Application, DLL, or file	OSS environment	NonStop OS environment
Include files	-\$MQNSKOPTPATH/inc	SSVn "<GInstInclude>"
PIC Compile	-Wcall_shared or -Wshared	CALL_SHARED or SHARED
C++ Version2 IEEE_Float unthreaded	-limqi2	-limqi2
C++ Version3 IEEE_Float unthreaded	-limqi3	-limqi3
C++ Version2 IEEE_Float	-limqi2_r	-limqi2r
C++ Version3 IEEE_Float multithreaded	-limqi3_r	-limqi3r
C++ Version2 Tandem_Float unthreaded	-limqi2t	-limqi2t
C++ Version3 Tandem_Float unthreaded	-limqi3t	-limqi3t
C++ Version2 Tandem_Float multithreaded	-limqi2t_r	-limqi2tr
C++ Version3 Tandem_Float multithreaded	-limqi3t_r	-limqi3tr

Native non-PIC C++ applications and SRLs (TNS-R Only)

Non-PIC application programs are supported in the native NonStop OS and OSS environment only. There is no non-native (TNS) support for C++ applications.

Include files needed by WebSphere MQ C++ applications are in:

- \$MQNSKOPTPATH/inc for OSS
- <GInstInclude> for NonStop OS

Non-PIC WebSphere MQ C++ applications must link with a non-PIC library as defined in "Building C language applications" on page 458 and must additionally statically link with the WebSphere MQ C++ library of the form im nnn lib (where nnn is chosen from the table below)

For example, to link a C++ Version2 application that uses IEEE_Float and is unthreaded, use either of the following commands:

OSS non-PIC link:

```
nld myapp.o
....
$MQNSKOPTPATH/G/lib/im2lib
-libname <GInstBin>.mqmsr1
-o myapp
```

NonStop OS non-PIC link:

```
nld myappo
....
<GInstBin>.im2lib
-libname <GInstBin>.mqmsr1
-o myapp
```

Table 48. Non-native PIC: library names for applications and DLLs in OSS and NonStop OS

Application or DLL	OSS build environment	NonStop OS build environment
Include files	-\$MQNSKOPTPATH/inc	SSVn "<GInstInclude>"
Non-PIC compile	-Wnon_shared or -Wsrl	NON_SHARED or SRL
C++ Version2 IEEE_Float unthreaded	\$MQNSKOPTPATH/G/lib/im2lib	<GInstBin>.im2lib
C++ Version3 IEEE_Float unthreaded	\$MQNSKOPTPATH/G/lib/im3lib	<GInstBin>.im3lib
C++ Version2 IEEE_Float multithreaded	\$MQNSKOPTPATH/G/lib/im2rlib	<GInstBin>.im2rlib
C++ Version3 IEEE_Float multithreaded	\$MQNSKOPTPATH/G/lib/im3rlib	<GInstBin>.im3rlib
C++ Version2 Tandem_Float unthreaded	\$MQNSKOPTPATH/G/lib/im2tlib	<GInstBin>.im2tlib
C++ Version3 Tandem_Float unthreaded	\$MQNSKOPTPATH/G/lib/im3tlib	<GInstBin>.im3tlib
C++ Version2 Tandem_Float multithreaded	\$MQNSKOPTPATH/G/lib/im2trlib	<GInstBin>.im2trlib
C++ Version3 Tandem_Float multithreaded	\$MQNSKOPTPATH/G/lib/im3trlib	<GInstBin>.im3trlib

Building COBOL applications

Native COBOL applications can be built in either PIC or non-PIC form. Link native COBOL PIC applications with the same WebSphere MQ DLLs that are required for PIC C language applications.

Native non-PIC COBOL applications must use either the static or user library SRLs defined for non-PIC C language applications.

See "Building C language applications" on page 458 for details.

Building non-native applications

C Language, COBOL and TAL are supported in the non-native TNS environment. A single static library (called MQMTNS) is provided for WebSphere MQ non-native applications. MQMTNS is in the installation NonStop OS subvolume <GInstBin> that you supplied during WebSphere MQ installation.

Only STANDARD-bound connections are supported by WebSphere MQ in the non-native environment.

Appendix I. WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server sample programs

Two sets of sample programs are supplied with WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server: a set of sample programs for running on OSS, and another set of sample programs for running on NonStop OS. The OSS sample programs are in the directory *opt_installation_path/samp*, and the NonStop OS sample programs are in the subvolume specified for the NonStop OS sample programs at installation.

OSS sample programs

Table 49 lists the C and COBOL sample programs for running on OSS.

Table 49. C and COBOL sample programs for running on OSS

Description	C source	COBOL source	C executable
Putting messages using the MQPUT call	amqsput0	amq0put0	amqsput
Putting a single message using the MQPUT1 call	amqsinqa amqsecha	No sample	amqsinq amqsech
Putting messages to a distribution list	amqsptl0	No sample	amqsptl
Replying to a request message	amqsinqa	No sample	amqsinq
Getting messages (no wait)	amqsgbr0	amq0gbr0	amqsgbr
Getting messages (wait with a time limit)	amqsget0	amq0get0	amqsget
Getting messages (unlimited wait)	amqstrg0	No sample	amqstrg
Getting messages (with data conversion)	amqsecha	No sample	amqsech
Putting reference messages to a queue	amqsprma	No sample	amqsprm
Getting reference messages from a queue	amqsgrma	No sample	amqsgrm
Reference message channel exit	amqsqrma amqsxrma	No sample	amqsxrm
Browsing the first 20 characters of a message	amqsgbr0	amq0gbr0	amqsgbr
Browsing complete messages	amqsbcg0	No sample	amqsbcg
Using an exclusive input queue	amqstrg0	amq0req0	amqstrg
Using the MQINQ call	amqsinqa	No sample	amqsinq
Using the MQSET call	amqsseta	No sample	amqsset
Using a reply-to queue	amqsreq0	amq0req0	amqsreq
Requesting message exceptions	amqsreq0	amq0req0	amqsreq
Accepting a truncated message	amqsgbr0	amq0gbr0	amqsgbr
Using a resolved queue name	amqsgbr0	amq0gbr0	amqsgbr
Triggering a process	amqstrg0	No sample	amqstrg
Using data conversion	amqsvfc0.c	No sample	No sample
Dead letter queue handler	(1)	No sample	amqsdlq
Using API exits	amqsaxe0.c	No sample	amqsaxe
Cluster workload balancing exit	amqswlm0.c	No sample	amqswlm

OSS sample programs

Table 49. C and COBOL sample programs for running on OSS (continued)

Description	C source	COBOL source	C executable
Notes:			
1. The source for the dead letter queue handler is made up of several files and provided in a separate directory.			

Using the OSS sample programs

For more information about the OSS sample programs, including how to prepare and run them, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*. For platform specific information, use the information that is provided for UNIX systems.

NonStop OS sample programs

Table 50 lists the C and COBOL sample programs for running on NonStop OS.

Table 50. C and COBOL sample programs for running on NonStop OS

Description	C source	C executable	COBOL85 source	COBOL85 executable
Create a local queue using the MQAI	mqsaiqc	mqsaiqc	No sample	No sample
Basic event monitor using the MQAI	mqsaiemc	mqsaiem	No sample	No sample
Inquire current depth of local queues using the MQAI	mqsailqc	mqsailq	No sample	No sample
Sample API exit which traces MQI calls	mqsaxe0c	mqsaxe0 (DLL)	No sample	No sample
Read and output message descriptor and context for each message on a queue	mqsbcg0c	mqsbcg0	No sample	No sample
Bandwidth and connectivity tester	mqsblstc	mqsblst	No sample	No sample
Echo a message from a message queue to the reply-to queue	mqszechac	mqssea	No sample	No sample
Write messages from a queue to stdout, leave messages on the queue (Browse)	mqsgrbr0c	mqsgrbr0	mqsgrbr0l	mqsgrbr0
Remove messages from the named queue and write to stdout	mqsget0c	mqsget0	mqsget0l	mqsget0
Get reference messages	mqsgrmac	mqsgrma	No sample	No sample
Read the triggered queue, respond with queue information	mqsinqac	mqsinqa	No sample	No sample
Use a shared input queue	No sample	No sample	mqsinq0l	mqsinq0
Sample skeleton for MQLOADEXIT	mqsixp0c	No sample	No sample	No sample
Create and put reference messages	mqsprmac	mqsprma	No sample	No sample
Put messages to a distribution list	mqsptl0c	mqsptl0	mqsptl0l	mqsptl0
Copy stdin to a message and put the message on a specified queue	mqsput0c	mqsput0	mqsput0l	mqsput0
Put a request message on a specified queue and display the replies	mqsreq0c	mqsreq0	mqsreq0l	mqsreq0
(Trigger function) inhibit puts on a named queue and respond with a statement of the result	mqssetac	mqsseta	mqsset0l	mqsset0

Table 50. C and COBOL sample programs for running on NonStop OS (continued)

Description	C source	C executable	COBOL85 source	COBOL85 executable
Trigger monitor	mqstrg0c	mqstrg0	No sample	No sample
Sample skeleton for channel exit	mqsvehnc	No sample	No sample	No sample
Sample skeleton for data conversion exit	mqsveh0c	No sample	No sample	No sample
Channel message exit that processes reference messages	mqsxrmac	mqsxrma (DLL)	No sample	No sample
Sample skeleton for cluster workload exit	mqswhm0c	No sample	No sample	No sample

Table 51 lists the C++ sample programs for running on NonStop OS.

Table 51. C++ sample programs for running on NonStop OS

Description	C++ source	C++ executable
Put messages to a named queue	imqspup	imqspup
Get messages from a named queue	imqsgetp	imqsget
Put and get messages	imqwrlp	imqwrl
Put messages to a distribution list	imqdputp	imqdput

Table 52 lists the TAL sample programs for running on NonStop OS.

Table 52. TAL sample programs for running on NonStop OS

Description	TAL source	TAL executable
Read <i>n</i> messages from a queue	zmqreadt	zmqread
Write <i>n</i> messages of length <i>m</i> bytes to a queue	zmqwritt	zmqwrit

TACL macro files for building C sample programs

Non-Native (using non-native static library MQMTNS)

The samples subvolume contains the following TACL macro files to be used for building non-native sample C applications:

CSAMP Usage: CSAMP *source-code-file-name*

This is a basic macro for compiling a C source file using the WebSphere MQ include files. For example, to compile the sample MQSBCG0C, use CSAMP MQSBCG0C. If the compilation is successful, the macro produces an object file with the last character of the file name replaced by the letter O; for example, MQSBCG0O.

BSAMP Usage: BSAMP *exe-file-name*

This is a basic macro used to bind an object file with the user library MQMTNS in the executables subvolume. For example, to bind the compiled sample MQSBCG0C, use BSAMP MQSBCG0. The macro produces an executable file called *exe-file-name*; for example, MQSBCG0.

COMPALL Usage: COMPALL

TACL macro files for building C sample programs

This TACL macro compiles each of the sample source code files using the CSAMP macro.

BINDALL Usage: BINDALL

This TACL macro binds each of the sample object files into executables using the BSAMP macro.

BUILDC Usage: BUILDC

This TACL macro compiles and binds all of the C sample files using the macros COMPALL and BINDALL.

Native (using native static library MQMLIB)

For a native install, the following TACL macro files are to be used for building sample MQI applications:

NMCALL Usage: NMCALL

Macro to compile all samples native using NMCSAMP.

NMCSAMP Usage: NMCSAMP *source-code-file-name*

This is a basic macro for compiling a C source file using the WebSphere MQ include files. For example, to compile the sample MQSBCG0C, use NMCSAMP MQSBCG0C. If the compilation is successful, the macro produces an object file with the last character of the file name replaced by the letter O; for example, MQSBCG0O.

NMLDSAMP Usage: NMLDSAMP *exe-file-name*

This basic macro links an object file with the static Native MQI library MQMLIB in the executables subvolume.

NMLDALL Usage: NMLDALL

This TACL macro binds each of the sample object files into executables using the NMLDSAMP macro.

NMBUILDC Usage: NMBUILDC

This TACL macro compiles and binds all of the Native C sample files using the macros NMCALL and NMLDALL.

Native (using SRL MQMSRL)

NMLDSSMP Usage: NMLDSSMP *exe-file-name*

This basic macro links an object file with the Native MQ SRL MQMSRL in the executables subvolume.

NMLDSALL Usage: NMLDSALL

This TACL macro binds each of the sample object files into executables using the NMLDSSMP macro.

NMBULDSC Usage: NMBULDSC

This TACL macro compiles and binds all of the Native C sample files using the macros NMCALL and NMLDSALL.

TACL macro files for building C++ sample programs

Native (using native static library MQMLIB)

NMCPALL Usage: NMCPALL

TACL macro files for building C++ sample programs

Macro to compile all the sample programs using NMCCPP.

NMCCPP

Usage: NMCCPP *source-code-file-name C++-version*

This is a basic macro for compiling a C++ source file using the WebSphere MQ include files. For example, to compile the sample IMQSGETP using C++ Version 2, use NMCCPP IMQSGETP version2. If the compilation is successful, the macro produces an object file with the last character of the file name replaced by the letter *O*; for example, IMQSGETO.

NMLDCPP

Usage: NMLDCPP *exe-file-name*

This basic macro links an object file with the Static Native MQI library MQMLIB in the executables subvolume.

NMLDCPPA

Usage: NMLDCPPA

This TACL macro binds each of the sample object files into executables using the NMLDSAMP macro.

NMBLDCPP

Usage: NMBUILD

This TACL macro compiles and binds all of the Native C++ sample files using the macros NMCPALL and NMLDCPPA.

Native (using SRL MQMSRL)

NMLDCPPS

Usage: NMLDCPPS *exe-file-name*

This basic macro links an object file with the Native MQ SRL MQMSRL in the executables subvolume.

NMLDCPSA

Usage: NMLDCPSA

This TACL macro binds each of the sample object files into executables using the NMLDCPPS macro.

NMBLDSCP

Usage: NMBLDSCP

This TACL macro compiles and binds all of the Native C sample files using the macros NMCPALL and NMLDCPSA.

TACL macro files for building COBOL sample programs

Non-Native (using non-native static library MQMTNS)

The samples subvolume contains the following files to be used for building sample COBOL applications.

COBSAMP

Usage: COBSAMP *source-code-file-name*

This is a basic macro for compiling a COBOL source file using the WebSphere MQ definition files. For example, to compile the program MQSGBR0L, use COBSAMP MQSGBR0L. If the compilation is successful, the macro produces an object file with the last character of the file name replaced by the letter *O*; for example, MQSGBR0.

BCOBSAMP

Usage: BCOBSAMP *exe-file-name*

This is a basic macro used to bind an object with the user libraries in the executables subvolume. For example, to bind the compiled sample MQSGBR0L, use BCOBSAMP MQSGBR0. The macro produces an executable called *exe-file-name* MQSGBR0.

CCBSMPLS

Usage: CCBSMPLS

TACL macro files for building COBOL sample programs

This TACL macro compiles each of the COBOL sample source code files.

BCBSMPLS Usage: BIND /IN BCBSMPLS/

This bind input file binds each of the COBOL sample object files into executables.

BUILDCOB Usage: BUILDCOB

This TACL macro compiles and binds all of the COBOL sample files using the macros CCBSMPLS and BCBSMPLS.

Native (using native static library MQMLIB)

NMCOBSMP Usage: NMCOBSMP *source-code-file-name*

This is a macro for compiling a COBOL source file using the native mode COBOL compiler, NMCOBOL. The macro uses the WebSphere MQ native library, MQMLIB, in the executables subvolume. For example, to compile the program MQSGBR0L, use NMCOBSMP MQSGBR0L. If the compilation is successful, the macro produces an object file with the last character of the file name replaced by the letter O; for example, MQSGBR0O.

NMLDCOB Usage: NMLDCOB *exe-file-name*

This macro binds object with the WebSphere MQ Native library MQMLIB in the executables subvolume. For example, to bind the compiled sample MQSGBR0L, use NMLDCOB MQSGBR0L. The macro produces an executable called *exe-file-name* MQSGBR0.

NMCOBALL Usage: NMCOBALL

This TACL macro compiles each of the COBOL sample source code files using NMCOBSMP.

NMLDACOB Usage: NMLDACOB

This bind input file binds each of the NMLDCOB sample object files into executables.

NMBLDCOB Usage: NMBLDCOB

This TACL macro compiles and binds all of the COBOL sample files using the macros NMCOBALL and NMLDACOB.

Native (using SRL MQSRL)

NMCBSSMP Usage: NMCBSSMP *source-code-file-name*

This is a macro for compiling a COBOL source file using the native mode COBOL compiler, NMCOBOL. The macro uses the WebSphere MQ SRL, MQSRL, in the executables subvolume. For example, to compile the program MQSGBR0L, use NMCBSSMP MQSGBR0L. If the compilation is successful, the macro produces an object file with the last character of the file name replaced by the letter O; for example, MQSGBR0O.

NMLDSCOB Usage: NMLDSCOB *exe-file-name*

This macro binds object with the WebSphere MQ SRL MQSRL in the executables subvolume. For example, to bind the compiled sample MQSGBR0, use NMLDSCOB MQSGBR0. The macro produces an executable called *exe-file-name* MQSGBR0.

TACL macro files for building COBOL sample programs

- NMCBSALL** Usage: NMCBSALL
This TACL macro compiles each of the COBOL sample source code files using NMCBSSMP.
- NMLDSCOB** Usage: NMLDSCOB
This bind input file binds each of the NMLDSCOB sample object files into executables.
- NMBLDSCB** Usage: NMBLDSCB
This TACL macro compiles and binds all of the COBOL sample files using the macros NMCBSALL and NMLDSCOB.

TACL macro files for building TAL sample programs

Non-Native (using non-native static library MQMLIB)

The samples subvolume contains the following files to be used for building sample TAL programs.

- TALSAMP** Usage: TALSAMP *source-code-file-name* This is a basic macro for compiling a TAL source file using the WebSphere MQ definition files. For example, to compile the program ZMQWRITT, use TALSAMP ZMQWRITT. If the compilation is successful, the macro produces an object file with the last character of the file name replaced by the letter O; for example, ZMQWRITO.
- BTALSAMP** Usage: BTALSAMP *exe-file-name*
This is a basic macro used to bind an object with the user libraries in the executables subvolume. For example, to bind the compiled sample ZMQWRITO, use BTALSAMP ZMQWRIT.
- CTLSMPLS** Usage: CTLSMPLS
This TACL macro compiles each of the TAL sample source code files.
- BTLSMPLS** Usage: BIND /IN BTLSMPLS/
This bind input file binds each of the TAL sample object files into executables.
- BUILDTAL** Usage: BUILDTAL
This TACL macro compiles and binds all of the TAL sample files using the macros CTLSMPLS and BTLSMPLS.

TACL macro files for building TAL sample programs

Appendix J. User exits for Shared Resource Library (SRL) applications

WebSphere MQ V5.3 defines many user exits that run inside internal WebSphere MQ processes, for example channels. Other user exits (for example, data conversion and API exits) run inside the application process and you must build and install these exits in both the PIC and non-PIC environments. You must also build some exits in both threaded and unthreaded form, although for other exits you need build them in one of these forms only.

The following table lists each exit supported by WebSphere MQ and the type of build and runtime environment the exit must accommodate:

Table 53. Environment required for user exits

Exit	Non-native TNS	Native non-PIC (SRL)	Native PIC	Unthreaded or multithreaded forms required
All channel exits	No	No	Yes	Both
Cluster workload management exit	No	No	Yes	Both
Data-conversion exits	Yes	Yes	Yes	Both
API exits	Yes	Yes	Yes	Both
MQ_LOAD exit	Yes	Yes	No	Both

Exits that are built for a native PIC environment are physical DLLs that are installed and loaded as defined in the WebSphere MQ family documentation. Exits that are built for either non-native TNS or native non-PIC environments are functions that are installed into the appropriate WebSphere MQ product libraries. The procedures for building exits in these environments are described later in this appendix.

User exits in the PIC environment

A user exit that runs in a PIC environment must be built as a PIC DLL using a compile and link command. This command differs for unthreaded and multithreaded PIC exits. For example:

To compile and link an unthreaded PIC exit, use a command like:

```
c89 -Wshared -WIEEE_float -Wsystype=oss -I$MQNSKOPTPATH/inc
-wld="-e MQStart" -L$MQNSKOPTPATH/lib -lmqm
exit.c -o exitname
```

To compile and link a multithreaded PIC exit, use a command like:

```
c89 -Wshared -WIEEE_float -Wsystype=oss -I$MQNSKOPTPATH/inc
-wld="-e MQStart" -L$MQNSKOPTPATH/lib -lmqm_r -lzsptsr1
exit.c -o exitname_r
```

Note that the multithreaded exit must have a name ending in `_r`.

User exits in the non-PIC environment

Some types of WebSphere MQ user exits run in the application program environment. In non-PIC application environments (non-PIC native SRL and non-native TNS), install these exits into the relevant WebSphere MQ libraries. The exits that you install into the non-PIC WebSphere MQ libraries are:

- The MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT
- Data-conversion exits
- API exits

MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT - Loading user exits

Link data conversion and API exits into the WebSphere MQ non-PIC libraries. Before enabling any other WebSphere MQ user exit in the non-PIC environment, you must install an MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT program to map your exit names to entry-point addresses. Your MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT program must be linked into the WebSphere MQ SRLs or static libraries and this program is called by WebSphere MQ whenever one of the other user exits is enabled. The MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT program's name is fixed, that is, its external function name must remain MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT. The MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT is free to map an exit name to any entry point address or to map many exit names to the same entry-point address.

WebSphere MQ supplies a default MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT function that always returns MQXCC_FAILED (exit name not found) when called. Replace this default exit with your own before enabling any data-conversion exits or API exits.

Parameters

Parameters:

Exitparms (PMQLXP) – input/output
LoadExit Parameter Block

Usage notes: The function performed by the MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT program is defined by the provider of the exit.

Figure 31 on page 474 contains a sample MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT program that maps three exit names to entry point addresses.

MQLXP - MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT parameter structure

The MQLXP structure describes the information that is passed to the load exit. This structure is supported for NonStop OS only.

Fields

StrucId (MQCHAR4)

Identifier for load exit parameter structure.

The value is MQLXP_STRUC_ID.

For the C programming language, the constant MQLXP_STRUC_ID_ARRAY is also defined. This has the same value as MQLXP_STRUC_ID, but is an array of characters instead of a string. This is an input field to the exit.

Version (MQLONG)

Version-1 load exit parameter structure.

The value is MQLXP_VERSION_1. The MQLXP_CURRENT_VERSION (Current version of load exit parameter structure) constant specifies the version number of the current version. This is an input field to the exit.

QMgrName (MQCHAR48)

Name of the queue manager that has invoked the load exit.

This is an input field to the exit. The name is padded with blanks to the length of the field.

EntryPointName (MQCHAR32)

Name of the entry point that the load exit needs to resolve to a callable address.

This is an input field to the exit. The name is padded with blanks to the length of the field.

EntryAddress (PMQFUNC)

Returned callable address of the requested entry point.

This is an output field from the exit.

ExitResponse (MQLONG)

Response from exit.

This is set by the exit to indicate whether resolving of the Entry Point Name to a callable address was successful. It must be one of the following:

MQXCC_OK

Success.

This indicates that processing of the exit successfully resolved the EntryPointName supplied in the ExitParms to a callable address. The callable address is returned in the EntryAddress field in the MQLXP structure.

MQXCC_FAILED

Failed.

This indicates that the exit was unable to resolve the EntryPointName supplied in the ExitParms to a callable address.

Any other value that is returned in the ExitResponse field has the same meaning as MQXCC_FAILED.

MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT example

Figure 31 on page 474 is an example of a working MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT program that maps three exit names (two channels exits and one data-conversion exit) to entry point addresses. The source code for the MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT sample program is provided in the samples subvolume (AMQSLXP0).

MQLXP - MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT

```

/*****
/*
/* Program name: AMQSLXP0          (HP Non-stop Server)
/*
/* Description: Sample C skeleton of a Load Exit function
/*
/* Statement:    Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
/*
/*              0791003, 5724-A39
/*              (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 1993, 2006
/*
/*****
/*
/* Function:
/*
/* AMQSLXP0 is a sample C skeleton of a Load Exit function
/*
/* The function resolves EntryNames to callable addresses
/*
/*
/* Once complete the code should be compiled into a loadable
/* object, the name of the object should be the name of the
/* format to be converted. Instructions on how to do this are
/* contained in the README file in this directory.
/*
/*****
/*
/* AMQSLXP0 takes the parameters defined for a Load Exit
/* routine in the CMQXC.H header file.
/*
/*****
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <limits.h>

#include <cmqc.h>
#include <cmqxc.h>

/*****
/* Load Exit
/*
/*
/*****
void
MQENTRY MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT(
    PMQLXP pExitParms          /* exit Parameter */
)
{
    /* No loadable entry points are defined */
    pExitParms->ExitResponse = MQXCC_FAILED;

    return;
}
/*****
/* End of AMQSLXP0
/*****/
```

Figure 31. Sample MQLOADEXIT

With the above MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT program and the channel and data-conversion exits installed, you can enable your channel receive and send exit using the following MQSC command:

```
ALTER CHANNEL(CHAN) CHLTYPE(SDR) SENDEXIT(MY_CHANNEL_SEND_EXIT)
ALTER CHANNEL(CHAN) CHLTYPE(SDR) RCVEXIT(MY_CHANNEL_RCV_EXIT)
```

The Data Conversion exit will be called by WebSphere MQ when an MQGET is done with conversion enabled (MQGMO_CONVERT) and the message format name is MY_FORMAT.

Installing a non-PIC exit in the WebSphere MQ native non-PIC libraries

To compile and link an unthreaded non-PIC exit, use a command like:

```
c89 -Wnon_shared -WIEEE_float -Wsystype=oss -I$MQNSKOPTPATH/inc
exit.c -o exitname.o
```

To compile and link a multithreaded non-PIC exit, use a command like:

```
c89 -Wnon_shared -WIEEE_float -Wsystype=oss -I$MQNSKOPTPATH/inc
exit.c -o exitname_r.o
```

Note that the multithreaded exit object must have a name ending in `_r.o`.

The procedures for installing these exits into the WebSphere MQ product libraries are described below.

To install one or more exit objects into the WebSphere MQ runtime and static SRLs, run the `mqlinksrls` script in the OSS environment. The `mqlinksrls` script accepts a single argument that names the OSS directory containing the objects to be linked. `mqlinksrls` accepts any or all of the following types of files:

- Unthreaded object files ending with `.o`
- Unthreaded relinkable SRL files ending with `.lib`
- Unthreaded archive files ending with `.a`
- Multithreaded object files ending with `_r.o`
- Multithreaded relinkable SRL files ending with `_r.lib`
- Multithreaded archive files ending with `_r.a`

You must compile reentrant objects correctly for the T1248 multithreaded environment. The files that are not reentrant are linked into the non-threaded libraries and the reentrant files are linked into the multithreaded libraries.

1. In OSS, compile the exit functions into an empty directory, for example `myexitdir`:

```
cd myexitdir
c89 -o my_dc_exit.o -Wsr1 -Wsystype=oss -c my_dc_exit.c
```

2. Compile the MQLOADENTRYPOINT exit function. For example:

```
cd myexitdir
c89 -o my_mqload_exit.o -Wsr1 -Wsystype=oss -c my_mqload_exit.c
```

3. Stop all non-PIC applications that use the WebSphere MQ product SRLs.
4. Link the exits into the non-PIC product libraries using the `mqlinksrls` script and specify the directory containing the user exit objects to be linked. Note that all objects (files ending with `.o`) are linked with the WebSphere MQ libraries. Carry out this step as the WebSphere MQ administrator:

Installing non-PIC exit in WebSphere MQ SRLs

```
mqlinksrsls myexitdir
```

To remove all user exits from the WebSphere MQ product SRLs and restore WebSphere MQ product SRLs to their as-shipped state, rerun mqlinksrsls without any arguments:

```
mqlinksrsls
```

The mqlinksrsls script saves a log file called mqlinksrsls.log in \$MQNSKVARPATH/errors.

Installing an exit in the WebSphere MQ non-native TNS library

When compiled, exit functions must be bound directly into the target executable or library to be accessible by WebSphere MQ. The TAEL macro BEXITE is used for this purpose. This procedure modifies the target executable, so ensure you make a backup copy of the target executable or library before using the macro. For example:

```
NMLDUSRL OBJECTS EXITS  
MAKEPSRL EXITS $VOL.ZMQSLIB NEWMQSRL  
NMLDEXES $VOL.ZMQSLIB.NEWMQSRL $VOL.ZMQSEXE  
NMCSAMP AMQSGET0  
AMQSGET NMLDPSRL AMQSGET  
NMLDEXIT Object-File Exit-Object-File
```

For example, to bind the sample data conversion exit into the sample MQSGETA, follow these steps:

1. Compile the exit function. For example:

```
CSAMP AMQSVFCN
```

2. Compile the MQLOAD entry point function. For example:

```
CSAMP AMQSLXP0
```

3. Compile the get application. For example:

```
CSAMP AMQSGET0
```

4. Bind the get application. For example:

```
BSAMP AMQSGET
```

5. Bind the exit function into the get application. For example:

```
BEXITE AMQSGET AMQSVFC0
```

6. Bind the entry point function into the get application. For example:

Installing exit in WebSphere MQ non-native TNS library

```
BEXITE AMQSGET AMQSLXPO
```

Alternatively, if all applications need to have this data conversion exit, the following steps create both a user library and an application with the exit bound in.

1. Compile the exit function. For example:

```
CSAMP AMQSVFCN
```

2. Compile the MQLOAD entry point function. For example:

```
BEXITE Target-Executable-Or-Library Source-Exit-File-Or-Library  
CSAMP AMQSVFCN  
CSAMP AMQSLXPO  
CSAMP AMQSGET0  
BSAMP AMQSGET  
BEXITE AMQSGET AMQSVFCO  
BEXITE AMQSGET AMQSLXPO  
CSAMP AMQSVFCN  
CSAMP AMQSLXPO
```

3. Bind the exit function into the user library. For example:

```
CSAMP AMQSGET0
```

4. Bind the exit function into the user library. For example:

```
BEXITE ZMQSLIB.MQMLIB AMQSVFCO
```

5. Bind the get application with the modified library. For example:

```
CSAMP AMQSGET0  
BEXITE ZMQSLIB.MQMLIB AMQSVFCO  
BEXITE ZMQSLIB.MQMLIB AMQSLXPO  
BSAMP AMQSGET
```

Installing exit in WebSphere MQ non-native TNS library

Appendix K. Setting up communications

This appendix describes how to configure channels that use TCP/IP or SNA LU 6.2 as the communications protocol. The information provided is specific to the NonStop OS platform. For information about how to configure channels on other WebSphere MQ platforms, and for general information about how to manage channels, see *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication* for message channels and *WebSphere MQ Clients* for MQI channels.

The appendix contains the following sections:

- “Supported communications protocols”
- “Configuring TCP/IP channels”
- “Configuring SNA LU 6.2 channels” on page 482
- “Channel initiators” on page 484

Supported communications protocols

WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server supports two communications protocols:

- TCP/IP
- SNA LU 6.2

The TRPTYPE parameter on the DEFINE CHANNEL command specifies which communications protocol a channel uses. If you omit the parameter, the channel uses TCP/IP by default. A queue manager can use both communications protocols, with some channels using TCP/IP and the remaining channels using SNA LU 6.2.

Configuring TCP/IP channels

This section describes how to configure TCP/IP channels for a WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server queue manager. To configure a TCP/IP channel, you must create a channel definition at both ends of the channel. In addition, a queue manager must have at least one listener to listen for incoming requests to start channels.

Configuring the calling end of TCP/IP channels

The calling end of a channel is the end that starts the channel by sending a request to the remote queue manager. The definition of a channel at the calling end must contain the CHLTYPE parameter to specify the type of the channel at that end, and the CONNAME parameter to specify a connection name. The connection name is the host name or IP address of the system on which the remote queue manager is running. Optionally, the connection name can include a port number. See the following DEFINE CHANNEL command, for example:

```
DEFINE CHANNEL(GANYMEDE.TO.PHOBOS) +  
    CHLTYPE(SDR) +  
    CONNAME('MARS(1822)') +  
    TRPTYPE(TCP)
```

This command defines the sender end of a message channel called GANYMEDE.TO.PHOBOS. The connection name is MARS(1822), where MARS is

Setting up communications

the host name of the system on which the remote queue manager is running, and 1822 is the number of the port on which a listener for that queue manager is listening.

If the connection name does not include a port number, the command uses the port number specified by the Port entry in the TCP stanza in the queue manager configuration file, `qm.ini`. If there is no Port entry in the queue manager configuration file, the command uses port number 1414 by default. Port number 1414 is assigned to WebSphere MQ by IANA, the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority.

For more information about the Port entry in the queue manager configuration file, see “TCP” on page 140.

Configuring the responding end of TCP/IP channels

The responding end of a channel is the end that responds to an incoming request to start the channel. The definition of a channel at the responding end must contain the `CHLTYPE` parameter to specify the type of the channel at that end. See the following `DEFINE CHANNEL` command, for example:

```
DEFINE CHANNEL(PHOBOS.TO.GANYMEDE) +
        CHLTYPE(RCVR) +
        TRPTYPE(TCP)
```

This command defines the receiver end of a message channel called `PHOBOS.TO.GANYMEDE`.

A queue manager must have at least one listener to listen for incoming requests to start channels. Only the listener supplied with WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server is supported. You cannot use the OSS inet daemon or the NonStop OS listener for TCP/IP.

You can start a WebSphere MQ listener in either of the following ways:

- By entering the `runmqtsr` command at an OSS shell command prompt or a TACL command prompt
- By starting a TCP/IP listener, which is configured as a server class within Pathway

The remainder of this section describes each of these options.

Starting a WebSphere MQ listener by entering the `runmqtsr` command at a command prompt

You can start a WebSphere MQ listener for a queue manager by entering the `runmqtsr` command at an OSS shell command prompt or a TACL command prompt. Here is an example of the `runmqtsr` command:

```
runmqtsr -t tcp -p 1822 -m GANYMEDE
```

The `-t` parameter is required and specifies the communications protocol to be used, TCP/IP in this case. The `-m` parameter is optional and identifies the queue manager. If you omit the parameter, a listener is started for the default queue manager. The `-p` parameter is also optional and identifies the number of the port on which the listener listens. If you omit the parameter, the listener listens on the port specified by the Port entry in the TCP stanza in the queue manager configuration file. If there is no Port entry in the queue manager configuration file, the listener listens on port number 1414 by default. If you are running more than one listener on a system, each listener must listen on a different port.

By default, the listener starts each channel using an MCA that runs as a thread. However, if you include the `-u` parameter on the `runmq1sr` command, as shown in the following example, the listener starts each channel using an MCA that runs as a process:

```
runmq1sr -t tcp -p 1822 -u -m GANYMEDE
```

You can use the `-b` parameter on the `runmq1sr` command to specify the maximum number of connection requests that can be waiting to be accepted by the listener, as shown in the following example:

```
runmq1sr -t tcp -p 1822 -b 10 -m GANYMEDE
```

If you omit the parameter, the maximum number of connection requests is specified by the `ListenerBacklog` entry in the `TCP` stanza in the queue manager configuration file. If there is no `ListenerBacklog` entry in the queue manager configuration file, the maximum number of connection requests is 5 by default.

For more information about the `runmq1sr` command, see “`runmq1sr (run listener)`” on page 279. For more information about the `Port` and `ListenerBacklog` entries in the queue manager configuration file, see “`TCP`” on page 140.

If you start a listener by entering the `runmq1sr` command at a command prompt, the listener does not end automatically when the queue manager ends. To stop all WebSphere MQ listeners for a queue manager that is not running, enter the `endmq1sr` command at an OSS shell command prompt or a TACL command prompt. Here is an example of the `endmq1sr` command:

```
endmq1sr -m GANYMEDE
```

The `-m` parameter is optional and identifies the queue manager. If you omit the parameter, the command stops all listeners for the default queue manager. For more information about the `endmq1sr` command, see “`endmq1sr (end listener)`” on page 271.

Starting a WebSphere MQ listener by starting a TCP/IP listener

You can start a WebSphere MQ listener for a queue manager by starting a TCP/IP listener, which is configured as a server class within Pathway. When you create a queue manager, a default TCP/IP listener, with server class `MQS-TCPLIS00`, is configured automatically, but you can configure more.

The program that runs when you start a TCP/IP listener is `runmq1sr`, and you can use the `ARGLIST` attribute of the TCP/IP listener to specify the parameters for `runmq1sr`. These parameters are the same as those for the `runmq1sr` command. For more information about the `ARGLIST` attribute of a TCP/IP listener, see “`The ARGLIST attribute of a TCP/IP listener`” on page 120.

A TCP/IP listener ends automatically when the queue manager ends. Typically, a TCP/IP listener uses the same home terminal as the other server processes of a queue manager. Because a home terminal is always available, a TCP/IP listener is generally more suitable for use in production than a listener started by entering the `runmq1sr` command at a command prompt.

Specifying the TCP/IP process for TCP/IP channels

On NonStop OS, you can configure multiple TCP/IP interfaces for applications to use. Each TCP/IP interface is a NonStop OS process-pair and is referred to a *TCP/IP process*. On a NonStop OS system, you might want to configure more than

Setting up communications

one TCP/IP process in order to spread the communications processing load across more than one CPU, or to segregate certain network traffic.

The name of the default TCP/IP process is \$ZTC0. Unless you specify otherwise, MCAs and the WebSphere MQ listener use the default TCP/IP process.

To cause caller MCAs to use a different TCP/IP process, you must modify the process management rules configuration file, qmproc.ini. The TransportName entry in the appropriate channel rules stanza specifies the name of a TCP/IP process. Consider the following ChlRule3-ChannelProtocolMatch stanza, for example:

```
ChlRule3-ChannelProtocolMatch:  
  ChannelProtocolMatch=TCPIP  
  TransportName=$ZTC4
```

This stanza causes all caller MCAs to use the TCP/IP process \$ZTC4 instead of the default TCP/IP process.

If you want the MCA at the calling of a specific channel to use a different TCP/IP process, you must create a ChlRule1-ChannelNameMatch stanza with a ChannelNameMatch entry, as in the following example:

```
ChlRule1-ChannelNameMatch:  
  ChannelNameMatch=GANYMEDE.TO.PHOBOS  
  TransportName=$ZTC3
```

This stanza causes the MCA at the calling end of the channel GANYMEDE.TO.PHOBOS to use the TCP/IP process \$ZTC3.

You can use the -g parameter on the **runmqtsr** command to specify the TCP/IP process to be used by a listener and all the responder MCAs that implement channels started by the listener. For example, the following command, entered at an OSS shell command prompt, causes the listener and responder MCAs to use the TCP/IP process \$ZTC4 instead of the default TCP/IP process:

```
runmqtsr -t tcp -p 1822 -g \ZTC4 -m GANYMEDE
```

The following command, entered at a TACL command prompt, performs the same function:

```
runmqtsr -t tcp -p 1822 -g $ZTC4 -m GANYMEDE
```

The TCP/IP keep alive function

By default, TCP/IP checks periodically whether the other end of a TCP/IP connection is still available. If it is not available, the channel that was using the connection ends.

If you don't want TCP/IP to perform these checks, you must add the following entry to the TCP stanza in the queue manager configuration file, qm.ini:

```
KeepAlive=NO
```

Configuring SNA LU 6.2 channels

This section describes how to configure SNA LU 6.2 channels for a WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server queue manager. To configure an SNA LU 6.2 channel, you must create a channel definition at both ends of the channel.

However, before you can use SNA LU 6.2 channels, you must configure an SNA node on your NonStop OS system. You must configure the node in such a way

that a caller MCA running on your system can establish an LU 6.2 conversation with a responder MCA running on a remote system. You must also configure the node so that a caller MCA running on a remote system can establish an LU 6.2 conversation with a responder MCA running on your system. For information about how to configure an SNA node in this way, see the appropriate SNAX/APC or Insession ICE documentation.

Configuring the calling end of SNA LU 6.2 channels

The calling end of a channel is the end that starts the channel by sending a request to the remote queue manager. The definition of a channel at the calling end must contain the following parameters:

CHLTYPE

This parameter specifies the type of the channel at the calling end.

CONNAME

This parameter specifies the network qualified name of the partner LU, which is the LU supporting the remote queue manager.

MODENAME

This parameter specifies the mode name for the LU 6.2 session to be allocated for the conversation between the caller MCA and the responder MCA on the remote system.

TPNAME

This parameter specifies the TP name that identifies the responder MCA to be attached at the other end of the conversation. The responder MCA must be defined as a transaction program on the remote system. The definition of the transaction program includes the TP name. For information about how to define a transaction program at the responding end of a channel on platforms other than NonStop OS, see *WebSphere MQ Intercommunication*.

TRPTYPE

This parameter specifies the communications protocol to be used. The value must be LU62.

See the following DEFINE CHANNEL command, for example:

```
DEFINE CHANNEL(GANYMEDE.TO.TITAN) +
  CHLTYPE(SDR) +
  CONNAME(SOLAR.SATURN) +
  MODENAME('#INTER') +
  TPNAME(TITAN) +
  TRPTYPE(LU62)
```

This command defines the sender end of a message channel called GANYMEDE.TO.TITAN. The network qualified name of the partner LU is SOLAR.SATURN, and the mode name for the session to be allocated for the conversation is #INTER. The TP name of the responder MCA to be attached at the other end of the conversation is TITAN.

Configuring the responding end of SNA LU 6.2 channels

The responding end of a channel is the end that responds to an incoming request to start the channel. The definition of a channel at the responding end must contain the CHLTYPE parameter to specify the type of the channel at that end, and the TRPTYPE parameter to specify the communications protocol to be used. See the following DEFINE CHANNEL command, for example:

Setting up communications

```
DEFINE CHANNEL(TITAN.TO.GANYMEDE) +  
    CHLTYPE(RCVR) +  
    TRPTYPE(LU62)
```

This command defines the receiver end of a message channel called TITAN.TO.GANYMEDE.

Channel initiators

When you create a queue manager, a default channel initiator is configured as server class MQS-CHANINIT00 in Pathway. The default channel initiator starts automatically when the queue manager starts, and typically uses the same home terminal as the other server processes of the queue manager.

Under normal circumstances, a queue manager needs only one channel initiator. However, you can configure more channel initiators in Pathway, and you can also start a channel initiator by entering the **runmqchi** command at an OSS shell command prompt or a TACL command prompt. Here is an example of the **runmqchi** command:

```
runmqchi -q INITQ -m GANYMEDE
```

The `-q` parameter is optional and specifies the name of the initiation queue. If you omit the parameter, the channel initiator uses the system initiation queue, SYSTEM.CHANNEL.INITQ. The `-m` parameter is also optional and identifies the queue manager. If you omit the parameter, a channel initiator is started for the default queue manager. For more information about the **runmqchi** command, see “runmqchi (run channel initiator)” on page 276.

The program that runs when you start a channel initiator that is configured in Pathway is `runmqchi`, and you can use the `ARGLIST` attribute of the server class to specify the parameters for `runmqchi`. These parameters are the same as those for the **runmqchi** command. For more information about the `ARGLIST` attribute of a channel initiator, see “The `ARGLIST` attribute of a channel initiator” on page 120.

If you use a channel initiator to start a channel, the *TriggerData* attribute of the transmission queue can specify the name of the channel. The *ProcessName* attribute of the transmission queue does not need to identify a process whose *UserData* attribute specifies the name of the channel.

Appendix L. Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the United States. IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this information in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this information. The furnishing of this information does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation
Licensing
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the information. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this information at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Notices

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM United Kingdom Laboratories,
Mail Point 151,
Hursley Park,
Winchester,
Hampshire,
England
SO21 2JN.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Programming License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to IBM's application programming interfaces.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both:

CICS	FFST	First Failure Support Technology
IBM	IMS	MQSeries
SupportPac	WebSphere	z/OS

Java and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft and Windows are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Intel and Itanium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Index

Special characters

.ini files

See configuration files

A

ABORTTRANSACTION call 181

access control

how it is implemented 145

using the OAM 149

access control checks, preventing 153

access settings

displaying 153

dumping 152

ACTION keyword, rules table 191

adding server classes 124

administration

authority 143

control commands 23

introduction to 15

local, definition of 15

MQAI, using 60

MQSC commands

overview 16

performing local

administration 32

object name transformation 19

PCF commands 59

queue manager name

transformation 18

remote administration, definition

of 15

remote objects 61

understanding WebSphere MQ file

names 18

using control commands 16

using PCF commands 16

agent attributes 199

alias queues

creating an alias queue 45

DEFINE QALIAS command 45

remote queues as queue manager

aliases 71

reply-to queues 71

working with alias queues 44

AllQueueManagers stanza, mqs.ini 135

alter WebSphere MQ object attributes
command (altmqfls)

See altmqfls (alter WebSphere MQ

object attributes) command

alter WebSphere MQ user information

command (altmqusr)

See altmqusr (alter WebSphere MQ

user information) command

alternate user authority 147

altmqfls (alter WebSphere MQ object

attributes) command

audited message overflow files, queue

server option 94

altmqfls (alter WebSphere MQ object

attributes) command (*continued*)

changing the message overflow

threshold 92

checkpoint nonpersistent messages,

queue server option 94

definition 244

increasing the capacity of a local

queue 91

load at startup, queue server

option 94

lock in memory, queue server

option 94

measuring queue depth 93

moving the files associated with a

queue 90

putting a local queue into

maintenance mode 95

reassigning a WebSphere MQ object to

another queue server 89

setting the browse threshold 93

specifying the location of message

overflow files 91

altmqusr (alter WebSphere MQ user

information) command

definition 249

amqsdq, the sample DLQ handler 188

API exits

configuring 373

introduction 371

MQ_BACK_EXIT call 397

MQ_CLOSE_EXIT call 398

MQ_CMIT_EXIT call 399

MQ_CONNX_EXIT call 400

MQ_DISC_EXIT call 402

MQ_GET_EXIT call 403

MQ_INIT_EXIT call 405

MQ_INQ_EXIT call 406

MQ_OPEN_EXIT call 408

MQ_PUT_EXIT call 409

MQ_PUT1_EXIT call 411

MQ_SET_EXIT call 413

MQ_TERM_EXIT call 415

MQACH structure 379

MQAXC structure 382

MQAXP structure 386

MQXEP call 394

reference information 377

APICallerType field

MQAXP structure 390

ApiExitCommon stanza, mqs.ini 137

ApiExitLocal stanza, qm.ini 141

ApiExitTemplate stanza, mqs.ini 137

application queues

defining application queues for

triggering 47

application rules 201

applications

affects of browsing persistent

messages in queue 93

building C applications 458

applications (*continued*)

building C++ applications 459

building COBOL applications 461

building non-native applications 461

common programming errors 223

design considerations 230

failure recovery 105

managing concurrent

transactions 181

message length, effects on

performance 230

MQI local administration, support

for 31

native non-PIC

building C applications 459

building C++ applications 460

native PIC

building C applications 458

building C++ applications 460

persistent messages, effect on

performance 230

receiving messages 4

restrictions using fastpath binding 97

retrieving messages from queues 5

running non-PIC 458

running PIC 458

samples supplied 463

searching for messages, effect on

performance 231

sending messages 4

threads, application design 231

triggered 455

trusted 96

tuning 85

user exits for Shared Resource Library

(SRL) applications 471

using OpenTMF 104

APPLIDAT keyword, rules table 190

ApplName field

MQAXC structure 384

APPLNAME keyword, rules table 190

ApplType field

MQAXC structure 385

APPLTYPE keyword, rules table 190

architecture of WebSphere MQ for HP

NonStop Server 77

attributes

agent 199

channel attributes, displaying using
the Monitoring Panels 56

default process 198

LIKE attribute, DEFINE command 42

local queue attributes, changing 42

object attributes and PCF

commands 60

PATHWAY attributes, changing 126

queue attributes

displaying using DISPLAY

QUEUE 41

displaying using the Monitoring

Panels 53

- attributes (*continued*)
 - queue manager attributes
 - changing 40
 - displaying using DISPLAY QMGR 39
 - displaying using the Monitoring Panels 50
 - queues, examples of attributes 7
 - server class attributes
 - changing 121
 - description of 116
- audit trail size, TMF 185
- audited message overflow files, queue server option 94
- authority
 - administration 143
 - alternate user 147
 - context 148
- Authority field
 - MQZAD structure 354
- Authority parameter
 - check authority call 324
 - get authority call 338
 - get explicit authority call 341
 - set authority call 349
- AuthorityBuffer parameter
 - enumerate authority data call 335
- AuthorityBufferLength parameter
 - enumerate authority data call 335
- AuthorityDataLength parameter
 - enumerate authority data call 335
- authorization service
 - defining to the queue manager 311
 - entry points
 - check authority 323
 - copy all authority 328
 - delete authority 331
 - enumerate authority data 334
 - get authority 337
 - get explicit authority 340
 - initialize authorization service 343
 - refresh all authorizations 346
 - set authority 348
 - terminate authorization service 351
 - interface 313
 - introduction 12
 - overview 311
 - stanzas 312
 - structure data types
 - MQZAD 353
 - MQZED 356
- authorizations
 - migrating authorization data from MQSeries 312
 - MQI calls 157
 - refreshing the OAM after changing a user's authorization 311
 - specification tables 157
- automatic definition of channels 66
- AutoSYNC 216
- availability
 - configuring for 111
 - definition 99

B

- back out a unit of work 179
- backing up a queue manager 214
- BEGINTRANSACTION call 181
- browse threshold of a local queue 93
- browsing persistent messages 93
- browsing queues 43
- building
 - C applications 458
 - C++ applications 459
 - COBOL applications 461
 - non-native applications 461
- built in formats, data conversion 72

C

- C applications, building 458
- C++ applications, building 459
- case sensitivity of control commands
 - examples 23
 - reference information 239
- ccsid.tbl, data conversion 72
- cert.pem file 170
- certificates
 - See* digital certificates
- certificate revocation list file,
 - crl.pem 170
- certificate store, cert.pem 170
- ChainAreaLength field
 - MQACH structure 380
- changing
 - CCSID of a queue manager 73
 - configuration information
 - in configuration files 130
 - in Pathway 115
 - local queue attributes 42
 - PATHWAY attributes 126
 - queue manager attributes 40
 - server class attributes 121
 - the default queue manager 27
- channel definitions file 105
- channel events 434
- channel exits 155
- channel initiator
 - failure recovery 105
 - function 83
 - starting 484
- Channel Menu, Monitoring Panels 54
- channel rules 202
- channel server
 - failure recovery 105
 - function 82
 - recovery and restart 215
- channels
 - administering a remote queue manager from a local one 63
 - attributes, displaying using the Monitoring Panels 56
 - auto-definition of 66
 - Channels stanza, qm.ini 139
 - commands for channel
 - administration 442
 - defining channels for remote administration 64
 - escape command authorizations 160
 - introduction 10

channels (*continued*)

- preparing channels for remote administration 64
- role in remote queuing 61
- security 153
- SNA LU 6.2
 - configuring the calling end 483
 - configuring the responding end 483
 - configuring, introduction 482
 - starting 65
 - TCP/IP
 - configuring the calling end 479
 - configuring the responding end 480
 - configuring, introduction 479
- Channels stanza, qm.ini 139
- character code sets, updating 72
- checkpoint nonpersistent messages,
 - queue server option 94
- clearing a local queue 42
- client channel definitions file 105
- clients, WebSphere MQ 11
- clusters, queue manager
 - See* queue manager clusters
- COBOL applications
 - building 461
- code supplied with product 84
- coded character sets, specifying 72
- command files 35
- command queue
 - command server status 66
 - description of 9
 - mandatory for remote administration 64
- command server
 - commands for command server
 - administration 441
 - displaying the status 66
 - failure recovery 105
 - function 83
 - remote administration 66
 - starting the command server 66
 - stopping the command server 67
- command sets
 - comparison of sets 441
 - control commands 23
 - MQSC commands 32
 - PCF commands 59
- commands
 - commands for queue manager
 - administration 441
 - comparison of command sets 441
 - control commands
 - See* control commands
 - dmpmqaut 152
 - dspmqaout 153
 - for channel administration 442
 - for command server
 - administration 441
 - for process administration 442
 - for queue administration 441
 - issuing MQSC commands from a text file 35
 - other commands 443
 - PCF commands 59

- commands (*continued*)
 - run DLQ handler (runmqdlq)
 - command 187
 - runmqsc command, to issue MQSC
 - commands 32
 - setmqaut 150
 - verifying MQSC commands 37
- commit a unit of work 179
- communications protocols, supported 479
- communications, setting up 479
- CompCode parameter
 - check authority call 326
 - copy all authority call 329
 - delete authority call 332
 - enumerate authority data call 336
 - get authority call 338
 - get explicit authority call 341
 - initialize authorization service call 344
 - initialize name service call 361
 - insert name call 364
 - lookup name call 366
 - MQ_GET_EXIT call 403
 - MQZ_DELETE_NAME call 359
 - MQZEP call 321
 - set authority call 349
 - terminate authorization service call 352
 - terminate name service call 369
- ComponentData parameter
 - check authority call 326
 - copy all authority call 329
 - delete authority call 332
 - enumerate authority data call 335
 - get authority call 338
 - get explicit authority call 341
 - initialize authorization service call 343
 - initialize name service call 360
 - insert name call 363
 - lookup name call 365
 - MQZ_DELETE_NAME call 358
 - set authority call 349
 - terminate authorization service call 351
 - terminate name service call 368
- ComponentDataLength parameter
 - initialize authorization service call 343
 - initialize name service call 360
- configuration files
 - AllQueueManagers stanza, mqs.ini 135
 - ApiExitCommon stanza, mqs.ini 137
 - ApiExitLocal stanza, qm.ini 141
 - ApiExitTemplate stanza, mqs.ini 137
 - backing up of 28
 - Channels stanza, qm.ini 139
 - DefaultQueueManager stanza, mqs.ini 136
 - editing 130
 - example mqs.ini file 131
 - example proc.ini file 132
 - example qm.ini file 134
 - example qmproc.ini file 205
 - ExitPath stanza, qm.ini 141
- configuration files (*continued*)
 - ExitProperties stanza, mqs.ini 136
 - mqs.ini, description of 131
 - priorities 131
 - proc.ini, description of 132
 - qm.ini, description of 134
 - qmproc.ini, description of 197
 - QueueManager stanza, mqs.ini 137
 - RestrictedMode stanza, qm.ini 138
 - Service stanza, qm.ini 138
 - ServiceComponent stanza, qm.ini 138
 - TCP stanza, qm.ini 140
- configuration information
 - in configuration files 130
 - in Pathway 115
 - introduction 115
- configuring
 - API exits 373
 - communications 479
 - for availability 111
 - for data integrity 111
 - installable services and service components 306
 - SNA LU 6.2 channels
 - calling end 483
 - introduction 482
 - responding end 483
 - SNA node 482
 - TCP/IP channels
 - calling end 479
 - introduction 479
 - responding end 480
 - the entropy daemon 165
 - TMF 184
- ConnectionName field
 - MQAXC structure 384
- constants, values of 417
 - API exit caller type (MQXACT_*) 419
 - API exit chain header length (MQACH_*) 417
 - API exit chain header structure identifier (MQACH_*) 417
 - API exit chain header version (MQACH_*) 418
 - API exit context structure identifier (MQAXC_*) 418
 - API exit context version (MQAXC_*) 418
 - API exit environment (MQXE_*) 420
 - API exit function identifier (MQXF_*) 420
 - API exit parameter structure identifier (MQAXP_*) 418
 - API exit parameter version (MQAXP_*) 418
 - API exit problem determination area (MQXPDA_*) 420
 - authority data structure identifier (MQZAD_*) 421
 - authority data version (MQZAD_*) 421
 - authority service authorization type (MQZAO_*) 421
 - authority service entity type (MQZAET_*) 421
- constants, values of (*continued*)
 - authority service version (MQZAS_*) 422
 - completion codes (MQCC_*) 418
 - continuation indicator (MQZCI_*) 422
 - entity descriptor structure identifier (MQZED_*) 422
 - entity descriptor version (MQZED_*) 422
 - exit identifier (MQXT_*) 421
 - exit reason (MQXR_*) 420
 - exit response (MQXCC_*) 420
 - exit user area (MQXUA_*) 421
 - feedback (MQFB_*) 418
 - function identifier, all services (MQZID_*) 422
 - function identifier, authority service (MQZID_*) 423
 - function identifier, name service (MQZID_*) 423
 - function identifier, userid service (MQZID_*) 423
 - initialization options (MQZIO_*) 423
 - lengths of character string and byte fields (MQ_*) 417
 - name service version (MQZNS_*) 423
 - object type (MQOT_*) 419
 - reason codes (MQRC_*) 419
 - secondary exit response (MQXR2_*) 421
 - security identifier (MQSID_*) 419
 - start-enumeration indicator (MQZSE_*) 423
 - termination options (MQZTO_*) 423
 - userid service version (MQZUS_*) 423
- context authority 148
- Continuation parameter
 - check authority call 326
 - copy all authority call 329
 - delete authority call 332
 - enumerate authority data call 335
 - get authority call 338
 - get explicit authority call 341
 - insert name call 364
 - lookup name call 366
 - MQZ_DELETE_NAME call 358
 - set authority call 349
- control commands
 - case sensitivity of
 - examples 23
 - reference information 239
 - categories of 23
 - creating a default queue manager 27
 - creating a queue manager 24
 - definitions
 - altmqfls 244
 - altmqusr 249
 - crtmqcvx 251
 - crtmqm 253
 - dltmqm 256
 - dmpmqaut 257
 - dspmqr 259
 - dspmqrqaut 260
 - dspmqrqsv 263

- control commands (*continued*)
 - definitions (*continued*)
 - dspmqls 264
 - dspmqltrc 267
 - dspmqlusr 268
 - endmqcsv 270
 - endmqslr 271
 - endmqm 272
 - endmqtrc 274
 - runmqchi 276
 - runmqchl 277
 - runmqdlq 278
 - runmqslr 279
 - runmqsc 281
 - runmqtrm 284
 - setmqaut 285
 - strmqcsv 292
 - strmqm 293
 - strmqtrc 294
 - entering
 - at an OSS shell command
 - prompt 239
 - case sensitivity, examples 23
 - case sensitivity, reference information 239
 - help with syntax 242
 - runmqsc, using interactively 33
 - starting a queue manager 29
 - stopping a queue manager 29
 - using
 - introduction 23
 - reference information 239
 - using with Pathway 83
 - controlled shutdown of a queue manager 29
 - CorrelId, performance considerations 231
 - CPU
 - configuring for availability 111
 - high usage 96
 - queue server 89
 - tuning 85
 - create code for data conversion exit command (crtmqcvx)
 - See* crtmqcvx (create code for data conversion exit) command
 - create queue manager command (crtmqm)
 - See* crtmqm (create queue manager) command
 - creating
 - a default queue manager 27
 - a dynamic queue 4
 - a local definition of a remote queue 68
 - a local queue 40
 - a model queue 46
 - a predefined queue 4
 - a process definition 48
 - a queue manager 24
 - a service component 308
 - a transmission queue 70
 - an alias queue 45
 - the queue manager's SSL files 171
 - ctrl.pem file 170
 - crtmqcvx (create code for data conversion exit) command
 - definition 251
 - crtmqm (create queue manager) command
 - definition 253
 - current queue depth, determining 41
- D**
- data conversion
 - built in formats 72
 - ccsid.tbl, uses for 72
 - ConvEBCDICNewline attribute, AllQueueManagers stanza 135
 - converting user defined message formats 73
 - default data conversion 73
 - EBCDIC NL character conversion to ASCII 135
 - exit 73
 - introduction 72
 - mechanism for supporting all exits 453
 - updating coded character sets 72
- data integrity
 - configuring for 111
 - definition 99
- data types
 - elementary
 - MQHCONFIG 322
 - PMQFUNC 322
 - MQI structure data types 447
 - structure
 - MQACH 379
 - MQAXC 382
 - MQAXP 386
 - MQLXP 472
 - MQZAD 353
 - MQZED 356
- databases
 - consistency 102
 - critical database files 105
 - external consistency 103
 - protected by TMF 102
- dead letter header, MQDLH 187
- dead letter queue handler
 - ACTION keyword, rules table 191
 - action keywords, rules table 191
 - APPLIDAT keyword, rules table 190
 - APPLNAME keyword, rules table 190
 - APPLTYPE keyword, rules table 190
 - control data 188
 - DESTQ keyword, rules table 190
 - DESTQM keyword, rules table 190
 - example of a rules table 195
 - FEEDBCK keyword, rules table 190
 - FORMAT keyword, rules table 190
 - FWDQ keyword, rules table 191
 - FWDQM keyword, rules table 191
 - HEADER keyword, rules table 192
 - INPUTQ keyword, rules table 188
 - INPUTQM keyword, rules table 189
 - invoking the DLQ handler 187
 - MSGTYPE keyword, rules table 190
- dead letter queue handler (*continued*)
 - pattern-matching keywords, rules table 190
 - patterns and actions (rules) 189
 - PERSIST keyword, rules table 190
 - processing all DLQ messages 195
 - processing rules, rules table 194
 - PUTAUT keyword, rules table 192
 - REASON keyword, rules table 190
 - REPLYQ keyword, rules table 191
 - REPLYQM keyword, rules table 191
 - RETRY keyword, rules table 192
 - RETRYINT keyword, rules table 189
 - rule table conventions 192
 - rules table, description of 188
 - sample, amqsdq 188
 - syntax rules, rules table 193
 - USERID keyword, rules table 191
 - WAIT keyword, rules table 189
- dead letter queues
 - defining a dead letter queue 41
 - description of 8
 - MQDLH, dead letter header 187
 - specifying 25
- debugging
 - command syntax errors 224
 - common command errors 224
 - common programming errors 223
 - further checks 225
 - preliminary checks 221
- default data conversion 73
- default process attributes 198
- default process management rules
 - configuration file (proc.ini)
 - See* proc.ini (default process management rules configuration file)
- default transmission queues 71
- DefaultQueueManager stanza, mqs.ini 136
- defaults
 - changing the default queue manager 27
 - creating a default queue manager 27
 - queue manager 25
 - reverting to the original default queue manager 27
 - system and default objects
 - introduction 11
 - list of 427
 - transmission queue 26
- deferred message server 83
- defining
 - a local definition of a remote queue 68
 - a local queue 40
 - a model queue 46
 - a TCP/IP channel
 - calling end 479
 - responding end 480
 - an alias queue 45
 - an initiation queue 48
 - an SNA LU 6.2 channel
 - calling end 483
 - responding end 483
- queues 7
- the authorization service to the queue manager 311

- delete queue manager command (dlmqmq)
 - See dlmqmq (delete queue manager) command
 - deleting
 - a local queue 43
 - a queue manager manually 439
 - using dlmqmq 30
 - a server class 126
 - DESTQ keyword, rules table 190
 - DESTQM keyword, rules table 190
 - digital certificates
 - generating a request 168
 - importing 170
 - working with 167
 - directory of a queue manager 26
 - directory structure 429
 - disaster recovery 216
 - disk volume, partitioning a queue file or queue overflow file 92
 - display authority command (dspmqaut)
 - See dspmqaut (display authority) command
 - display command server command (dspmqcsv)
 - See dspmqcsv (display command server) command
 - display formatted trace command (dspmqtrc)
 - See dspmqtrc (display formatted trace) command
 - display queue managers command (dspmq)
 - See dspmq (display queue managers) command
 - display WebSphere MQ object attributes command (dspmqfls)
 - See dspmqfls (display WebSphere MQ object attributes) command
 - display WebSphere MQ user information command (dspmqusr)
 - See dspmqusr (display WebSphere MQ user information) command
 - displaying
 - channel attributes using the Monitoring Panels 56
 - command server status 66
 - process definitions 49
 - queue attributes
 - using DISPLAY QUEUE 41
 - using the Monitoring Panels 53
 - queue manager attributes
 - using DISPLAY QMGR 39
 - using the Monitoring Panels 50
 - distributed queuing, incorrect output 227
 - DLLs
 - building C applications 458
 - building C++ applications 460
 - dlmqmq (delete queue manager) command
 - definition 256
 - dmpmqaut (dump authority) command
 - definition 257
 - dspmq (display queue managers) command
 - definition 259
 - dspmqaut (display authority) command
 - definition 260
 - dspmqcsv (display command server) command
 - definition 263
 - dspmqfls (display WebSphere MQ object attributes) command
 - definition 264
 - dspmqtrc (display formatted trace) command
 - definition 267
 - dspmqusr (display WebSphere MQ user information) command
 - definition 268
 - dump authority command (dmpmqaut)
 - See dmpmqaut (dump authority) command
 - dynamic definition of channels 66
 - dynamic queues 4
- ## E
- EBCDIC NL character conversion to ASCII 135
 - elementary data types
 - MQHCONFIG 322
 - PMQFUNC 322
 - EMS (Event Management Service) events
 - alternative collector, specifying 438
 - default collector 438
 - introduction 435
 - setting the MQEMSEVENTS environment variable 437
 - writing programs to process 438
 - end command server command (endmqcsv)
 - See endmqcsv (end command server) command
 - end listener command (endmqslr)
 - See endmqslr (end listener) command
 - end queue manager command (endmqm)
 - See endmqm (end queue manager) command
 - end trace command (endmqtrc)
 - See endmqtrc (end trace) command
 - ending
 - a queue manager manually 439
 - using endmqm 29
 - interactive MQSC commands 35
 - endmqcsv (end command server) command
 - definition 270
 - endmqslr (end listener) command
 - definition 271
 - endmqm (end queue manager) command
 - definition 272
 - endmqtrc (end trace) command
 - definition 274
 - ENDTRANSACTION call 181
 - entering control commands
 - at an OSS shell command prompt 239
 - entering control commands (*continued*)
 - case sensitivity
 - examples 23
 - reference information 239
 - EntityDataPtr field
 - MQZAD structure 354
 - EntityDomainPtr field
 - MQZED structure 357
 - EntityName parameter
 - check authority call 323
 - get authority call 337
 - get explicit authority call 340
 - set authority call 348
 - EntityNamePtr field
 - MQZED structure 356
 - EntityType field
 - MQZAD structure 355
 - EntityType parameter
 - check authority call 323
 - get authority call 337
 - get explicit authority call 340
 - set authority call 348
 - entropy daemon
 - managing 165
 - verifying that the entropy daemon is running 167
 - where installed 165
 - EntryAddress field
 - MLXP structure 473
 - EntryPoint parameter
 - MQXEP call 395
 - MQZEP call 321
 - EntryPointName field
 - MLXP structure 473
 - Environment field
 - MQAXC structure 383
 - environment variables 445
 - environments, supported 457
 - error log files 231
 - error messages, MQSC commands 34
 - escape PCFs 60
 - Event Management Service (EMS) events
 - See EMS (Event Management Service) events
 - events, instrumentation
 - See instrumentation events
 - examples
 - creating a transmission queue 70
 - mq5.ini file 131
 - proc.ini file 132
 - programming errors 223
 - qm5.ini file 134
 - qmproc.ini 205
 - execution controller
 - failure recovery 105
 - function 79
 - recovery and restart 215
 - role in managing processes 197
 - exit, installing 476
 - ExitChainAreaPtr field
 - MQAXP structure 392
 - ExitData field
 - MQAXP structure 391
 - ExitId field
 - MQAXP structure 387
 - ExitInfoName field
 - MQACH structure 381

- ExitInfoName field (*continued*)
 - MQAXP structure 391
- ExitPath stanza, qm.ini 141
- ExitPDArea field
 - MQAXP structure 391
- ExitProperties stanza, mqs.ini 136
- ExitReason field
 - MQAXP structure 387
- ExitReason parameter
 - MQXEP call 394
- ExitResponse field
 - MQAXP structure 388
 - MLXP structure 473
- ExitResponse2 field
 - MQAXP structure 389
- exits
 - API exits 371
 - channel exits 155
 - cluster workload exit 12
 - data conversion exit 73
 - loading user exits 472
 - types of user exit 12
 - user exits for Shared Resource Library (SRL) applications 471
 - user exits in the non-PIC environment 472
 - user exits in the PIC environment 471
- ExitUserArea field
 - MQAXP structure 390
- extending queue manager facilities 12

F

- failure recovery 105
- fastpath binding
 - enable 97
 - introduction 96
 - reducing overload 97
 - restrictions 97
- Feedback field
 - MQAXP structure 390
- FEEDBACK keyword, rules table 190
- feedback, MQSC commands 34
- FFST (first failure support technology) 235
- files
 - channel definitions file 105
 - client channel definitions file 105
 - critical database files 105
 - default process management rules configuration file 132
 - error log files 231
 - message overflow files
 - audited 94
 - changing the message overflow threshold 92
 - configuring for data integrity 111
 - critical database files 105
 - introduction 88
 - specifying the location 91
 - namelist files 105
 - OAM database 105
 - object catalog 105
 - object touch files 105
 - principal database
 - critical database files 105

- files (*continued*)
 - principal database (*continued*)
 - role in access control 146
 - process management rules
 - configuration file, qmproc.ini 197
 - product files
 - introduction 84
 - locating 456
 - queue files
 - critical database files 105
 - introduction 88
 - moving 90
 - partitioning 92
 - queue manager configuration file 134
 - queue overflow files
 - critical database files 105
 - introduction 88
 - moving 90
 - partitioning 92
 - touch files for queues
 - critical database files 105
 - introduction 88
 - moving 90
 - understanding files names 18
 - WebSphere MQ configuration file 131
- Filter parameter
 - enumerate authority data call 334
- first failure support technology (FFST)
 - See* FFST (first failure support technology)
- fix command features 34
- floating point 455
- FORMAT keyword, rules table 190
- Function field
 - MQAXP structure 392
- Function parameter
 - MQXEP call 394
 - MQZEP call 321
- FWDQ keyword, rules table 191
- FWDQM keyword, rules table 191

G

- generic profiles 151
- global units of work
 - coordinating with TMF 181
 - definition of 180
 - introduction 14
- grant or revoke authority command (setmquat)
 - See* setmquat (grant or revoke authority) command
- groups
 - creating and managing 148
 - nobody user group 147
 - role in access control 146
- guidelines for creating queue managers 24

H

- Hconfig field
 - MQAXP structure 392

- Hconfig parameter
 - initialize authorization service
 - call 343
 - initialize name service call 360
 - MQXEP call 394
 - MQZEP call 321
 - terminate authorization service
 - call 351
 - terminate name service call 368
- HEADER keyword, rules table 192
- help with control command syntax 242
- home terminal of a queue manager 26

I

- immediate shutdown of a queue manager 29
- indirect mode, runmqsc command 67
- initiation queues
 - defining 48
 - description of 8
- input, standard 33
- INPUTQ keyword, rules tables 188
- INPUTQM keyword, rules tables 189
- installable services
 - add component entry point
 - function 321
 - authorization service
 - interface 313
 - introduction 12
 - overview 311
 - authorization service entry points
 - check authority 323
 - copy all authority 328
 - delete authority 331
 - enumerate authority data 334
 - get authority 337
 - get explicit authority 340
 - initialize authorization service 343
 - refresh all authorizations 346
 - set authority 348
 - terminate authorization service 351
 - authorization service structure data types
 - MQZAD 353
 - MQZED 356
- configuring services and components 306
- elementary data types
 - MQHCONFIG 322
 - PMQFUNC 322
- interface reference 319
- introduction 12
- list of 12
- name service
 - interface 316
 - introduction 13
 - overview 315
- name service entry points
 - delete name 358
 - initialize name service 360
 - insert name 363
 - lookup name 365
 - terminate name service 368
- overview 303

- installable services (*continued*)
 - service components
 - component data 305
 - creating your own 308
 - initializing 306
 - introduction 12
 - multiple 308
 - overview 304
 - return codes 305
 - service entry points 305
- instrumentation events
 - channel events 434
 - description 433
 - enabling 434
 - event messages 435
 - event queues
 - introduction 9
 - what happens when an instrumentation event occurs 434
 - performance events 433
 - queue manager events 433
 - types of 433
- interleaved application transactions 104
- issuing MQSC commands
 - from a text file 35
 - to a remote queue manager 67
 - using the runmqsc command 32

K

- key server processes 79
- keys
 - generating public and private keys 168
 - working with 167

L

- languages, supported 457
- LIKE attribute, DEFINE command 42
- listeners
 - starting
 - for remote administration 65
 - for TCP/IP channels 480
 - stopping 481
- load at startup, queue server option 94
- local administration
 - creating a queue manager 24
 - definition of 15
 - issuing MQSC commands from a text file 35
 - runmqsc command, to issue MQSC commands 32
 - support for application programs 31
- local queue manager agent
 - failure recovery 105
 - fastpath binding 97
 - function 80
 - managed by execution controller 197
- local queues
 - attributes, information specific to WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server 452
 - browse threshold 93
 - changing the attributes of 42

- local queues (*continued*)
 - clearing 42
 - copying a local queue 42
 - creating 40
 - defining application queues for triggering 47
 - definition of 9
 - deleting 43
 - increasing the capacity 91
 - putting into maintenance mode 95
 - specific queues used by WebSphere MQ 8
 - working with 40
- local units of work
 - coordinating with TMF 182
 - definition of 180
 - introduction 13
- lock in memory, queue server option 94
- logs, error log files 231
- long running TMF transactions 182
- LongMCAUserIdLength field
 - MQAXC structure 384
- LongMCAUserIdPtr field
 - MQAXC structure 384
- LongRemoteUserIdLength field
 - MQAXC structure 384
- LongRemoteUserIdPtr field
 - MQAXC structure 384

M

- maintenance mode of a local queue 95
- managing objects for triggering 47
- maximum line length, MQSC commands 36
- MCA (message channel agent)
 - failure recovery 105
 - function 80
 - managed by execution controller 197
 - putting messages on a dead letter queue 187
- Measure counter 93
- memory buffers 89
- message channel agent (MCA)
 - See* MCA (message channel agent)
- message driven processing 3
- message length, decreasing 42
- message overflow files
 - audited 94
 - changing the message overflow threshold 92
 - configuring for data integrity 111
 - critical database files 105
 - introduction 88
 - specifying the location 91
- Message Queue Interface (MQI)
 - See* MQI (Message Queue Interface)
- messages
 - application data 4
 - containing unexpected information 226
 - converting user defined message formats 73
 - definition of 3
 - event messages 435
 - message descriptor 4

- messages (*continued*)
 - message length, effects on performance 230
 - message lengths 4
 - nonpersistent 87
 - not appearing on queues 225
 - persistent 87
 - persistent messages, effect on performance 230
 - retrieval algorithms 5
 - retrieving messages from queues 5
 - sending and receiving 4
 - undelivered 232
 - variable length 231
- migrating authorization data from MQSeries 312
- model queues
 - attributes, information specific to WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server 452
 - creating 46
 - DEFINE QMODEL command 46
 - role in creating dynamic queues 4
 - working with 46
- monitoring
 - current channels 57
 - local queues 54
 - TMF status 185
- Monitoring Panels
 - Channel Menu 54
 - introduction 49
 - Monitoring Panels server 83
 - Queue Manager Menu 50
 - Queue Menu 51
- monitoring queue managers 433
- MQ_* values 417
- MQ_BACK_EXIT call 397
- MQ_CLOSE_EXIT call 398
- MQ_COMMIT_EXIT call 399
- MQ_CONNX_EXIT call 400
- MQ_DISC_EXIT call 402
- MQ_GET_EXIT call 403
- MQ_INIT_EXIT call 405
- MQ_INQ_EXIT call 406
- MQ_LOAD_ENTRY_POINT_EXIT 472
- MQ_OPEN_EXIT call 408
- MQ_PUT_EXIT call 409
- MQ_PUT1_EXIT call 411
- MQ_SET_EXIT call 413
- MQ_TERM_EXIT call 415
- MQACH structure 379
- MQACH_* values 379
- MQAI (WebSphere MQ Administrative Interface) 60
- MQAXC structure 382
- MQAXC_* values 382
- MQAXP structure 386
- MQAXP_* values 386
- MQBACK call
 - implementing a local unit of work 182
 - support for 450
- MQBEGIN call 450
- MQBO structure 447
- MQCH structure 447
- MQCLOSE call
 - additional notes 451

MQCLOSE call (*continued*)
 authorizations 158
 support for 450

MQCMIT call
 implementing a local unit of work 182
 support for 450

MQCNO structure
 additional notes 448
 support for 447

MQCNO_FASTPATH_BINDING option 97

MQCONN call
 authorizations 158
 fastpath binding 97
 support for 450

MQCONNECTTYPE environment variable
 definition 445
 enabling fastpath binding 97

MQCONNX call
 fastpath binding 97
 support for 450

MQDH structure 447

MQDISC call
 additional notes 451
 support for 450

MQDLH structure 447

MQDLH, dead letter header 187

MQEMSEVENTS environment variable
 definition 445
 enabling WebSphere MQ EMS events 437

MQGET call 450

MQGMO structure
 additional notes 448
 support for 447

MQGMO_SET_SIGNAL option 448

MQHCONFIG elementary data type 322

MQI (Message Queue Interface)
 calls
 authorization specification tables 157
 authorizations 157
 support for 450
 definition of 3
 local administration support 31
 queue manager calls 10
 receiving messages 4
 sending messages 4

MQIH structure 447

MQINQ call
 additional notes 451
 support for 450

QMLXP structure 472

MQM group 144

MQMD structure
 additional notes 449
 support for 447

MQMDE structure 447

MQNSKOPTPATH environment variable 445

MQNSKVARPATH environment variable 445

MQOD structure 447

MQOPEN call
 additional notes 451

MQOPEN call (*continued*)
 authorizations 158
 support for 450

MQOR structure 447

MQOT_* values 354

MQPMO structure
 additional notes 449
 support for 447

MQPMR structure 447

MQPUT call 450

MQPUT1 call
 authorizations 158
 performance considerations 231
 support for 450

MQQSHKEEPINT environment variable 446

MQQSMAXBATCHEXPIRE environment variable 446

MQQSMAXMSGSEXPIRE environment variable 446

MQQSSIGTIMEOUT environment variable 446

MQRMH structure 447

MQRR structure 447

mqs.ini (WebSphere MQ configuration file)
 AllQueueManagers stanza 135
 ApiExitCommon stanza 137
 ApiExitTemplate stanza 137
 DefaultQueueManager stanza 136
 definition of 130
 editing 130
 ExitProperties stanza 136
 path to 37
 priorities 131
 QueueManager stanza 137

MQSC (WebSphere MQ Script)
 commands
 authorization 160
 command files
 for the sample programs 37
 input 35
 output reports 36
 running 35
 samples for the WebSphere MQ SSL support 173
 ending interactive input 35
 escape PCFs 60
 issuing commands
 interactively 33
 to a remote queue manager 67
 to a z/OS queue manager 68
 maximum line length 36
 object attribute names 6
 overview 16
 performing local administration 32
 problems using MQSC commands remotely 68
 problems, list 37
 problems, resolving 37
 redirecting input and output 35
 runmqsc control command, modes
 introduction 16
 performing local administration 32
 syntax errors 34
 timed out command responses 67

MQSC (WebSphere MQ Script)
 commands (*continued*)
 using 35
 verifying 37

MQSC command files
 for the sample programs 37
 input 35
 output reports 36
 running 35
 samples for the WebSphere MQ SSL support 173

MQSET call
 additional notes 451
 support for 450

MQSID_* values 383

MQSNOAUT environment variable 445

MQSYNC call 450

MQTM structure 447

MQTMC2 structure 447

MQWIH structure 447

MQXACT_* values 390

MQXCC_* values 388

MQXEP call 394

MQXPDA_* values 391

MQXQH structure 447

MQXR_* values 387

MQXR2_* values 389

MQXUA_* values 390

MQZ_CHECK_AUTHORITY call 323

MQZ_COPY_ALL_AUTHORITY call 328

MQZ_DELETE_AUTHORITY call 331

MQZ_DELETE_NAME call 358

MQZ_ENUMERATE_AUTHORITY_DATA call 334

MQZ_GET_AUTHORITY call 337

MQZ_GET_EXPLICIT_AUTHORITY call 340

MQZ_INIT_AUTHORITY call 343

MQZ_INIT_NAME call 360

MQZ_INSERT_NAME call 363

MQZ_LOOKUP_NAME call 365

MQZ_REFRESH_CACHE call 346

MQZ_SET_AUTHORITY call 348

MQZ_TERM_AUTHORITY call 351

MQZ_TERM_NAME call 368

MQZAD structure 353

MQZAD_* values 353

MQZAET_* values 355

MQZAO_* authority constants 157

MQZAO_* values 354

MQZED structure 356

MQZED_* values 356

MQZEP call 321

MQZSE_* values 334

MsgId, performance considerations when using 231

MSGTYPE keyword, rules table 190

multiple points of failure 98

N

name service
 entry points
 delete name 358
 initialize name service 360
 insert name 363

- name service (*continued*)
 - entry points (*continued*)
 - lookup name 365
 - terminate name service 368
 - interface 316
 - introduction 13
 - overview 315
- name transformations 18
- namelists
 - description of 10
 - namelist files 105
- naming objects
 - introduction 5
 - rules 239
- naming server processes 26
- national language support
 - data conversion 72
 - EBCDIC NL character conversion to ASCII 135
 - error log files 231
- native non-PIC applications and SRLs, building C++ applications 460
- native PIC applications and DLLs
 - building C applications 458
 - building C++ applications 460
- NextChainAreaPtr field
 - MQACH structure 381
- NL character, EBCDIC conversion to ASCII 135
- nobody principal 146
- nobody user group 147
- non-native applications
 - building 461
- non-native TNS library, installing an exit in WebSphere MQ 476
- non-PIC applications
 - native
 - building C applications 459
 - building C++ applications 460
 - running 458
- non-PIC environment, user exits 472
- non-PIC exit, installing 475
- nonpersistent messages
 - availability 102
 - checkpointing, queue server
 - option 94
 - configuring for data integrity 111
 - put or got within a unit of work 183
 - storage 89
 - synchronizion logging 87
 - tuning 87
- NonStop Tuxedo 104
- NPMSPEED channel attribute 87
- NSI (name service interface) 315

O

- OAM (Object Authority Manager)
 - authorization service component 311
 - generic profiles 151
 - introduction 12
 - OAM database 105
 - overview 13
 - refreshing after changing a user's authorization 311
 - using the OAM to control access to objects 149

- Object Authority Manager (OAM)
 - See OAM (Object Authority Manager)
- object catalog 105
- object name transformation 19
- object touch files 105
- ObjectName parameter
 - check authority call 323
 - copy all authority call 328
 - delete authority call 331
 - get authority call 337
 - get explicit authority call 340
 - set authority call 348
- objects
 - access to 143
 - administration of 15
 - attributes of 6
 - automation of administration tasks 16
 - channels 10
 - local queues 9
 - managing objects for triggering 47
 - multiple queues 10
 - name transformation 19
 - namelists 10
 - naming objects
 - introduction 5
 - rules 239
 - object name transformation 19
 - process definitions 10
 - queue manager objects used by MQI calls 10
 - queue managers 9
 - remote administration 61
 - remote queue objects 71
 - remote queues 9
 - system and default objects
 - introduction 11
 - list of 427
 - types of 5
 - using MQSC commands to administer 16
- ObjectType field
 - MQZAD structure 354
- ObjectType parameter
 - check authority call 324
 - copy all authority call 328
 - delete authority call 331
 - get authority call 338
 - get explicit authority call 341
 - set authority call 349
- OpenSSL 163
- openssl command
 - introduction 164
 - where installed 165
- openssl pkcs12 command
 - importing digital certificates 170
 - use in the sample shell scripts 174
- openssl req command
 - deciding how to specify the configuration file 167
 - generating public and private keys, and a request for a personal certificate 168
 - use in the sample shell scripts 173
- openssl x509 command, use in the sample shell scripts 173
- OpenTMF 104

- Options parameter
 - initialize authorization service call 343
 - initialize name service call 360
 - terminate authorization service call 351
 - terminate name service call 368
- output, standard 33

P

- parameters, queue server tuning 446
- partitioning a queue file or queue
 - overflow file 92
- pass phrase stash file, Stash.sth 170
- PATHCOM (Pathway control program)
 - introduction as an administration interface 17
- Pathway
 - configuring for availability 111
 - server class for queue server 89
 - using control commands 83
- PATHWAY attributes, changing 126
- Pathway control program (PATHCOM)
 - See PATHCOM (Pathway control program)
- pBufferLength parameter
 - MQ_GET_EXIT call 403
 - MQ_PUT_EXIT call 409
 - MQ_PUT1_EXIT call 411
- PCF (programmable command format)
 - commands
 - administration tasks 16
 - authorization specification tables 157
 - automating administrative tasks using PCF 59
 - escape PCFs 60
 - MQAI, using to simplify use of 60
 - no response from a PCF command 228
 - object attribute names 6
 - object attributes 60
- pCharAttrLength parameter
 - MQ_INQ_EXIT call 406
 - MQ_SET_EXIT call 413
- pCompCode parameter
 - MQ_BACK_EXIT call 397
 - MQ_CLOSE_EXIT call 398
 - MQ_CONNX_EXIT call 400
 - MQ_DISC_EXIT call 402
 - MQ_INIT_EXIT call 405
 - MQ_INQ_EXIT call 406
 - MQ_OPEN_EXIT call 408
 - MQ_PUT_EXIT call 409
 - MQ_PUT1_EXIT call 411
 - MQ_SET_EXIT call 413
 - MQ_TERM_EXIT call 415
 - MQXEP call 395
- PEM (Privacy Enhanced Mail)
 - format 164
- performance
 - application design, impact on 230
 - CorrelId, effect of searching on 231
 - introduction 85
 - message length, effect of 230
 - MQPUT1 call 231
 - MsgId, effect of searching on 231

- performance (*continued*)
 - persistent messages, effect of 230
 - syncpoints, effect of 231
 - threads, effect of 231
- performance events 433
- PERSIST keyword, rules table 190
- persistent messages
 - availability 100
 - effect on performance 230
 - put or got outside of syncpoint control 183
 - storage 88
 - tuning 87
- pExitContext parameter
 - MQ_BACK_EXIT call 397
 - MQ_CLOSE_EXIT call 398
 - MQ_CMIT_EXIT call 399
 - MQ_CONNX_EXIT call 400
 - MQ_DISC_EXIT call 402
 - MQ_GET_EXIT call 403
 - MQ_INIT_EXIT call 405
 - MQ_INQ_EXIT call 406
 - MQ_OPEN_EXIT call 408
 - MQ_PUT_EXIT call 409
 - MQ_PUT1_EXIT call 411
 - MQ_SET_EXIT call 413
 - MQ_TERM_EXIT call 415
- pExitParms parameter
 - MQ_BACK_EXIT call 397
 - MQ_CLOSE_EXIT call 398
 - MQ_CMIT_EXIT call 399
 - MQ_CONNX_EXIT call 400
 - MQ_DISC_EXIT call 402
 - MQ_GET_EXIT call 403
 - MQ_INIT_EXIT call 405
 - MQ_INQ_EXIT call 406
 - MQ_OPEN_EXIT call 408
 - MQ_PUT_EXIT call 409
 - MQ_PUT1_EXIT call 411
 - MQ_SET_EXIT call 413
 - MQ_TERM_EXIT call 415
- PFX format 164
- pHconn parameter
 - MQ_BACK_EXIT call 397
 - MQ_CLOSE_EXIT call 398
 - MQ_CMIT_EXIT call 399
 - MQ_GET_EXIT call 403
 - MQ_INQ_EXIT call 406
 - MQ_OPEN_EXIT call 408
 - MQ_PUT_EXIT call 409
 - MQ_PUT1_EXIT call 411
 - MQ_SET_EXIT call 413
- pHobj parameter
 - MQ_GET_EXIT call 403
 - MQ_INQ_EXIT call 406
 - MQ_PUT_EXIT call 409
 - MQ_SET_EXIT call 413
- PIC applications
 - native
 - building C applications 458
 - building C++ applications 460
 - running 458
- PIC environment, user exits 471
- pIntAttrCount parameter
 - MQ_INQ_EXIT call 406
 - MQ_SET_EXIT call 413
- PKCS#12 format 164
- PMQFUNC elementary data type 322
- point
 - floating 455
- pOptions parameter
 - MQ_CLOSE_EXIT call 398
 - MQ_OPEN_EXIT call 408
- ppBuffer parameter
 - MQ_GET_EXIT call 403
 - MQ_PUT_EXIT call 409
 - MQ_PUT1_EXIT call 411
- ppCharAttr parameter
 - MQ_INQ_EXIT call 406
 - MQ_SET_EXIT call 413
- ppConnectOpts parameter 400
- ppDataLength parameter
 - MQ_GET_EXIT call 403
- ppGetMsgOpts parameter 403
- ppHconn parameter
 - MQ_CONNX_EXIT call 400
 - MQ_DISC_EXIT call 402
- ppHobj parameter
 - MQ_CLOSE_EXIT call 398
 - MQ_OPEN_EXIT call 408
- ppIntAttr parameter
 - MQ_INQ_EXIT call 406
 - MQ_SET_EXIT call 413
- ppMsgDesc parameter
 - MQ_GET_EXIT call 403
 - MQ_PUT_EXIT call 409
 - MQ_PUT1_EXIT call 411
- ppObjDesc parameter
 - MQ_OPEN_EXIT call 408
 - MQ_PUT1_EXIT call 411
- ppPutMsgOpts parameter
 - MQ_PUT_EXIT call 409
 - MQ_PUT1_EXIT call 411
- ppSelectors parameter
 - MQ_INQ_EXIT call 406
 - MQ_SET_EXIT call 413
- pQMgrName parameter
 - MQ_CONNX_EXIT call 400
- pReason parameter
 - MQ_BACK_EXIT call 397
 - MQ_CLOSE_EXIT call 398
 - MQ_CMIT_EXIT call 399
 - MQ_CONNX_EXIT call 400
 - MQ_DISC_EXIT call 402
 - MQ_GET_EXIT call 403
 - MQ_INIT_EXIT call 405
 - MQ_INQ_EXIT call 406
 - MQ_OPEN_EXIT call 408
 - MQ_PUT_EXIT call 409
 - MQ_PUT1_EXIT call 411
 - MQ_SET_EXIT call 413
 - MQ_TERM_EXIT call 415
 - MQXEP call 396
- predefined queues 4
- preemptive shutdown of a queue manager 30
- preventing access control checks 153
- principal database
 - critical database files 105
 - role in access control 146
- principals
 - nobody principal 146
 - role in access control 146
- Privacy Enhanced Mail (PEM) format
 - See PEM (Privacy Enhanced Mail) format
- problem determination
 - application design considerations 230
 - applications or systems running slowly 230
 - command errors 224
 - common programming errors 223
 - configuration files 233
 - error log files 231
 - has the application run successfully before? 222
 - incorrect output, definition of 225
 - incorrect output, distributed queuing 227
 - intermittent problems 224
 - introduction 221
 - PCF command, no response from 228
 - preliminary checks 221
 - problems affecting parts of a network 224
 - problems caused by service updates 225
 - problems that occur at specific times in the day 224
 - problems with shutdown 29
 - questions to ask 221
 - queue failures, problems caused by 229
 - remote queues, problems affecting 229
 - reproducing the problem 222
 - return codes
 - checking all return codes 223
 - MQI calls 222
 - searching for messages, performance effects 231
 - things to check first 221
 - tracing
 - introduction 233
 - sample trace data 233
 - selecting components to trace 233
 - trace files 235
 - undelivered messages 232
 - WebSphere MQ error messages 222
 - what is different since the last successful run? 222
- proc.ini (default process management rules configuration file)
 - definition of 130
 - introduction 80
 - role in managing processes 197
- process definitions
 - commands for process administration 442
 - creating 48
 - description of 10
 - displaying 49
- process management rules configuration file (qmproc.ini)
 - See qmproc.ini (process management rules configuration file)
- ProcessId field
 - MQAXC structure 385

- product code 84
- product files 84
 - locating 456
- ProfileName field
 - MQZAD structure 354
- profiles, generic 151
- programmable command format (PCF)
 - commands
 - See PCF (programmable command format) commands
- programming errors
 - common errors 223
 - further checks 225
- programs, samples supplied 463
- pSelectorCount parameter
 - MQ_INQ_EXIT call 406
 - MQ_SET_EXIT call 413
- PUTAUT keyword, rules table 192

Q

- qm.ini (queue manager configuration file)
 - ApiExitLocal stanza 141
 - Channels stanza 139
 - definition of 130
 - editing 130
 - ExitPath stanza 141
 - priorities 131
 - RestrictedMode stanza 138
 - Service stanza 138
 - ServiceComponent stanza 138
 - TCP stanza 140
- QMGrName field
 - MQAXP structure 391
 - MQLXP structure 473
- QMGrName parameter
 - check authority call 323
 - copy all authority call 328
 - delete authority call 331
 - enumerate authority data call 334
 - get authority call 337
 - get explicit authority call 340
 - initialize authorization service call 343
 - initialize name service call 360
 - insert name call 363
 - lookup name call 365
 - MQZ_DELETE_NAME call 358
 - set authority call 348
 - terminate authorization service call 351
 - terminate name service call 368
- qmproc.ini (process management rules configuration file)
 - definition of 130
 - editing 130
 - introduction 17
 - keyword definitions 203
 - role in managing processes 197
 - stanza names 203
 - use by the execution controller 80
- QName parameter
 - insert name call 363
 - lookup name call 365
 - MQZ_DELETE_NAME call 358
- queue browser, sample 43
- queue files
 - critical database files 105
 - introduction 88
 - moving 90
 - partitioning 92
- queue manager clusters
 - cluster transmission queues
 - introduction 8
 - performance 90
 - cluster workload exit 12
 - ExitProperties stanza, mqcs.ini 136
 - introduction 10
 - network availability 110
 - using for remote administration 62
- queue manager configuration file (qm.ini)
 - See qm.ini (queue manager configuration file)
- queue manager events 433
- Queue Manager Menu, Monitoring Panels 50
- queue manager server
 - failure recovery 105
 - function 83
- queue manager's directory 26
- queue manager's SSL files
 - changing the location of 171
 - creating 171
 - location 171
 - preparing 170
 - when changes become effective 172
- queue manager's subvolume 26
- queue managers
 - accidentally making another queue manager the default 253
 - attributes
 - changing 40
 - displaying using DISPLAY QMGR 39
 - displaying using the Monitoring Panels 50
 - information specific to WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server 452
 - availability 99
 - backing up 214
 - changing
 - CCSID of a queue manager 73
 - the default queue manager 27
 - command server 66
 - commands for queue manager administration 441
 - configuration files, backing up 28
 - configuration information 115
 - creating 24
 - creating a default queue manager 27
 - default for an installation 25
 - deleting
 - manually 439
 - using dltnmqm 30
 - description of 9
 - extending queue manager facilities 12
 - failure recovery 105
 - guidelines for creating 24
 - home terminal 26
 - limiting the numbers of 25
 - monitoring 433
 - name transformation 18
- queue managers (*continued*)
 - objects used in MQI calls 10
 - preparing for remote administration 63
 - queue manager aliases 71
 - remote administration 61
 - restoring 214
 - reverting to the original default 27
 - server classes 116
 - server processes 77
 - specifying unique names for 24
 - starting 29
 - stopping
 - manually 439
 - using endmqm 29
- Queue Menu, Monitoring Panels 51
- queue overflow files
 - critical database files 105
 - introduction 88
 - moving 90
 - partitioning 92
- queue server
 - CPU distribution 89
 - failure recovery 105
 - function 81
 - maintaining a Measure counter for a queue 93
 - managing nonpersistent data 102
 - options
 - audited message overflow files 94
 - checkpoint nonpersistent messages 94
 - load at startup 94
 - lock in memory 94
 - reassigning a WebSphere MQ object 89
 - recovery and restart 215
 - storing messages in memory 93
 - tuning 88
- QueueManager stanza, mqcs.ini 137
- queues
 - alias 44
 - application queues 47
 - attributes
 - displaying using DISPLAY QUEUE 41
 - displaying using the Monitoring Panels 53
 - examples 7
 - information specific to WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server 452
 - browsing 43
 - clearing local queues 42
 - cluster transmission queue 90
 - commands for queue administration 441
 - current queue depth, determining 41
 - dead letter, defining 41
 - defaults, transmission queues 26
 - defining queues 7
 - definition of 4
 - deleting a local queue 43
 - distributed, incorrect output from 227
 - dynamic queues 4
 - event queues
 - introduction 9

- queues (*continued*)
 - event queues (*continued*)
 - what happens when an instrumentation event occurs 434
 - extending queue manager facilities 12
 - for WebSphere MQ applications 31
 - initiation queues 48
 - local definition of a remote queue, creating 68
 - local queues
 - changing the attributes of 42
 - definition of 9
 - working with 40
 - measuring queue depth 93
 - model queues
 - creating 46
 - role in creating dynamic queues 4
 - working with 46
 - multiple queues 10
 - predefined queues 4
 - preparing transmission queues for remote administration 64
 - queue manager aliases 71
 - remote queue objects 71
 - reply-to queues 71
 - retrieving messages from 5
 - specific local queues used by WebSphere MQ 8
 - specifying dead letter queues 25
 - types of queue 6
- quiesced shutdown of a queue manager 29

R

- RDF (Remote Database Facility) 216
- reason codes
 - numeric list 419
- REASON keyword, rules table 190
- Reason parameter
 - check authority call 326
 - copy all authority call 329
 - delete authority call 332
 - enumerate authority data call 336
 - get authority call 339
 - get explicit authority call 342
 - initialize authorization service call 344
 - initialize name service call 361
 - insert name call 364
 - lookup name call 366
 - MQZ_DELETE_NAME call 359
 - MQZEP call 321
 - set authority call 350
 - terminate authorization service call 352
 - terminate name service call 369
- receiver channel, automatic definition of 66
- redirecting input and output, MQSC commands 35
- RefObjectName parameter
 - copy all authority call 328
- refreshing the OAM after changing a user's authorization 311

- remote administration
 - administering a remote queue manager from a local one 63
 - command server 66
 - defining channels and transmission queues 64
 - definition of remote
 - administration 15
 - initial problems 68
 - of objects 61
 - preparing channels for 64
 - preparing queue managers for 63
 - preparing transmission queues for 64
- Remote Database Facility (RDF)
 - See* RDF (Remote Database Facility)
- remote queue objects 71
- remote queues
 - as reply-to queue aliases 71
 - creating a local definition of a remote queue 68
 - recommendations for remote queuing 68
- remote queuing 61
- removing
 - a queue manager
 - manually 439
 - using dltmqm 30
 - a server class 126
- reply-to queue aliases 71
- reply-to queues
 - description of 9
 - reply-to queue aliases 71
- REPLYQ keyword, rules table 191
- REPLYQM keyword, rules table 191
- repository manager
 - attributes 203
 - failure recovery 105
 - managed by execution controller 197
- Reserved parameter
 - MQXEP call 395
- ResolvedQMGrName parameter
 - insert name call 363
 - lookup name call 365
- resource manager 179
- restoring a queue manager 214
- RestrictedMode stanza, qm.ini 138
- restrictions
 - access to WebSphere MQ objects 143
 - on object names 239
- retrieval algorithms for messages 5
- RETRY keyword, rules table 192
- RETRYINT keyword, rules tables 189
- return codes, problem
 - determination 222
- roll back a unit of work 179
- rules
 - application 201
 - channel 202
- rules table (DLQ handler)
 - ACTION keyword 191
 - action keywords 191
 - APPLIDAT keyword 190
 - APPLNAME keyword 190
 - APPLTYPE keyword 190
 - control-data entry 188
 - conventions 192
 - description of 188

- rules table (DLQ handler) (*continued*)
 - DESTQ keyword 190
 - DESTQM keyword 190
 - example of a rules table 195
 - FEEDBCK keyword 190
 - FORMAT keyword 190
 - FWDQ keyword 191
 - FWDQM keyword 191
 - HEADER keyword 192
 - INPUTQ keyword 188
 - INPUTQM keyword 189
 - MSGTYPE keyword 190
 - pattern-matching keywords 190
 - patterns and actions 189
 - PERSIST keyword 190
 - processing rules 194
 - PUTAUT keyword 192
 - REASON keyword 190
 - REPLYQ keyword 191
 - REPLYQM keyword 191
 - RETRY keyword 192
 - RETRYINT keyword 189
 - syntax rules 193
 - USERID keyword 191
 - WAIT keyword 189
- run channel command (runmqchl)
 - See* runmqchl (run channel) command
- run channel initiator command (runmqchi)
 - See* runmqchi (run channel initiator) command
- run dead letter queue handler command (runmqdlq)
 - See* runmqdlq (run dead letter queue handler) command
- run listener command (runmqslsr)
 - See* runmqslsr (run listener) command
- run MQSC commands command (runmqsc)
 - See* runmqsc (run MQSC commands) command
- runmqchi (run channel initiator) command
 - definition 276
- runmqchl (run channel) command
 - definition 277
- runmqdlq (run dead letter queue handler) command
 - definition 278
- runmqslsr (run listener) command
 - definition 279
- runmqsc (run MQSC commands) command
 - definition 281
 - ending 35
 - feedback 34
 - fix command features 34
 - indirect mode 67
 - problems, resolving 37
 - redirecting input and output 35
 - using 35
 - using interactively 33
 - verifying 37
- runmqstrm (start trigger monitor) command
 - definition 284
- running the entropy daemon 165

S

- sample programs
 - building the C samples 465
 - building the C++ samples 466
 - building the COBOL samples 467
 - building the TAL samples 469
 - for running on NonStop OS 464
 - for running on OSS 463
 - supplied 463
- sample shell scripts and MQSC command files for the WebSphere MQ SSL support 173
- sample trace data 233
- SAVE-ENVIRONMENT environment variable 445
- scalability 85
- SCF (Subsystem Control Facility)
 - introduction as an administration interface 18
 - managing the entropy daemon 165
- Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)
 - See SSL (Secure Sockets Layer)
- security
 - access control
 - how it is implemented 145
 - using the OAM 149
 - access settings
 - displaying 153
 - dumping 152
 - administration authority 143
 - alternate user authority 147
 - authority, alternate user 147
 - authority, context 148
 - authorizations for MQI calls 157
 - channel exits 155
 - channel security 13
 - channels 153
 - checks 144
 - context authority 148
 - dmpmqaut command 152
 - dspmqaout command 153
 - groups
 - creating and managing 148
 - nobody user group 147
 - role in access control 146
 - MQM group 144
 - OAM (Object Authority Manager)
 - authorization service
 - component 311
 - generic profiles 151
 - introduction 12
 - OAM database 105
 - overview 13
 - refreshing after changing a user's authorization 311
 - using the OAM to control access to objects 149
 - principal database
 - critical database files 105
 - role in access control 146
 - principals
 - nobody principal 146
 - role in access control 146
 - setmqaut command 150
 - SSL 13
 - transmission queues 155
 - WebSphere MQ objects 144
- Security Enabling Interface (SEI) 311
- SecurityId field
 - MQAXC structure 383
 - MQZED structure 357
- SEI (Security Enabling Interface) 311
- server classes
 - adding 124
 - attributes
 - changing 121
 - description of 116
 - of a queue manager 116
 - removing 126
- server processes
 - key 79
 - naming 26
 - overview 77
- server-connection channel, automatic
 - definition of 66
- server, WebSphere MQ 11
- service components
 - component data 305
 - creating your own 308
 - initializing 306
 - introduction 12
 - multiple 308
 - overview 304
 - return codes 305
- Service stanza, qm.ini
 - definition 138
 - introduction 307
- ServiceComponent stanza, qm.ini
 - definition 138
 - introduction 307
- setmqaut (grant or revoke authority) command
 - definition 285
- Shared Resource Library (SRL)
 - applications, user exits 471
- shell scripts, samples for the WebSphere MQ SSL support 173
- shutting down a queue manager
 - manually 439
 - using endmqm 29
- signal option 448
- single point of failure 98
- SNA LU 6.2 channels
 - configuring the calling end 483
 - configuring the responding end 483
 - configuring, introduction 482
- specifying coded character sets 72
- SRLs
 - building C++ applications 460
 - installing non-PIC exit in WebSphere MQ 475
- SSL (Secure Sockets Layer)
 - building and verifying the sample configuration 176
 - digital certificates
 - generating a request 168
 - importing 170
 - working with 167
 - entropy daemon
 - managing 165
 - verifying that the entropy daemon is running 167
 - where installed 165
- SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) (*continued*)
 - files containing the WebSphere MQ SSL support code 164
 - keys
 - generating public and private keys 168
 - working with 167
 - MQSC command parameters 156
 - OpenSSL 163
 - openssl command
 - introduction 164
 - where installed 165
 - openssl pkcs12 command
 - importing digital certificates 170
 - use in the sample shell scripts 174
 - openssl req command
 - deciding how to specify the configuration file 167
 - generating public and private keys, and a request for a personal certificate 168
 - use in the sample shell scripts 173
 - openssl x509 command, use in the sample shell scripts 173
 - overview 13
 - PEM (Privacy Enhanced Mail) format 164
 - PFX format 164
 - PKCS#12 format 164
 - preparing to use the WebSphere MQ SSL support 166
 - protecting channels 156
 - queue manager's SSL files
 - changing the location of 171
 - creating 171
 - location 171
 - preparing 170
 - when changes become effective 172
 - sample configuration 172
 - sample shell scripts and MQSC command files 173
 - verifying that the WebSphere MQ SSL support is installed 166
 - working with keys and digital certificates 167
 - working with the WebSphere MQ SSL support 163
- SSL files, queue manager's
 - See queue manager's SSL files
- stanzas
 - AllQueueManagers, mqs.ini 135
 - ApiExitCommon, mqs.ini 137
 - ApiExitLocal, qm.ini 141
 - ApiExitTemplate, mqs.ini 137
 - Channels, qm.ini 139
 - DefaultQueueManager, mqs.ini 136
 - ExitPath, qm.ini 141
 - ExitProperties, mqs.ini 136
 - for authorization service 312
 - QueueManager, mqs.ini 137
 - RestrictedMode stanza, qm.ini 138
 - Service, qm.ini 138
 - ServiceComponent, qm.ini 138
 - TCP, qm.ini 140

- start command server command (strmqcsv)
 - See* strmqcsv (start command server) command
- start queue manager command (strmqm)
 - See* strmqm (start queue manager) command
- start trace command (strmqtrc)
 - See* strmqtrc (start trace) command
- start trigger monitor command (runmqtrm)
 - See* runmqtrm (start trigger monitor) command
- StartEnumeration parameter
 - enumerate authority data call 334
- starting
 - a channel 65
 - a channel initiator 484
 - a listener
 - for remote administration 65
 - for TCP/IP channels 480
 - a queue manager 29
 - the command server 66
 - the entropy daemon 165
- Stash.sth file 170
- stdin, on runmqsc 35
- stdout, on runmqsc 35
- stopping
 - a queue manager
 - manually 439
 - using endmqm 29
 - listeners 481
 - the command server 67
 - the entropy daemon 166
- strmqcsv (start command server) command
 - definition 292
- strmqm (start queue manager) command
 - definition 293
- strmqtrc (start trace) command
 - definition 294
- StrucId field
 - MQACH structure 379
 - MQAXC structure 382
 - MQAXP structure 386
 - MQLXP structure 472
 - MQZAD structure 353
 - MQZED structure 356
- StrucLength field
 - MQACH structure 380
- structure data types
 - MQACH structure 379
 - MQAXC structure 382
 - MQAXP structure 386
 - MQI 447
 - MQLXP 472
 - MQZAD structure 353
 - MQZED structure 356
- Subsystem Control Facility (SCF)
 - See* SCF (Subsystem Control Facility)
- subvolume of a queue manager 26
- syncpoint
 - coordinating changes to external databases 103
 - definition 179
 - limits 182
 - performance considerations 231

- syncpoint coordinator 179
- syntax of control commands, help with 242
- system and default objects
 - introduction 11
 - list of 427

T

- TCP stanza, qm.ini 140
- TCP/IP
 - channels
 - configuring the calling end 479
 - configuring the responding end 480
 - configuring, introduction 479
 - keep alive function 482
 - specifying the TCP/IP process 481
 - TCP/IP listener
 - failure recovery 105
 - function 83
- templates, EMS event 435
- ThreadId field
 - MQAXC structure 385
- timed out responses from MQSC
 - commands 67
- TMF
 - audit files 87
- TMF (Transaction Management Facility)
 - audit files 87
 - audit trail size 185
 - auditing database files 102
 - configuring for WebSphere MQ 184
 - coordinating changes to external databases 103
 - coordinating global units of work, introduction 14
 - coordinating local and global units of work 180
 - monitoring the status of 185
 - role as a transaction manager 180
 - transactions
 - implementing global units of work 181
 - long running 182
 - managing multiple 181
 - maximum number for an application 183
 - troubleshooting 185
- TMFCOM (TMF configuration utility) 18
- TNS-R
 - building C applications 459
 - building C++ applications 460
- touch files for queues
 - critical database files 105
 - introduction 88
 - moving 90
- tracing
 - introduction 233
 - sample trace data 233
 - selecting components to trace 233
 - trace files 235
- Transaction Management Facility (TMF)
 - See* TMF (Transaction Management Facility)
- transaction manager 179

- transactional support
 - details 179
 - overview 13
- transactions, TMF
 - implementing global units of work 181
 - long running 182
 - managing multiple 181
 - maximum number for an application 183
- transmission queues
 - cluster transmission queues
 - introduction 8
 - performance 90
 - creating 70
 - default 26
 - default transmission queues 71
 - defining transmission queues remote administration 64
 - description of 8
 - preparing transmission queues for remote administration 64
 - security 155
- triggering
 - defining an application queue for triggering 47
 - managing objects for triggering 47
 - message driven processing 3
 - trigger monitor 83
 - triggered applications 455
- troubleshooting, TMF 185
- tuning parameters, queue server 446
- tuning WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop Server 85
- Tuxedo, NonStop 104

U

- undelivered message queue
 - See* dead letter queues
- units of work
 - back out 179
 - commit 179
 - global
 - coordinating with TMF 181
 - definition of 180
 - introduction 179
 - local
 - coordinating with TMF 182
 - definition of 180
- updating coded character sets 72
- user defined message formats 73
- user exits
 - API exits 371
 - channel exits 155
 - cluster workload exit 12
 - data conversion exit 73
 - loading 472
 - non-PIC environment 472
 - PIC environment 471
 - Shared Resource Library (SRL) applications 471
 - types of user exit 12
- user groups
 - See* groups
- UserId field
 - MQAXC structure 383

USERID keyword, rules table 191

V

variables, environment 445

verifying MQSC commands 37

Version field

MQACH structure 380

MQAXC structure 382

MQAXP structure 386

MQLXP structure 473

MQZAD structure 353

MQZED structure 356

Version parameter

initialize authorization service

call 344

initialize name service call 361

W

WAIT keyword, rules table 189

WebSphere MQ Administrative Interface
(MQAI) 60

WebSphere MQ clients 11

WebSphere MQ configuration file
(mqs.ini)

See mqs.ini (WebSphere MQ
configuration file)

WebSphere MQ Script (MQSC)
commands

See MQSC (WebSphere MQ Script)
commands

WebSphere MQ SRLs

installing a non-PIC exit 475

workload balancing 85

X

XA interface 455

Z

z/OS queue manager, issuing MQSC
commands to 68

ZMQSTMPL, EMS event template
file 435

Sending your comments to IBM

If you especially like or dislike anything about this book, please use one of the methods listed below to send your comments to IBM.

Feel free to comment on what you regard as specific errors or omissions, and on the accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this book.

Please limit your comments to the information in this book and the way in which the information is presented.

To make comments about the functions of IBM products or systems, talk to your IBM representative or to your IBM authorized remarketer.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate, without incurring any obligation to you.

You can send your comments to IBM in any of the following ways:

- By mail, to this address:

User Technologies Department (MP095)
IBM United Kingdom Laboratories
Hursley Park
WINCHESTER,
Hampshire
SO21 2JN
United Kingdom

- By fax:
 - From outside the U.K., after your international access code use 44-1962-816151
 - From within the U.K., use 01962-816151
- Electronically, use the appropriate network ID:
 - IBM Mail Exchange: GBIBM2Q9 at IBMMAIL
 - IBMLink™: HURSLEY(IDRCF)
 - Internet: idrcf@hursley.ibm.com

Whichever method you use, ensure that you include:

- The publication title and order number
- The topic to which your comment applies
- Your name and address/telephone number/fax number/network ID.



SC34-6625-00



Spine information:



WebSphere MQ for HP NonStop
Server

System Administration Guide

Version 5.3